STATE ARCHIVES OF HAWAII

OEQC LIBRARY

FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

Honolulu Area Rail Rapid Transit Project

OA
288A

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

URBAN MASS TRANSPORTATION ADMINISTRATION

246

April 1982

AR00051864

MUNICIPAL REFERENCE LIBRARY CATALOGING-IN-PUBLICATION:

United States. Urban Mass Transportation Administration.
Honolulu area rail rapid transit project.

In cooperation with the City and County of Honolulu, Department of Transportation Services.

1. Honolulu—Transit systems. 2. Local transit—Honolulu. I. Honolulu. Department of Transportation Services.
TD194.5.E91 no. 153 Final

AR00051865

U.S. Department
of Transportation
Urban Mass
Transportation
Administration

400 Seventh St., S.W.
Washington, D.C. 20590

April 20, 1982

Ms. Agnes Conrad, State Archivist
State Archives
Iolani Palace Grounds
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Sir:

The enclosed Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) documents the environmental impacts of the various alternative transit systems studied for central Honolulu. The locally preferred alternative is the Rail Rapid Transit Alternative. This alternative consists of a guideway segment length of 8.4 miles, served by 11 stations from the Honolulu International Airport to the University of Hawaii-Manoa Campus.

This Final EIS is being sent to appropriate agencies as well as to those who commented on the Draft EIS. UMTA is required to wait a minimum of 30 days before making any further decisions on the preferred alternative; however, further decisions on this and other rail transit projects are being deferred at least until the Nation's economic situation and the condition of the Federal budget improve.

Sincerely,

Edward R. Fleischman
Acting Director
Office of Program Analysis

Enclosure

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SERVICES
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU
HONOLULU MUNICIPAL BUILDING
650 SOUTH KING STREET
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

EILEEN R. ANDERSON
MAYOR

ROY A. PARKER
DIRECTOR

April 1982

FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT
for the
HONOLULU AREA RAIL RAPID TRANSIT PROJECT

Pursuant to the State of Hawaii, Environmental Quality Commission "Environmental Impact Statement Regulation", this supplemental document to the Final EIS addresses the unresolved issues and the necessary Approvals/Permits as they affect the implementation of the proposed action.

A. Unresolved Issues

There are no known unresolved issues at this time; however, there is always the potential for issues to arise during final engineering and construction of the project. In such cases, the regulating agency or authority will be consulted and the issue resolved by the approving line agency or authority.

B. Necessary Approvals/Permits

1. Approval of the Alternatives Analyses Study by the Secretary of Transportation, U.S. Department of Transportation -- approved November 15, 1976

2. Acceptance of Final EIS by the Mayor -- accepted July 30, 1980 (by the Department of Land Utilization, designated the authorized representative of the Mayor)

3. Acceptance of Final EIS by the Governor -- accepted December 15, 1980

4. Approval of Final EIS by the Secretary of Transportation, U.S. Department of Transportation -- February 10, 1982

5. Approvals by the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization (OMPO) of:

   a) the Long-Range Transportation Plan -- is required annually

   b) the Transportation Improvement Program -- is required annually

6. Approval of the City's Development Plans incorporating the proposed action by the City Council -- (DP for PUC adopted November 1981)

7. Approval of the Capital Grant for 80 percent of the project cost by the Secretary of Transportation, U.S. Department of Transportation -- not started

8. Approvals for authorization of 20 percent of local share of the project cost -- local share not approved

9. Approvals/permits required from Federal agencies include:

   a) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers*: Section 10 and Section 404 permits to work in wetlands and navigable waters

   b) U.S. Coast Guard*: Section 9 permit for crossing navigable waters

10. Approvals/permits required from State agencies include:

    a) Department of Land and Natural Resources: transfer of State owned lands* and Section 106 - Historic Sites agreement (Agreement signed Aug. 1981)

    b) Department of Transportation*: construction within highway, harbor, or airport properties

    c) Department of Health*: review of construction plans

    d) Department of Accounting and General Services*: coordination of construction activities near State facilities

11. Approvals/permits required from City agencies include:

    a) Building Department: building permits

    b) Department of Public Works: grading permits, review of construction plans

    c) Department of Land Utilization*: special management area permits and certificates of appropriateness

    d) Board of Water Supply: review of construction plans

    e) Fire Department: review of construction plans

    f) Department of Parks and Recreation*: right-of-entry permits to parklands for construction purposes

    g) Department of Transportation Services*: roadway use permits

*Initiated coordination

EXECUTIVE CHAMBERS

HONOLULU

GEORGE R. ARIYOSHI
GOVERNOR

December 15, 1980

Mr. Donald A. Bremner, Chairman
Environmental Quality Commission
550 Halekauwila Street, Room 301
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Bremner:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement for the Proposed Honolulu Area Rapid Transit Project

Based upon the recommendation of the Office of Environmental Quality Control, I am pleased to accept the subject document as satisfactory fulfillment of the requirements of Chapter 343, Hawaii Revised Statutes. This environmental impact statement will be a useful tool in the process of deciding whether or not the action described therein should or should not be allowed to proceed. My acceptance of the statement is an affirmation of the adequacy of that statement under the applicable laws, and does not constitute an endorsement of the proposed action.

When the decision is made regarding the proposed action itself, I expect the proposing agency to weigh carefully whether the societal benefits justify the environmental impacts which will likely occur. These impacts are adequately described in the statement, and, together with the comments made by reviewers, provide a useful analysis of alternatives to the proposed action.

With warm personal regards, I remain,

Yours very truly,

George R. Ariyoshi

George R. Ariyoshi

cc: Mr. Akira Fujita, Acting Director
Department of Transportation

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
URBAN MASS TRANSPORTATION ADMINISTRATION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20590

FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

AND 4(f) STATEMENT

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

RAIL RAPID TRANSIT PROJECT

This statement is submitted pursuant to Section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (PL 91-190); Sections 3(d) and 14 of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964 as amended; Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act of 1966; and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966.

February 10, 1982
Date

Robert H McManus
ROBERT H. McMANUS
Associate Administer
for Transit Assistance

AR00051870

PREFACE

This Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) was prepared by the Urban Mass Transportation Administration (UMTA) in cooperation with the City and County of Honolulu, Department of Transportation Services (DTS) to meet the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) and the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964, as Amended. This Final EIS represents documentation of the probable environmental impacts of a proposed rail rapid transit project in the City and County of Honolulu.

UMTA and the City and County of Honolulu have been substantially involved in the preparation and development of the Draft and Final EIS. The proposed project has been the subject of extensive discussion and review with local officials and the public since 1971. Public meetings were held in Honolulu and in the neighborhoods where the proposed project is located.

The Draft EIS was circulated to various Federal, State, and local agencies and to interested organizations and individuals in accordance with the applicable guidelines and regulations adopted pursuant to NEPA. UMTA received comments on the Draft EIS for one hundred and fifty two (152) days after the official start of circulation on Friday, July 27, 1979, in Honolulu, Hawaii.

The City and County of Honolulu held public hearings on the Draft EIS on Tuesday, December 11 and Wednesday, December 12, 1979, for the proposed project in Honolulu, Hawaii. UMTA and the City and County of Honolulu have addressed all substantive comments received on the social, economic, and environmental issues in this Final EIS. Changes from the Draft EIS are indicated by vertical margin lines in this final text.

Copies of the Final Statement and the Comments and Responses on the Draft EIS may be obtained, as supplies permit, or inspected at:

- Urban Mass Transportation Administration
  Region IX
  Two Embarcadero Center, Suite 620
  San Francisco, California 94111

- Department of Transportation Services
  City and County of Honolulu
  650 South King Street, 3rd Floor
  Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

AR00051871

Copies of the Final EIS and the Comments and Responses on the Draft EIS may be inspected at:

Public Libraries

State Main Branch

Regional:

Kaimuki Regional Library
Kaneohe Regional Library
Pearl City Regional Library
Hilo Regional Library
Wailuku Regional Library
Lihue Regional Library

Branch:

Aiea Library
Aina Haina Library
Ewa Beach C/S Library
Hawaii Kai Library
Kahuku C/S Library
Kailua Library
Kalihi-Palama Library
Liliha Library
Manoa Library
McCully-Moiliili Library
Wahiawa Library
Waialua Library
Waianae Library
Waikiki-Kapahulu Library
Waipahu Library

Other:

Hamilton Library, Hawaiian Collection
State Archives
LRB Library
Municipal Reference Center (for Oahu EIS's)
Leeward Community College Library
Windward Community College Library
Makiki Library

Copies of the Final EIS and the Comments and Responses on the Draft EIS can be purchased from:

Environmental Law Institute
1346 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

AR00051872

SUMMARY

FINAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

Department of Transportation
Urban Mass Transportation Administration

1. Name of Action: Administrative Action

2. Description of Proposed Action:

   A. The proposed action is the implementation of a fixed guideway (rail) rapid transit system. Supplemented by an island-wide local and express feeder bus system, the proposed system would provide improved transit service to all urbanized areas on the island of Oahu. The development of the proposed system consists of a guideway segment length of 8.4 miles (hereinafter referred to as 8-mile segment) served by 11 stations from the Honolulu International Airport to the University of Hawaii-Manoa Campus. The estimated daily patronage for the proposed system for 1990 and 1995 are projected to be 360,000 and 413,000, respectively.

   The system would traverse the downtown Honolulu area where a 1.7-mile subway segment would be located with the remainder of the guideway on elevated structures. The maintenance yard and shop site would be located on the east bank of Keehi Lagoon.

   B. The estimated total capital cost for the 8-mile project is currently estimated at $870 million if construction is started in early 1983. Construction would then take place between 1983 and 1988 and certain portions of the system would be affecting the environment to a varying degree. Capital cost includes right-of-way and relocation, construction, equipment procurement, transit vehicles (84), control and surveillance systems, administration and engineering, and contingency funds.

AR00051873

3. Summary of Effects:

A. Long-Term Beneficial Effects:

1. The proposed fixed guideway system would decrease average trip time, increase rider convenience and comfort, and improve mobility and accessibility compared to "no-build" or all-bus alternatives.

2. The system would improve mobility for the transit dependent, including the elderly and handicapped.

3. The system would provide needed transportation capacity and a broader choice of travel modes to meet projected travel demand in the Central Honolulu Area.

4. The system would provide positive economic benefits to the island in terms of travel time and cost savings and in potential urban development.

5. The system would support land use policies by providing transportation capabilities that are compatible with more intensive use of urban lands along with the preservation of agricultural land.

6. The rate of increase in overall concentration of air pollutants in the Central Honolulu area would be reduced.

7. The project would result in a reduction of petroleum use by 2.36 billion Btu per day compared to a "no-build" alternative.

B. Long-Term Adverse Effects:

1. The fixed guideway system would require the permanent use of 1.7 acres of parklands for a transit station and up to 1,000 sq. ft. for guideway support columns and a 2-acre easement for the aerial guideway with the ground surface retained for park use at the Keehi Lagoon Beach Park. At the Ala Wai Park, some 100 sq. ft. of land will be permanently used for guideway support columns and up to 2,000 sq. ft. of easement for foundations. The 4(f) statements have been prepared and are included in Chapter VI.

AR00051874

2. The Robinson and McCorriston Buildings and the Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements, all eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places, would be adversely affected. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act procedures have been followed, including coordination and consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, and documented in Chapter VI.

3. Approximately 140 to 150 residential units and 170 to 180 business units would be displaced.

4. Some elevated sections would cause some negative visual impacts to the community and obstruct scenic views in certain areas.

5. Local increases or changes in vehicular emissions, noise, and traffic patterns would result in direct proportion to any increase in traffic volume especially around transit stations.

6. The system may cause minor disturbance to the natural flow of water at the mouth of Moanalua Stream through the construction of several guideway columns within the stream. This could affect the habitat of the nehu (fish) in Keehi Lagoon.

7. Traffic patterns on local streets, especially around stations, would be affected with changes in total and turning movement volumes.

8. Increase demands for housing and office space along the transit route, especially around stations, would encourage high density developments and cause pressures for upzoning of certain properties.

C. Short-Term Effects During Construction:

1. Construction of the proposed system would affect historic buildings on or eligible for the National Register of Historic Places in Chinatown, the CBD and the Capital District. These buildings will have to be protected during underground construction and the Municipal Reference Center Building must also be protected by underpinning.

2. Increase in noise, vibrations, and air pollution emissions would be anticipated.

AR00051875

3. Temporary traffic congestion and pedestrian inconveniences would occur along the route and adjacent streets, especially around the stations.

4. Some businesses could be affected by a reduction in business activity during the construction phase, which in some areas, such as along Hotel Street, could take up to 3 1/2 years.

5. Removal of vegetation in certain areas would result in unsightly conditions until construction of the facilities are completed and landscaping is in place.

6. Construction of the subway structure through the Aala International Park would require a temporary construction easement affecting some 3,000 sq. ft. of land.

7. The construction of the proposed system is estimated to require approximately 3 billion kwh of energy.

4. <u>Alternatives Considered</u>:

A. System Alternatives:

1. Non-Grade-Separated Alternatives

a. Baseline Bus ("no-build" System: This alternative represents the continuation of the standard bus service and the implementation of the City's Short-Range Bus Plan.

b. TSM/Expanded Bus System: This system includes a vastly expanded transit bus system operating on existing streets and freeways that are modified to provide more expeditious service and increase capacity.

2. Grade-Separated Alternatives

a. Busway: This alternative includes an all-bus system running on exclusive rights-of-way through the central corridor of Honolulu and supported by express and feeder buses.

AR00051876

b. Light Rail Rapid Transit (LRRT): This alternative incorporates many elements associated with fixed guideway technology including grade-separated rights-of-way and stations to the light rail transit concept which can be operated in existing street and highway rights-of-way and in mixed traffic.

c. Fixed Guideway Rapid Transit: This alternative is a fixed guideway rapid transit system operating entirely on exclusive right-of-way through the central corridor of Honolulu and supported by express and feeder buses.

3. Other Alternatives

Various other transit system alternatives that were examined but dismissed in favor of the above described Non-Grade-Separated and Grade-Separated Alternatives included the Light Rail (streetcar), Trolley Bus, Downtown People Mover, and Waterborne Systems.

4. Evaluation of Alternatives

Alternative transit systems were divided into two groups for evaluation -- non-grade-separated (low capital cost) and grade-separated (high capital cost) systems. Each group of alternatives was separately evaluated due to the limitations of the non-grade-separated systems in meeting the long-term needs of the area. The TSM/Expanded Bus (non-grade separated) and the Fixed Guideway Rapid Transit (grade-separated) systems were selected as representing the best within their respective groups.

The two "best" systems were evaluated for feasibility comparison (5 to 10 years) to determine whether the investment in the Fixed Guideway system would be warranted in the near-term. It was found that by 1990, the advantages of the Fixed Guideway system's ability to attract more riders at a lower marginal operating cost than the TSM/Expanded Bus system became apparent.

AR00051877

Summary
of
COMPARATIVE EVALUATION

FACTOR	TSM/EXPANDED BUS	8-MILE FIXED GUIDEWAY
TRANSPORTATION	Nominal increase in ridership, service quality, and transportation capacity	Substantial increase in ridership, service quality, and transportation capacity
LAND USE	May not be compatible in the long term	Compatible with and supports land use policies
DISPLACEMENT	Some displacement	Substantial displacement
ENVIRONMENTAL		
Air Quality	Adverse, esp. in CBD	Generally improves
Water Quality	Not significant	Not significant
Noise	Adverse, esp. in CBD	Adverse, but not significant
Visual	Not significant	Adverse along aerial sections
Historic	Not significant	Adverse, but not significant
Ecology	Not significant	Not significant
ENERGY	Slight savings	Greater savings

AR00051878

B. Corridor Alternatives:

Central Honolulu is the most densely urbanized region on Oahu. It is characterized by a narrow band of residential, industrial, business, government, social, and recreational land uses, approximately 12 miles long and 2 to 3 miles wide. This dense band of activity is bordered by the Koolau Mountains to the north and the Pacific Ocean to the south. In this high activity corridor, a number of alignment and station location alternatives were considered and a selection made as described in Section III.D.

C. System Length Alternatives:

Various alternative system lengths up to a maximum of 14 miles with terminals at Halawa and Kahala and 14 intermediate stations were considered. The shortest length was 7 miles with terminals at Keehi Lagoon and the University. In total, 5 alternative lengths were considered and all were found to provide a viable system, with the 8-mile length selected as discussed in Section III.E.

D. Vehicle System Alternatives:

Two basic types of vehicle systems were considered -- the conventional heavy rail steel-wheeled vehicles and the rubber-tired vehicles. The heavy rail vehicles considered were the modern 75-ft. long cars similar to those used in the Washington D.C. and Atlanta systems. The rubber-tired vehicles are somewhat smaller, approximately 60 ft. in length, and similar to those employed by the Montreal, Mexico City and Sapporo (Japan) systems. The conventional heavy-rail steel-wheeled vehicle system was selected as discussed in Section III.F.

5. Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement Were Received from the Following Federal, State and Local Agencies and Other Sources

Federal Agencies:

U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration
Federal Highway Administration

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Soil Conservation Service

AR00051879

U.S. Department of Commerce
Assistant Secretary for Science & Technology
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

U.S. Department of Defense
U.S. Air Force, 15 ABWg/DEE
U.S. Army-Commanding Gen./Support Command Hawaii
Corps of Engineers, Pacific Ocean Division
U.S. Navy, 14th Naval District
U.S. Navy, Headquarters Naval Base Pearl Harbor

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
Area Manager

U.S. Department of Interior
Office of the Secretary,
Environment Project Review

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Region IX Office, Administrator

State Agencies:

Office of Environmental Quality Control
Department of Agriculture
Department of Health
Department of Defense
Department of Transportation
Department of Education
Office of the Governor, Marine Affairs Coordinator
University of Hawaii, Environmental Center
University of Hawaii, Water Resources Research Center
House of Representatives, The Honorable
Clifford T. Uwaine & David M. Hagino

City and County of Honolulu Agencies:

Department of Land Utilization
Department of Public Works
Department of Housing and Community Development
Board of Water Supply
Building Department

Other Organizations and Individuals:

1) American Lung Association of Hawaii
2) Cement and Concrete Products Industry of Hawaii
3) Chamber of Commerce of Hawaii
4) Citizens Against Noise
5) Construction Industry Legislative Organization
6) Council of Presidents

AR00051880

7) Downtown Improvement Association
8) Hawaii Bicycling League
9) Hawaii Building and Construction Trades Council, AFL-CIO
10) Hawaii Society of the American Institute of Architects
11) Hawaii State Federation of Labor, AFL-CIO
12) Hawaiian Electric Company
13) Hawaiian Telephone Company
14) International Association of Bridge, Structural and Ornamental Iron Workers
15) International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, Local Union 1186
16) International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftsman, Local 1
17) Laborer's International Union of North America, Local 368
18) Land Use Research Foundation of Hawaii
19) League of Women Voters
20) Life of the Land
21) Makiki Community Association
22) Moiliili-McCully Community Council
23) Neighborhood Board No. 2 - Kuliouou-Kalani Iki
24) Neighborhood Board No. 3 - Waialae-Kahala
25) Neighborhood Board No. 4 - Kaimuki
26) Neighborhood Board No. 7 - Manoa
27) Neighborhood Board No. 8 - McCully-Moiliili
28) Neighborhood Board No. 9 - Waikiki
29) Neighborhood Board No. 10 - Makiki
30) Neighborhood Board No. 21 - Pearl City
31) Neighborhood Board No. 27 - North Shore
32) Oahu Development Conference
33) Operative Plasterer's and Cement Mason's, Local 630
34) Painters and Allied Trades
35) The Council of Downtown Honolulu Merchants
36) United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America, Local 745
37) Waikiki Residents Association
38) Stephen L. Brown
39) Donald R. Hanson
40) Letitia Hickson, PhD. & Andrew Arno, Phd.
41) Philip Thayer
42) Revocato Medina
43) Clyde V. Preece
44) Michael DiCarlo
45) Gene Heston
46) James Marn, Jr.
47) Tom Rainey
48) Dr. Philip Ellison
49) Philip Blackman
50) Virginia MacDonald
51) Jane Hanson
52) Helen C. Priester

AR00051881

REVIEW AND FINDINGS

This Final Environmental Impact Statement represents a detailed statement, as required by Section 14 of the Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964 and Section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, on:

(1) the environmental impact of the proposed project;

(2) any adverse environmental effects which cannot be avoided should the proposal be implemented;

(3) alternatives to the proposed project;

(4) the relationship between local short-term uses of man's environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity; and

(5) any irreversible and irretrievable impacts on the environment which may be involved in the proposed project should it be implemented.

Based on the information contained in this Final Environmental Impact Statement and on consideration of the written and oral comments offered on the draft document, the Urban Mass Transportation Administration has determined in accordance with Section 14 of the Act that:

(1) adequate opportunity was afforded for the presentation of views by all parties with a significant economic, social, or environmental interest, and fair consideration has been given to the preservation and enhancement of the environment and to the interest of the community in which the proposed project is located, and

(2) all reasonable steps have been taken to minimize adverse environmental effects of the proposed project, and where adverse environmetnal effects remain there exists no feasible and prudent alternative to avoid or mitigate such effects.

AR00051882

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
LIST OF FIGURES	xix
LIST OF TABLES	xxii
I. REGIONAL DESCRIPTION	I-1
A. STATE OF HAWAII	I-1
1. Climate	I-1
2. Population	I-1
3. Industries	I-2
4. Land Use	I-2
5. Energy Resources	I-3
B. ISLAND OF OAHU	I-3
1. Environmental Factors	I-3
2. Socio-Economic Factors	I-8
3. Development and Planning Forecasts	I-12
4. Transportation	I-14
II. CENTRAL HONOLULU STUDY AREA	II-1
A. URBAN ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS	II-1
1. Streams/Floodplains	II-1
2. Coastal Zone Management	II-3
3. Vegetation and Wildlife	II-4
4. Air Quality	II-4
5. Ambient Noise	II-5
B. ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORIC SITES	II-6
C. URBAN SOCIO-ECONOMIC FACTORS	II-7
1. Central Honolulu Population/ Employment Forecasts	II-7
2. Transit Dependence	II-8
D. URBAN TRAVEL PATTERNS	II-10
1. Street/Highway System	II-11
2. Transit	II-12
III. ANALYSIS OF TRANSIT SYSTEM ALTERNATIVES	III-1
A. BACKGROUND OF TRANSIT PLANNING STUDIES	III-1
1. Historical Perspective	III-1
2. Need for Improved Mass Transit	III-3
3. Consideration of Alternative System Concepts	III-6

AR00051883

Page No.

B. EVALUATION OF TRANSIT SYSTEM ALTERNATIVES (IN THE LONG-TERM) . . . III-14
1. Descriptions of Non-Grade-Separated Alternatives III-15
2. Descriptions of Grade-Separated Alternatives III-19
3. Summary of Alternative Transit Systems Evaluation III-35

C. NEAR-TERM IMPLEMENTATION ANALYSIS . . . III-36
1. Comparative Evaluation III-36
2. Summary of Findings & Conclusions . III-42

D. ALTERNATIVE ALIGNMENTS AND STATION LOCATIONS III-42
1. Criteria III-44
2. Selection of Preferred Route Alignment and Station Locations. . III-47
3. Auxiliary Facilities III-57

E. ALTERNATIVE SEGMENT LENGTHS FOR INITIAL CONSTRUCTION III-58
1. Alternative Segment Length Descriptions III-58
2. Cost-Effectiveness Analysis III-60
3. Transportation Goals and Objectives III-62
4. Summary of Alternative Lengths Evaluation III-66

F. ALTERNATIVE VEHICLE SYSTEM TYPES III-68
1. Vehicle System Types III-68
2. Physical and Performance Characteristics III-69
3. Safety and Environmental Features. . III-70
4. Cost Comparison III-71
5. Summary of Findings and Conclusions. III-72

IV. DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION IV-1

A. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED TRANSIT SYSTEM IV-1
1. Integrated Fixed Guideway/Feeder Bus Concept IV-1
2. Fixed Guideway Rapid Transit Component IV-1
3. Feeder Bus Component IV-4
4. Transit Patronage IV-5
5. System Operations IV-6
6. Capital and Operating and Maintenance Cost Estimates IV-7
7. Financial Program IV-9

AR00051884

Page No.

V. PROBABLE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF THE PROPOSED ACTION V-1

A. NATURAL ENVIRONMENT IMPACTS V-1
1. Air Quality V-1
2. Water and Marine Resources V-10
3. Natural, Ecological, or Scenic Resources V-17
4. Energy Resources V-18

B. COMMUNITY IMPACTS V-21
1. Noise and Vibration Impacts V-21
2. Visual V-37
3. Circulation Impacts V-49
4. Land Use and Urban Development . . . V-54
5. Public Facilities V-61

C. SOCIAL IMPACTS V-61
1. Displacement V-61
2. Accessibility to the Transit Dependent V-64
3. Transit Induced Developments V-66
4. Potential for Community Disruption V-66

D. ECONOMIC IMPACTS V-67
1. Right-of-Way Acquisition and Tax Loss V-67
2. Employment Impact V-67
3. Economic Benefits V-68
4. Impact on Other Capital Improvement Programs V-69

E. CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS V-70
1. Noise and Vibration V-70
2. Air Quality V-72
3. Water Quality V-75
4. Vehicular and Pedestrian Circulation V-77
5. Physical Effects on Adjacent Structures V-78
6. Spoils Disposal V-79
7. Temporary Disruptions to Utility Services V-79
8. Impact of Existing Wells V-79
9. Business Losses Due to Construction Activities V-80

AR00051885

Page No.

VI. (Section 4(f)) STATEMENTS AND HISTORIC PROPERTIES - (Section 106) DETERMINATIONS . VI-1

A. USE OF PARKLANDS AND HISTORIC PROPERTIES (Section 4(f) Statements) . VI-1
1. Keehi Lagoon Beach Park VI-2
2. Aala International Park VI-13
3. Ala Wai Park VI-18
4. The Robinson Building VI-23
5. The McCorriston Building VI-25
6. Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements . . . VI-27

B. HISTORIC PROPERTIES (Section 106) DETERMINATIONS VI-29
1. Chinatown Historic District VI-30
2. Hawaii Capital Historic District . . VI-32
3. The Portland Building VI-35
4. The Alexander Young Hotel Building . VI-37
5. The J. Campbell Building VI-39
6. The Hawaii Building VI-41
7. The S.H. Kress Company Building . . VI-43
8. The Advertiser Building VI-45
9. The Oahu Ice and Cold Storage Company Building VI-47
10. OR & L Station and Office and Document Storage Building VI-49
11. The Tong Fat Company Building . . . VI-52
12. The Ala Wai Park Clubhouse VI-53
13. Oahu Prison Administration Building. VI-55
14. The Brass Foundry Building VI-57
15. The Church of the Crossroads VI-58

C. MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT AND LETTER FROM THE STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER (SHPO) VI-61

VII. PROBABLE ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS WHICH CANNOT BE AVOIDED VII-1

A. NATURAL ENVIRONMENT IMPACTS VII-1
1. Air Quality VII-1
2. Water Quality VII-1
3. Vegetation VII-2

B. COMMUNITY IMPACTS VII-2
1. Noise and Vibration Impact VII-2
2. Visual Impact VII-2
3. Circulation Impacts VII-2
4. Land Use and Urban Development Impact VII-3

AR00051886

Page No.

C. SOCIAL IMPACT VII-3

D. ECONOMIC IMPACTS VII-4
1. Private Land Take and Tax Loss . . . VII-4
2. Employment Impact VII-4
3. Business Impact Due to Construction Activities VII-4

E. MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION IMPACT . . . VII-4
1. Spoil Disposal and Debris Disposal . VII-4
2. Utility Relocation VII-5
3. Disruption of Access and Services . VII-5

VIII. THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT TERM USES OF MAN'S ENVIRONMENT AND THE MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY . VIII-1

A. SHORT-TERM USE OF MAN'S ENVIRONMENT . . VIII-1

B. MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY VIII-1
1. Travel Benefits VIII-1
2. Regional Benefits VIII-2

IX. IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES IX-1

A. LAND IX-1

B. MONEY IX-1

C. CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS IX-1

D. LABOR IX-2

E. ENERGY IX-2

COMMENTS AND RESPONSES ON THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT are bound separately

REFERENCES

AR00051887

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure No.		Page No.
I-1	Island of Oahu	I-1
I-2	State Land Use Districts	I-12
I-3	Trend in Passengers on the Bus	I-14
II-1	Central Honolulu	II-1
II-2	Map of Floodplain Areas	II-2
II-3	Central Honolulu Coastline Special Management Area	II-3
II-4	Location of Endangered Bird Habitats . .	II-4
II-5	Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Station Locations	II-4
II-6	Areas with Significant Number of Transit Dependents	II-8
II-7	Elderly and Handicapped Activity Areas .	II-9
II-8	Preliminary Roadway Capacity and Volume	II-12
II-9	Existing Central Honolulu Bus Routes . .	II-13
III-1	Alternative Transit Systems - PEEP I . .	III-7
III-2	Alternative Light Rail (Streetcar) System	III-10
III-3	Alternative Light Rail (Streetcar) System Central Business District. .	III-10
III-4A	Alternative Downtown People Mover System Concept "A"	III-11
III-4B	Alternative Downtown People Mover System Concept "B"	III-11
III-5	Alternative 1985 Expanded Bus System Network through Downtown Honolulu .	III-16
III-6	Alternative 1990 Expanded Bus System Network through Downtown Honolulu .	III-16
III-7	Roadway Levels of Service	III-18
III-8	Critical Corridor Screenline Locations .	III-19
III-9	Transit Corridor Segments	III-20
III-10	Busway Transit System	III-23
III-11	Light Rail Transit System	III-24
III-12	Fixed Guideway Transit System	III-25
III-13	Rapid Transit Alternative Route Alignments and Station Locations. .	III-53
III-14	Alternative Segment Lengths	III-58

AR00051888

Figure No.		Page No.
IV-1	Fixed Guideway System	IV-1
IV-2	Typical Sections	IV-2
IV-3	Yard & Shops Layout Scheme	IV-4
IV-4	Urban Feeder Bus Network Map	IV-5
IV-5	Plan & Profile - Pearl Harbor-Airport. .	IV-10
IV-6	Plan & Profile - Keehi Lagoon-Kalihi . .	IV-10
IV-7	Plan & Profile - Downtown-Civic Center .	IV-10
IV-8	Plan & Profile - Ala Moana-Waikiki-University	IV-10
IV-9	Site Plan - Airport Station	IV-10
IV-10	Site Plan - Keehi Lagoon Station	IV-10
IV-11	Site Plan - Kalihi Station	IV-10
IV-12	Site Plan - Iwilei Station	IV-10
IV-13	Site Plan - Fort Street Station	IV-10
IV-14	Site Plan - Civic Center Station	IV-10
IV-15	Site Plan - Ward Avenue Station	IV-10
IV-16	Site Plan - Ala Moana Station	IV-10
IV-17	Site Plan - Waikiki Station	IV-10
IV-18	Site Plan - Date Street Station	IV-10
IV-19	Site Plan - University Station	IV-10
V-1	Airshed Areas on Oahu	V-2
V-2	Proposed Yard and Shops Site Layout . .	V-14
V-3	Location of Stream, Floodplain and Special Management Area Crossings . .	V-15
V-4	Community Noise Survey Locations	V-21
V-5	Community Noise Levels Along the Proposed Rapid Transit System Route (1972)	V-21
V-6	Community Noise Levels Along the Proposed Rapid Transit System Route (1975)	V-21
V-7	Noise Barrier Location	V-27
V-8	Noise Level Contours	V-29
V-9a	Existing Ground View of Kalihi Station from North	V-39
V-9b	Proposed Ground View of Kalihi Station from North	V-39
V-10a	Existing View at Guideway Level of University Avenue from North	V-39
V-10b	Proposed View at Guideway Level of University Avenue from North	V-39
V-11a	Existing Elevated View of University Avenue from North	V-39
V-11b	Proposed Elevated View of University Avenue from North	V-39
V-12a	Existing Ground View of University Avenue from South	V-39
V-12b	Proposed Ground View of University Avenue from South	V-39
V-13	Existing Development Along Transit Route - Pearl Harbor-Airport	V-46

AR00051889

Figure No.		Page No.
V-14	Existing Development Along Transit Route - Keehi Lagoon-Kalihi	V-46
V-15	Existing Development Along Transit Route - Downtown-Civic Center	V-46
V-16	Existing Development Along Transit Route - Ala Moana-Waikiki-University.	V-46
V-17	Existing and Proposed Bikeway Routes . .	V-50
V-18	Dislocation Impact	V-62
V-19	Existing Spoils Disposal Sites	V-79
VI-1	General Location of Section 4(f) Parkland Takings and Eligible Historic Buildings	VI-1
VI-2	Keehi Lagoon Beach Park with Proposed Action and Alternatives . .	VI-2
VI-3	Proposed Keehi Lagoon Station Site Plan.	VI-3
VI-4	Alternatives to the Proposed Action . .	VI-4
VI-5	Aala International Park	VI-13
VI-6	Alternatives to the Proposed Action . .	VI-15
VI-7	Ala Wai Park Field and Playground . . .	VI-18
VI-8	Proposed Action	VI-20
VI-9	Alternative to the Proposed Action . . .	VI-21
VI-10	Robinson Building	VI-23
VI-11	Fort Street Station Alternative Location for Robinson Building . . .	VI-24
VI-12	McCorriston Building	VI-25
VI-13	Fort Street Station Alternative Location for McCorriston Building . .	VI-26
VI-14	Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements	VI-27
VI-15	General Location of Historic Properties - Kalihi Area	VI-29
VI-16	General Location of Historic Properties - Downtown-Kakaako Area. .	VI-29
VI-17	General Location of Historic Properties - Moiliili-University Area	VI-29
VI-18	Capital Historic District	VI-32
VI-19	Portland Building	VI-35
VI-20	Alexander Young Hotel Building	VI-37
VI-21	James Campbell Building	VI-39
VI-22	Hawaii Building	VI-41
VI-23	S.H. Kress Building	VI-43
VI-24	Advertiser Building	VI-45
VI-25	Oahu Ice and Cold Storage Building . . .	VI-47
VI-26	(omitted)	
VI-27	OR & L Station	VI-50
VI-28	Tong Fat Co. Building	VI-52
VI-29	Ala Wai Clubhouse	VI-54
VI-30	Oahu Prison Administration Building . .	VI-56
VI-31	Brass Foundry Building	VI-57
VI-32	Church of the Crossroads	VI-58

AR00051890

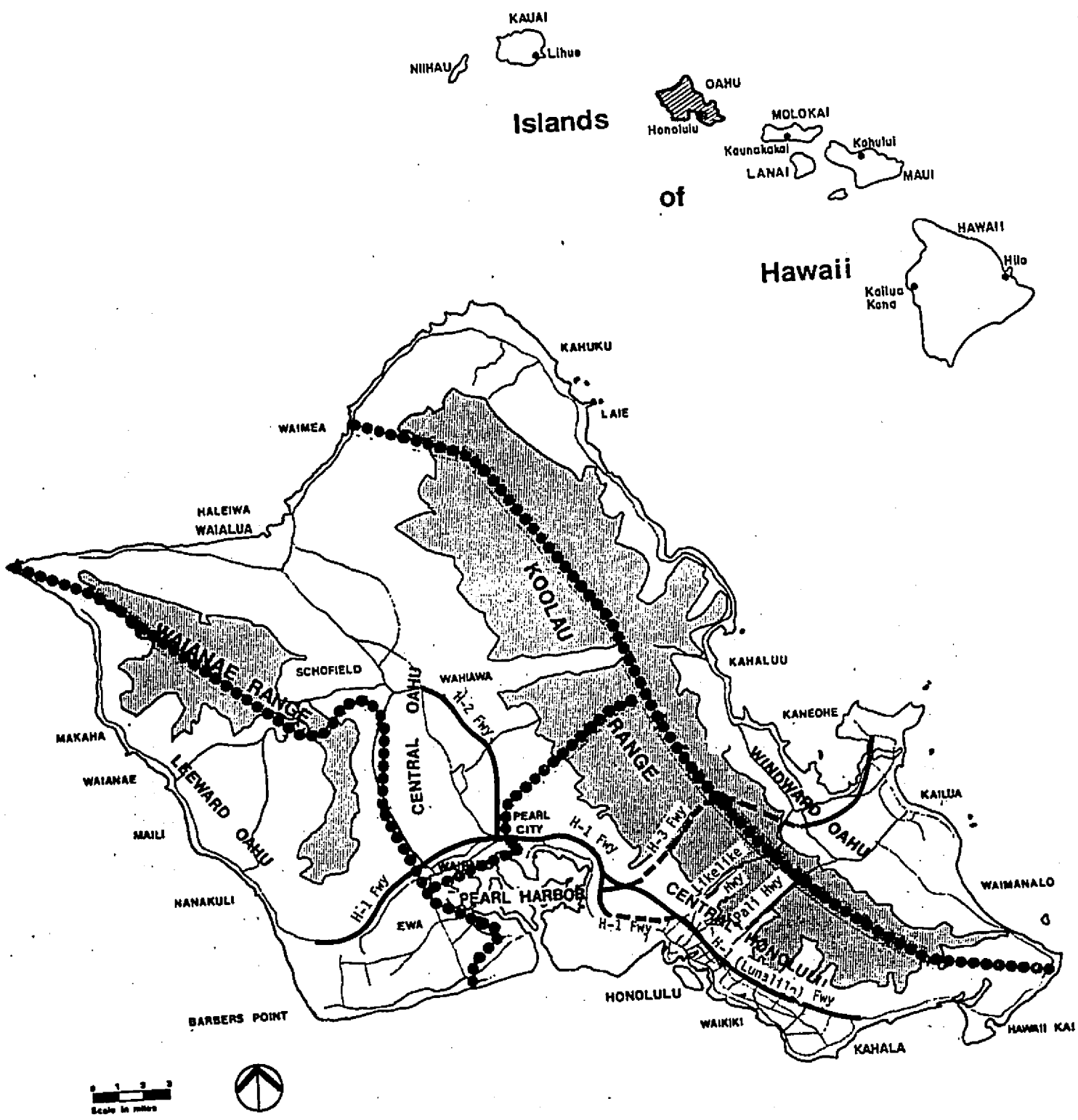
LIST OF TABLES

Table No.		Page No.
I-1	Major Sources of State Income - 1978 . .	I-2
I-2	Energy Consumption - 1978	I-7
I-3	Ambient Air Quality Standards	I-8
I-4	Population and Housing on Oahu	I-9
I-5	Oahu Historical Employment Growth and Unemployment Rates	I-11
I-6	Land Use Classification Changes, 1964-1979	I-12
I-7	Population and Employment Forecasts . .	I-13
II-1	Water Quality in Certain Streams in Central Honolulu	II-2
II-2	Ambient Air Quality Levels in Downtown Honolulu	II-5
II-3	Central Honolulu Share of Population and Employment	II-7
II-4	Major Urban Employment Areas	II-8
III-1	Summary of Cost and Patronage Analysis - PEEP I	III-8
III-2	1990 Highway Screenline Capacity Analysis with a Streetcar System in Operation	III-10
III-3	Highway Screenline Capacity Analysis with a DPM/Bus System in Operation. .	III-12
III-4	Total Peak Hour Bus Volumes at Critical Links	III-18
III-5	Highway Screenline Capacity Analysis . .	III-20
III-6	Summary of Design Assumptions	III-23
III-7	Summary of Analytical Results	III-27
III-8	Goals, Objectives and Criteria	III-29
III-9	Comparison Matrix for Alternative Systems	III-33
III-10	Summary of Rankings (Comparison of Grade-Separated Alternatives for Various System Lengths)	III-34
III-11	Comparative Evaluation Matrix (Near-Term Transit Systems Evaluation) . .	III-40
III-12	Summary of Ranking (Near-Term Transit Systems Evaluation)	III-41
III-13	Comparison of Alternative Systems for 1985	III-43

AR00051891

Table No.		Page No.
III-14	Route Evaluation Factors	III-45
III-15	Weighting of Intangible Factors in PEEP I Route Planning	III-46
III-16	Rapid Transit Alternative Route Alignments and Station Locations . .	III-48 - 53
III-17	Fixed Guideway Only - Total Annual Cost Analysis	III-60
III-18	Total Annual Cost Analysis	III-61
III-19	Benefit - Cost Ratio	III-61
III-20	Alternative Segment Length Evaluation Matrix (1990)	III-63
IV-1	Preliminary Capital Cost Estimate . . .	IV-8
IV-2	Annual Operating and Maintenance Costs and Revenues for 8-Mile System.	IV-9
V-1	Emission Factors	V-2
V-2	Comparison of Daily Vehicle Miles Traveled - 1995	V-3
V-3	Comparison of Pollution Emission in 1995	V-4
V-4	Annual Power Plant Emission for Fixed Guideway in 1995	V-5
V-5	Vehicular Activity Generated by Fixed Guideway	V-6
V-6	Traffic Projection in Impact Area of Selected Stations	V-7
V-7	Plant Materials Affected	V-19
V-8	Energy Savings	V-20
V-9	Guidelines for Maximum Noise from Train Operations	V-22
V-10	Typical Airborne Noise Levels from Surface Transit Operations	V-24
V-11	Typical Ground-Borne Noise Levels from Subway Transit Operations . . .	V-25
V-12	Typical Airborne Noise Levels from Fan and Shafts of Subway Transit Operations	V-26
V-13	Noise Sensitive Areas Exceeding Design Goals	V-37
V-14	Mode of Access to and from Stations during 1995 Peak Hour	V-52
VI-1	Comparative Summary - Alternative Route Evaluation	VI-7
VI-2	Summary of Alternative Route Evaluation	VI-16

AR00051892



ISLAND OF OAHU

FIGURE I-1

I. REGIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. STATE OF HAWAII

The State of Hawaii consists of eight major islands and 124 minor islands. The eight major islands (Figure I-1) are Oahu, Kauai, Molokai, Lanai, Maui, Hawaii, Niihau (privately owned), and Kahoolawe (a military bombing range currently uninhabited). The State encompasses 6,450 square miles, of which 6,425 are land and 25 are inland waters, and features a total coastline of some 750 miles, fourth greatest among the states and territories of the nation. Only 185 miles of this coastline are sandy and of those only 24 miles are considered to be safe, clean, accessible, and suitable for year-round swimming. Half in the latter category is on the Island of Oahu. The capital city of Honolulu, on Oahu, is 2,397 miles from San Francisco, and 4,829 miles from Washington, D.C. The State is 1,523 miles in length, second only to Alaska in this respect.

A.1. Climate

Hawaii's balmy climate is generally considered to be one of the State's greatest assets by visitors and residents alike. Temperature and rainfall vary more by location than season. Temperature extremes in downtown Honolulu are 57°F to 88°F. Average precipitation ranges from 5.7 inches near Kawaihae on the Island of Hawaii to 486.1 inches at Waialeale Summit on Kauai, the wettest spot in the United States. The longest volcanic eruption in Hawaii's history lasted 867 days and the highest tsunami (tidal wave) reached 56 feet.

A.2. Population

The 1978 resident population of the State of Hawaii was estimated at 896,600 including 56,500 members of the armed forces and 61,100 military dependents.[1] The de facto state population was approximately 984,700. This figure takes into account all persons physically present in the State, including the State's daily average of 96,000 visitors, and excludes approximately 7,900 residents temporarily absent.

The population is young - 50 percent were under 25 years of age in 1970 - and racially diversified, over one-fourth of the population being the product of mixed marriages. U.S. Census figures show that everyone in the State is a member of a minority group, for no single ethnic group is in the majority. Hawaii's ethnic groups include: Caucasian, 26.2 percent; Japanese, 25.2 percent; Hawaiian and Part-Hawaiian,

AR00051894

9.7 percent; Filipino, 9.7 percent; Chinese, 4.2 percent; Negro, 1.1 percent; Korean, 1.1 percent; Samoan, 0.9 percent; mixed (except Part-Hawaiian), 10.2 percent; and other groups, 1.7 percent.[1]

A.3. Industries

Hawaii's economic base consists of three major components: Federal government (particularly military) expenditures, tourism, and agriculture (principally sugar and pineapple). Their relative proportions are indicated in the table below.

TABLE I-1

MAJOR SOURCES OF STATE INCOME[1]
-1978-

Source	Amount (Millions of $)	Percent
Federal Expenditure	2,507	49
Tourism	2,188	42
Agriculture	442	9
Sugar	285	6
Pineapple	157	3

Since the immediate post-war years, Hawaii has experienced spectacular growth which has been reflected in its construction industry. Completed construction in 1.37 was valued at $134 million; in 1967, $346 million; in 1972, $696 million; in 1975, $1,160 million; and in 1978, $1,060 million. The Island of Oahu accounts for over 80 percent of both the total State income and retail sales; construction on Oahu amounted to nearly 90 percent of the State total.

A.4. Land Use

Hawaii has a unique State Land Use Law which designates all land in the State as one of the following "district" classifications: urban, agricultural, conservation, or rural. One of the main objectives of the Land Use Law is to preserve urban-rural balance and prevent encroachment on prime agricultural land. District classification and boundaries are assigned by a quasi-judicial State Land Use Commission.

Since the islands are volcanic in origin, much of the land is too steep for development or lacks productive capacity. Thus, of the more than four million acres on the six major islands, in 1979 only 151,930 were in urban use. Primary uses, statewide, as defined by the Hawaii State Land Use

AR00051895

Commission are: Urban (151,930 acres); Conservation (1,976,110); Agricultural (1,974,230); and Rural (9,235).[1]

A.5. Energy Resources

Hawaii depends almost entirely on petroleum products for its energy requirements. Whereas the mainland States collectively have only a 46 percent petroleum energy base, Hawaii has no coal, natural gas, nuclear energy, significant hydroelectric power, or developed geothermal resources. Hawaii is currently exploring potential alternate energy sources to alleviate its total dependence on petroleum.

B. ISLAND OF OAHU

The Island of Oahu comprises 9.4 percent of the State's total area. It is the seat of State government and the entire island constitutes the City and County of Honolulu.

Oahu lies on the edge of the tropical zone, just below the Tropic of Cancer at about the same latitude as Mexico City. It is longitudinally bisected by the 158° West Meridian. Oahu's greatest dimensions are 44 by 30 miles. Encompassed in its irregular 112-mile coastline are 608 square miles.

The island can be divided into four distinct geographical regions (Figure I-1):

- Central Honolulu: the leeward side of the Koolau Range and the center of trade, commerce, communication, transportation, manufacturing, and tourism for the State of Hawaii; a subsequent section is focused on the Central Honolulu region
- Central Oahu: the central plains between the Koolau and Waianae Ranges
- Windward Oahu: the windward side of the Koolau Range
- Leeward Oahu: the leeward side of the Waianae Range

B.1. Environmental Factors

The following discussions of geology and topography, climate, hydrology, energy sources, and air quality are intended to shed light on Oahu's environmental setting. Where appropriate, comparative discussions by region are provided. In some cases, extensive discussion of environmental factors as they relate to the Central Honolulu region are provided in a subsequent chapter pertaining to the Central Honolulu Study Area.

AR00051896

a. Geology and Topography: The Island of Oahu is comprised of the remnants of two elongated shield volcanoes joined by a broad convex plateau into a form which roughly resembles an embossed "H" (Figure I-1).

The eroded remains of the Koolau volcanic dome, stretching in a nearly straight northwest-southeast line for 37 miles from the northernmost to the southernmost tip of the island, form Oahu's main mountain range. The older Waianae Volcano is represented by an arcuate mountain range covering a distance of 20 miles, making up the western bulwark of the island.

The peaks of the Koolau Range average about 2,500 feet in elevation. The highest point, an unnamed peak which overlooks Nuuanu and Manoa Valleys in Honolulu, rises to 3,150 feet. The Waianae Range peaks are somewhat higher, averaging nearly 3,000 feet, including the highest point of the island, Mt. Kaala, at 4,020 feet.

The Central Honolulu region, from Pearl Harbor to Hawaii Kai, comprises the southeasterly coastal plain of the island. The coastal plain is a relatively narrow strip of flat land sloping gently from the leeward slopes of the Koolau Range to the water's edge, fringed with coral reefs. Ground elevation generally ranges from five to 20 feet above sea level, with the exception of the Kaimuki dome, located immediately north of Diamond Head Crater, which has a crest elevation of 240 feet.

Spectacular landmark features such as Diamond Head, Punchbowl, and Koko Head resulted from steam explosion of molten lava brought into sudden contact with water. Characteristically, part of the crater rims were built higher as the result of prevailing winds at the time of formation. The hot, water-rich ash solidified into a tough brown rock known as tuff.

The flat floors of Nuuanu Valley, Manoa Valley, and Kalihi Valley resulted from late lava flows. Kaimuki dome was the site of quiet volcanic activity of sufficient duration to form a low dome 240 feet high and nearly two miles in maximum width.

Historical records imply that danger from earthquakes on Oahu is minimal; the area is classified as seismic zone 1 in the Uniform Building Code. The last recorded earth tremor centered on Oahu was in 1963, when a quake in the 2.0-3.5 range on the Richter Scale originated in the southern Waianae Mountains.

The Hawaiian Islands are, however, vulnerable to tsunamis, earthquake-generated tidal waves. Since the first historical record of a tsunami in the Hawaiian Islands in 1819, 30

AR00051897

have struck the islands, 15 of which have resulted in significant damage. The maximum recorded height to which the waves washed the shores of Oahu -- 30 feet -- occurred during the 1946 tsunami. The maximum recorded height on the southerly leeward side, Central Honolulu, was six feet, occurring during the 1946 and 1960 tsunamis.

b. Climate: The climate of Oahu, mild and equable throughout the year, results from the island's location on the northern fringe of the tropics within the belt of cooling northeasterly trade winds. The average temperature in the lowlands is 75°F, decreasing four degrees with each 1,000 feet increase in elevation.

The coldest month, January, averages 72°F and the warmest, August, 78.5°F. The maximum recorded temperature, obtained in the Waianae district, was 96°F, but rarely is 90°F exceeded. Minimum temperatures hover around 50°F.

The mean maximum relative humidity in Honolulu is 76 percent and the mean minimum is 59 percent. The mean wind speed is 11.6 mph and the prevailing wind direction is from east-northeast.

On Oahu, the lowest annual average rainfall is restricted to the extreme leeward coasts and amounts to less than 20 inches. However, near the mountain crests in the central portion of the Koolau Range an annual average of nearly 300 inches occurs. Extremely heavy rainfalls, such as 300 inches per year, would suggest that Oahu should frequently be subjected to raging floods. This is not the case, however, because of the extraordinary permeability of the soils and rocks that make up most of the island (described in the following discussion of hydrology). Rainfall is heaviest high in the mountains and decreases in the leeward direction. The Waianae Range is a less effective rainmaker since it lies to the lee of the Koolau Range.

Trade winds are present throughout the year, but are least active from October through April, Hawaii's winter season. During these months, tropical storms occasionally buffet the island, bringing with them heavy showers. These showers account for practically all of the rain that falls on the leeward plains.

Intermittent breakdown of typical tradewind flows occurs when deep low-pressure centers form and move slowly from west to east. This produces southerly winds and more rain in many otherwise dry areas. These conditions are known as "Kona Weather" and occur primarily during winter months.

c. Hydrology: Volcanic rocks and their residual soils have a very great capacity to absorb and percolate water; consequently, only a relatively small proportion of rainfall runs over the surface to the sea. Most of it infiltrates

AR00051898

the ground, creating the large ground water bodies on which Oahu depends for its water supply. Surface water in forest reserve areas is of good quality, but, except in a few regions, of insufficient flow to justify exploitation. Because water is unable to remain on the surface very long, the universal method of storing water in large open reservoirs is generally impractical on Oahu. However, there are several small reservoirs on the island, only one of which, at Wahiawa, has a relatively large storage capacity -- two billion gallons.

Three types of ground water are found on Oahu, the most extensive being the basal fresh water that floats on sea water under much of the southern and northern portions of the island. Less widespread, but of singular importance in some areas, is ground water restrained between impermeable vertical rock structures called "dikes" in the rugged core of the mountains. The third type is ground water held up, or "perched", on horizontal impermeable beds such as volcanic ash. While Oahu lacks appreciable quantities of perched water, in a few small areas this type of water has solved minor supply problems. It normally occurs as a spring flow, is of excellent quality, and, like dike water, is free from sea water encroachment.

The immense basal water bodies, artesian where they underlie the coastal plain, exist because of the difference in density between fresh and sea waters. The fresh water is slightly lighter than sea water and floats on the heavier sea water, which, like the fresh water, permeates the subsurface rock. Along the Central Honolulu coastal plain, the basal fresh water lens is held under pressure by a relatively impermeable sedimentary "caprock" that retards the water's easy escape to the sea. In this area, due to the pressure, fresh water rises to a height of about 20-25 feet above sea level. This phenomenon is known as the "artesian head". To tap this artesian water, wells must be drilled several hundred feet through the caprock to release a bountiful supply of water under pressure.

Within the Central Honolulu coastal plain, the ground water table elevation generally ranges from sea level near the shoreline to approximately four feet above sea level further inland. This ground water table is caused by the sea water's intrusion into the top portions of the caprock; soil capillary action causes the difference in elevation. Thus, the ground water table elevation varies with the ocean tides.

Where fresh and salt waters merge, a zone of mixture consisting of brackish water forms. The movement of this zone, both horizontally inland from the seacoast and vertically upward, presents a constant potential danger of saline contamination to the fresh water portion of the system. Skillful methods are absolutely necessary in developing the buoyant fresh water.

AR00051899

Although the island is deeply incised by many stream valleys, the amount of perennial stream flow actually reaching the sea is comparatively minor. Most of the flow percolates to become groundwater. Storm flow may be very heavy, but little of it is recharged at this time. Streams and flood plains in the Central Honolulu region are described in a later section.

d. Energy Sources: Most electrical power on Oahu is generated from three fossil fuel power plants. Over 5 billion kilowatt-hours, 84 percent of the electrical power consumed in the State, were sold in 1978 to some 183,500 residential customers and 26,400 other users on Oahu. Manufactured gas is also served on the island to some 26,700 residential customers and over 3,900 other users. A total of 31.8 million therms, or 91 percent of the total consumed in the State was sold to Oahu users in 1978 (Table I-2).

TABLE I-2

ENERGY CONSUMPTION[1/]
-1978-

	ELECTRICAL					GAS				
	Customers		Million KWH Sold			Customers		1,000 Therms Sold		
	Res.	Other	Total	Res.	Other	Res.	Other	Total	Res.	Other
STATE	244,863	39,201	6,005	1,799	4,206	29,091	4,322	34,919	7,387	27,532
OAHU	183,519	26,388	5,026	1,426	3,600	26,726	3,933	31,842	6,800	25,042

e. Air Quality: The Air Pollution Control Implementation Plan, prepared by the State Department of Health in 1972, provides for the implementation, maintenance, and enforcement of the national ambient air quality standards pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Clean Air Act, as amended. Hawaii's air quality, specifically urban Honolulu, is unique in that none of the Federal standards have been exceeded. The standards adopted by the State of Hawaii are more stringent than the Federal standards; Table I-3 compares them. State regulation requires that concentrations of contaminants shall not exceed the standard and, further, that present air quality shall not be degraded, even if well under the standard level.

Most air pollution problems are localized, due to the small incidence of heavy industrial complexes and power plants. However, various measures of air pollution, such as suspended particulate matter, indicate that Honolulu is one of the cleanest cities in the nation.[1]

AR00051900

TABLE I-3

AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS

	State of Hawaii	Federal
Sulfur Oxides		
Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 ug/m^3	80 ug/m^3
Average for any 24-hour Period	80 ug/m^3	365 ug/m^3
Average for any 3-hour Period	400 ug/m^3	1300 ug/m^3
Nitrogen Oxides		
Annual Arithmetic Mean	70 ug/m^3	100 ug/m^3
Average for any 24-hour Period	150 ug/m^3	--
Particulate Matter		
Annual Arithmetic Mean	55 ug/m^3	--
Average for any 24-hour Period	100 ug/m^3	260 ug/m^3
Photochemical Oxidants		
Average for any 1-hour Daylight Period	100 ug/m^3	160 ug/m^3
Hydrocarbons		
Average for any 3-hour Morning Period	100 ug/m^3	160 ug/m^3
Carbon Monoxide		
Average for any 8-hour Period	5 mg/m^3	10 mg/m^3
Average for any 1-hour Period	10 mg/m^3	40 mg/m^3

B.2. Socio-Economic Factors

The Island of Oahu consists of dense population centers separated by agricultural and undeveloped lands. The island constitutes a U.S. Bureau of the Census Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA) by virtue of its size and population. 1970 U.S. Census data and State of Hawaii-generated updates are the data sources for discussions that

AR00051901

follow on islandwide population, housing, income, and employment characteristics. A subsequent chapter will focus on certain demographic aspects of the Central Honolulu region.

a. Population: At the time of the 1970 Census, close to four out of five persons in the State of Hawaii resided in the Honolulu SMSA, a considerably greater portion than in other states. Since statehood in 1959, Hawaii's population growth rate has been approximately twice that of the nation. About 94 percent of new Hawaii residents settle on Oahu.

The City and County of Honolulu had an estimated resident population of 719,600 as of July 1978. Population density on Oahu was 1.90 persons per acre. The Central Honolulu district density was 5.22 persons per acre. The comparative growth of the four Oahu geographical regions between 1970 and 1978 appears in Table I-4 (along with concurrent housing statistics, which have bearing on the following discussion). Significant trends indicated by these figures include:

- over 14 percent population growth on Oahu between 1970 and 1978
- most rapid growth occurring in Central Oahu - 31 percent
- least rapid growth occurring in Central Honolulu - 11 percent
- a shift in islandwide population distribution of approximately two percent from Central Honolulu to Central Oahu
- the continuing dominance of Central Honolulu, despite modest growth, as the most densely populated region on Oahu, with over 60 percent of the island's population

TABLE I-4

POPULATION AND HOUSING ON OAHU*[1/]

	POPULATION					HOUSING				
	1970		1978		%	1970		1978		%
	Persons	%	Persons	%	Chg.	Units	%	Units	%	Chg.
Oahu	630,497	100	719,577	100	14.1	174,742	100	221,542	100	26.8
Central Hono.	407,560	65	451,385	63	10.7	120,459	69	148,935	67	23.6
Central Oahu	76,751	12	100,753	14	31.3	18,866	11	27,250	13	44.4
Leeward Oahu	43,405	7	50,416	7	16.2	10,155	6	13,791	6	35.8
Windward Oahu	102,781	16	117,023	16	13.9	25,262	14	31,566	14	25.0

*Population includes armed forces in the islands, and residents temporarily out of the State on business or vacation, but excludes visitors temporarily present.

AR00051902

the people of Hawaii entail an estimated 64 racial combinations. No single racial group constitutes more than 40 percent of the population on Oahu.

On Oahu, the median age is 25.9 years. Over 30 percent of the population is 17 years of age or younger and about six percent is 65 years of age or older.

At the time of the 1970 Census, 48 percent of Oahu households owned one automobile, 33 percent owned two automobiles, and eight percent owned three or more cars. The remaining 11 percent of households on the island had no car available.

Between 1960 and 1970, the average number of automobiles per household remained stable at 1.11 in non-urban areas, while it grew somewhat in the Honolulu urban area, from 1.01 to 1.15.

b. Housing: The housing inventory on Oahu increased 27 percent between 1970 and 1978, from 174,700 units to 221,500 units. This compares with a 14 percent increase in population during the same period. Regional fluctuations in the housing inventory closely followed population trends, ranging from 24 percent growth in Central Honolulu to 44 percent growth in Central Oahu. Central Honolulu nevertheless retains nearly 70 percent of the Oahu housing inventory. Due to the shortage of developable urban land and its high cost, an increasing proportion of new units are expected to be multi-family units, resulting in higher densities.

c. Income: In 1950, per capita income in awaii was below the national average, but, during the 1960's and early 1970's, per capita personal income grew at a relatively rapid rate that exceeded the national average. Honolulu County enjoys the highest per capita and family income in the State. Per capita income for Honolulu in 1977 was estimated at $7,950 exceeding the national average by 13 percent. Median family income on Oahu for 1975 was $18,230.

Based on the 1970 Census, nearly 49,000 families, or 35 percent of all families in the City and County of Honolulu, had incomes of $15,000 or more; nearly 12,000 families, or 8.5 percent of the total, had incomes that exceed $25,000. Over 10,000 families, or 7.3 percent of all families on the island, had incomes below the poverty level.

The higher average income levels in Honolulu are offset by a cost of living that is some 20 percent higher than the urban U.S. average and second only to Anchorage among major American metropolitan areas.

d. Employment: The top two employers on Oahu in 1950 were government and wholesale/retail businesses. They retain

AR00051903

their prominent position today. In 1978, government and wholesale/retail trade provided almost half the jobs on the island. The service sector, spurred by the growth of visitors and population, was the third largest employer in 1978.

The growing economy created demands for new public facilities, hotels, houses, and commercial centers. As a result, the construction industry expanded and became a more important source of jobs.

As shown in Table I-5, the State has experienced fairly rapid growth in employment and has maintained relatively low unemployment rates. But employment competition, especially for professional positions, is becoming increasingly intense.

TABLE I-5

OAHU HISTORICAL EMPLOYMENT GROWTH AND UNEMPLOYMENT RATES[1]

Years	Annual Rate of Employment (% Increase) Over Previous Year	Unemployed as Percent of Total Labor Force
1971	2.4	6.3
1972	3.3	7.1
1973	4.6	6.5
1974	1.5	7.2
1975	-0.8	6.8
1976	6.5*	9.6
1977	3.7*	7.3
1978	-1.5*	7.6

Between 1970 and 1975, the number of employed persons grew at an average annual rate of about 2.2 percent, increasing from 240,000 to 267,000, with over 40 percent of the non-military population employed. During this same period, the number of available jobs grew at an average annual rate of 2.7 percent, from 270,000** to 309,000**[1]. These data indicate that the number of available jobs grew faster than the number of employed persons, suggesting a higher proportion of the labor force holding two or more jobs.

The labor force also contains above-average proportions of young persons and women. The 1970 Census reported that 49 percent of all females 16 years of age or over were either employed or seeking work, a proportion higher than that of any other State and second only to the District of Columbia.

*Based on new data source and not comparable to previous years.
**Numbers of jobs do not include military employment.

AR00051904

More than four out of five jobs on Oahu are located in the Central Honolulu region, where most of the island's industry, business, and governmental facilities are located.

B.3. Development and Planning Forecasts

The Oahu General Plan is the basic land use policy statement of the City and County of Honolulu and is referred to in all matters related to planning and urban growth on Oahu. Land uses designated in the General Plan are based on the 1964 State land use districts (described in Section I.A.4), as revised, which designate all land in the State as urban, rural, agricultural, or conservation land, allocating space for urban expansion through 1984. Official reviews in 1969 and 1975 produced only minor changes in the Oahu districts; they confirmed the regulations' effectiveness in protecting prime agricultural land against urban sprawl, despite pressure toward urbanization. Table I-6 summarizes the State land use classification changes that have occurred since 1964 on Oahu. Figure I-2 indicates the current land use dispositions on Oahu (which currently has no land assigned as "rural").

TABLE I-6
LAND USE CLASSIFICATION CHANGES 1964-1979[1]
(Acres)

	Urban	Rural	Agri-cultural	Conser-vation	Total
August 1964	75,700	0	158,200	151,400	385,300
August 1969 (After completion of 5-year Comprehensive Review)	82,592.9	0	145,906.1	156,801.0	385,300
March 1974	84,093.4	0	144,285.7	156,920.9	385,300
February 1975 (After completion of 2nd 5-year Comprehensive Review)	85,186.5	0	145,205.9	154,907.6	385,300
January 1979	86,492.0	0	143,903.2	154,904.8	385,300

AR00051905

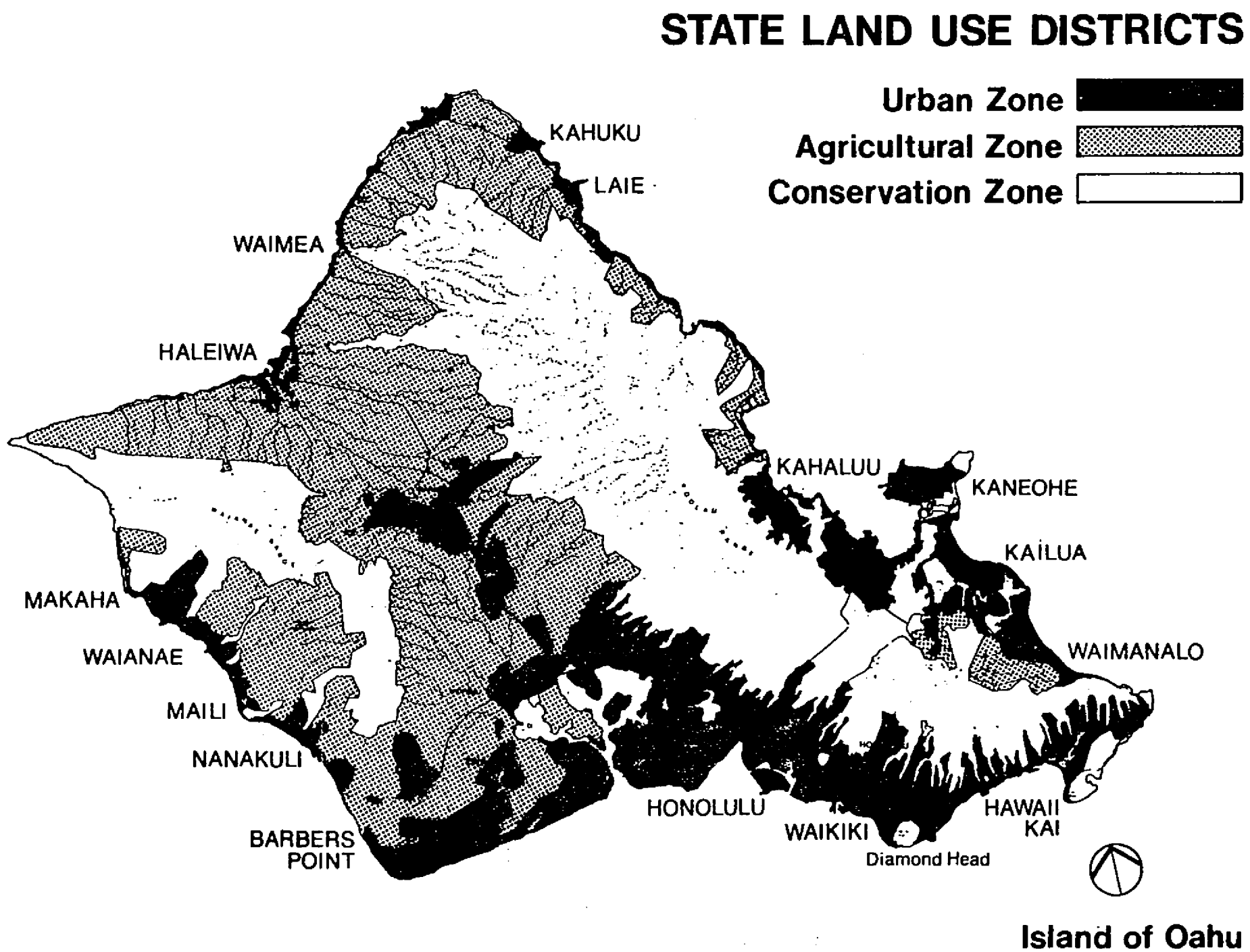

STATE LAND USE DISTRICTS
Urban Zone
Agricultural Zone
Conservation Zone
KAHUKU
LAIE
WAIMEA
HALEIWA
KAHALUU
KANEOHE
KAILUA
MAKAHA
WAIANAE
WAIMANALO
MAILI
NANAKULI
HONOLULU
HAWAII KAI
WAIKIKI
Diamond Head
BARBERS POINT
Island of Oahu

Figure I-2

The first General Plan for the City and County of Honolulu was adopted in 1964. In addition to delineating future land use patterns and pertinent planning policies, the 1964 General Plan was supported by Development Plans for public facilities and a Comprehensive Zoning Code for development intensity and design control.

A new General Plan, adopted by the Honolulu City Council in January 1977, enumerates Oahu's long-range social, economic, environmental, and design objectives for the Year 2000 and suggests broad policies to support those objectives. It addresses nine areas of concern: (1) population, (2) economic activity, (3) natural environment, (4) housing, (5) transportation and utilities, (6) physical development and urban design, (7) public safety, (8) health and education, and (9) culture and recreation. The new General Plan is by design a very general document, establishing broad guidelines for an island-wide set of Development Plans. Currently in preparation, the Development Plans will in turn guide the physical development of the island in conformance to General Plan policies and objectives. Until the Development Plans are completed, the Island of Oahu has been designated an "Interim Zoning Control Area" by Ordinance Number 77-9, Bill Number 124. Any application for rezoning must substantially meet the intent of the General Plan objectives and policies.

Population and employment forecasts on the Island of Oahu (Table I-7) were developed by the State Department of Planning and Economic Development (DPED) and adopted in 1971 by the Oahu Transportation Planning Program (predecessor of the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization) as the basis for all long-range transportation planning on Oahu.

TABLE I-7

POPULATION AND EMPLOYMENT FORECASTS[2]

Year	Population	Employment
1970	630,000	315,800
1975	680,000	333,000
1980	735,000	375,000
1985	795,000	419,000
1990	859,000	464,700
1995	924,000*	515,700*

*The latest projections developed by the State DPED in 1978, designated Series II-F, forecasts a population of 886,000 and employment, including both civilian and military jobs, of 472,000 in 1995.[3]

AR00051907

B.4. Transportation

The Long-Range Transportation Plan as adopted by the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization (OMPO) guides the orderly development of transportation systems on Oahu. The plan identifies major transportation improvements such as freeways, major arterials and rapid transit facilities, required to meet future travel demands on Oahu.

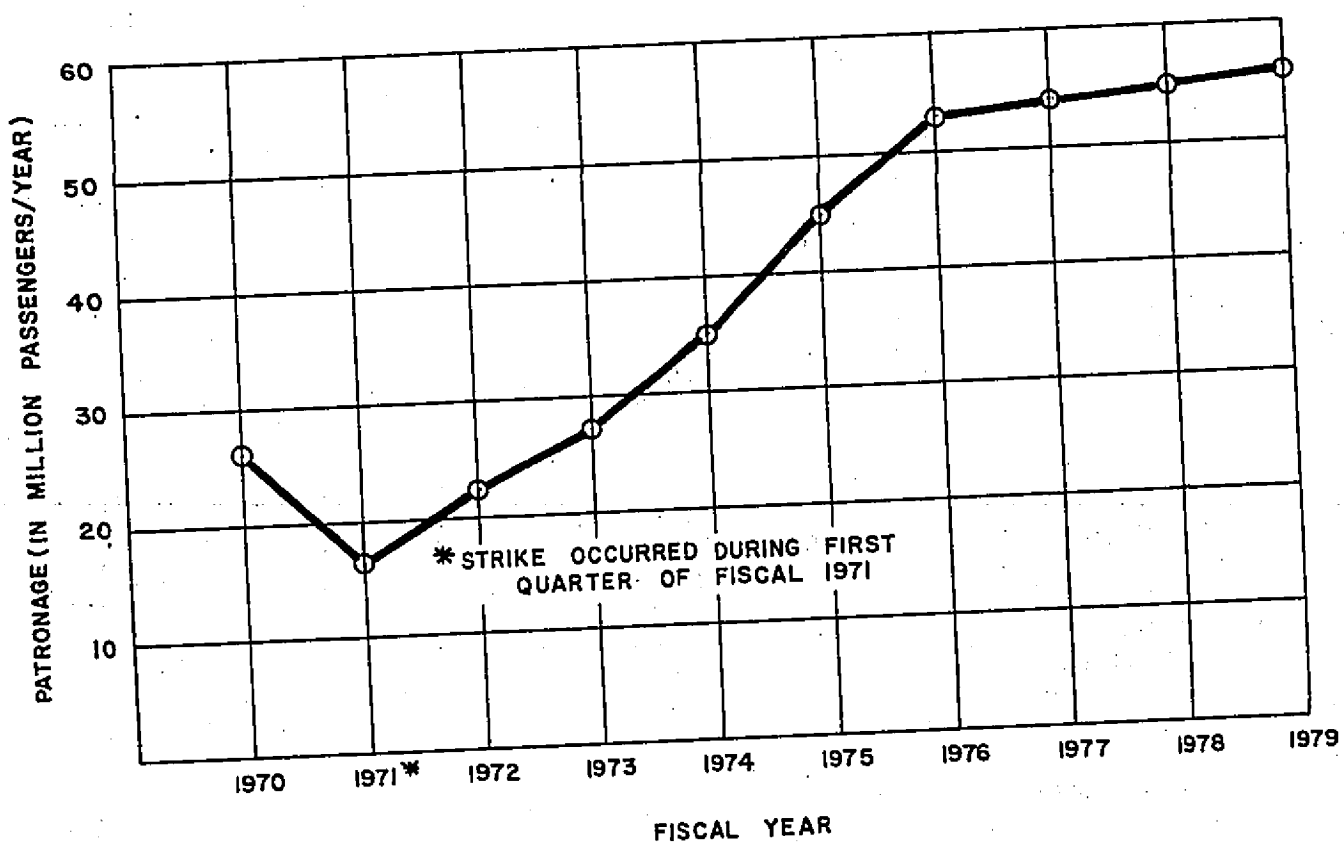
a. Streets and Highways: Oahu has more than 1,230 miles of streets and highways. Existing and planned Federal interstate highways (H-1, H-2, and H-3) will comprise approximately 52 miles of freeway (Figure I-1) providing improved access to urban Honolulu from Oahu's Leeward, Central, and Windward regions. A portion of the H-1 (Lunalilo) Freeway between Pearl Harbor and Middle Street is currently under construction. When completed, the freeway will span 27 miles from Kahala to Ewa. The segment between Kahala and Middle Street is the critical link in the interstate system, serving centers of government, commerce, and tourism in urban Honolulu. The 8.5-mile H-2 Freeway from Pearl City to Wahiawa was recently completed. The proposed H-3 Freeway would provide another link from the windward Kailua-Kaneohe area to leeward Oahu.

Most travel on Oahu is by private automobile. In 1978 there were 432,954 motor vehicles of all types registered. Other vehicles included 9,512 trailers and semi-trailers, 8,177 motorcycles and motor scooters, and 73,426 bicycles.

b. Transit: Public transit on Oahu is provided by the City and County of Honolulu, which consolidated the operations of three private companies and began services in 1971. State Act 300 (Chapter 51, HRS) in 1967 authorized counties to own and operate mass transit systems. In 1968 the City Council established by ordinance a Mass Transit Division within the Department of Traffic (Ordinance No. 3315); its name was later changed to the Department of Transportation Services by the Revised City Charter.

Approximately 45 million transit trips were made in FY 74-75 on the islandwide bus system with a fleet of some 280 buses. Over 50 million transit trips were made during FY 75-76 due to increased service provided by an expanded bus fleet of 350 buses. Today, nearly 57 million annual transit trips are made on the island. Annual ridership trends are depicted in Figure I-3. Since the 1971 takeover of the mass transit system in Honolulu by the City, transit ridership has increased by over 200 percent.

AR00051908



TREND IN PASSENGERS ON THE BUS

FIGURE I-3

II. CENTRAL HONOLULU STUDY AREA

Central Honolulu is the most densely urbanized region on Oahu. It contains most of the island's industry, business, and government facilities and is the focus of major social, cultural, educational, and recreational activities. The Honolulu urban core, located within Central Honolulu, is approximately 12 miles long and two to three miles wide, with numerous developments extending into the valleys and ridges of the Koolau Range. It is characterized by a relatively narrow band of densely developed residential, commercial, and industrial land uses, most intense between the H-1 (Lunalilo) Freeway and the ocean -- a distance of approximately one mile (Figure II-1).

Developments on the western extreme of the study area include Pearl City and Waipahu; those on the eastern extreme include Hawaii Kai and numerous communities adjacent to the Kalanianaole Highway. Inasmuch as the proposed transit system lies entirely within the Central Honolulu area, this area is considered to be the project study area, for which project impacts will be assessed in subsequent chapters.

A. URBAN ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS

Most environmental factors discussed in the previous chapter pertain fairly uniformly to the entire Island of Oahu. Those that warrant more detailed scrutiny in their bearing on Central Honolulu include streams/floodplains, coastal zone management, vegetation/wildlife, air quality, and ambient noise.

A.1. Streams/Floodplains

Approximately 15 major streams or waterways, most formed by two or more tributaries, flow into the ocean from the Central Honolulu region. All originate in heavy rainfall areas of the Koolau Mountains and flow across the Central Honolulu coastal plain into the ocean. Stream flows are generally flashy in nature, particularly in mountainous areas. Minimum flows consist mainly of ground water seepage and spring discharges. Occasionally, as a result of heavy rains, high stream flow occurs and large quantities of water flow into the sea.

Several streams have been lined and channeled to accommodate high stream flows during periods of heavy rainfall to prevent flood damage in urbanized areas. Those not improved pose potential problems to the adjacent urbanized areas.

AR00051910

Central Honolulu

LEGEND

FREEWAYS

FREEWAYS UNDER CONSTRUCTION OR PROPOSED

MAJOR HIGHWAYS

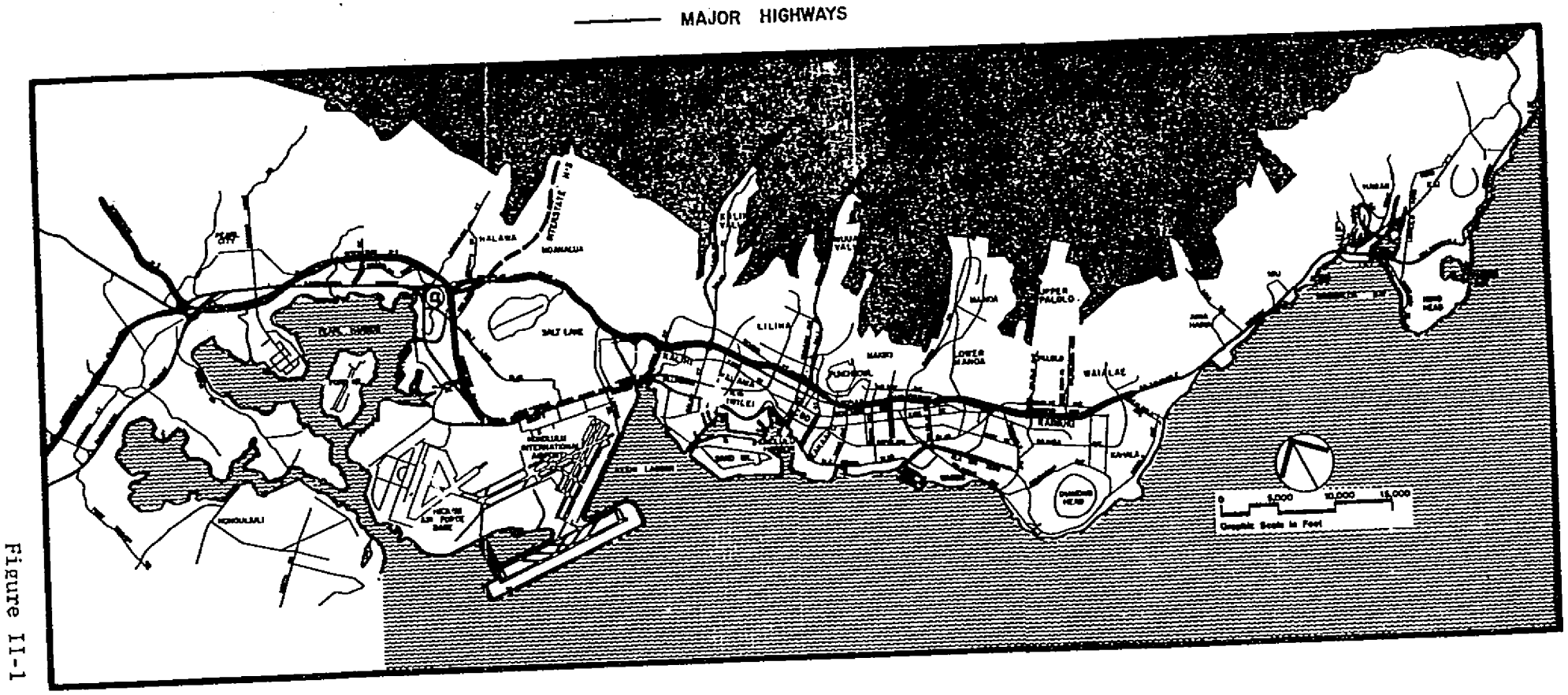


Figure II-1

These areas which would be inundated by the 100-year flood are identified as flood hazard zones as determined by the Flood Insurance Study of Oahu and delineated on the Flood Insurance Rate Maps, prepared by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Federal Insurance Administration. Figure II-2 shows the locations of these flood hazard or floodplain areas in the Central Honolulu region.

The City Department of Public Works' study on "Water Quality Program for Oahu With Special Emphasis on Waste Disposal" found that runoffs from streams and springs in the Central Honolulu region contribute sizable amounts of potential pollutants to Pearl Harbor and Mamala Bay. For example, daily mass emission rates (MER) to Pearl Harbor from stream runoffs are estimated to contain approximately 610 lbs. of nitrogen and 150 lbs. of phosphorous. In addition, average surface storm runoff from the streams tributary to Pearl Harbor amounts to approximately 45 mgd, contributing 69,000 tons of sediments per year.

Between June 1970 and February 1971, the "Water Quality Program for Oahu" analyzed numerous water samples from 57 different locations to determine fresh and marine water quality conditions around Oahu. This water quality monitoring program covered six streams in the Central Honolulu region and several points along the shoreline and in various bays around the island. Table II-1 lists the six streams monitored and their average annual levels of pollutants. Areas with low dissolved oxygen, shallow Secchi depth, high nutrient and total coliform concentration, and high BOD were considered to have the poorest water quality. Data indicated that water quality in all the streams monitored except the Nuuanu Stream just below the reservoir was generally poor. However, water quality in general is being continually improved by eliminating direct waste discharges into streams.

TABLE II-1

WATER QUALITY IN CERTAIN STREAMS IN CENTRAL HONOLULU

Stream	Annual Avg. D.O.*mg/l	Annual Avg. Total N*mg/l	Annual Avg. Total P*mg/l	Annual Avg. Secchi Depth	Annual Avg. B.O.D.-mg/l	Annual Avg. Total Coliform-Col/100
Waiawa	4.23	0.390	0.236	3	18.1	139.793
Moanalua	5.53	0.471	0.271	3	19.2	60,043
Kalihi	6.06	0.521	0.074	2	19.2	147,645
Kapalama Canal	2.70	0.130	0.367	2	41.2	680,123
Nuuanu	4.68	0.330	0.061	5	18.6	108,761
Manoa	6.55	0.295	0.068	2	23.0	44,021
Nuuanu**	6.56	0.431	0.101	-	22.9	268

*D.O. = Dissolved Oxygen
*N = Nitrogen (organic + ammonia)
*P = Phosphorous

**Monitoring station located just below reservoir, outside urban areas. The other stream monitoring stations were located within the urbanized areas.

AR00051912

Map of Floodplain Areas

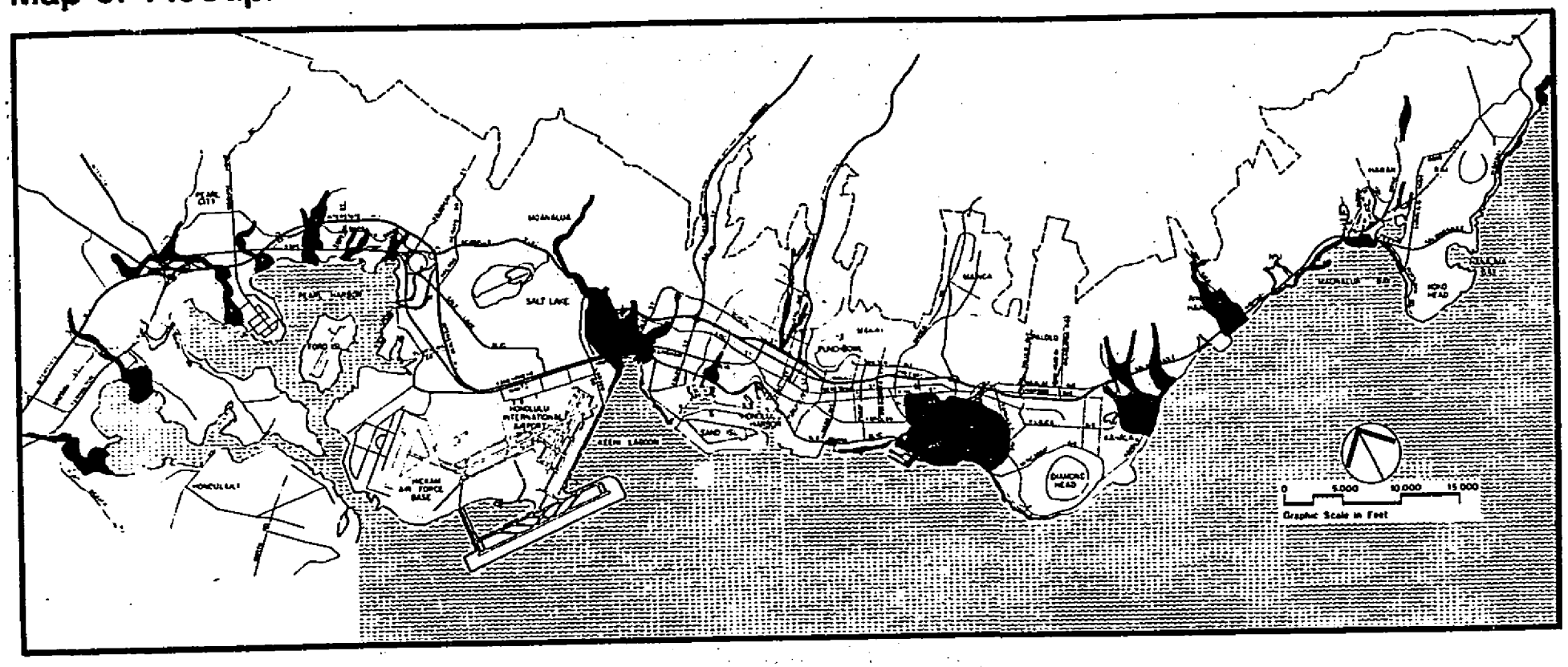


Figure II-2

More specifically, of the 57 different locations monitored, all six streams in Central Honolulu with poor water quality were found to have the lowest overall ranking or the poorest water quality based upon the water quality parameters measured. Furthermore, a comparison was made of the water quality found at the monitoring stations with the State of Hawaii Water Quality Standards to note those areas presently with water quality problems. The observed water quality at the six streams exceeded a majority of the standards being compared. Thus, the quality of water in the streams located in Central Honolulu has been greatly modified and is therefore not considered pristine.

A.2. Coastal Zone Management

Chapter 205A, as amended, of the Hawaii Revised Statutes (relating to environmental shoreline protection) established special controls for development within an area along the shoreline called the "special management area". These controls are based on a general coastal management program for Hawaii pursuant to the National Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-583). The Hawaii CZM Program was approved by the U.S. Department of Commerce in September, 1978, and incorporated into Chapter 205-A, HRS in 1979. Basically, Chapter 205A seeks to protect valuable resources, preserve management options, ensure public access to beaches, recreation areas, and natural reserves, and provide for solid and liquid waste treatment within the special management area. The statute stipulates that the development will not have any substantial adverse environmental or ecological effect, except as such adverse effect is minimized to the extent practicable and clearly outweighed by public health, safety, or compelling public interest.

The Honolulu City Council is authorized to carry out the policies and procedures of Chapter 205A, as amended, as it affects the coastal zones of Oahu. The City Department of Land Utilization is designated the administering agency. Implementation of the Special Management Area, is embodied in the provisions of Ordinance No. 4529, as amended. Development within the SMA will require a public hearing and action by the City Council.

A set of maps delineating the special management area on Oahu has been developed by the City Department of Land Utilization and approved by the City Council. Figure II-3 shows the location of the special management area in the Central Honolulu region.

AR00051914

Central Honolulu Coastline Special Management Area

Special Management Area

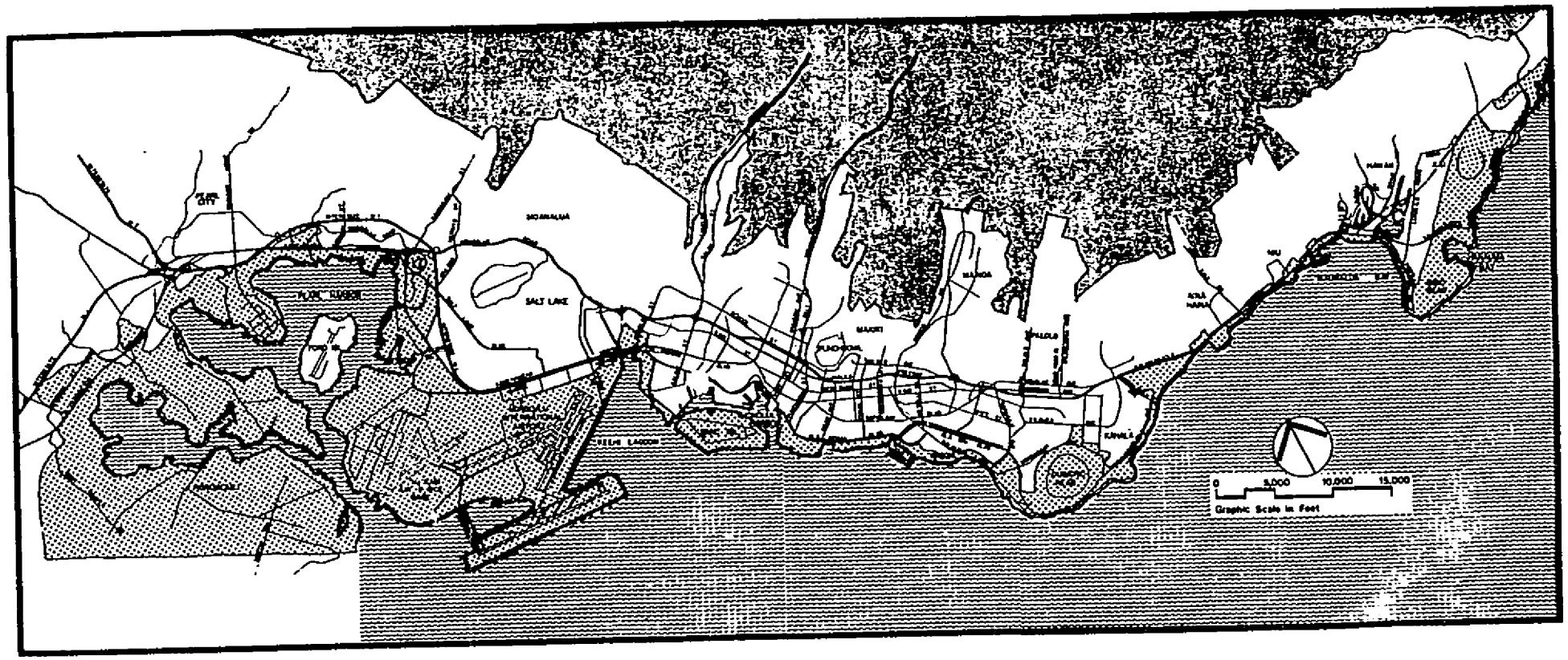


Figure II-3

A.3. Vegetation and Wildlife

In the urbanized area of the Central Honolulu study area, endemic species of dry-land terrestrial flora and fauna have been replaced by common exotic species. There are, however, species of endangered flora in collections at Foster Botanic Garden and at Lyon Arboretum. Previous studies[14] indicate that no species of endangered dry-land terrestrial birds and mammals are found in the urbanized portions of the study area.

Waterbird habitats, however, can be found in urbanized portions of the study area. According to the Department of Land and Natural Resources, prime wetland areas located in the study area include: Paiko Lagoon, islands within Keehi Lagoon, Pearl Harbor, Pouhala Pond, Fort Kamehameha tidal flats, and Salt Lake and Nuuanu Reservoirs (Figure II-4). Endangered species of water birds which may be found in these wetlands are the Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian duck, Hawaiian gallinule and Hawaiian stilt.

Endemic and indigenous marine and freshwater animals are common near shore and in the streams located within the study area. These species are typical of aquatic and marine habitats in other areas of Oahu.

A.4. Air Quality

The State Department of Health monitors ambient air quality at selected population centers, industrial sites, and areas of expected maximum pollutant concentrations. Currently, four of the seven sampling stations on Oahu are in the Central Honolulu region (Figure II-5).

The main Oahu sampling station (Station #1 on Figure II-5) is located near the center of downtown Honolulu. Heavy automotive traffic in this area has caused the maximum hourly average concentration of carbon monoxide to exceed State ambient air quality standards -- but not the Federal standards. During 1978, the State standard for the maximum hourly average concentration of carbon monoxide ($10 mg/m^3$) was exceeded on 19 days out of the year, primarily during Hawaii's winter season. The highest value recorded during this year was $20.7 mg/m^3$ which exceeds the State standard by $10.7 mg/m^3$; however it is well within the Federal standard of $40 mg/m^3$. Table II-2 presents key annual pollution levels at the downtown Honolulu monitoring station from 1973 through 1978.

AR00051916

Location of Endangered Bird Habitats

Bird Habitat Areas

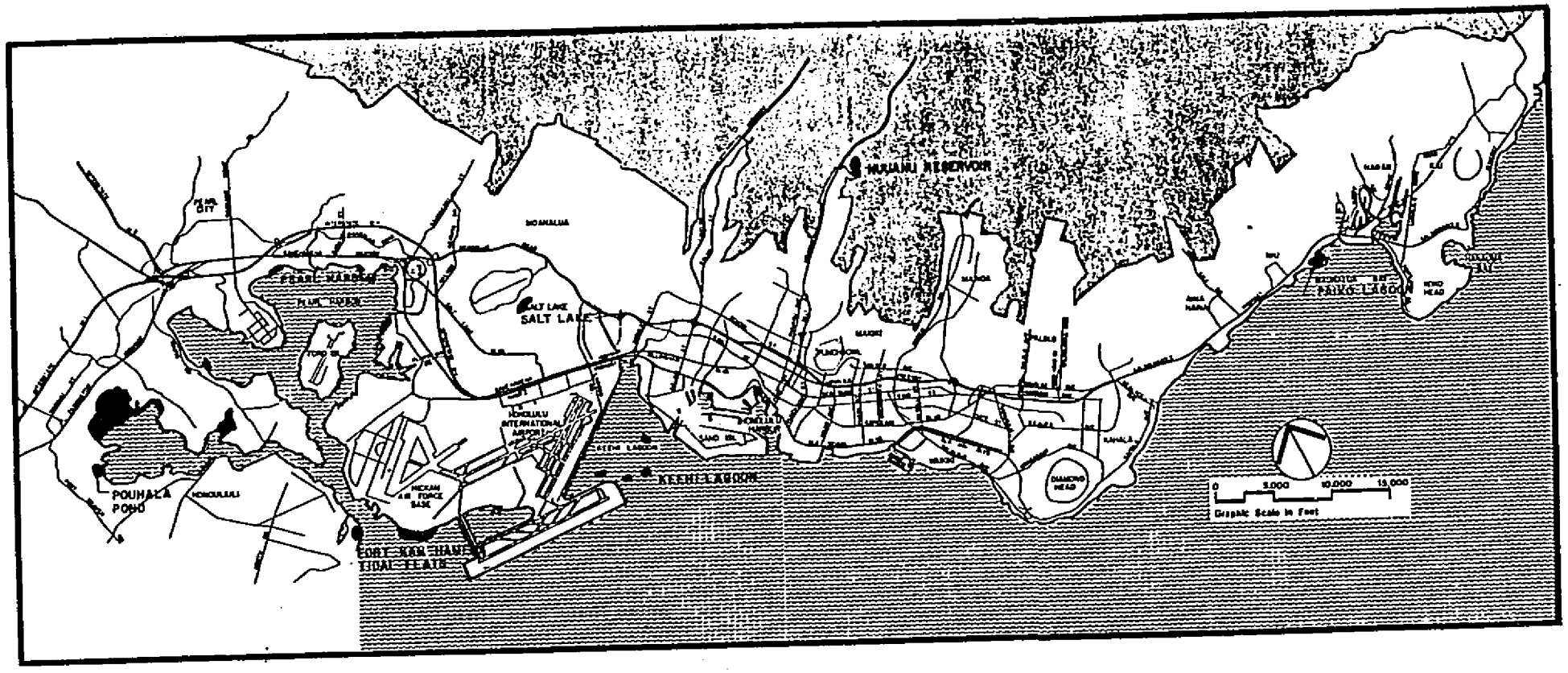


Figure II-4

MONITORING STATION LOCATIONS ON OAHU

1. State Department of Health Building*
2. Barbers Point Lighthouse
3. Kalihi-Kai Firestation*
4. Ala Moana Park at McCoy Pavillion*
5. Waimanalo Sewage Treatment Plant
6. Pearl City Sewage Treatment Plant*
7. Campbell Industrial Park

*Stations Located in Central Honolulu.

Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Station Locations

⚠ MONITORING STATION

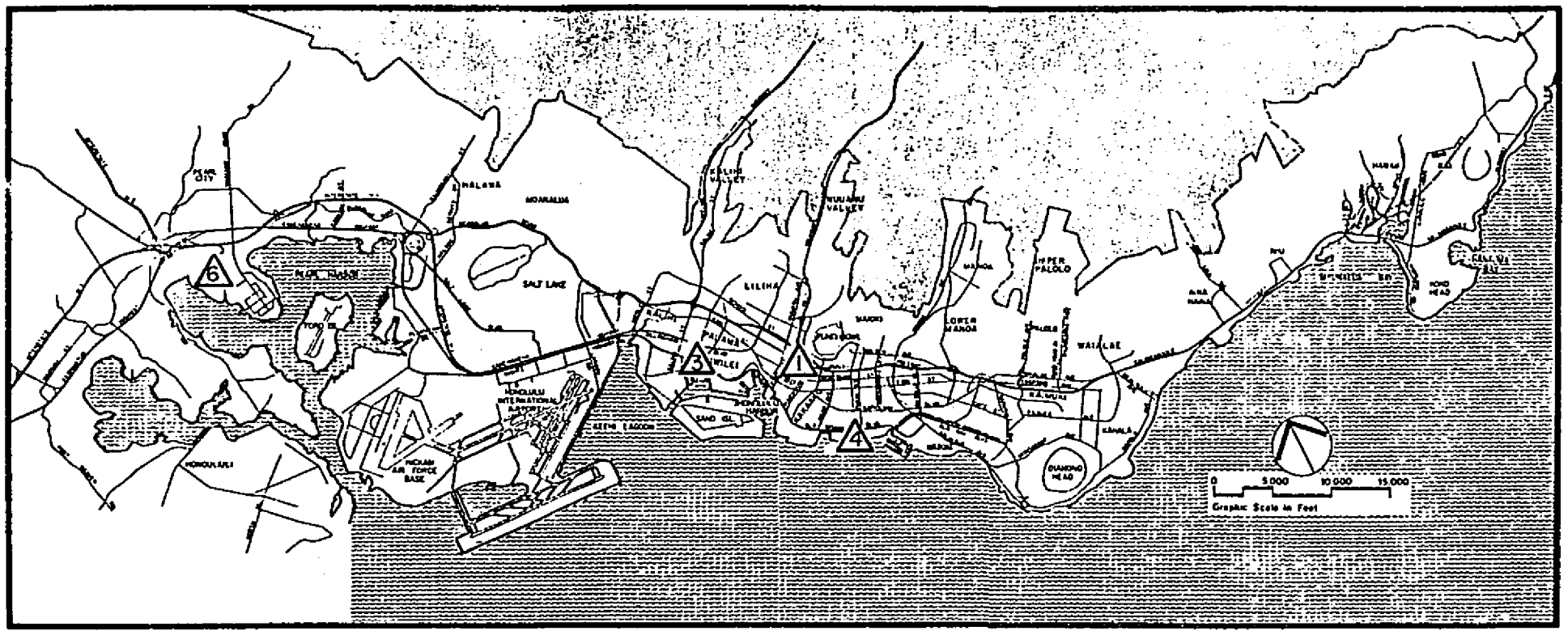


Figure II-5

NOTE: CURRENT MONITORING STATION LOCATIONS SHOWN.

AR00051918

TABLE II-2

AMBIENT AIR QUALITY LEVELS
IN DOWNTOWN HONOLULU*

	CO (1 hr.)	OXIDANTS (1 hr.)	PART. (24 hrs.)	SO_2 (24 hrs.)	NO_x (24 hrs.)
	(mg/m^3)	(ug/m^3)	(ug/m^3)	ug/m^3)	(ug/m^3)
1/1 to 12/31: 1973	8.8	28	34	7	46
1/1 to 12/31: 1974	6.5	29	35	10	37
1/1 to 12/31: 1975	6.6	25	40	9	33
1/1 to 12/31: 1976	5.4	40	34	23	35
1/1 to 12/31: 1977	3.5	25	31	17	NA
1/1 to 12/31: 1978	3.1	33	29	18	NA

*Average annual levels of pollutants as measured from a monitoring station located at the Department of Health Building. The different measurement periods shown for each pollutant correspond to both State and Federal standards.

A.5. Ambient Noise

Honolulu's tropical climate and dependence on prevailing trade winds for ventilation result in an "open window" lifestyle and, consequently, high noise sensitivity. As in other urban areas, general background noise of the community is a varying quantity and is primarily due to automotive traffic on streets and highways.

Three regulations relate to noise control on Oahu:

- Vehicular Noise Control for Oahu, State Department of Health
- Community Noise Control for Oahu, State Department of Health
- Sec. 21-232, Noise Regulation, Comprehensive Zoning Code, City and County of Honolulu

The Vehicular Noise Control Regulation, Chapter 44A, Public Health Regulations, limits the maximum vehicle-generated sound levels on trafficways on Oahu. The Community Noise Control Regulation, Chapter 44B, Public Health Regulations, assigns maximum permissible noise levels to various zoning districts on Oahu by time of day and noise source (e.g., construction activities, agricultural equipment and processing plants, lawn mowers, stationary equipment). The Comprehensive Zoning Code also regulates stationary noise levels within a private property.

AR00051919

In Honolulu, background noise levels are largely determined by the proximity of major arterials and freeways and are typically high, in the range of 50 to 60 dBA for L_{90}.*[4] The L_{50}* noise level ranges between 55 to 75 dBA in the daytime and 50 to 60 dBA at night. L_{10}* indicates typical levels for automobile and truck traffic of 70 to 80 dBA with levels below 70 dBA occurring in residential areas well removed from major arterials and freeways.

B. ARCHAELOGICAL AND HISTORIC SITES

Evidence of early man on Oahu has been almost completely lost because of the overwhelming influence of the succession of visitors since Hawaii's discovery by the western world. Early visitors made no attempt at scientific exploration of ruins and identification of artifacts due to the religious taboos of the islanders and the relatively narrow interests of early missionary settlers. Consequently, the significance of many ruins was lost as the traditions of the native islanders began to fade.

Central Honolulu, particularly the Chinatown and Hawaii Capital Districts, are replete with historic structures and artifacts, though all represent times following Hawaii's discovery by Western cultures. The Historic Sites Division of the State Department of Land and Natural Resources was consulted regarding the presence of buildings and sites of known historic significance in the Central Honolulu region. In addition, a survey was conducted to identify any other buildings of historic or architectural significance that might be influenced by proposed transportation improvements. A discussion of these and related analyses follows in a subsequent chapter (Chapter VI).

---

*L_{90}, L_{50}, and L_{10} are the A-weighted noise levels exceeded 90, 50 and 10 percent of the time, respectively, L_{90} is a description of a typical minimum noise level observed and is normally made up of the summation of a very large number of sound sources distant from the listener and not recognizable as individual sound sources. L_{50} represents the long-term statistical average sound level and reveals the long-term influence of local traffic. L_{10} is an approximation of the typical high or average peak sound level which occurs during nearby passbys of trucks, buses, automobiles, airplanes, or transit vehicles.

AR00051920

C. URBAN SOCIO-ECONOMIC FACTORS

C.1. Central Honolulu Population/Employment Forecasts

Table II-3 illustrates Central Honolulu's share of 1970, 1980, and 1995 population and employment on the island of Oahu. The highly urbanized Central Honolulu region is projected to continue as Oahu's population and employment center.

TABLE II-3

CENTRAL HONOLULU SHARE OF POPULATION AND EMPLOYMENT[5]

	Population	% of Total Island	Employment	% of Total Island
1970	407,600	65%	259,000	82%
1980*	483,500	66%	309,000	82%
1995*	573,500	62%	410,000	79%

*The 1980 and 1995 population and employment figures and percentages are based on the State DPED forecasts adopted in 1971 as shown in Table I-7 and the 1964 Oahu General Plan, as amended.

The forecast indicates that there will be continued growth in both population and employment within urban Honolulu. However, in 1995, the percentage of population and employment in urban Honolulu relative to the entire island drops slightly. This shift reflects pressure for the urbanization of outlying areas as a result of both policy direction and the fact that the current urbanized area can accommodate increases only through reuse of existing developed land. Regardless of this shift, Central Honolulu is projected to contain some 60 percent of the population and nearly 80 percent of the employment on the island in 1995.

The employment forecast reflects the continued projected growth in government, tourism, and service employment in the Honolulu core area. Increases in major employment areas are forecasted for the following locations (Table II-4):

AR00051921

TABLE II-4

MAJOR URBAN EMPLOYMENT AREAS[5]

Districts	Employment 1970	1980	1995
CBD-Civic Center	52,000	64,000	90,000
Waikiki	19,000	24,000	40,000
Ala Moana-Ward	42,000	42,000	49,000
Kalihi-Iwilei	30,000	39,000	56,000
Airport	15,000	17,000	28,000
Pearl Harbor-Hickam	40,000	41,000	41,000

The above projected employment will reinforce the continued growth and importance of the urban core and the attendant increase in travel demand. Adequate transportation facilities will be vital to the efficient movement of goods and people and the economic well-being of the entire State.

C.2. Transit Dependence

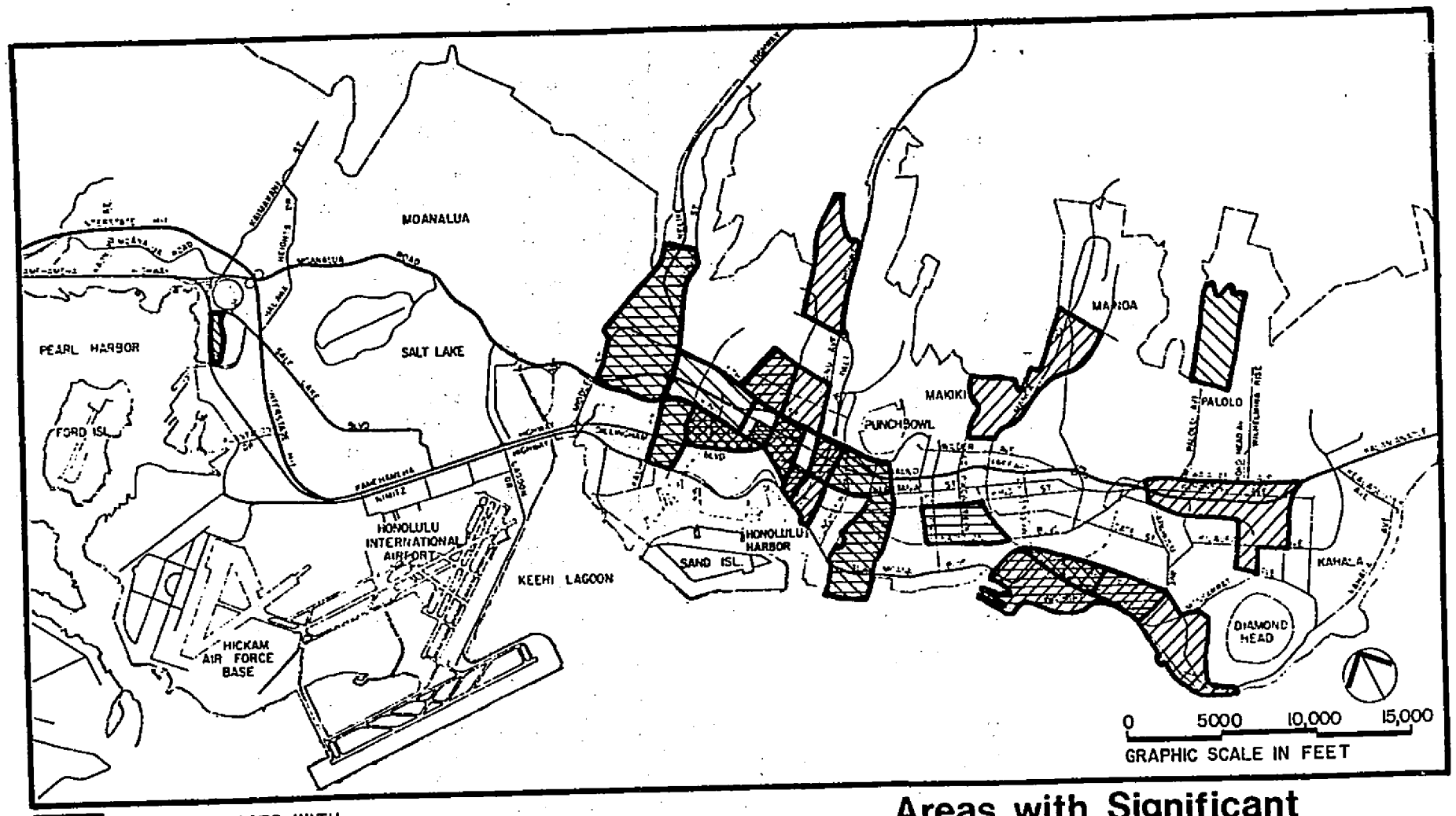
Though a public transportation system has a profound effect on the entire population of an urban area, its effect is most acute on those who are dependent, by some means, on its use. The transit dependent, consisting of many elderly and handicapped persons, school-age children, and members of households without access to an automobile (often with low incomes), are difficult to identify with precision. However, a study conducted in 1974[6] scrutinized some elements of Oahu's transit dependent population. This study, along with 1970 Census data, contributed to the following discussion of Oahu's transit dependent population:

Elderly and Handicapped: The 1970 population of elderly on Oahu (persons 65 years of age and older) was 31,400, according to the Census. Most of this population was concentrated in high-rise areas such as Waikiki and Ala Moana, while 11 percent resided in the older residential areas of Central Honolulu. These concentrations are listed below and keyed to Figure II-6.

Areas with Concentrations of Elderly

- Waialae, Kaimuki
- Waikiki
- Lower Manoa
- Nuuanu Valley
- CBD
- Palama-Liliha
- Iwilei

AR00051922



CENSUS TRACTS WITH CONCENTRATION OF ELDERLY

CENSUS TRACTS WITH 10%+ POVERTY-LEVEL HOUSEHOLDS

CENSUS TRACTS WITH 25%+ NON-AUTO HOUSEHOLDS

Areas with Significant Number of Transit Dependents

Figure II-6

AR00051923

The following areas were determined to be the primary activity centers for the elderly and keyed to Figure II-7:

- Makua Alii-Paokalani Complex
- Kalanihuia at Aala Park
- Punchbowl Puowaina Center
- Keolahoonanea High Rise
- Makamae Complex
- Lanakila Senior Citizens Center
- Pumehana Residential Building

The handicapped tend to be more dispersed than the elderly, since they encompass all age and social groups. Nevertheless, certain key activity centers for the handicapped are listed below and illustrated in Figure II-7:

- Ho'opono Rehabilitation Center for the Blind
- Pacific Institute for the Orthopedically Handicapped
- Lanakila Rehabilitation Center
- Convalescent Center of Hawaii
- Honolulu Community College
- Waikiki
- Hawaii School for the Deaf and Blind
- Hawaii Association for Retarded Children
- Vocational Development Center at Fort Ruger
- Leahi, St. Francis, and Maluhia Hospitals
- University of Hawaii

School-Age Children: According to the 1970 Census, areas with high proportions (25 to 45 percent) of school-age (five to 15 years) children tended to be outlying residential areas such as Hawaii Kai, Kaneohe, Kailua, Waimanalo, Pearl City, and Leeward Oahu. Residences in these areas are generally single-family dwelling units. Exceptions are areas with low-income housing projects, including Palolo Valley, Palama, and Kalihi. Older residential areas, generally closer to the Honolulu CBD, tended to have a lower proportion (0 to 14 percent) of school-age children.

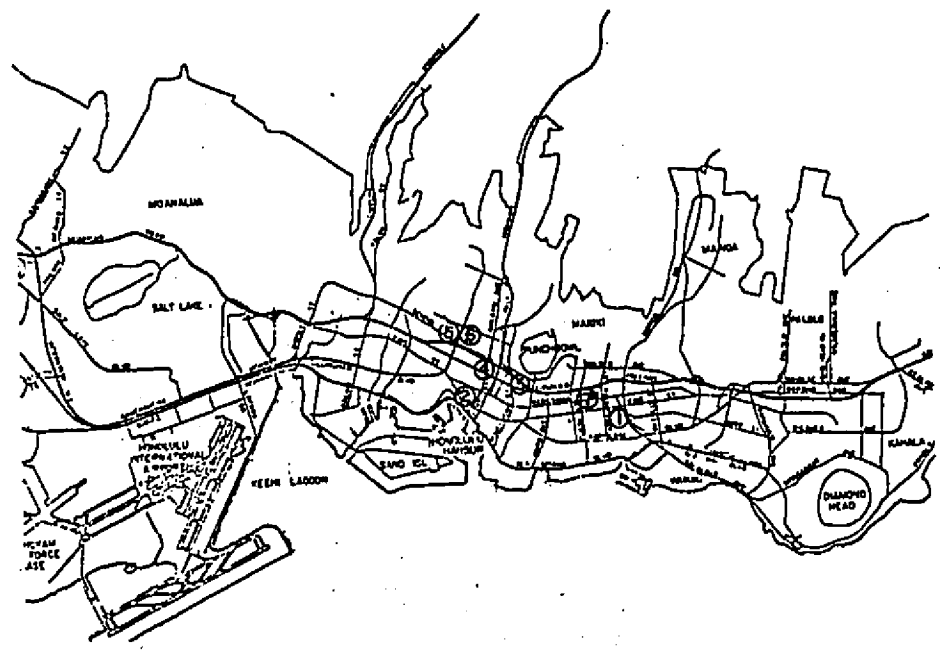
Non-Drivers and Persons with No Auto Available: This category was defined to include households with no or one car, low-income households and persons who do not drive to work (automobile passengers, transit users, cyclists, and walkers). A high correlation between low income and low automobile ownership/usage was indicated in the 1970 Census. Areas with such characteristics were the older portions of Honolulu between Waikiki and Kalihi, often centered around housing projects. Areas with high (25 percent or more) concentrations of households with no automobile are listed below and keyed to Figure II-6:

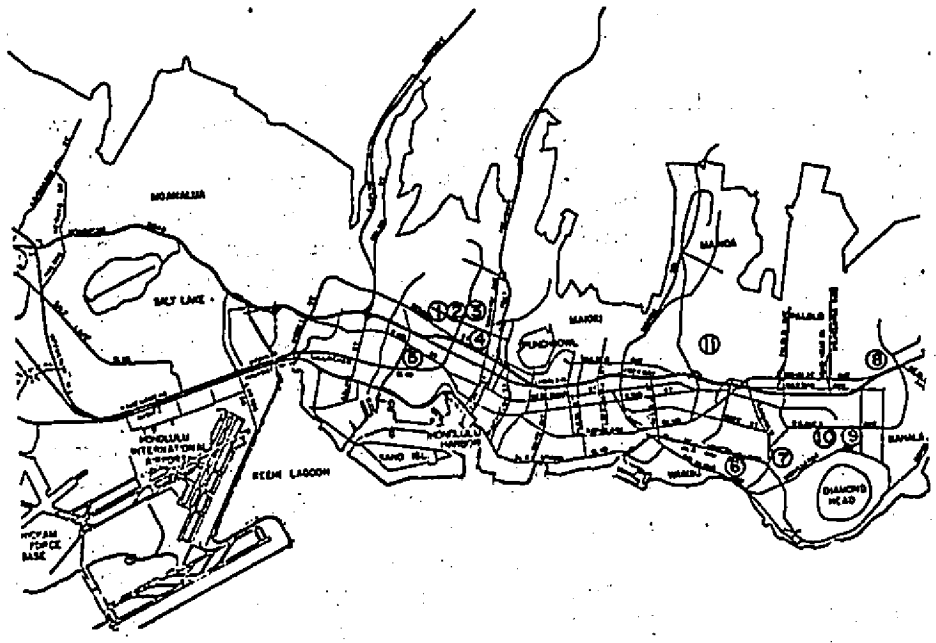
AR00051924

ELDERLY AND HANDICAPPED ACTIVITY AREAS

ELDERLY : ACTIVITY AREAS

1. MAKUA ALII
2. KALANIHUIA
3. PUOWAINA
4. KEOLAHOONANEA
5. MAKAMAE
6. LANAKILA SR. CITIZENS CENTER
7. PUMEHANA





HANDICAPPED : ACTIVITY AREA

1. HO'OPONO REHAB. CENTER FOR THE BLIND.
2. PACIFIC INST. FOR ORTHOPEDICALLY HANDICAPPED
3. LANAKILA REHABILITATION CENTER
4. CONVALESCENT CENTER OF HAWAII
5. HONOLULU COMMUNITY COLLEGE
6. WAIKIKI
7. HAWAII SCHOOL FOR THE DEAF & BLIND
8. HAWAII ASSOCIATION FOR RETARDED CHILDREN
9. VOCATIONAL DEV. CNTR. AT FORT RUGER
10. LEAHI, ST. FRANCIS & MALUHIA HOSPITALS
11. UNIVERSITY OF HAWAII

Figure II-7

Areas with 25%+ Non-Auto Households

- Waikiki
- Kalakaua Housing
- Kakaako
- CBD
- Palama
- Iwilei
- Kalihi and Kalihi Valley Housing

Rural areas classified as having high concentrations of low-income families did not exhibit as strong a non-driver pattern as their urban counterparts. This may be due to the fact that there was no substantial rural bus service in 1970; families might thus have been forced to own a car or limit activities to their immediate neighborhoods, with resultant restrictions on employment, shopping, and social opportunities.

1970 Census data identified areas with high proportions (10 percent or more, excluding military households) of poverty-level households (with earnings of $3,743 per year or less). These areas are listed below and keyed to Figure II-6:

Areas with 10%+ Poverty-Level Households

- Upper Palolo, including Palolo Housing
- Waikiki "Jungle"
- Kakaako
- Palama, including Mayor Wright Housing
- Kalihi
- Kalihi, including Kuhio Park Terrace
- Kalihi Valley Housing
- Halawa Housing
- Waianae Coast*
- Wahiawa Town*
- Waialua, Haleiwa Town*
- Kahuku, Laie*
- Waimanalo*

D. URBAN TRAVEL PATTERNS

Several documents (discussed in Chapter III) have identified the Central Honolulu area as the region most critical to islandwide transportation. It extends from the Pearl City area to Hawaii Kai on a narrow plateau between the Pacific Ocean and the Koolau Range. In its center are the Honolulu central business district (CBD) and other significant urban features.

*Not in Central Honolulu region; data provided for informational purposes only.

AR00051926

D.1. Street/Highway System

The street and highway network of urbanized Oahu resembles those of many intermediate-sized U.S. metropolitan areas in that primary urban travel corridors radiate from the urban core (see Figure II-1):

- The eastern corridor follows Kalanianaole Highway to Hawaii Kai.
- The northern, trans-Koolau corridor, made up of the existing Pali and Likelike Highways and the proposed H-3 Freeway, serves the Windward region.
- The western corridor consists of the H-1 Freeway and Kamehameha Highway serving the Pearl City area; they split beyond the Pearl City area with the Central Oahu region served by Kamehameha Highway and the new H-2 Freeway, and the Leeward Oahu region by the H-1 Freeway and Farrington Highway.

These three primary corridors all funnel into the relatively narrow east-west movement channel of the Honolulu urban core -- the project corridor. Because this area is sandwiched between the ocean and the Koolau Mountain Range, urban Honolulu has developed into a linear city only one-and-one-half to two miles in width. Within this narrow strip, the bulk of east-west travel movement is served by a single six-lane freeway and four principal urban arterials, fed by a network of minor local streets. Because of the area's dense development, both the State and the City ruled out new major highway facilities; their disruption to communities and adverse environmental impacts would be unacceptable to the residents of the area and this formed the basis for Oahu's Long-Range Transportation Plan which calls for a rapid transit system from Pearl City to Hawaii Kai.

There are several major destination points in the urban Honolulu area, including the CBD, Civic Center, the Waikiki area, and the Hickam-Pearl Harbor military complex; other important points are the University of Hawaii and Honolulu International Airport. These major destination points form a linear corridor pattern. The military complexes occupy the west end of the corridor, followed by the airport, the CBD and Civic Center, Ala Moana Center (a major regional shopping center), and the Waikiki-University area on the corridor's east end.

With existing and committed highways and freeways providing direct routes to Central Honolulu, accessibility from outlying regions along the northern and western primary radial

AR00051927

corridors is good with capacity for future auto travel demands adequate. The eastern corridor to Hawaii Kai is overtaxed with Kalanianaole Highway currently being planned for improvements.

Travel on Oahu, as measured by automobile ownership and vehicle miles traveled, has increased approximately 75 percent during the past decade. Proportionally, this is a much greater increase than the 20 percent increase in population.

Due to the escalating labor participation rate, work trips have also increased more rapidly than the population. The very rapid increase in overall travel has created a great demand for additional street and highway capacities. The development patterns of urban Oahu and attendant transportation demands are beginning to overtax the principal travel corridors, with major impact on the critical, high-volume corridor in the urban core. Due to concentration of employment and major activity centers in the urban core, an average of 350,000 to 450,000 daily auto trips are projected for this corridor by 1995. No new highways or freeways are contemplated for this urban corridor. Recent studies conducted under the TOPICS[7] and National Transportation Need Study[8] programs forecast a serious transportation capacity deficiency in this corridor.

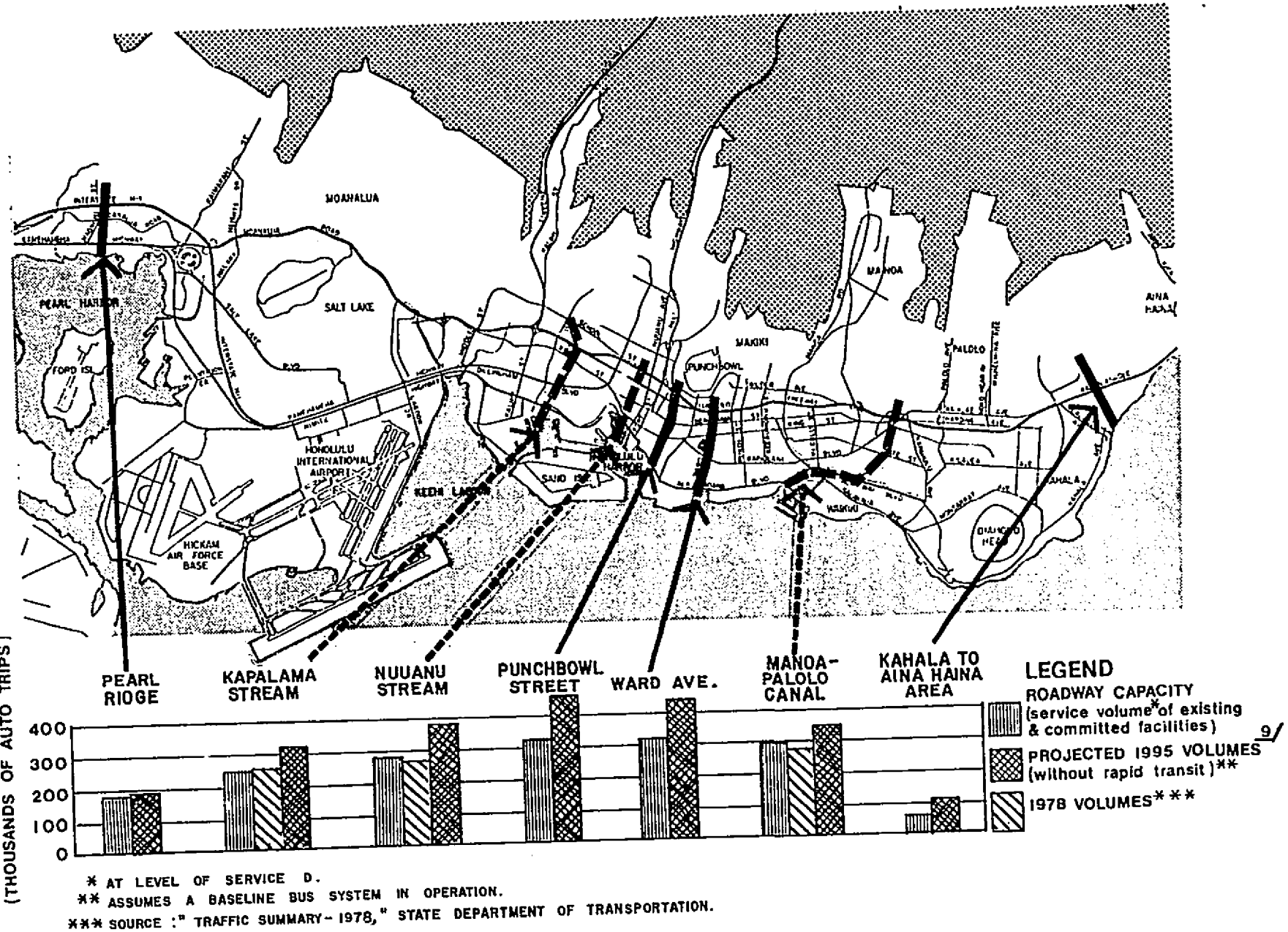
An analysis of the screenlines on either side of the CBD-Civic Center area indicates a capacity of some 280,000 vehicles per day on the western side and approximately 320,000 on the eastern side, based on a level of service "D" (see Figure II-8). Volumes through these screenlines in 1978 approached or reached capacities. Based on travel demand forecasts[9], traffic volume in 1995 will exceed capacity by an average of approximately 100,000 autos per day. Converting daily auto trips to peak-hour trips would result in approximately 6,000 autos per hour in each direction, the equivalent of a new six-lane freeway carrying 2,000 autos per hour per lane. It is clear from this analysis that congestion is heavy today and will be more severe in the future.

D.2. Transit

During FY 78-79 the City and County of Honolulu operated a fleet of 350 transit vehicles; of these, an average of 302 were scheduled for service and the balance were spare vehicles. The average fleet age was approximately 9½ years. A few buses are specially equipped to provide hill-climbing service for residential areas located on the slopes of the Koolau Mountains. In the spring of 1980, 74 new standard size buses were added to the fleet. In mid-1980, an additional 10 shorter length hill-climbing models will be in operation. With these new additions and the retirement of some older buses, the bus fleet will total 400 buses.

AR00051928

PRELIMINARY ROADWAY CAPACITY & VOLUME



* AT LEVEL OF SERVICE D.
** ASSUMES A BASELINE BUS SYSTEM IN OPERATION.
*** SOURCE :" TRAFFIC SUMMARY- 1978," STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION.

Figure II-8

In June, 1977, through contracted services, the City also initiated operation of specially equipped vans that provide dial-a-ride transit service to handicapped persons. At present, "The Handi-Van" service consists of an expanded fleet of 21 vehicles.

The 302 scheduled vehicles service 30 local routes, and five express routes. Round trip route mileage on all routes totals approximately 1,500 miles. A varying number of extra vehicles are available to supplement regularly scheduled vehicles on heavily loaded routes during peak periods. Three of the five express routes -- Hawaii Kai, Windward, and Wahiawa-Mililani have two subroutes. The Hawaii Kai express buses serve the CBD and the University of Hawaii (U.H.). The Windward express originates from either Kailua or Kaneohe and serves the CBD and the U.H. The Wahiawa-Mililani express transports riders to either U.H. or Pearl Harbor. The fourth express route operates between Waipahu and the CBD. The fifth express route provides service between the park-and-ride facility at the Aloha Stadium and the CBD/U.H. Where feasible, buses travel on exclusive bus lanes or on contra-flow bus lanes. Figure II-9 shows the location of bus routes, headways, and locations of exclusive bus lanes in the Central Honolulu area.

The orientation of service provided by the existing bus system reflects the high travel demands generated within the Central Honolulu region. Twenty of the 30 local routes operate exclusively within the Central Honolulu region. Of the remaining 10 local routes, all but four provide transit service from outlying regions to Central Honolulu. Also, as described earlier, all express routes provide service within or to the Central Honolulu region. Furthermore, 73 percent of the total daily bus mileage operated on the island occurs in the Central Honolulu region. During peak hours, of the total bus fleet operating on the island, some 65 percent operate on routes located entirely in Central Honolulu and another 33 percent operate from outlying areas into Central Honolulu. Only two percent of the peak-hour bus fleet operates wholly outside the Central Honolulu region.

Obsolete maintenance facilities have been the main constraint to the City's further expansion of the bus fleet. The site of the only existing maintenance and storage facilities prior to 1979 is located in the Alapai Street area. In May 1979, the City completed a new bus yard and maintenance facility in Halawa Valley, with excellent highway access to Leeward, Central, and Windward Oahu. This site will serve as the major repair yard for the entire bus transit fleet, as well as provide servicing and storage for 250 buses. A second new facility currently being planned would be located near the Civic Center area and would provide additional shops and service facilities to also accommodate 250 buses.

AR00051930

Existing Central Honolulu Bus Routes

Preferential Treatment
Local and Express Routes
Buses per Hour (Peak Period)

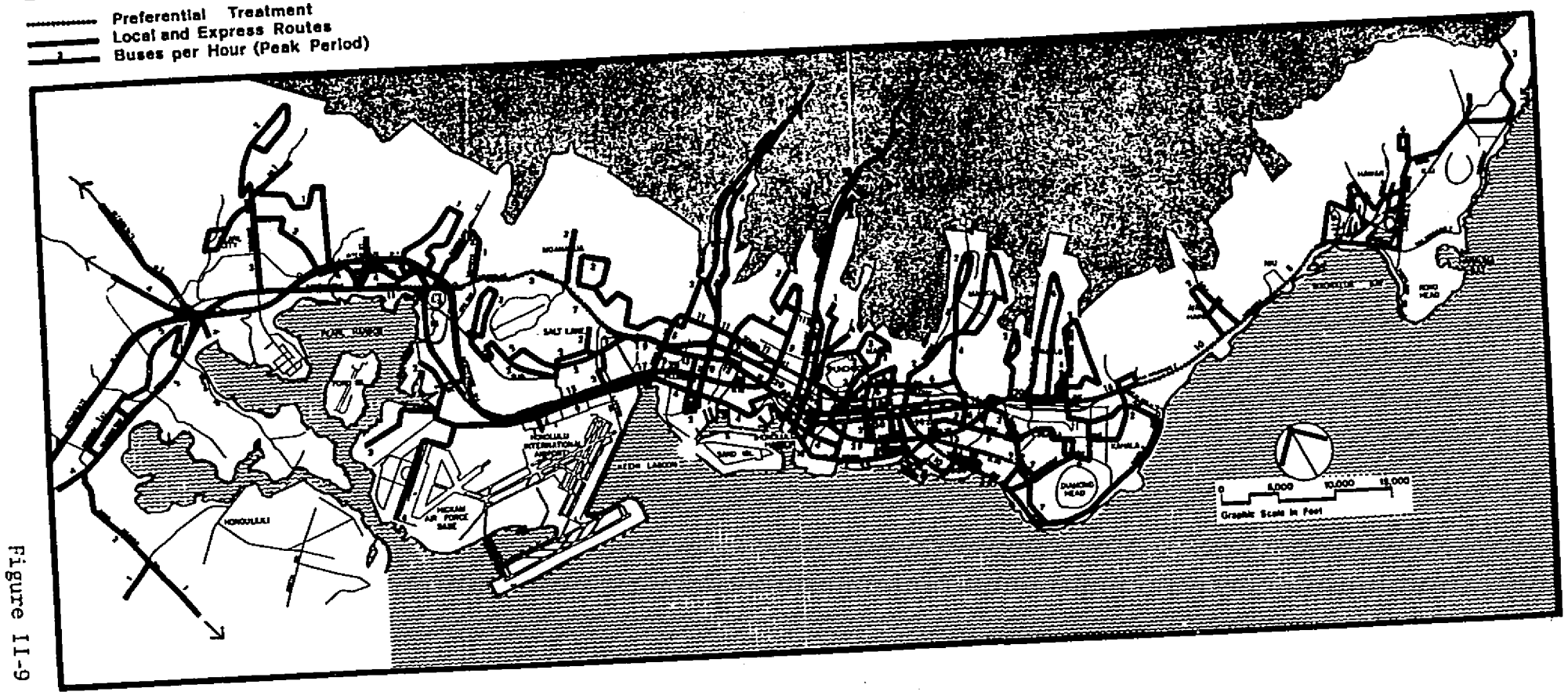


Figure II-9

III. ANALYSIS OF TRANSIT SYSTEM ALTERNATIVES

The need for an integrated mass transit system on Oahu can be traced to documents composed well over a decade ago. This chapter provides capsule summaries of the most significant of these documents; examines the feasibility of low capital cost alternatives; describes the most viable systems considered and evaluates them in regards to their ability to address transportation goals and objectives. No attempt is made to cover all modes that have been considered at one time or another. Rather, only the candidates that appear most likely to meet islandwide transportation goals in conformance with adopted policies were examined.

In addition to system alternatives, three other alternative evaluations were conducted and are summarized in this chapter. They include alternative alignments and station locations, alternative segment lengths for initial construction, and alternative vehicle system types.

A. BACKGROUND OF TRANSIT PLANNING STUDIES

A.1. Historical Perspective

Since World War II, it has been relatively clear that Oahu would require new, high-capacity transportation facilities. As in mainland cities, it was felt in the late 1940's and 1950's that extensive freeway development could relieve congestion that would accompany projected population growth.

Interstate Freeways H-1, H-2 and H-3 eventually became the principal elements in Oahu's highway program. As construction of these facilities progressed in the 1960's, the public grew increasingly aware of their impact magnitude, reinforced by negative response to proposed freeways in various mainland cities. At the same time, population growth was continuing with a corresponding increase in travel demand. In response to this increasing demand, the State and the City, with federal financial support, embarked upon a series of concentrated studies exploring alternatives to an expanded highway system, among them:

- Oahu Transportation Study[10] - 1967
- Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program - Phase I[11] - 1972
- Evaluation of Alternative Transportation Systems Study[12] - 1973

AR00051932

- Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program - Phase II[13] - 1976

a. Oahu Transportation Study (OTS) - 1967: Drafted in 1967 by the State and the City with federal assistance, the Oahu Transportation Study detailed the parameters of a long-term solution to the island's transportation problems. The study re-examined Oahu's population and employment growth potential and assessed the island's projected transportation deficiencies. OTS concluded that additional transportation capacity would be needed to satisfy transportation demands as early as the 1980's.

Two alternatives were explored as a means of providing that additional capacity: (1) an all-bus system operating in mixed traffic over an expanded freeway system and (2) a fixed guideway system of the "trunkline-feeder" type with the completion of only committed highway improvements. This study concluded that a rapid transit system is cost-effective compared to an all-bus system due to the reduced need for additional highway improvements and because it provides other social, environmental, and community benefits which the all-bus system could not match. While OTS did not explore technology and/or alignments in detail, it did define a viable transit corridor based on travel demands. (That corridor, between Pearl City and Hawaii Kai, has been retained with only slight adjustments through nearly all subsequent transit development reports.)

b. Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program - Phase I (PEEP I) - 1972: Additional foundation studies for high-capacity public transit development based on OTS findings began in 1971. By this time, the City and County of Honolulu had initiated the acquisition and consolidation of three independent urban bus companies; major system expansion and modernization were contemplated.

The PEEP I program complemented bus system renovation, focusing on alternative approaches to the development of a fixed guideway system. Modes considered were line-haul/feeder fixed guideway, bus-on-busway, and waterborne systems. (The waterborne system featured offshore trunkline operations in the ocean and canals and/or a feeder bus network for inland connections.) A battery of corridors, route lengths, and alignments were considered, ranging from a 12-mile segment between Halawa and the University of Hawaii to an ultimate "U"-shaped, dual-branch network around most of Oahu's circumference. The PEEP I study defined a fixed guideway rapid transit system running from Pearl City to Hawaii Kai as best meeting the long-range needs of the island. A feeder bus system comprised of local/express services provided access to points beyond the corridor boundaries. PEEP I recommendations differed from those of OTS mainly in endorsing a single, rather than branched, line.

AR00051933

c. Evaluation of Alternative Transportation Systems Study - 1973: This supplementary study compared the fixed guideway and busway alternatives from PEEP I to several busway variations and an automatic rapid transit (ART) network. Significant busway variations included platooning and station bypassing techniques; the small-vehicle ART network consisted of a two-way guideway serving 77 stations along 33 miles. In spite of these additional alternatives, the recommendations from PEEP I were upheld.

d. Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program - Phase II (PEEP II) - 1976: After investigations into the feasibility of the ART system concluded that neither it nor the revised busway configurations was preferable to a fixed guideway system, the City and State agreed to proceed with the PEEP II study. The primary objective of PEEP II was to execute more advanced planning and preliminary designs for a fixed guideway system.

Part of PEEP II served to summarize into one document all past planning studies that influenced ongoing design activities. Also, PEEP II explored the feasibility of other less capital-intensive systems such as light rail transit (LRT), which could be progressively upgraded to full grade-separation, as alternatives to fixed guideway implementation. The results of the comparative analysis is summarized in a subsequent section.

A.2. Need for Improved Mass Transit

The previous chapter described the current and projected conditions of the street/highway system of urban Honolulu which forecasts a serious transportation capacity deficiency in the primary east-west corridor. It also described the existing bus transit system attempting to meet a larger transit demand than that capable of being provided by the current bus fleet. In order to meet the growing travel demand of the area, various improvements to maximize the carrying capacity of existing street/highway system through various transportation system management (TSM) measures have been or are being implemented in Honolulu. Improved mass transit is an important element of this program for providing improved service to meet transit demands as well as a means of increasing the carrying capacity of the existing street/highway system. The following paragraphs describe the measures taken to maximize Honolulu's existing transportation system.

a. Existing Low-Capital Investment Measures: The State of Hawaii and the City and County of Honolulu have long assumed a progressive stance on the issue of modifying existing streets and highways for maximum flow through TSM techniques. Recent improvements to Honolulu circulation include implementation of the following TSM measures:

AR00051934

Improved Signalization: cycle and phasing adjustments in response to traffic volumes.

One-Way Streets: creation of a one-way couplet from two two-way streets to improve flow and allow on-street parking to continue.

Reversible Lanes: increasing peak-hour, peak-direction capacity by assigning the median off-peak lane to contraflow traffic.

On-Street Parking Restrictions: increasing peak-hour street capacity by allowing curb lanes to be used for through traffic.

Longer Peak Commuting Hours: spreading work-trips over a longer time period, decreasing congestion and average commuting time; City/County and State employees currently may choose work hours that vary by as much as three hours.

Segregated Bicycle Rights-of-Way. enhancing safety and easing vehicular flow by eliminating potential cycle-motor vehicle conflicts; encourages alternatives to automobiles for commuting.

High-Occupancy Vehicle (HOV) Priority Treatment: median lanes along several miles of Kalanianaole Highway, Moanalua Highway, and the H-1 Freeway currently available only to vehicles with three or more occupants during peak periods, encourages carpooling and transit use through shorter trip times.

Street Rechannelization: restriping to increase the number of lanes; separating turning maneuvers from through traffic.

In addition, the State of Hawaii is evaluating the feasibility of installing ramp metering and surveillance equipment on the H-1 Freeway. Mainland experiences indicate that such equipment is effective in diverting short trips from freeways to surface streets, resulting in smoother freeway flow, higher average speeds, and reduced emissions from automobiles on freeways.

Although the effectiveness of each of these programs is difficult, if not impossible, to assess quantitatively, the ongoing programs in concert seem to be a qualified success in that they appear to be keeping pace with increases in vehicular traffic. Congestion has not worsened significantly since their implementation. It is also apparent, however, that opportunities for further improvement of this sort may be limited, especially if reduction in auto travel is left to voluntary methods. They could be exhausted in the very near future; congestion will then increase in proportion to travel demand.

AR00051935

b. Bus System Improvements: In FY 78-79 the City's bus fleet totaled 350 buses. With the addition of 84 new buses and the retirement of some older models, by mid-1980, the bus fleet will consist of a total of 400 relatively late model coaches. The City has just completed one and has started on the development of another new bus yard and maintenance facility capable of accommodating up to a total of 500 buses when completed.

Besides the expansion of the bus fleet, the City has also implemented improvements to the flow of buses on the streets and highways such as contra-flow bus lanes on Kalanianaole Highway from Hawaii Kai and on Kalakaua Avenue in Waikiki. Also, as stated earlier, reserved lanes on the Moanalua Highway and the H-1 Freeway (between Aiea and Halawa) are set aside for car pools, including buses, during peak periods.

The City's annual report titled, "Short-Range Bus Plan Update," June 1979, outlines the future plans, implementation program, and cost of the Honolulu bus system. It serves as the most recent document for implementing the short-range transit improvement program in Honolulu.

The plan consists of several phases to be implemented during this period. The first phase involves the expansion and modernization of the fleet in 1980 to a total of 400 vehicles. The second phase will occur with programmed modernization of the bus fleet through 1983 with the purchase of additional vehicles to replace older ones, increasing the fleet to nearly 450 buses.

In addition to the expansion and modernization of the bus fleet, various other complementary improvements and study programs are also planned as follows:

- new bus routes
- the establishment of new preventative maintenance and bus parking facilities in the Civic Center area
- improvement of bus stops including benches, shelters and signs
- Bus System Maintenance and Safety Program - a study to develop maintenance and safety programs and evaluation techniques for the bus fleet, yards, and other facility operations
- Bus System Development Program - a study to provide the City with a continual bus development program geared toward system efficiency and effectiveness. This islandwide program will represent the City's "bus master plan" through the mid-1980's

AR00051936

The City has an enviable record of a highly successful and efficient bus operation. For FY 74-75, approximately 45 million trips were made on the City's transit system consisting of a fleet of some 280 buses. Over 50 million transit trips were made during FY 75-76 and currently nearly 57 million annual transit trips are made in part due to the increase in the fleet size. Transit ridership has increased by 200 percent, since the takeover of the mass transit system in Honolulu by the City in 1971.

Based on the above discussions, it seems clear that in the use of the existing facilities, both the transit system and the street/highway system are being maximized with the improvements already implemented and those scheduled for implementation in the very near future. With the projected growth in travel demand combined with possible limitations on additional improvements remaining, it is inevitable that additional new transportation capacity must be provided. As early as 1967, the OTS pointed out that any new freeway in Central Honolulu would not be acceptable to the community. Today, this view continues to be recognized by public officials and private citizens that Central Honolulu cannot afford such an environmentally disruptive facility as a new freeway, which is reflected in the City's transportation policy statement contained in the new General Plan for Oahu. Thus an extensive evaluation of various alternative transit system concepts was conducted to identify a high level transit system which would fulfill Honolulu's long-range requirements. This evaluation is summarized in the remainder of this chapter.

Based on the City's highly successful bus transit system, various forms of improved bus transit are appropriate alternatives to any low or high capital cost transit alternatives. The expansion of the existing bus system to a fleet of 450 buses will be used as the "baseline" or "no-build" alternative. A higher level bus system incorporating various TSM improvements together with maximum expansion to the bus fleet is designed to provide the optimum bus transit alternative, referred to as the TSM/Expanded Bus system. The two alternatives, "baseline" and TSM/Expanded Bus systems are described in a subsequent section and will be used as the basic low-capital alternatives for assessing all other alternatives.

A.3. Consideration of Alternative System Concepts

a. PEEP I: Systems studied as a part of the Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program - Phase I included fixed guideway, busway and waterborne concepts. The consideration of dual-mode and personal rapid transit (PRT) systems were curtailed after an initial evaluation, based on the fact

AR00051937

that both systems were in experimental stages at the time; their application to the Honolulu urban environment would have been based on little or no precedent.

Capsule descriptions and basic performance assessments of the PEEP I fixed guideway, busway and waterborne systems are provided below. Figure III-1 illustrates the alternative line-haul routes. Table III-1 relates each system's projected cost and patronage.

Fixed Guideway: A 22-mile, 20-station system, interfacing with an islandwide network of local and express buses was investigated. Rubber-tired, medium-size vehicles were envisioned. The fixed guideway system enjoyed a high average speed and the best compatibility of the three systems with environmental and community objectives. Originally assumed to provide service comparable to the busway alternative, the fixed guideway system was subsequently found to have higher projected patronage.

Busway: Grade-separated, exclusive rights-of-way in lengths of 19 and 22 miles were considered. Alternative vehicle concepts took into account recent strides in high-capacity, articulated two-unit bus technology. Service levels were assumed to be nearly comparable to the fixed guideway system. The busway's advantage in eliminating certain transfers at line-haul termini was offset by lower average speeds, poorer anticipated schedule reliability, and less favorable environmental and community impacts.

Waterborne: The three waterborne systems, featuring 250-passenger ocean-going vessels on off-shore line-hauls connecting to canal boat and/or bus feeder systems, proved to be less cost-effective than fixed guideway and busway alternatives. Their reliance on feeder systems for penetration into major activity centers made them less attractive to potential patrons. Poor scores were also returned in operating and maintenance costs.

b. Automatic Rapid Transit (ART) System: The City and the State authorized the study of an ART system, to be compared with the busway and fixed guideway alternatives. Being a relatively new concept, there were neither established reference characteristics nor revenue-service operating experiences for ART. Vehicles were envisioned to be 20-passenger (12 seated), trainable, automatically operated cars, needing neither on-board operators nor station attendants. A 33-mile, 77-station network was designed. The flexibility of skip-stop programming was reflected in the fact that all stations were to be off-line; through vehicles would not be detained by accelerating or decelerating vehicles leaving or entering stations.

AR00051938

Alternative Transit Sytems – PEEP I

Fixed Guideway & Busway Systems Route and Station Locations
Waterborne System Route and Ocean Express Stops

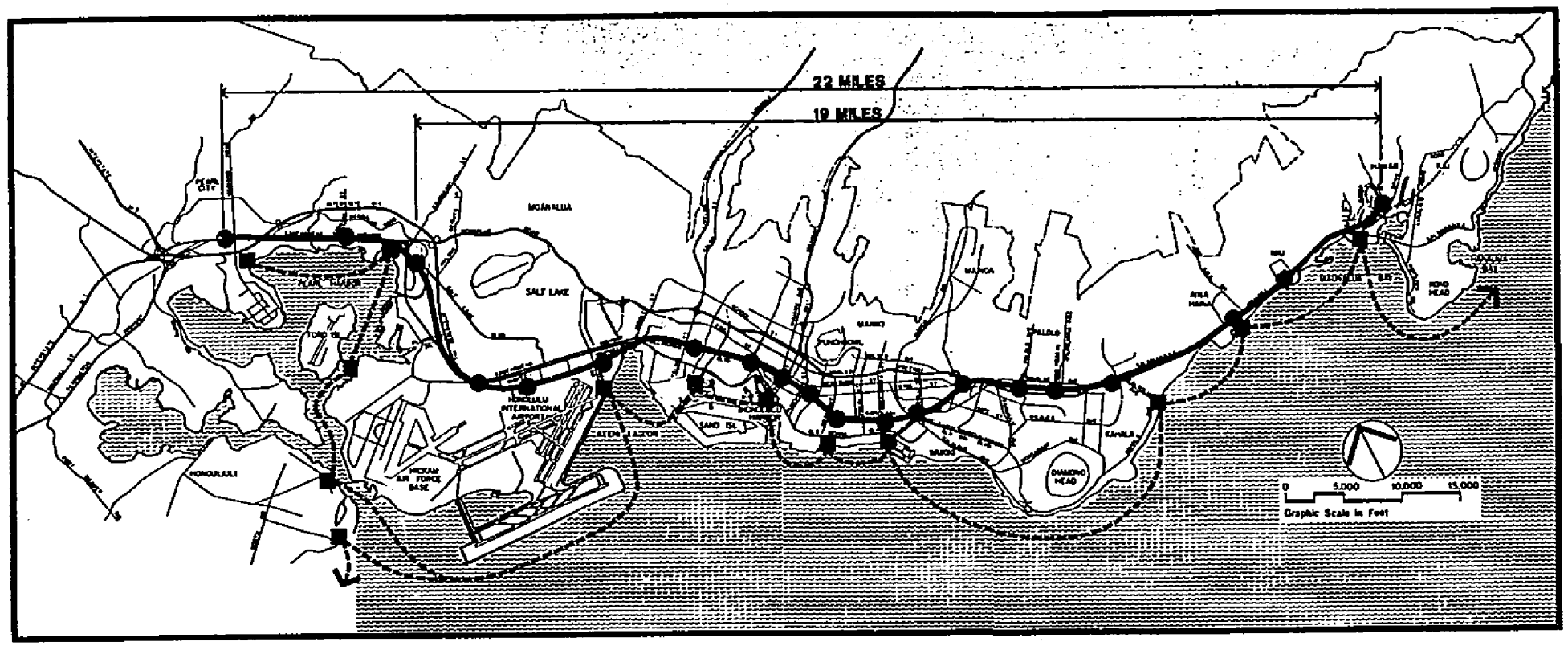


Figure III-1

TABLE III-1 SUMMARY OF COST AND PATRONAGE ANALYSIS - PEEP I 14/

	FIXED GUIDEWAY	BUSWAY		WATERBORNE		
		A	B	1-A	1-B	1-C
LINE HAUL LENGTH (MI.)	22	22	19	22	22	22
NO. STATIONS	20	20	18	13	13	7
DAILY PASSENGER VOLUME	484,000*	484,000**	471,000***	484,000**	226,000*	185,000*
ANNUAL PASS. VOL. (MILLION)	146.2	146.2	142.3	146.2	68.3	55.9
FAST LINK VEHICLES	405	458	416	224	75	43
CAPITAL COST ($ MILLION)	577.8	537.7	483.2	935.7	377.0	244.9
ANNUALIZED CAP. COST ($ MILLION) (30 YRS. @ 4%)	33.4	31.1	27.9	54.1	21.8	14.2
ANNUAL O&M ($ MILLION)						
FAST LINK	17.0	23.6	20.4	76.6	25.4	14.6
FEEDER	19.0	19.0	20.0	16.9	8.5	7.4
TOTAL	36.0	42.6	40.4	93.5	33.9	22.0
TOTAL ANNUAL COST ($ MILLION)	69.4	73.7	68.3	147.6	55.7	36.2
COST/PASS. TRIP (¢)	47.5	50.4	48.0	101.0	81.6	64.8

* BASED ON MODAL-SPLIT ANALYSIS (PEEP I)

** ASSUMED PATRONAGE SAME AS FIXED GUIDEWAY

***PATRONAGE ESTIMATE BASED ON MANUAL DERIVATION

Note: All costs shown are in 1972 dollars.

AR00051940

The entire system would be constructed above-ground on elevated structures. In the downtown Honolulu area where line volumes were high, four mainline tracks plus separate station tracks were required which produced significant visual impact to the area.

Cost of the ART system was estimated to be about 15 percent higher than that of the fixed guideway alternative. The removal of station and vehicle attendants from the fixed guideway system (similar to Lindenwold Line fixed guideway operations in Philadelphia) would widen the gap further. Even with a more extensive network, patronage was only comparable to that of the fixed guideway system.

c. Consideration of Other Alternative Systems:

Light Rail or Streetcar Transit: A Light Rail Transit (LRT) System was examined as a system that can serve short-term needs with modest investment and allow progressive upgrading in response to demand increases. LRT vehicles can be operated on surface streets in either reserved rights-of-way or mixed traffic, thereby eliminating the need for costly tunneling, underground stations, and elevated structures. Its operation essentially represents the state-of-the-art of the time-proven streetcar concept. As such, LRT appears well-suited to incremental implementation, maintaining the flexibility of a bus system in response to changing land use patterns and urban growth, with potentially higher line capacity and lower operating costs. (Hereinafter LRT will be referred to as a "streetcar" system.)

A streetcar network utilizing existing streets was developed to serve high-volume transit routes in urban Honolulu. System design encompassed maximum "people carrying" capacity through the use of large, high-performance light rail vehicles operating in two-car trained units at 90-second minimum headways. For high rider attractiveness and operating efficiency, greater operating speeds were obtained by use of reserved transit lanes, supported by priority treatment such as signal preemption.

Since a streetcar system would occupy two street lanes presently used by automobiles -- in addition to preferential transit measures -- it would have an impact on street capacity resulting in increased traffic congestion. Consequently, a detailed analysis of reciprocal transit and auto impacts was necessary to obtain a balanced operating condition for both modes.

A streetcar network between Middle Street and Kahala was developed and integrated with an island-wide bus system. A modal split analysis was conducted to determine patronage on

AR00051941

this system. Figure III-2 shows the 12.2-mile streetcar network considered. Due to the fact that light rail vehicles can attain a slightly higher speed than conventional buses, a modest increase in ridership was achieved. Projected peak-hour demand on the streetcar system indicated that two streetcar routes, each with two-way tracks, would be required through the CBD area (generally between Fort Street Mall and Alapai Street), as shown in Figure III-3.

A volume-to-capacity analysis was conducted at critical screenline locations to determine the relationship of projected demand to available capacity. Table III-2 shows that the 1990 volume/capacity ratio for level of service "E" exceeds 1.0 at the Punchbowl Street and Ward Avenue screenlines. However, in 1990 the streetcar system would have surplus capacity available to accommodate more transit riders than the estimated demand based on the modal split analysis. Assuming that additional motorists could be diverted to transit than that projected due to capacity constraints of the street and highway network, it was found that both the transit and highway network just east of the CBD area would be at their maximum capacity in 1990. However, there would be insufficient transportation capacity to accommodate any increase in demand beyond 1990.

TABLE III-2

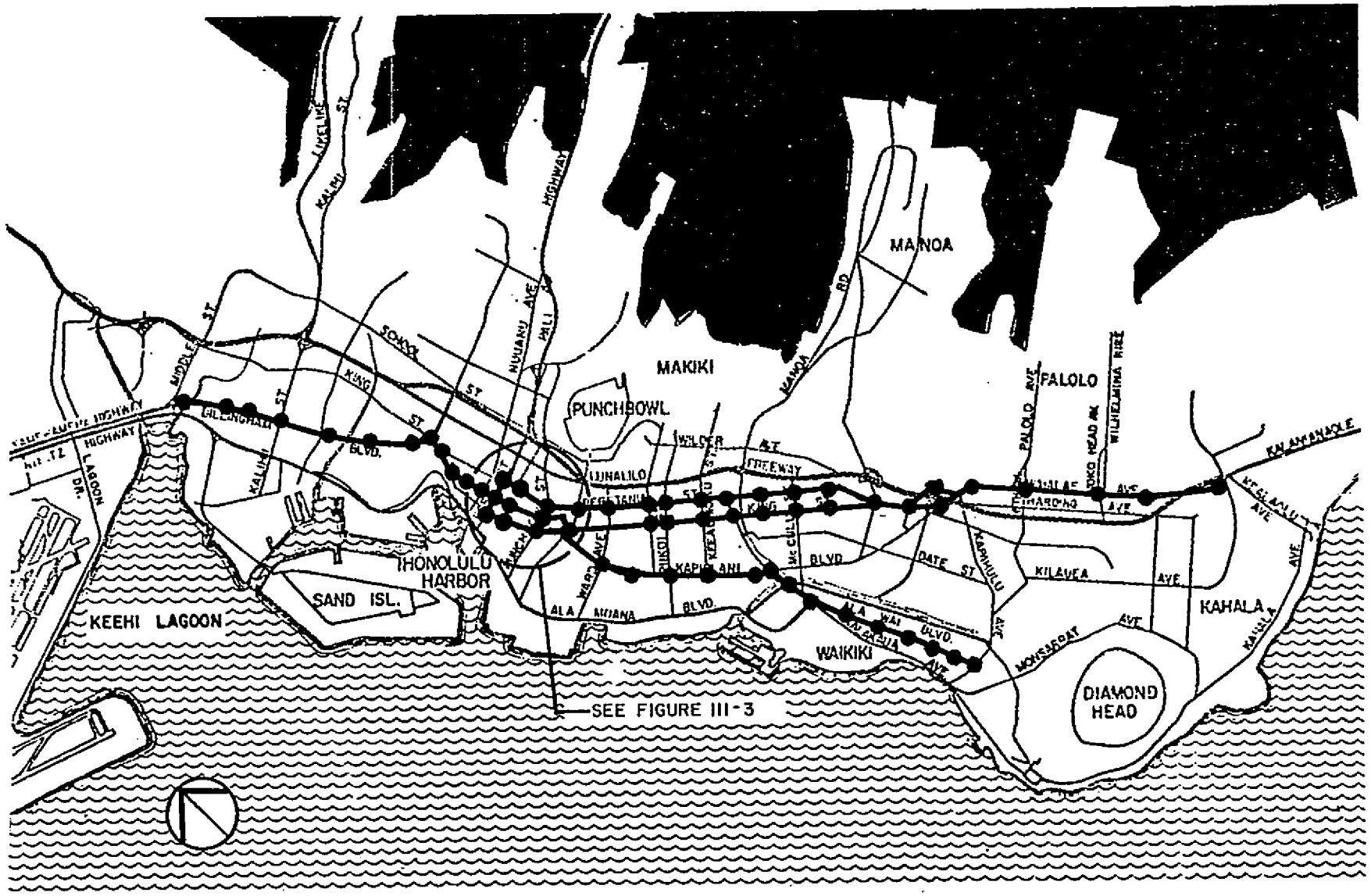
1990 HIGHWAY SCREENLINE CAPACITY ANALYSIS
WITH A STREETCAR SYSTEM IN OPERATION

(Capacity at Level of Service E)

Screenline Locations	Daily Volume[9]	Equiv.Daily Capacity*	V/C
Kapalama Canal	271,200	284,200	0.95
Nuuanu Canal	315,500	323,800	0.97
Punchbowl Street	379,400	353,900	1.07
Ward Avenue	361,000	323,600	1.12

*The equivalent daily capacity is derived from hourly capacities through a procedure that is essentially the inverse of developing the peak hour, peak direction traffic volumes from daily volumes. Therefore, the volume-to-capacity relationship (or V/C ratio) that compares daily volumes to daily capacity reflects similar conditions that would exist during the peak hour in the peak travel direction.

AR00051942

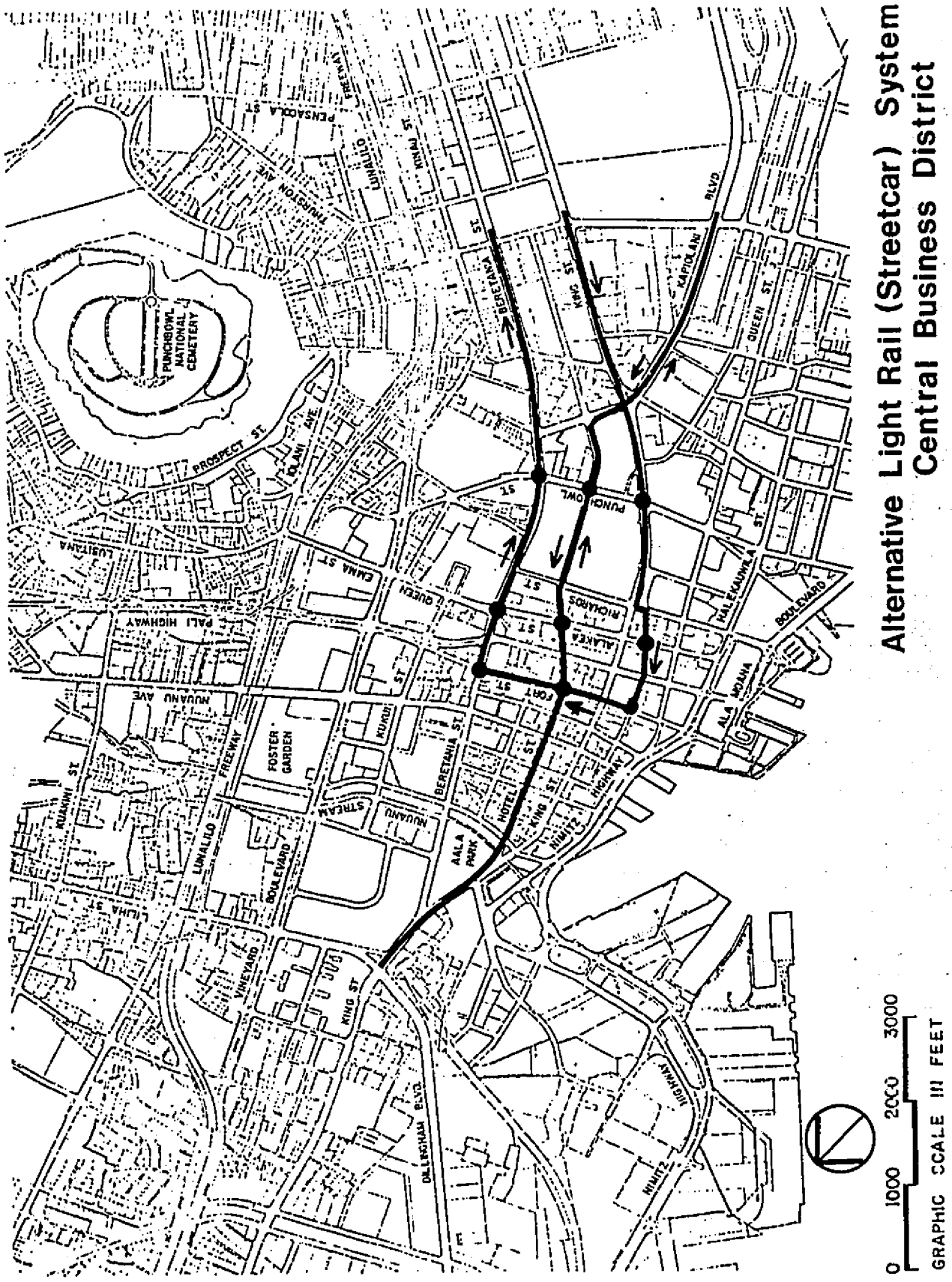


0 5000 10,000 15,000

GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET

Alternative Light Rail (Streetcar) System

AR00051943



Alternative Light Rail (Streetcar) System
Central Business District

Figure III-3

DPM/Bus System: An elevated Downtown People-Mover (DPM) offers to solve CBD circulation problems that plague most surface systems by providing grade-separated circulation and distribution in the downtown/civic center area. DPM terminals on either side of the CBD would be served by a comprehensive feeder bus network. Inasmuch as heavy bus operations would be moved from the center of the CBD to its periphery (where street capacities may not be so restrictive), the DPM might in essence "buy time," allowing postponement of line-haul rapid transit system investment. DPM vehicles are relatively small, operate at maximum speeds of 30 to 35 miles per hour, and are fully automated for driverless operation.

Two DPM system layouts were considered for the Honolulu CBD (Figures III-4A and B). Concept "A" is a simple shuttle, consisting of a single, bi-directional guideway along Hotel Street. Concept "B" is a longer bi-directional loop system on Beretania Street, Dillingham Boulevard, Nimitz Highway, Queen Street, South Street and Alapai Street. Both concepts include a large bus interface facility at each end.

DPM system capacity per track ranges from 5,000 to 10,000 passengers per hour. Concept "A" would therefore have a maximum capacity of 10,000 passengers per hour; Concept "B", 20,000 passengers per hour. Being grade-separated, the aerial DPM guideway would have little or no impact on street capacity. Thus, unacceptable downtown V/C relationships that have plagued other low-capital systems would not be a problem for the DPM/bus system. Instead, critical V/C situations are likely to be encountered beyond the bus-DPM interface points, where buses provide line-haul service.

Whether using reserved or mixed-traffic lanes on existing streets, the number of buses needed to meet projected line-haul travel demand stands to have a significant impact on street capacity available for automobiles. Table III-3 indicates V/C ratios at critical locations and confirms that the critical link in the system is not the DPM segment, but rather the line-haul bus segments. As with the TSM/Expanded Bus system, available street and highway capacity would be exceeded by 1990.

Trolley Bus System: Trolley bus performance closely resembles that of conventional buses. Vehicles are bus-sized and are able to maneuver similarly on city streets. The primary difference is the substitution of electrical propulsion (via overhead catenary lines) for conventional diesel engines. Recent concepts in articulated coaches, offering increased capacity with less-than-commensurate increases in operational cost, have been applied to both trolley and diesel-powered buses.

AR00051945

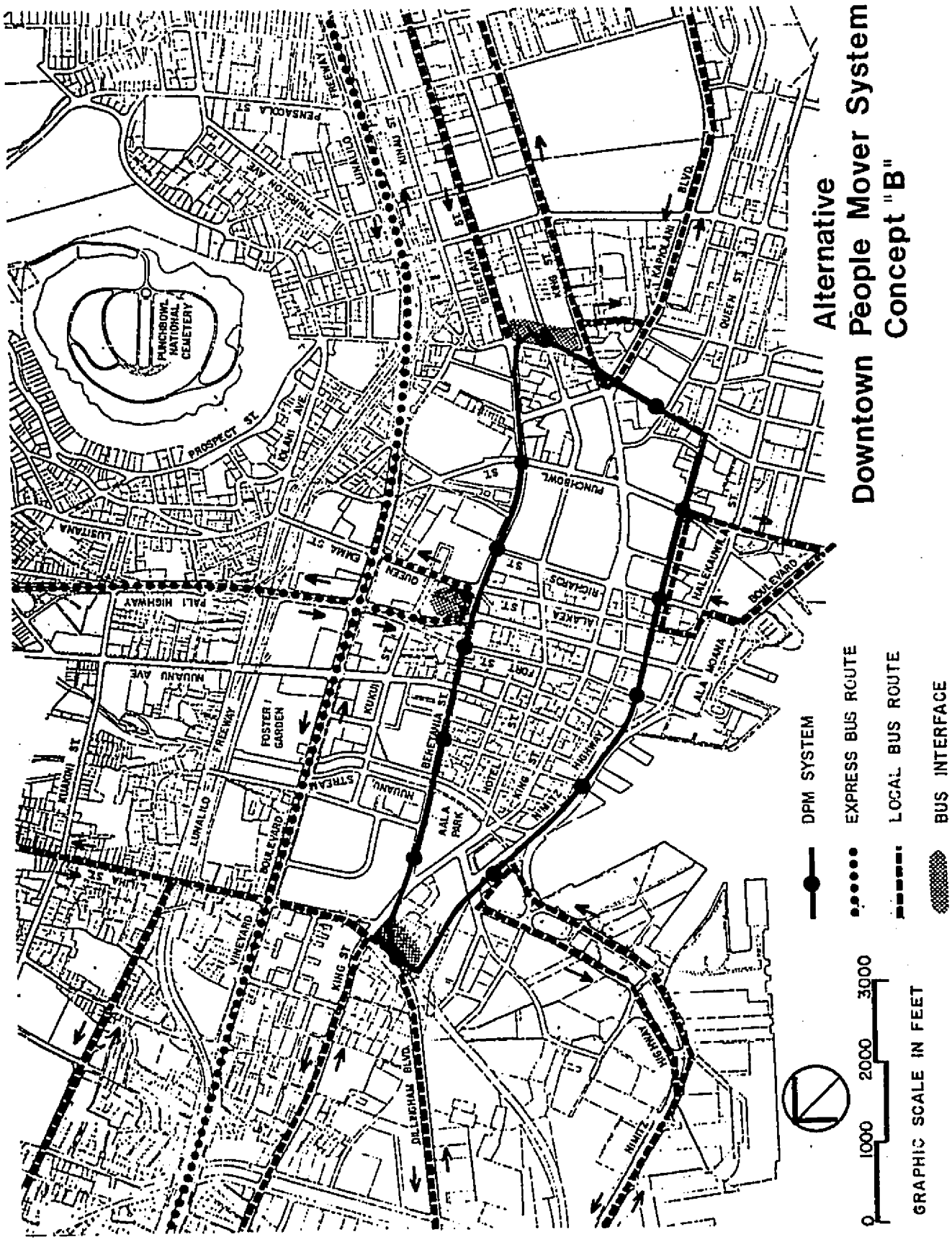


Figure III-4B

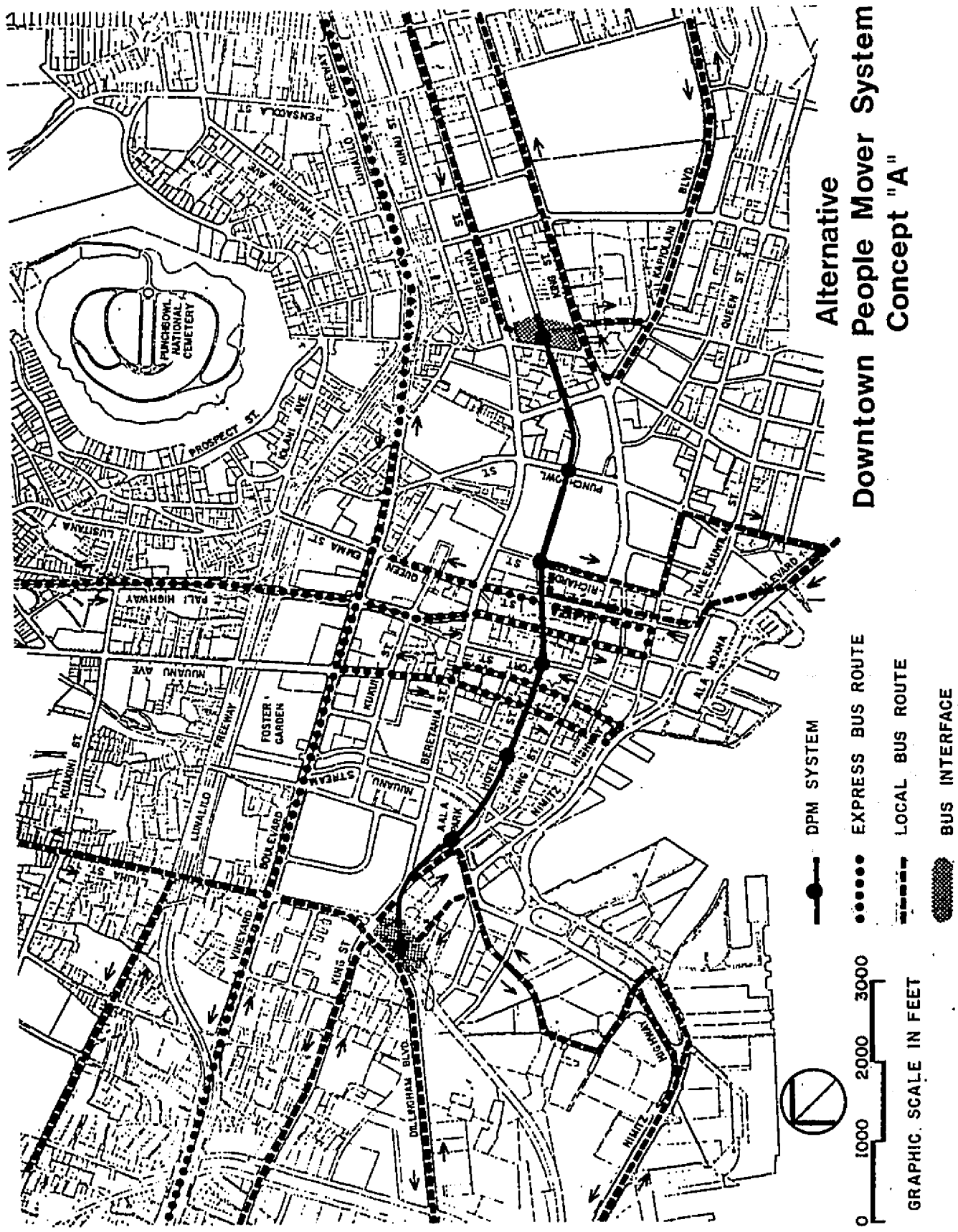


Figure III-4A

TABLE III- 3 HIGHWAY SCREENLINE CAPACITY ANALYSIS
WITH A DPM / BUS SYSTEM IN OPERATION
(Capacity @ Level of Service E)

Screenline Locations	1985			1990		
	Daily Volume 9/	Equiv. Daily Capacity *	V/C	Daily Volume 9/	Equiv. Daily Capacity *	V/C
Kapalama Canal	251,800	284,200	0.89	275,000	284,200	0.97
Ward Avenue	333,500	340,000	0.98	368,400	340,000	1.08

*The equivalent daily capacity is derived from hourly capacities through a procedure that is essentially the inverse of developing the peak hour, peak direction traffic volumes from daily volumes. Therefore, the volume-to-capacity relationship (or V/C ratio) that compares daily volumes to daily capacity reflects similar conditions that would exist during the peak hour in the peak travel direction.

AR00051948

Trolley bus systems enjoyed widespread application in many American cities until the last two decades, when many systems were replaced by fleets of conventional diesel buses. However, several jurisdictions retain trolley service in central business districts and along high demand corridors. Among the advantages of trolley buses: lower noise and air pollution levels than those of conventional buses and better hill-climbing ability. However, trolleys also entail considerable losses in routing flexibility, being dependent on overhead lines for power which also creates visual impact.

In assessing the appropriateness of trolley bus service to Central Honolulu, no advantage would be accrued over the TSM/Expanded Bus alternative in terms of volume-capacity relationships on existing streets. Moreover, capital costs (owing to electrification of existing bus routes and service yards, establishment of separate maintenance and storage facilities, as well as vehicle acquisition), the visual intrusion of overhead wires, and loss of routing flexibility combine to make the trolley bus alternative less than comparable to the TSM/Expanded Bus System as a low-capital solution for Honolulu.

d. Summary of Alternative Concepts: One group of line-haul transit concepts studied for meeting long-range transportation needs of the area consisted of the fixed guideway, busway, waterborne, and automatic rapid transit systems. These concepts feature exclusive, grade-separated facilities, with the exception of the waterborne system, to provide sufficient capacity to meet long-range transportation needs. The waterborne system, of course, would not require any land facilities other than docking and maintenance facilities, and can provide the needed capacity by the size of the fleet. Studies have shown that the fixed guideway system compares favorably to the other systems considered in this group.

Studies were also conducted for a second group of concepts which provides limited or no grade-separated facilities by utilizing existing streets and highways. This group features the TSM/Expanded Bus, Streetcar, Trolley Bus, and Downtown People-Mover (DPM)/Bus systems. With the exception of the DPM/Bus system, which is limited to the downtown area only and served by buses beyond, these systems utilize existing roadways with no grade-separated facilities. This reduces available roadway capacity for remaining automobiles and the absence of grade separation prevents the attainment of high operating speeds for reasons of safety and minimizing impacts on automobile traffic.

The four systems considered were found to increase the "people carrying" capability of existing streets and highways more than the baseline bus system, referred to earlier

AR00051949

in this chapter, thus addressing travel demands for some years, but not necessarily those projected for 1995 and beyond. The investigation pointed out that total automobile and transit capacity on existing streets and highways is nearly the same for all four systems in this group and does not meet the long-range transportation needs of Honolulu. However, the TSM/Expanded Bus alternative entails the least capital cost and, in light of its other equivalent performance, was determined to be the preferred system in this group.

Although the studies found that a fixed guideway system would be a better solution to Honolulu's long-range transportation needs than a 22- or 19-mile busway system, a shorter length busway, minimum of seven miles, was thought to be a more viable alternative by utilizing exclusive bus-lanes on existing streets/highways outside the urban core. Also, due to the studies conducted under the second group of alternatives which found that only a fully grade-separated facility through Honolulu's urban core would provide sufficient additional transportation capacity to meet the long-range demands of the area, it was felt that the flexibility of the LRT system to operate both in mixed traffic and grade-separated modes should be further explored.

B. EVALUATION OF TRANSIT SYSTEM ALTERNATIVES (IN THE LONG-TERM)

This section deals with five transit system alternatives:

- Baseline Bus ("no-build")
- TSM/Expanded Bus
- Busway
- LRT
- Fixed Guideway

The Baseline Bus ("no-build") and TSM/Expanded Bus systems, both non-grade-separated, were introduced in the previous section. The Baseline Bus ("no-build") system, as its name implies, serves primarily as a baseline in assessing the magnitude of improvements provided by more viable systems. (Benefits and costs, for example, can only be quantified and effectively compared in perspective with a "baseline," or "no-build," situation.) The TSM/Expanded Bus system is included in this section inasmuch as it represents the most viable low-capital, non-grade-separated alternative.

Previous sections have established the need for additional transportation capacity in the primary east-west corridor of

AR00051950

urban Honolulu. Based on limited street/highway capacities and the current policy not to expand existing highway facilities in Central Honolulu, a transit system fully grade-separated in the urban core would be capable of satisfying long-range regional travel demands. Based on analyses also summarized in previous sections, three fully grade-separated alternative transit systems were selected for detailed analysis: busway, LRT, and fixed guideway. Included in this section are descriptions of the three grade-separated alternatives and a summary of the comparative evaluation process conducted during Phase II of the Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program (PEEP II).[15]

B.1. Descriptions of Non-Grade-Separated Alternatives

a. Baseline Bus ("no-build") System: A 1980 bus system representing the continuation of standard bus service based on existing operating policies and assuming implementation of the City's Short-Range Bus Plan for Oahu (March 1978), Phase I, was assumed. Accomplishments in Phase I include:

- new bus routes
- establishment of new preventative maintenance and bus parking facilities at Halawa and in the Civic Center area
- bus stop improvements including new benches, shelters and signs
- priority bus treatment on major highways
- installation of special electronic equipment to monitor and improve service
- park-and-ride facilities in suburban areas
- implementation of a major route/schedule public information program

The baseline system assumes nominal fleet growth to 450 coaches in order to provide service to meet future year transit demand.

An estimated 65 million trips would be made on the baseline system in 1980, based on anticipation of increased transit demand due to the slightly better service afforded by the larger fleet. This represents over nine percent of total projected person-trips on Oahu, compared to less than eight percent today.

AR00051951

One of the main constraints to further expansion of the baseline bus system is slow operating speed in mixed traffic, which diminishes passenger attraction and increases operating cost. Also, the operation of more buses would pre-empt additional lanes, reducing the roadway capacity for automobiles. Significantly increasing the bus fleet would thus pose capacity problems that would affect both automobile and bus circulation, with attendant costs (or disbenefits) to the travelling public due to heavier congestion on streets.

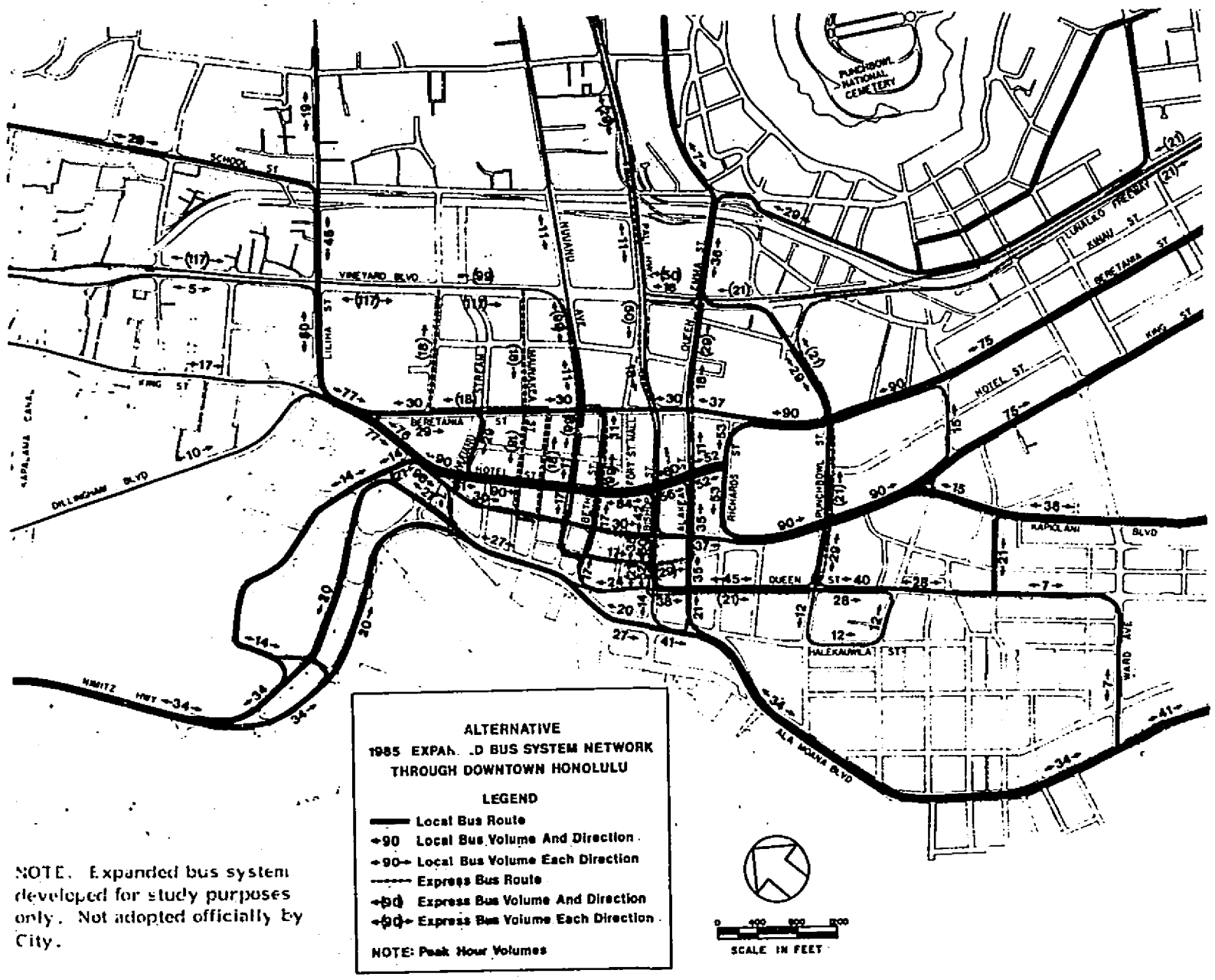
b. TSM/Expanded Bus System: The TSM/Expanded Bus system includes various TSM programs to provide buses with preferential treatment. A vastly expanded transit bus system would operate on existing streets and freeways modified for most expeditious service and highest volume. Acknowledging several studies (particularly OTS) that advised against construction of new freeways on environmental grounds, the TSM/Expanded Bus network was assumed to have only existing and committed street/highway rights-of-way at its disposal.

Modal split analyses were conducted to determine potential demand on the TSM/Expanded Bus network. Analyses indicated that approximately 70 million passenger-trips could be attracted to the system in 1980, requiring some 500 buses. That demand could increase to 110 million passenger-trips in 1995, requiring over 900 buses, assuming that the roadways are capable of accommodating this volume of buses. Forty local routes and 14 express routes were to cover 705 one-way route-miles. In 1995, nearly 200 buses would pass through critical points in the Honolulu CBD in each direction during the peak-hour, requiring the assignment of at least two lanes, out of an average of 15 available lanes, in each direction to buses only.

Nearly one-half of all local bus routes, or a total of 18 routes, directly serve the CBD-Civic Center area in the east-west direction and 13 of the 14 express bus routes also serve the CBD-Civic Center area from both north-south and east-west directions. The number of local and express buses required to operate in downtown Honolulu are sufficiently large to require careful and detailed analysis of street patterns and capacities as shown in Figures III-5 and III-6.

The two primary east-west streets serving the CBD-Civic Center area are King Street and Beretania Street both one-way streets and together forming a one-way couplet. In the CBD-Civic Center area, both King Street and Beretania Street have a maximum of six lanes either existing or planned. For purposes of this analysis, it was assumed that all planned

AR00051952



NOTE. Expanded bus system developed for study purposes only. Not adopted officially by City.

Figure III 5

AR00051953

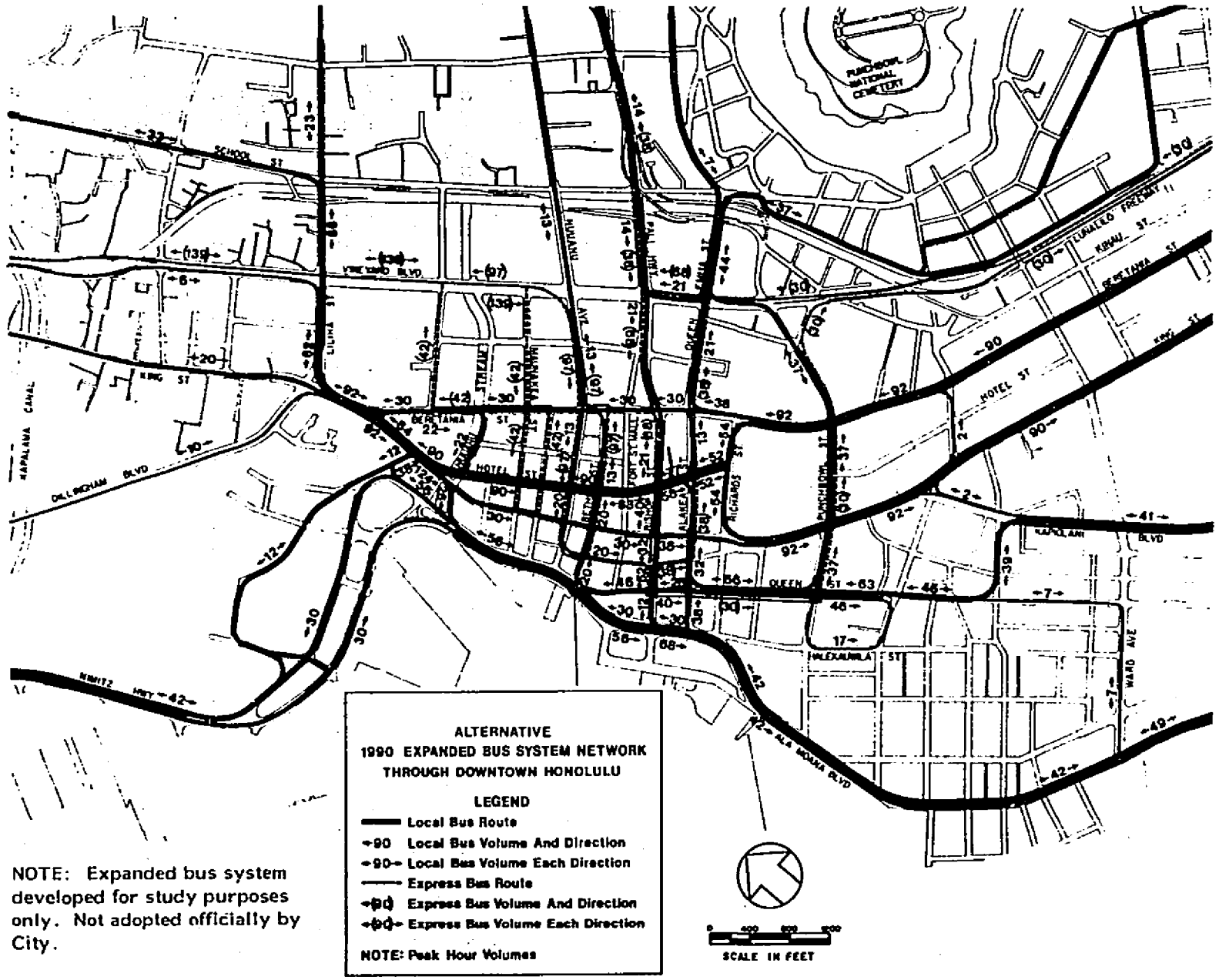

ALTERNATIVE
1990 EXPANDED BUS SYSTEM NETWORK
THROUGH DOWNTOWN HONOLULU
LEGEND
Local Bus Route
90 Local Bus Volume And Direction
90 Local Bus Volume Each Direction
Express Bus Route
(90) Express Bus Volume And Direction
(90) Express Bus Volume Each Direction
NOTE: Peak Hour Volumes
SCALE IN FEET
NOTE: Expanded bus system developed for study purposes only. Not adopted officially by City.
SCHOOL ST
VINEYARD BLVD
KING ST
KAPALAMA CANAL
DILLINGHAM BLVD
NIMITZ HWY
HOTEL ST
QUEEN ST
KAPIOLANI BLVD
ALA MOANA BLVD
WARD AVE
PUNCHBOWL NATIONAL CEMETERY

Figure III-6

street widening along King and Beretania Streets would be constructed and the planned number of lanes available.

Currently, the buses serve the Civic Center area on Beretania Street and King Street and the CBD on Hotel Street which is a two-way street. Hotel Street is master-planned to be converted into a pedestrian mall by eliminating all forms of vehicular traffic including buses. However, for purposes of this analysis, it is assumed that Hotel Street could be converted into a bus mall by modifying it to have a 24-foot roadway and a 13-foot sidewalk on either side. With the estimated number of buses per hour operating through the CBD area, the maximum use of Hotel Street is mandatory to achieve any reasonable level of transit service without seriously restraining auto travel through the area.

In the Civic Center area, the buses would necessarily have to operate on King Street and Beretania Street since there are no other streets of required width or location to adequately serve the area. With the estimated volumes, reserved curb bus lanes would be required with either normal flow or contra-flow operation.

The total number of express buses entering the CBD-Civic Center area is too large to be accommodated on a single street. Therefore, the primary routes used by the express buses would be divided between two streets -- Nuuanu Avenue and Bishop Street -- for entering the CBD from the north and Bethel Street and Alakea Street for the reverse movement as shown in Figures III-5 and III-6. The volume of buses on each route would be large enough to require - curb bus lane to be reserved on all of the four streets. To serve the Civic Center directly, some of the buses on the Bishop-Alakea route could utilize Punchbowl Street. This route on Punchbowl Street with buses flowing in the northeast direction would require a contra-flow curb bus lane since the flow of traffic is in the southwest direction.

Table III-4 shows the total peak hour bus volumes at critical links of the major bus route streets. The bus volumes reflect the combined local and express buses and are given for the four time periods between 1980 and 1995. These volumes represent a significant effect on the CBD streets in terms of reduced roadway capacity for automobiles. Approximately 90 buses per hour operating on a downtown street will effectively eliminate a lane from auto use and 50 buses per hour will reduce the effective auto-carrying capacity of a lane by approximately 50 percent. Thus the reduction in effective auto-carrying capacity of downtown streets due to increased volume of buses under the TSM/Expanded Bus alternative will be a major contributing factor toward increased congestion.

AR00051955

TABLE III-4

TOTAL PEAK HOUR BUS VOLUMES AT CRITICAL LINKS

	Buses/Hour in Peak Direction			
	1980	1985	1990	1995
Beretania Street	92	90	92	106
Hotel Street	90	90	90	90
King Street	92	90	92	106
Merchant Street	15(+94)	17(+99)	20(+97)	22(+96)
Queen Street	21(+13)	45(+21)	66(+30)	74(+38)
Ala Moana/Nimitz	27	41	68	87
Nuuanu Avenue	15(+94)	17(+99)	20(+97)	22(+96)
Bethel Street	15(+94)	17(+99)	20(+97)	22(+96)
Bishop Street	38(+34)	42(+50)	40(+68)	29(+84)
Alakea Street	33(+21)	35(+29)	32(+38)	19(+46)
Richards Street	57	53	54	66
Punchbowl Street	21(+13)	29(+21)	37(+30)	45(+30)

NOTE: Numbers in parentheses denotes the number of express buses operating on the street at the critical link.

In order to assess the extent to which automobile traffic would be affected by TSM/Expanded Bus system operations in and adjacent to the CBD-Civic Center area, "screenlines" were established at critical points along the transit corridor. At these screenlines, volume-to-capacity (V/C) relationships were projected for 1980 through 1995 in five-year increments. (Street performance is normally cited as a function of roadway "level of service," or traffic condition, and is defined in Figure III-7.)

AR00051956

ROADWAY LEVELS OF SERVICE

Level A
Free flow, no restrictions on maneuvering or operating speed

Level B
Stable flow, few restrictions

Level C
Stable flow, more restrictions

Level D
Approaching unstable flow

Level E
Unstable flow, some stoppages

Level F
Forced flow, many stoppages

Figure III-7

Figure III-8 shows the location of the above-mentioned critical "screenlines" and Table III-5 shows the volume/capacity relationship for the "baseline" system in 1985 and the TSM/Expanded Bus system in 1985 and 1990. It can be interpreted as showing the highway network approaching capacity as early as 1985 and exceeding capacity in 1990, using level of service "E" (unstable flow with frequent stoppages) as the yardstick. Thus, the TSM/Expanded Bus system would fall short of meeting 1995 travel demands and hence would not be capable of meeting the long-range transportation needs of Honolulu.

The foregoing discussions indicate that neither the Baseline Bus nor TSM/Expanded Bus systems using existing facilities was found to be capable of providing the needed capacity in 1995 to meet projected long-range travel demands. The analyses point out that sufficient roadway capacity does not exist in the critical travel corridor of urban Honolulu to meet long-range travel needs even if these facilities were optimized for mass transit use. In short, the long-range travel needs can only be satisfied by providing additional capacity over that existing today.

B.2. Descriptions of Grade-Separated Alternatives

Busway, LRT, and fixed guideway systems in lengths of 7, 14, 23, and 28 miles were considered.[15] Not all modes lend themselves to all lengths, however; only the most feasible mode/length combinations were evaluated to identify the optimum length for each system.

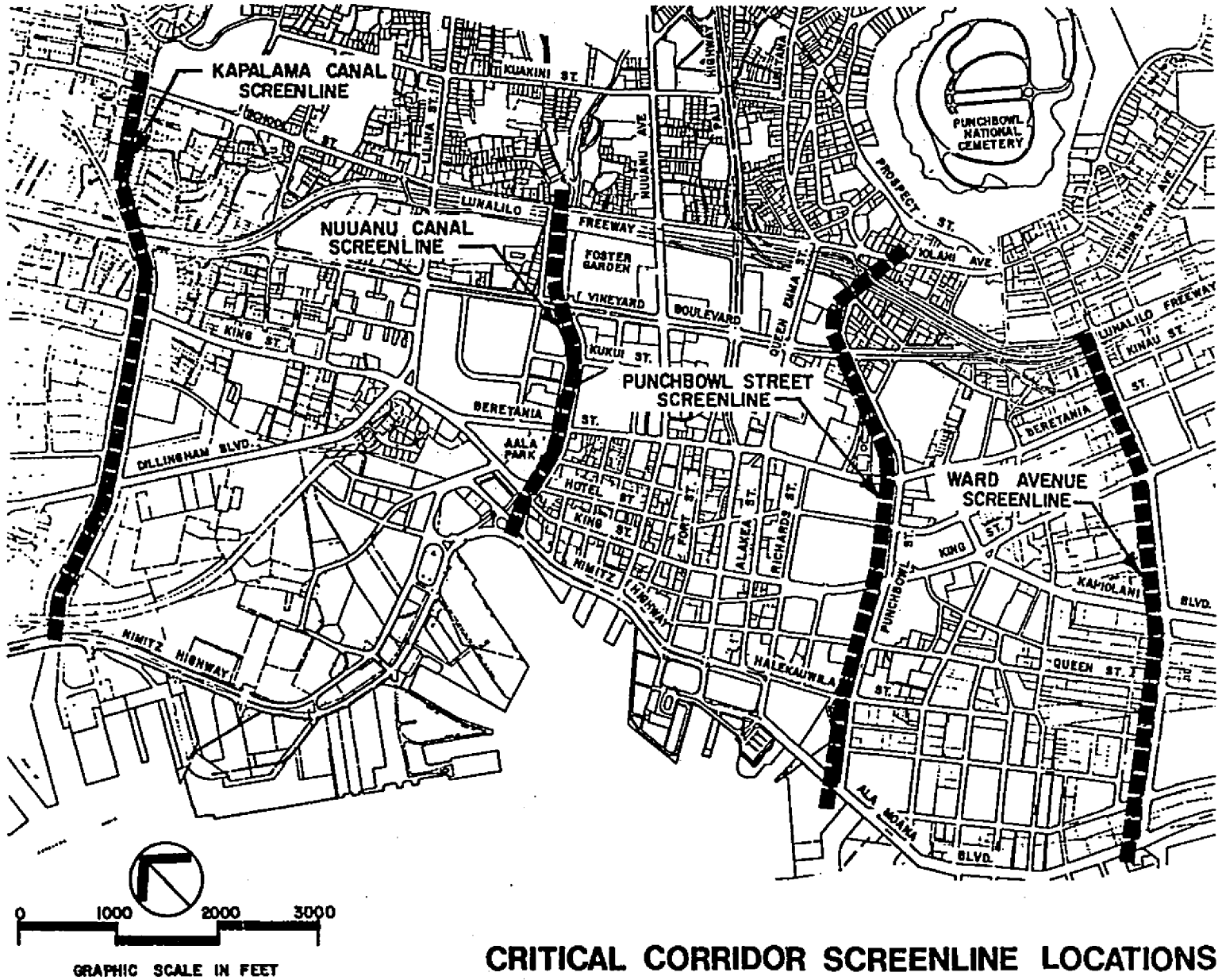
Previous analyses reinforced each other in certain findings that had pertinence to the design of any viable transit system in urban Honolulu. Thus, it was evident that, to be shown in their best light, all alternative systems would share the following basic characteristics: Transit Corridor, Route and Station Location, and Service Levels.

Transit Corridor: All routes are contained within the primary urban travel demand corridor (described in Section II.D.1), a relatively narrow band through the Central Honolulu area (Figure III-9). Location of transit systems along this corridor promised to attract the highest patronage possible by providing direct service to nearly all major activity centers and many high-density residential areas on Oahu.

Corridor segments are defined as follows:

1. Pearl City to Aloha Stadium;
   H-1 Freeway to Pearl Harbor

AR00051958



CRITICAL CORRIDOR SCREENLINE LOCATIONS

Figure III-8

TABLE III-5

HIGHWAY SCREENLINE CAPACITY ANALYSIS

(Capacity at Level of Service E)

Screenline Locations	Baseline Bus 1985			TSM/Expanded Bus 1985			TSM/Expanded Bus 1990		
	Daily[9] Volume	Equiv. Daily Capacity*	V/C	Daily[9] Volume	Equiv. Daily Capacity*	V/C	Daily[9] Volume	Equiv. Daily Capacity*	V/C
Kapalama Canal	266,400	284,200	0.94	251,800	284,200	0.89	275,000	284,200	0.97
Nuuanu Canal	308,200	323,800	0.95	290,800	323,800	0.90	318,900	323,800	0.98
Punchbowl Street	365,700	361,200	1.01	347,800	353,900	0.98	388,700	353,900	1.10
Ward Avenue	352,400	351,100	1.00	333,500	340,000	0.98	368,400	340,000	1.08

*The equivalent daily capacity is derived from hourly capacities through a procedure that is essentially the inverse of developing the peak hour, peak direction traffic volumes from daily volumes. Therefore, the volume-to-capacity relationship (or V/C ratio) that compares daily volumes to daily capacity reflects similar conditions that would exist during the peak hour in the peak travel direction.

AR00051960

Transit Corridor Segments

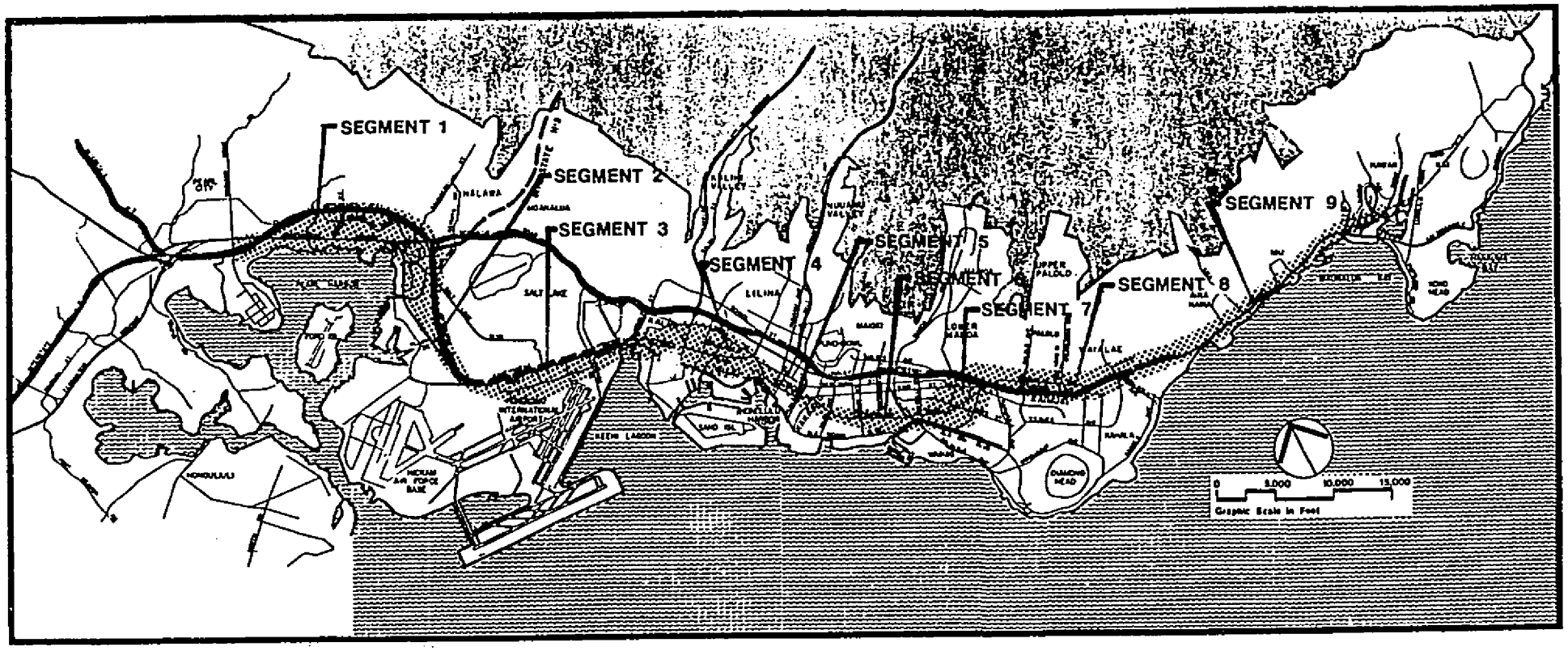


Figure III-9

2. Aloha Stadium to Pearl Harbor Interchange;
   H-1 Freeway to Kamehameha Highway

3. Pearl Harbor Interchange to Middle Street;
   H-1 Freeway to Honolulu International Airport

4. Middle Street to Iwilei;
   King Street to Nimitz Highway/Oahu Railroad, and Land rights-of-way

5. Iwilei to Civic Center;
   King Street to Beretania Street

6. Civic Center to McCully Street;
   Makaloa Street to Waimanu/Kona Streets

7. McCully Street to Kapahulu Avenue;
   Ala Wai/Manoa-Palolo Drainage Canals to Isenberg Street/University of Hawaii Quarry

8. Kapahulu Avenue to Kilauea Avenue;
   Waialae Avenue to H-1 Freeway

9. Kilauea Avenue to Hawaii Kai;
   Kalanianaole Highway

Route and Station Locations: Routes and station locations reflect each system's unique operating characteristics and an effort to present each system in a form that would produce optimal service and minimal community impact. All routes are located in the transit corridor described above.

Within the corridor's central seven-mile segment (segments four through seven in Figure III-9), each system would run on exclusive rights-of-way provided in the form of new, grade-separated aerial or subway structures. Beyond this central segment, alternative system routes vary from mixed-traffic operations on existing streets to continuation of exclusive, grade-separated rights-of-way.

All alternative systems were designed to integrate with an island-wide feeder bus network. In an effort to provide comparable service levels for all systems within the central seven-mile segment, interface with feeder buses was generally provided near the following locations:

Keehi Lagoon	Ward Avenue
Kalihi	Ala Moana
Iwilei	Kalakaua Avenue
CBD-Fort Street	Date Street
Civic Center	University of Hawaii Campus

AR00051962

In addition to providing transfers to feeder buses, transit stations located in these areas would provide direct access to areas of high employment concentration (generators of high travel demand) and several high-density residential districts.

Service Levels: In conjunction with system routes and station locations, feeder bus networks were designed to accommodate comparable service areas for all systems. Service frequency was also assumed to be equal for all alternatives, ensuring that consistent service levels would be maintained through alternative system analyses.

Summary of Assumptions and Parameters: Basic assumptions regarding system operational characteristics and vehicle specifications are summarized in Table III-6.

In the following paragraphs, each of the three alternatives is described in terms of route lengths, operational features, and physical characteristics.

a. Busway: Only one busway system was evaluated: a seven-mile, grade-separated system running on exclusive rights-of-way between Keehi Lagoon and the University (Figure III-10). PEEP I investigations had determined that longer busway lengths were less cost-effective, given the availability of freeway lanes for express bus operations; they were rejected from further consideration. Instead, express bus service to points beyond the seven-mile route would be provided on existing and committed highways, using combinations of mixed-traffic and reserved/high-occupancy vehicle lanes. To the west, express routes would follow the H-1 Freeway to Pearl City and points beyond, with connections to Windward, Leeward, and Central Oahu. To the east, express routes would continue from the University on mixed-traffic H-1 Freeway lanes and, beyond the freeway terminus, on reversible, exclusive Kalanianaole Highway lanes to Hawaii Kai. Beyond Hawaii Kai, certain express routes continue to either Kalama Valley or Waimanalo.

Within the central, seven-mile segment, different busway operational techniques were investigated, including single file concepts -- platooning and random operations -- and a flexible, station-bypass concept. The flexible concept was preferred because of its capacity, unconstrained busway embarkation capability, adaptability to express operations, and reliability. The flexible bypass capability requires that acceleration and deceleration lanes be provided at each stop. Between Kalihi and Waikiki, where stops are frequent, the busway would essentially be a four-lane, grade-separated structure. Portions of the busway beyond these points to the busway termini could be narrower, still allowing sufficient room for disabled vehicles.

AR00051963

TABLE III-6
SUMMARY OF DESIGN ASSUMPTIONS

Design Item	Busway	LRT	Fixed Guideway
Vehicle Operating Characteristics:			
Maximum speed	50 mph	50 mph	50 mph
Acceleration rate	2.0 mphps	3.0 mphps	3.0 mphps
Deceleration rate	1.5 mphps	2.6 mphps	2.6 mphps
Frequency on Line-Haul Segment:			
Peak hour	12 sec.*	2 min.	2 min.
Base	40 sec.*	4 min.	4 min.
Night	2 min.*	4 min.	4 min.
Average Station Dwell Time	30 sec.	20 sec.	20 sec.
Vehicle Capacity/ Area Per Passenger:			
Seated load	53	68	36
Design load	61/4.57 ft^2	100/4.57 ft^2	72/4.57 ft^2
Crush load	92/2.99 ft^2	154/2.99 ft^2	110/2.99 ft^2
Train Length:			
Minimum	1	1	2
Maximum	1	8**	10
Special Features:			
On-line coupling and decoupling trained vehicles	--	Yes	No
Vehicle operating on non-exclusive & non-grade separated right-of-way	Yes	Yes	No
Short turn radius for street operation	Yes	Yes	No

*Frequency at maximum point on busway -- includes local and express buses entering busway which do not stop at all stations.

**Assumes modest redesign of limiting factors will allow training more than present four car limit.

AR00051964

Busway Transit System

RAPID TRANSIT STATIONS

1. Keehi Lagoon
2. Kalihi
3. Iwilei
4. Fort Street
5. Civic Center
6. Ward Avenue
7. Ala Moana
8. Waikiki
9. Date Street
10. University

Stations
Busway
Express Bus Route

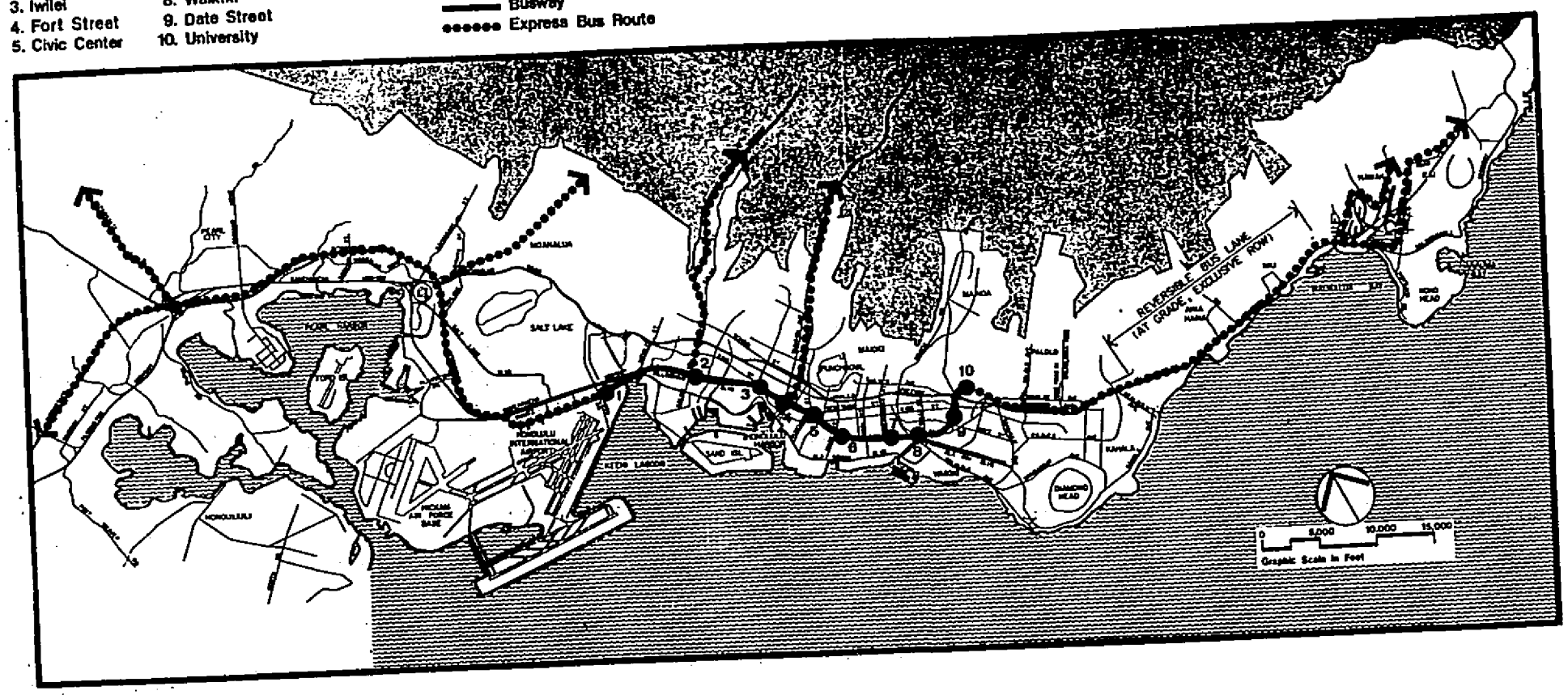


Figure III-10

b. LRT: Light Rail Transit (LRT) has lately been the subject of wide interest, due primarily to its inherent flexibility. Aerial electrification (via catenary lines) permits operation in mixed rights-of-way, as well as on exclusive aerial structures or in subways. Articulation (two-unit vehicle) permits the negotiation of short-radius turns, allowing operation on city streets. The vehicle may be operated as a single unit or coupled into trains of two cars or more. Propulsion and control systems are relatively simple, known commodities.

One will recall that an LRT or streetcar system was among the low-capital systems considered in Section III.A.3.c. The LRT systems considered here, however, resemble an application of light rail transit vehicles that has become known as "light rail rapid transit" (LRRT). LRRT differs from LRT by incorporating many elements associated with fixed guideway technology, including substantial portions of grade-separated right-of-way and in-station (rather than on-vehicle) fare collection to facilitate rapid boarding and alighting. Of the four LRT systems evaluated in PEEP II, the 7-, 14- and 23-mile systems are essentially LRRT systems. The 28-mile system adds to 23 miles of grade-separated, exclusive right-of-way five miles of at-grade, mixed-traffic operation similar to that of the low-capital LRT alternative.

Features of the four PEEP II LRT systems are described below and keyed to Figure III-11:

7-Mile System: as with all PEEP alternative systems, operates on a grade-separated guideway between Keehi Lagoon and the University.

14-Mile System: adds seven miles of grade-separated guideway to the east and west of the seven-mile system, offering exclusive rights-of-way between Halawa and Kahala.

23-Mile System: east of the 14-mile system, adds approximately six miles of at-grade, exclusive right-of-way along the Kalanianaole Highway to Hawaii Kai; west of the 14-mile system, adds approximately three miles of at-grade, exclusive right-of-way along the Kamehameha Highway.

28-Mile System: supplements the 23-mile system with at-grade, mixed-traffic LRT operations, replacing feeder bus routes at three points -- one on Kalakaua Avenue in Waikiki between the Ala Wai Canal and Kapiolani Park, the others at Hawaii Kai, serving the east and west sides of Kuapa Pond, respectively.

AR00051966

Light Rail Transit System

RAPID TRANSIT STATIONS

1. Pearl City
2. Waimalu
3. Pearl Ridge
4. Halawa
5. Pearl Harbor
6. Airport
7. Keehi Lagoon
8. Kalihi
9. Iwilei
10. Fort Street
11. Civic Center
12. Ward Avenue
13. Ala Moana
14. Waikiki
15. Date Street
16. University
17. Sixth Avenue
18. Koko Head Avenue
19. Kahala
20. Waialae Iki
21. Aina Haina
22. Niu
23. Kuliouou
24. Hawaii Kai

1 Stations
Grade separated, Exclusive R.O.W.
At-Grade, Exclusive R.O.W.
At-Grade in Mixed Traffic
Express Bus Route

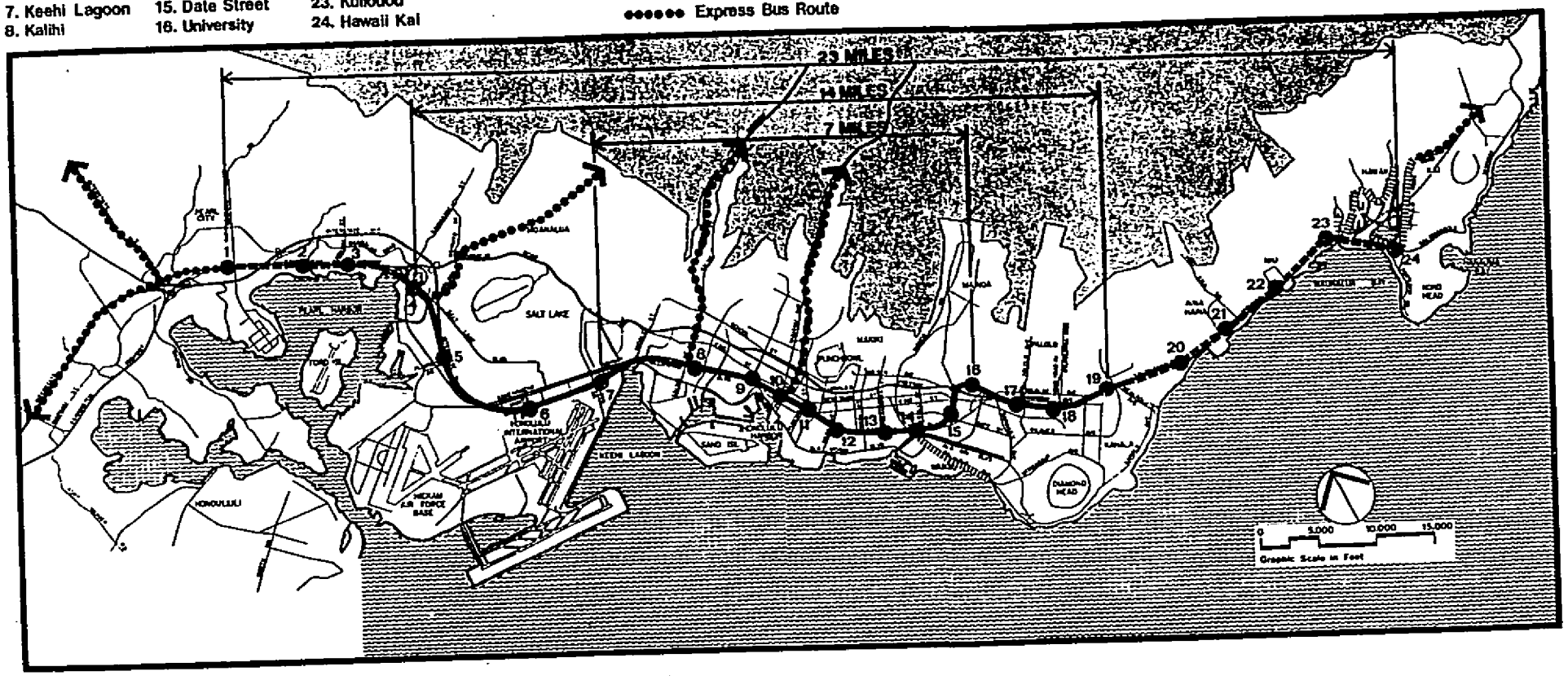


Figure III-11

Each system exploits LRT vehicle flexibility differently. For example, the number of cars operating in consists varies in proportion to passenger demand, instead of running all vehicles over the entire route. The 28-mile system features three branch lines, maintaining consistent headways throughout the system and minimizing unused capacity.

Aerial structures would consist of precast, prestressed concrete girders supported on single reinforced concrete columns. Catenary lines would be supported by a "T" support at the center of the 23-foot wide guideway. Subways could be constructed by cut-and-cover technique, ventilation provided by the "piston" effect of moving vehicles, supplemented by emergency exhaust fans in vent shafts. Exclusive at-grade segments would use conventional tie-and-ballast construction in a minimum 24-foot right-of-way, flanked by traffic barriers except at major street intersections. Mixed traffic segments would use tie-and-ballast construction flush with the roadway, with catenary lines suspended from curbside poles.

All stations would be equipped with automated fare collection and money-changing facilities. Platform lengths (or curbed passenger islands for mixed-traffic operations) correspond to the maximum train length encountered at each portion of the line.

LRT trains would be manually operated, supplemented with automatic protection systems. Radio communication systems in vehicles, stations, and a central control were envisioned.

c. Fixed Guideway Rapid Transit: Fixed guideway transit features grade-separated, trained vehicles operating on exclusive rights-of-way. Three fixed guideway system lengths were examined in PEEP II (Figure III-12).

7-Mile System: as with all PEEP II alternative systems, operates on a grade-separated guideway between Keehi Lagoon and the University.

14-Mile System: as with the 14-mile LRT system, adds seven miles of grade-separated guideway to the east and west of the seven-mile system, offering exclusive rights-of-way between Halawa and Kahala.

23-Mile System: includes additional guideway in H-1 Freeway rights-of-way between Pearl City and Halawa and along the Kalanianaole Highway between Kahala and Hawaii Kai.

AR00051968

Fixed Guideway Transit System

RAPID TRANSIT STATIONS

1. Pearl City
2. Pearl Ridge
3. Halawa
4. Pearl Harbor
5. Airport
6. Keehi Lagoon
7. Kalihi
8. Iwilei
9. Fort Street
10. Civic Center
11. Ward Avenue
12. Ala Moana
13. Waikiki
14. Date Street
15. University
16. Sixth Avenue
17. Koko Head Avenue
18. Kahala
19. Aina Haina
20. Niu
21. Hawaii Kai

1 ● Stations
Fixed Guideway
●●●●●● Express Bus Route

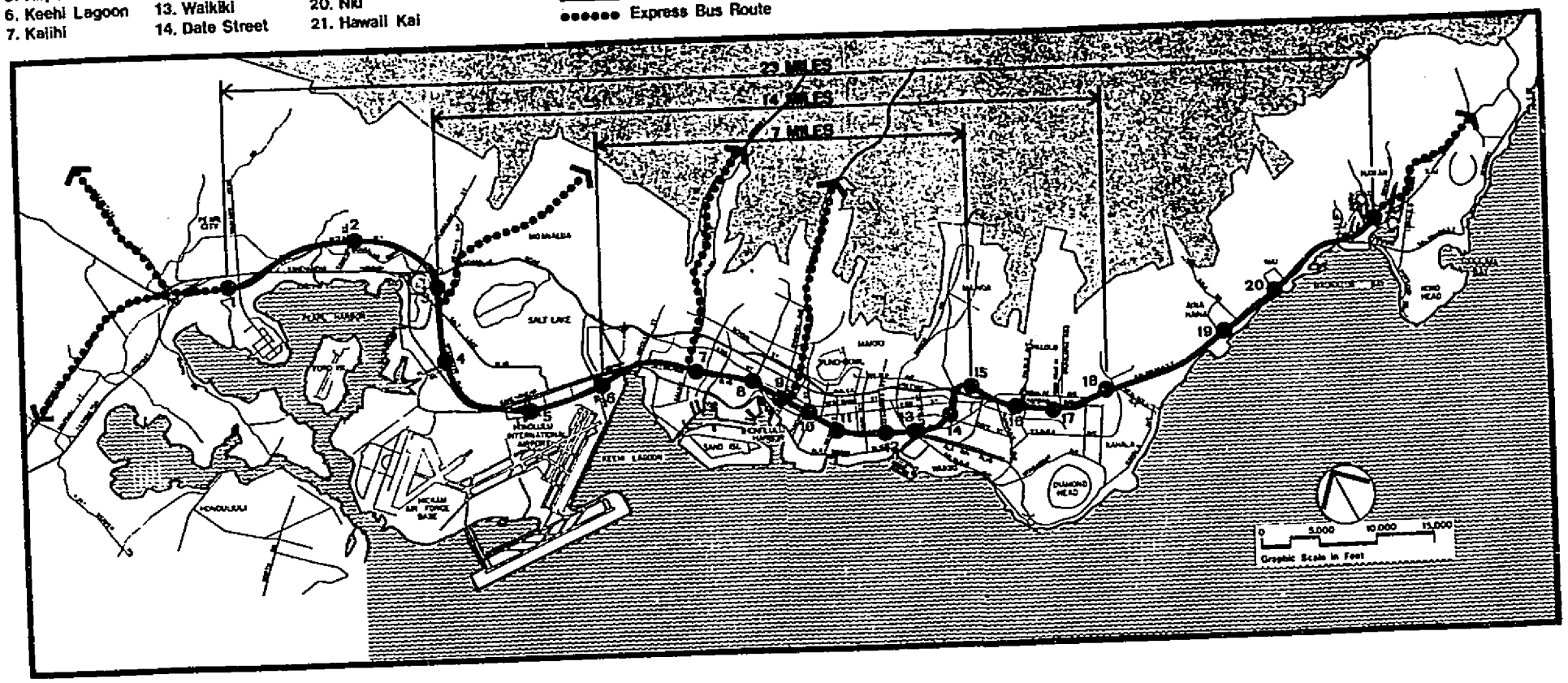


Figure III-12

Station by-pass capability, requiring a four-track guideway, was rejected since it did not produce significant travel time savings. Similarly, branch lines were rejected due to high cost and operational problems. The fixed guideway vehicles would operate in trains over the entire length of the system.

Physical characteristics of the aerial fixed guideway segments are similar to those for LRT, except that there would be no overhead catenary line. Stations were designed to conform to train lengths of some 400 feet. Park-and-ride lots would be provided at the Pearl City and Hawaii Kai terminal stations for the 23-mile system; existing parking facilities at the Aloha Stadium were assumed to be available to users of the 14- and 23-mile systems.

As with other systems, stations and vehicles would be equipped with communication systems, connected to a central monitoring post, and each station would include provisions for automatic ticketing. The fixed guideway system would feature an automatic train protection system to maintain maximum safety.

d. Comparative Evaluation of Alternatives: The selection of the "best" transit system among the three viable grade-separated alternatives is a particularly complicated process that involves simultaneous consideration of policies, design, cost (both construction and operation), service, and impacts. All of these factors are interrelated; slight differences in right-of-way requirements, for example, could account for alignment deviations that necessitate consideration of a host of impacts. For these reasons, the analysis described below attempted to distinguish even small differences among alternatives. Data were generated to indicate each system's performance in the following areas (Table III-7):

- projected patronage, based on sequential travel forecasting
- estimated capital cost (including right-of-way acquisition and relocation expenses, construction, and purchase of transit vehicles and equipment) and operating cost (total maintenance cost of facilities and equipment), based on 1975 Honolulu unit prices, including a 10 percent contingency factor for all costs and a 13 percent administration/engineering cost
- operational characteristics

AR00051970

TABLE III-7: SUMMARY OF ANALYTICAL RESULTS

SYSTEM	TRAVEL CHARACTERISTICS						OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS				COST	
	Total Daily Transit Trips	Mode Split (Total) %	Daily Trips on Gwy.	% Pk. Hr. Work Trips By Transit	Avg. Trip Length (Mi.)	Avg. Trip Time (Min.)	Vehicles Required (With Spares)		Vehicle Miles Operated Daily		Total Capital Cost ($1,000)	Annual Operating Cost ($1,000)
							Gwy.	Feeder	Gwy.	Feeder		
7-Mi. Busway	456,250	13.8	288,200	42.4	7.31	36.3	179	752	30,308	121,408	414,411	49,510
LRT												
28 Mile	474,520	14.4	358,750	44.6	7.22	32.4	410	443	79,515	71,645	712,289	47,660
23 Mile	474,520	14.4	353,700	44.6	7.21	32.3	325	477	75,530	75,910	646,537	46,320
14 Mile	473,300	14.3	306,900	44.2	7.26	33.7	198	580	45,840	94,260	529,321	44,310
7 Mile	459,300	13.9	277,300	42.8	7.19	35.2	109	774	23,580	124,605	406,808	50,170
Fixed Guideway												
23 Mile	490,000	14.8	332,600	46.0	7.50	31.6	421	493	111,495	78,390	647,900	46,940
14 Mile	473,300	14.3	306,900	44.2	7.26	33.7	264	580	64,225	94,260	517,318	43,890
7 Mile	459,300	13.9	277,300	42.8	7.19	35.2	161	774	34,335	124,605	398,676	50,070

Note: All costs shown are in 1975 dollars.

AR00051971

The three alternative transit systems were then analyzed in groups, according to their lengths, regarding their ability to meet regional goals and objectives that included:

- Oahu General Plan (1964) transportation goals
- Oahu Transportation Study (OTS) transportation goals
- PEEP I and PEEP II transit development objectives

Nearly all goals and objectives overlap somewhat. Their similarities, pertinent evaluative factors (or criteria for assessing performance), and system characteristics that have bearing on these goals and objectives (i.e., route location, system type, and system length) are noted in Table III-8.

(1) Methodology of Comparison: Evaluative factors are essentially areas of analysis for which there are specific, usually quantifiable, measures. Certain evaluative factors that do not permit quantitative analysis (e.g., visual intrusion) are measured qualitatively. The performance of each system will be plotted on a comparative matrix. Following a discussion of specific evaluative factors and measures and their bearing on transportation goals and objectives. From this matrix, relative rankings will be assigned for each system for each evaluative factor.

(2) Evaluative Factors and Measures:

- Objective 1 - Improve accessibility by serving and inter-connecting existing and future urbanized areas of Oahu. This objective will be satisfied by the provision of improved transit service to all areas of the island and to all segments of its population. Evaluative factors include:

Availability and Coverage: accessibility to transit at both ends of the trip for all residents (coverage) and frequency of service (availability)

Trip Time: door-to-door trip time, expressed as a system average in minutes

Service Reliability: the assurance of completing a trip within a scheduled time; includes vehicle reliability against in-service failures, schedule reliability against missed connections at transfer points, schedule adherence in terms of arrival/departure time consistency

AR00051972

TABLE III-8: GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND CRITERIA

Transportation Goals Oahu General Plan	Transportation Goals Oahu Transportation Study	Transit Development Objectives PEEP I and II	Transit Development Criteria for Alternatives Analysis	Applicable Criteria for Specific Alternative Analysis: Route Location	System Type	System Length
1. Provide transportation facilities to enable travel from any point in the region to any other point within reasonable travel time by one or more modes	1. *Provide transportation facilities for ease of movement throughout Oahu; and provide a variety of modes of travel which will best serve the different requirements of the community	1. Improve accessibility by serving and interconnecting existing and future urbanized areas of Oahu	a. Availability & coverage b. Average trip time c. Service reliability d. Rider convenience e. Rider comfort	— ✓ — ✓✓ ✓	✓ ✓✓ ✓✓ ✓✓ ✓	✓ ✓✓ ✓✓ ✓✓ ✓
2. A transportation system which will provide the greatest efficiency and service to the community with the least overall expenditure of resources	2. Provide a balanced transportation system which will result in optimum service with the least public expenditure	2. *Provide a balanced transportation system of transit and highways	a. System patronage b. System capacity	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓
		3. *Minimize expenditure of resources and disruption to community	a. Consumption of land b. Displacement of residents c. Displacement of businesses d. Reduction of comm. amenities e. Disruption to future dvlpmt. f. Disruption to local circulation g. Disruption - constr. activity h. Savings in energy i. Technical risk	— ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ — — —	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓
3. A transportation system to be designed as an integral part of and complementary to land use policies	3. Integration of the transportation system with land use	4. Support land use and development policies	a. Support regional development b. Support comm. development	✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓ ✓
4. *Preserve and maintain significant historic sites, scenery and natural assets of Oahu	4. Preserve Oahu's beauty and amenities	5. Preserve environment	a. Reduction air pollution b. Noise level c. Visual intrusion d. Vistas e. Historic sites	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓
5. Safety	5. Safety	6. Safety	a. Reduce accident exposure b. Security	— —	✓ ✓	✓ ✓
6. **Provide a transportation system which will provide the greatest efficiency and service to the community with the least overall cost	6. **Provide a balanced transportation system which will result in optimum service at the least cost to the public	7. Provide the most economical system which best meets all other objectives	a. Total annual cost b. Cost per trip c. Benefit-cost ratio	✓ — —	✓ ✓ ✓	✓ ✓ —
*Stated as one of the general goals **Stated separately from 2 to differentiate between expenditure of resources and least cost	*Combines Goals 1 & 3 of OTS **Stated separately from 2 to differentiate between expenditure of resources and least cost	*Goal 2 stated as two separate objectives				

AR00051973

Rider Convenience: the perceived ease in using the vehicle and system; includes number of transfers, fare collection ease (through automatic, in-station facilities), ease in boarding and alighting, waiting area characteristics

Rider Comfort: overall ride quality, climate control, noise level, vibration, jerk rate, etc.

- Objective 2 - Provide a balanced transportation system of transit and highways. This objective is directed at offering a high quality transit service that will attract ridership sufficient to minimize the need for additional highways in the Honolulu urban area. Evaluative factors include:

Annual System Patronage: the ability to attract riders

System Capacity: the ability to accommodate maximum projected patronage within prescribed loading standards

- Objective 3 - Minimize expenditure of resources and disruption to the community. Evaluative factors include:

Consumption of Land: number of acres required for rights-of-way (excluding existing street and freeway rights-of-way) to implement the system and its ancillary facilities, including stations and vehicle storage areas

Displacement of Residents: number of residential dwelling units taken

Displacement of Businesses: number of business establishments taken

Reduction of Community Amenities: the use (if any) of existing public facilities such as parks to support transit system operation

Disruption of Future Development: the relative usability of adjacent land for its intended purpose after development of the transit system

Disruption of Local Circulation: street closures or reduction in street capacity as a result of transit system implementation

Disruption from Construction Activities: short-term local impacts, including traffic disruption, dust, noise, reduced access to street frontage, etc.

AR00051974

Savings in Energy Consumption: net energy savings (if any) resulting from diversion of motorists to transit, expressed in millions of gallons of fuel

Technical Risk: the degree to which any combination of vehicle system and operating concept may assure workability

- Objective 4 - Support land use and development policy. This objective is met if transit system development directs regional growth and development according to accepted City/County and State policies. Evaluative factors include:

Support of Regional Development: the extent to which the transit system contributes to regional planning goals

Support of Community Development: the extent to which the transit system supports neighborhood or community planning goals, particularly near stations and in communities with strong identities

- Objective 5 - Preserve environment. Evaluative factors include:

Reduction in Air Pollution: the net reduction in pollutants resulting from motorist diversion to transit, less the air pollution contributed by the transit system itself; expressed in tons of pollutants (aggregated)

Noise Level: the amount of noise produced by transit vehicles in operation at a distance of [illegible] feet, expressed in decibels (dBA)

Visual Intrusion: the size or mass of transit structures adding "clutter" to existing views; it is assumed that all structures would be sensitively designed in harmony with surrounding developments in order to minimize intrusion

Preservation of Vistas: a function of the vertical alignment and mass of transit facilities

Preservation of Historic and Scenic Sites: a function of route location with respect to identified historic and/or scenic places

- Objective 6 - Safety. This objective addresses the safety of transit users (i.e., on-board accidents, boarding and alighting accidents) and non-users (i.e., pedestrian and vehicular conflicts with transit system). Evaluative factors include:

AR00051975

Accident Exposure: the extent of transit rights-of-way exclusivity and operational characteristics (e.g., jerk rate contributing to falls on-board by standing passengers)

Security: the personal well-being of transit patrons while riding in or waiting for transit vehicles

- Objective 7 - Provide the most economical system which best meets all other objectives. This objective deals with overall cost effectiveness and financial burdens of the system. Evaluative factors include:

Total Annual Cost: includes total capital, operating, and maintenance costs associated with construction and operation of the system, expressed in millions of dollars (operating costs based on 1995 system operations, including maintenance of transit facilities; capital costs annualized over a 30-year period at interest rates of four and ten percent to determine if different rates would influence the relative ranking of alternatives)*

Cost Per Trip: cost effectiveness, relating total annual cost to patronage

Benefit-Cost Ratio: economic effectiveness in terms of public benefits accruing from expenditure of public funds; only user and non-user travel benefits included in an effort to be conservative and avoid inclusion of simple transfer benefits

(3) Evaluation of Grade-Separated Alternatives: The performance of each grade-separated transit system, according to the evaluative factors and measures defined above, is plotted on a comparison matrix in Table III-9. Performance ratings expressed in verbal or ranking forms indicate that measures were qualitative, rather than quantitative.

*It should be noted that differing interest rates did not alter relative rankings. However, within LRT and fixed guideway systems, the lowest cost per passenger trip value shifted from the 14-mile systems to the 7-mile systems at the ten percent interest level, reflecting the impact of higher construction cost.

AR00051976

TABLE III-9: COMPARISON MATRIX FOR ALTERNATIVE SYSTEMS

	Short 7-Mile Length			Medium 14-Mile Length		Long 23 & 28 Mile Length		
	Busway	LRT	Fixed Guideway	LRT	Fixed Guide.	23-Mile LRT	28-Mile LRT	23-Mile F.G.
OBJECTIVE 1								
a. Availability & coverage	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
b. Avg. trip time (min.)	36.3	35.2	35.2	33.7	33.7	32.3	32.4	31.6
c. Service reliability	(2)	(1)	(1)	Same	Same	(2)	(2)	(1)
d. Rider convenience	(1)	(2)	(2)	Same	Same	(2)	(1)	(2)
e. Rider comfort	(2)	(1)	(1)	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
OBJECTIVE 2								
a. System patronage (million)	137.8	138.7	138.7	142.9	142.9	143.3	143.3	148.0
b. System capacity	*	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
OBJECTIVE 3								
a. Consumption of land (acres)	42	21	20	23	22	36	36	32
b. Displacement of residents (units)	233	152	148	166	162	179	179	167
c. Displacement of businesses (units)	257	168	164	187	183	194	194	184
d. Reduction of community amenities	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
e. Disruption to future dvlpmt.	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
f. Disruption to local circulation	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	(2)	(3)	(1)
g. Disruption from constr. activities	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	(1)	(2)	(1)
h. Savings in energy (million gal/yr.)	10.0	8.5	8.9	8.5	9.4	5.0	4.8	8.5
i. Technical risk	(3)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(1)	(2)
OBJECTIVE 4								
a. Support regional dvlpmt.	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
b. Support comm. dvlpmt.	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
OBJECTIVE 5								
a. Reduction Air pollution (tons/yr.)	2,970	3,240	3,260	4,110	4,150	4,120	4,140	4,930
b. Noise level (dBA)	86-88	77-81	77	77-81	77	77-81	77-81	77
c. Visual intrusion	(3)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(1)
d. Vistas	(2)	(3)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(2)
e. Historic sites	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
OBJECTIVE 6								
a. Reduce accident exposure	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	(2)	(2)	(1)
b. Security	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same

OBJECTIVE 7 — Interest Rates	Busway 4%	Busway 10%	LRT 4%	LRT 10%	Fixed Guideway 4%	Fixed Guideway 10%	Medium 14-Mile LRT 4%	Medium 14-Mile LRT 10%	Medium 14-Mile Fixed Guide. 4%	Medium 14-Mile Fixed Guide. 10%	23-Mile LRT 4%	23-Mile LRT 10%	28-Mile LRT 4%	28-Mile LRT 10%	23-Mile F.G. 4%	23-Mile F.G. 10%
a. Total annual cost ($ Million)	77.43	96.90	76.98	96.17	76.41	95.21	77.38	102.60	76.26	101.01	85.73	116.66	90.73	124.84	86.51	117.48
b. Cost per trip	56.2¢	70.3¢	55.5¢	69.3¢	55.1¢	68.6¢	54.1¢	71.8¢	53.4¢	70.7¢	59.8¢	81.4¢	63.3¢	87.1¢	58.5¢	79.4¢
c. Benefit-cost ratio	2.24	1.50	2.28	1.55	2.31	1.58	2.40	1.47	2.47	1.51	2.06	1.24	1.87	1.13	2.19	1.32

All costs shown are in 1975 dollars.

Note: Numbers in parenthesis (1) show ranking of alternatives based on how well they met the objective
*Practical capacity for busways are unknown and assumed to be less than for guided systems

AR00051977

TABLE III-10: SUMMARY OF RANKINGS

(COMPARISON OF GRADE-SEPARATED ALTERNATIVES FOR VARIOUS SYSTEM LENGTHS)

	7-Mile Bus.	7-Mile LRT	7-Mile FG	14-Mile LRT	14-Mile FG	23 Mi. LRT	28 Mi. LRT	23 Mi. FG
OBJECTIVE 1								
a. Availability & coverage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
b. Avg. trip time (min.)	2	1	1	-	-	2	3	1
c. Service reliability	2	1	1	-	-	2	2	1
d. Rider convenience (transfers per trip)	1	2	2	-	-	2	1	2
e. Rider comfort	2	1	1	-	-	-	-	-
OBJECTIVE 2								
a. System patronage	2	1	1	-	-	2	2	1
b. System capacity	2	1	1	-	-	-	-	-
OBJECTIVE 3								
a. Consumption of land (acres)	3	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
b. Displacement of residents (units)	3	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
c. Displacement of businesses (units)	3	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
d. Reduction of community amenities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
e. Disruption to future dvlpmt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
f. Disruption to local circulation	-	-	-	-	-	2	3	1
g. Disruption from constr. activities	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	1
h. Savings in energy (million gal/yr.)	1	3	2	2	1	2	3	1
i. Technical risk	3	1	2	1	2	1	1	2
OBJECTIVE 4								
a. Support regional dvlpmt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
b. Support comm. dvlpmt.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OBJECTIVE 5								
a. Reduction Air pollution (tons/yr.)	3	2	1	2	1	3	2	1
b. Noise level (dBA)	3	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
c. Visual intrusion	3	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
d. Vistas	2	3	1	2	1	1	1	2
e. Historic sites	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OBJECTIVE 6								
a. Reduce accident exposure	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	1
b. Security	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OBJECTIVE 7								
a. Total annual cost	3	2	1	2	1	1	3	2
b. Cost per trip	3	2	1	2	1	2	3	1
c. Benefit-cost ratio	3	2	1	2	1	2	3	1
No. of Firsts	2	6	15	1	11	4	3	15
No. of Seconds	6	10	3	11	1	14	10	4
No. of Thirds	10	2	0	0	0	1	6	0

AR00051978

The performance of each system was ranked according to data presented in the matrix. The numbers of relative first, second, and third rankings for each alternative were computed. These findings are presented in Table III-10. Interpretation of alternative analysis findings led to the following conclusions regarding the more viable grade-separated systems:

Busway: Although it would provide a reasonable level of service, the busway system served local and regional objectives less effectively than all the other systems. Primary drawbacks included the labor intensity inherent in individually-operated vehicles, high degree of community disruption, unfavorable environmental impacts compared to electrically-powered systems, and, most importantly, less system capacity than the other alternatives. The busway system provided no cost advantage.

LRT: LRT competed closely with the fixed guideway alternative and was found to be only slightly inferior overall. Differences were noted in service, community disruption, and environmental preservation factors. Tipping the tables further against LRT was the visual intrusion of its overhead catenary lines, particularly in above-grade portions of the route.

Fixed Guideway: The fixed guideway system was selected as the best grade-separated alternative, based on a 30-year period bracketing the year 1995. It promises to meet regional transportation goals and objectives, conforming to adopted policies. The fixed guideway system received more "first" rankings than other alternative systems. Though total capital and operating cost for a 23-mile system slightly exceeds that for LRT, it would be offset by higher patronage attracted to the system by its greater speed -- hence, its lower cost per trip.

B.3. Summary of Alternative Transit Systems Evaluation

Previous sections have presented the analyses and discussions of the TSM/Expanded Bus system as the best of the non-grade-separated alternatives and the three grade-separated alternatives consisting of the Busway, the LRT, and the Fixed Guideway systems with the latter found to be the best of this group. Although the TSM/Expanded Bus system offers an attractive alternative to the grade-separated systems in terms of lower capital investment and minimum displacements, it would not provide comparable service characteristics and thus results in lower diversion to transit.

AR00051979

These very attributes of lower capital investment and minimum displacements are the result of operating the system on existing roadways in joint use with other vehicles. Although the operation of buses on roadways can increase the carrying capacity of the roadway itself, this increase was found to be insufficient to meet the projected growth in travel demand with the existing and planned roadway system. Thus it was concluded that the TSM/Expanded Bus system would not meet the long-range travel needs of the area.

Each of the three grade-separated alternatives operates on its exclusive rights-of-way and hence has little or no effect on the capacity of the existing and planned roadway system. Based on the evaluation, it was found that all three systems were viable and the difference between them was very slight (see Table III-9). The major factors leading to the rejection of the Busway system were its limited system capacity, greater visual impact, and higher dislocation.

The LRT and Fixed Guideway systems are basically identical up to the 14-mile length and only differ with the longer lengths with the LRT system having some routes that are not grade-separated. For both of these systems, it was found that the 14-mile length was the most cost-effective for initial construction. Consequently, the comparative evaluation was basically in the vehicle system itself, with the LRT vehicles featuring articulated body with overhead power pickup associated with non-grade-separated operation. The Fixed Guideway system featuring fully grade-separated operation was found to be generally superior for most evaluative factors considered.

In comparing the longer lengths, the evaluation also indicated that the Fixed Guideway would be the preferred alternative. The Fixed Guideway system's fully grade-separated feature provides higher service characteristics and hence greater diversion to transit. This results in the higher comparative ranking of the Fixed Guideway over the LRT system for most evaluative factors considered as shown in Tables III-9 and 10.

C. NEAR-TERM IMPLEMENTATION ANALYSIS

C.1. Comparative Evaluation

Previous sections of this chapter have investigated the relative attributes of several low-capital and grade-separated transit system alternatives. From a battery of alternatives, two were selected as representing the best low-capital and grade-separated alternatives: the

AR00051980

TSM/Expanded Bus system (described in Section III.B.1.b) and the 14-mile Fixed Guideway/Feeder Bus system (described in Section III.B.2.c). In earlier discussions, certain limitations inherent in the TSM/Expanded Bus system -- specifically, its reliance on limited street/highway capacity for rights-of-way -- were shown to limit the system's ability to meet long-term demands. In contrast, the grade-separated fixed guideway system was found to meet critical 1995 demands and those of years beyond.

Acknowledging the superiority of the Fixed Guideway system in the long term, this section investigates the feasibility of implementation of the low-capital system in the near term, conceivably allowing expenditures for the Fixed Guideway system to be postponed. The short-term feasibility comparison assesses 1985 and 1990 performance (preceding the long-term target year of 1995 by five and ten years) of the TSM/Expanded Bus and Fixed Guideway systems in terms of compatibility with street/highway capacities (measured in volume/capacity ratios) and overall regional benefit/cost relationships. These quantitative assessments will be followed by a dual-path qualitative evaluation of the ability of the two systems to meet regional transportation objectives (described in Table III-8) -- an issue as pertinent in the short term as in the long term.

a. Volume-to-Capacity Analysis

Corridor screenlines, generally coinciding with streets or geographical features (e.g., streams) cutting across the transportation corridor, were defined. The relationship between projected traffic demand on streets and highways crossing each screenline and the roadway capacity available were then examined.

Street/highway capacities, as determined by the Oahu Transportation Planning Program (OTPP, until recently the official regional planning body for the Island), are based on particular "levels of service." There are generally considered to be six levels of service (Figure III-7). For planning purposes, roadway performance representing service volumes at either Level of Service "C" (for rural situations) or "D" (for urban situations) are used in order to provide adequate capacity to accommodate future demand beyond the planning year. Level of Service "E" denotes unstable flow with stoppages, as illustrated in Figure III-7, and represents the approximate maximum capacity of the roadway.

Of the numerous screenlines established along the transportation corridor between Pearl City and Hawaii Kai, a few in and near downtown Honolulu were identified as being critical

AR00051981

to the street/highway network in Central Honolulu (Figure III-8). These critical screenlines were scrutinized by determining and comparing screenline capacities (the sum of the service volumes for all major streets and highways crossing them) and projected vehicular volumes (Table III-5).

The screenline analyses indicated that by 1985, with a TSM/Expanded Bus system in operation, the total traffic demand through the critical screenlines (especially those east of the CBD) would be near capacity for Level of Service "E." By 1990, screenline capacities would be exceeded by approximately 10 percent. Operation of a fixed guideway system, however, would reduce traffic demand due to its greater diversion to transit such that projected traffic volumes would be lower than with TSM/Expanded Bus alternative.

Under the TSM/Expanded Bus alternative, not only would resulting conditions affect the operation of vehicular traffic on streets and highways; the number of buses required to carry projected volumes of transit riders would increase over time and further aggravate traffic conditions on streets and highways. An alternative that produces a situation where street/highway capacity is exceeded by total travel demand by 1990 clearly falls short of meeting the region's critical long-range transportation needs.

b. Benefit/Cost Analysis

Even though volume-to-capacity analyses determined that the TSM/Expanded Bus alternative physically would fall short of meeting 1990 demands, it was nevertheless compared to the fixed guideway alternative in a benefit/cost analysis, based on a "baseline" bus system reference.* Costs and benefits were calculated for one-year periods in 1985 and 1990.

*Investigations of low-capital alternative systems included evaluation of a "baseline" bus system, an obvious candidate for consideration in the short term (described in Section III.B.1). However, one will recall that the baseline bus system was found to result in intolerably heavy street and highway congestion, verging on being severely overloaded prior to 1985. The system was consequently eliminated from further consideration, except as a "baseline" with which to assess more attractive low-capital and grade-separated alternatives.

AR00051982

The fixed guideway system was found to be about the same as the TSM/Expanded Bus system in terms of benefit-to-cost in 1985, and distinctly higher in 1990, its much greater patronage (with attendant motorist diversion savings) and lower operation and maintenance costs more than offsetting its higher capital cost.[15] Furthermore, capital costs for the TSM/Expanded Bus alternative included only expenditures for new buses, not costs for developing special bus lanes. Also, time savings to continuing motorists and commercial vehicles were not included; were they to be, the scales would have tipped further toward the fixed guideway system. It is interesting to note that, even given its capital intensity, the fixed guideway alternative is shown to be cost-effective when compared to the low-capital TSM/Expanded Bus alternative and the "no-build" baseline bus alternative in the short term. Predictably, as time goes on, the fixed guideway investment would yield benefits increasingly more commensurate with cost, as indicated by the 1990 benefit/cost projections.

c. Qualitative Short-Term Evaluation

Earlier investigations into the long-term performance of grade-separated alternatives translated regional transportation objectives into evaluative factors and measures (Section III.B.2.d). The same criteria can be applied to the performance of the TSM/Expanded Bus and fixed guideway systems in the short term. Two approaches were employed:

Approach A: Assessment of performance at a specific point in time (e.g., 1985), with no assurance of eventual fixed guideway implementation.

Approach B: Acknowledging the superiority of the fixed guideway system and assuming its eventual implementation, determining how soon the fixed guideway system would be needed.

The performance of the TSM/Expanded Bus and fixed guideway systems are presented in Table III-11, based on Approaches A and B, respectively. Assessments related to a few evaluative factors yielded different results for each approach. Examples are reduction of community amenities, disruption of future development, and disruption from construction activities. It is evident that no construction (i.e., bus system) entails no construction impact and no major change to existing conditions. Therefore, without the assumption of eventual fixed guideway construction (Approach A), the TSM/Expanded Bus system is preferable from these standpoints. However, assuming that the fixed guideway system would be built eventually, resource expenditure and disruptive impacts would only worsen with the passage of time, thus favoring early fixed guideway implementation.

AR00051983

TABLE III-11: COMPARATIVE EVALUATION MATRIX

(NEAR-TERM TRANSIT SYSTEMS EVALUATION)

Evaluation Factors	Approach A			Approach B		
	Baseline	TSM	14-Mi. Fixed Gwy.	Baseline	TSM	14-Mi. Fixed Gwy.
OBJECTIVE 1						
a. Availability & coverage*	(2)	(1)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(1)
b. Avg. trip time (min.)	40.7	40.1	33.7	40.7	40.1	33.7
c. Service reliability*	(3)	(2)	(1)	(3)	(2)	(1)
d. Rider convenience*	(2)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(1)
e. Rider comfort*	(2)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(1)
OBJECTIVE 2						
a. System patronage-1985 (million/yr.)	64.7	83.6	102.4	64.7	83.6	102.4
b. System capacity*	(3)	(2)	(1)	(3)	(2)	(1)
OBJECTIVE 3						
a. Consumption of land (acres)	-	3	22	-	3	22
b. Displacement of residents (units)	-	-	162	-	-	162
c. Displacement of businesses (units)	-	2	183	-	2	183
d. Reduction of community amenities*	(1)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(1)
e. Disruption of future development*	(1)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(1)
f. Disruption of local circulation*	(3)	(2)	(1)	(3)	(2)	(1)
g. Disruption from constr. activities*	(1)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(1)
h. Savings in energy (million gal./yr.)	-	0.9	4.5	-	0.9	4.5
i. Technical risk*	(1)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(1)	(2)
OBJECTIVE 4						
a. Support regional development*	(2)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(1)
b. Support comm. development*	(2)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(1)
OBJECTIVE 5						
a. Reduction Air pollution (tons/yr.)	-	220	2260	-	220	2260
b. Noise level (dBA)	86-88	86-88	77	86-88	86-88	77
c. Visual intrusion*	(1)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(1)
d. Vistas*	(1)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(1)
e. Historic sites*	(1)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(1)
OBJECTIVE 6						
a. Reduce accident exposure*	(3)	(2)	(1)	(3)	(2)	(1)
b. Security*	(2)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(2)	(1)
OBJECTIVE 7						
a. Total annual cost**-1985 ($ Million)	32.9	45.0	66.2	32.9	45.0	66.2
b. Total annual cost per trip ($)	0.508	0.538	0.647	0.508	0.538	0.647
c. Benefit-cost ratio***	-	1.12	1.13	-	1.12	1.13

* For comparative measures, alternatives are ranked in the order of how well they met the objective.
** All costs based on constant 1975 dollars and interest rate of 7%.
*** Based on constant 1975 dollars.

AR00051984

TABLE III-12: SUMMARY OF RANKING

(NEAR-TERM TRANSIT SYSTEMS EVALUATION)

EVALUATION FACTORS	Approach A			Approach B		
	Baseline	TSM	14-Mi. Fixed Gwy.	Baseline	TSM	14-Mi. Fixed Gwy.
OBJECTIVE 1						
a. Availability & coverage	2	1	1	2	1	1
b. Avg. trip time	3	2	1	3	2	1
c. Service reliability	3	2	1	3	2	1
d. Rider convenience	2	2	1	2	2	1
e. Rider comfort	2	2	1	2	2	1
OBJECTIVE 2						
a. System patronage	3	2	1	3	2	1
b. System capacity	3	2	1	3	2	1
OBJECTIVE 3						
a. Consumption of land	1	2	3	1	2	3
b. Displacement of residents	1	1	2	1	1	2
c. Displacement of businesses	1	2	3	1	2	3
d. Reduction of community amenities	1	1	2	2	2	1
e. Disruption of future development	1	1	2	2	2	1
f. Disruption of local circulation	3	2	1	3	2	1
g. Disruption from constr. activities	1	1	2	2	2	1
h. Savings in energy	3	2	1	3	2	1
i. Technical risk	1	1	2	1	1	2
OBJECTIVE 4						
a. Support regional development	2	2	1	2	2	1
b. Support comm. development	2	2	1	2	2	1
OBJECTIVE 5						
a. Reduction Air pollution	3	2	1	3	2	1
b. Noise level	2	2	1	2	2	1
c. Visual intrusion	1	1	2	2	2	1
d. Vistas	1	1	2	2	2	1
e. Historic sites	1	1	2	2	2	1
OBJECTIVE 6						
a. Reduce accident exposure	3	2	1	3	2	1
b. Security	2	2	1	2	2	1
OBJECTIVE 7						
a. Total annual cost	1	2	3	1	2	3
b. Total annual cost per trip	1	2	3	1	2	3
c. Benefit-cost ratio	-	2	1	-	2	1
No. of Firsts	12	9	16	6	3	22
No. of Seconds	7	19	8	13	25	2
No. of Thirds	8	0	4	8	0	4

AR00051985

Relative rankings are sumarized in Table III-12 for Approaches A and B, respectively. As in the preceding quantitative analyses, the fixed guideway system emerged slightly ahead of the TSM/Expanded Bus system in terms of its contribution to regional transportation goals by 1985; however, assuming that it will be built eventually, early implementation would be preferable to postponed implementation.

C.2. Summary of Findings and Conclusions

The alternatives described in the preceding pages were analyzed over a period of several years. More explicit system descriptions are available in a number of technical documents and are summarized in the "Analysis of Transit Alternatives" report prepared in April, 1976. These analyses considered long-term projections in the evaluation and selection of grade-separated systems and supplementing them with the consideration of incremental development, based on demands projected within 15 years, and the support of various Transportation System Management (TSM) techniques for maximum regional benefit.

The near-term comparative analysis discussed above showed the 14-mile fixed guideway system to have a slight advantage over an all-bus system as early as 1985. Table III-13 summarizes the quantitative data used in this near-term evaluation for 1985. By 1990, the advantages of the fixed guideway system increase, reflected in the comparison of the benefit/cost (B/C) ratios for both systems: the 14-mile fixed guideway system had a B/C ratio of 1.29 in 1990, compared to the TSM/Expanded Bus System's B/C ratio of 1.03. This near-term analysis shows that the construction of an initial segment of a fixed guideway system would be justified to be operational within the time period of 1985 and 1990.

D. ALTERNATIVE ALIGNMENTS AND STATION LOCATIONS

The primary travel demand corridor (as defined in Section III.B.2 and illustrated in Figure III-9) was identified in relationship to major population and employment centers in Central Honolulu. Its identification was an early step in the rapid transit development process and involved research into land use planning, zoning ordinances, traffic data, existing and planned transportation networks, development plans and studies, economic, population, and demographic projections, and other pertinent material.[16] The proposed

AR00051986

TABLE III-13: COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVE SYSTEMS FOR 1985
(Patronage, Environmental Factors, Costs & Benefits)

	Baseline	TSM/Expanded Bus.	14-Mi. Fixed Gwy.
Patronage			
Annual (Million)	64.72	83.65	102.36
Daily	214,300	277,000	338,950
Environmental Factors			
Air Pollution 1/ (Reduction in tons)	-	220	2260
Fuel 1/ (Million gallons saved)	-	0.9	4.5
ROW & Relocation			
-Land Area (Acres)	-	3	22
-Residential (Units)	-	-	162
-Business (Units)	-	2	183
Costs ($ Million)			
Total Capital	29.25	46.41	441.3
Annual Capital 2/	4.16	6.27	35.16
Annual O & M 3/	28.71	38.70	31.07
Total Annual Costs	32.87	44.97	66.23
Benefits ($ Million)			
Annual Benefits 4/	-	13.55	37.63
Benefit/Cost 5/			
Net Annual Costs 6/	-	12.10	33.36
Net Annual Benefits	-	13.55	37.63
B/C Ratio	-	1.12	1.13

Note: All costs & benefits in constant 1975 dollars.

1/ Reduction in air pollutants & savings in fuel for the various alternative systems are relative to the Baseline System.

2/ Estimated total capital cost annualized at 7% interest rate.

3/ Estimated annual O & M cost for the year 1985.

4/ Estimated annual benefits for the year 1985. Benefits shown are actual net benefits or marginal benefits relative to the Baseline System.

5/ Benefit/Cost analysis based on 1985 Annual Costs & Benefits.

6/ Net Annual Costs = Total Annual Costs for each alternative system less Total Annual Costs for Baseline System.

AR00051987

transit system and virtually all seriously considered alternatives were located in this corridor. However, the selection of a specific alignment and the location of stations within the corridor entailed several levels of analysis and numerous screenings, balancing service to population and employment centers with other issues, including the island's development potential (the possibility that population and/or employment concentrations may shift, perhaps as a result of rapid transit system implementation), relocation and other environmental factors, and cost. The process of selecting a specific alignment and station locations has been the subject of numerous documents and continued throughout Phases I and II of the Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program.[17]

D.1. Criteria

Evaluation criteria (Table III-14) included both "tangible" and "intangible" elements. Tangible elements were associated with cost, including such factors as capital cost, right-of-way acquisition, and loss of property taxes. Intangible elements included such factors as community disruption, environmental qualities, service convenience, and comfort.

Alternate routes were, first, ranked relative to each other in terms of how well each factor in the evaluation criteria were met. Next a weighted rating system was applied which assigned relative values to the tangible and intangible elements. This rating system was intended to provide a balance between the purely economic factor of cost and the more intrinsic element of community value, which may be associated with transportation and accessibility.

The sum of all tangible factors was considered to weigh the same as the sum of intangible factors in the evaluation process. The tangible factors related easily to each other in that cost was the common measurement. However, a further evaluation of relative weight was necessary within the group of intangible factors. This evaluation was accomplished by a computer program that measured the sensitivity of each evaluation factor to changes in their relative weights or values. Also figuring in the establishment of criteria were opinions expressed in several hundred meetings by various governmental agencies, private organizations, and Honolulu area citizens. Relative weights for intangible factors are noted in Table III-15.

AR00051988

TABLE III-14
ROUTE EVALUATION FACTORS

TRANSIT DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE	ROUTE PLANNING EVALUATION FACTORS
OBJECTIVE 1	
a. Availability & coverage	- NA* (same as 2.a.)
b. Travel time	- Length of line
c. Service reliability	- NA
d. Rider convenience	- Station site & accessibility
e. Rider comfort	- Curvature & grade - Passenger acceptability
OBJECTIVE 2	
a. System patronage	- Service to origins - Service to destinations
b. System Capacity	- System line extendability - System carrying capacity
OBJECTIVE 3	
a. Consumption of land	- NA (same as 3.a. and b.)
b. Displacement of residents	- Displacement of residents
c. Displacement of businesses	- Displacement of businesses
d. Reduction of comm. amenities	- Physical identify of community
e. Disruption to future dvlpmt.	- Character of adjacent property
f. Disruption to local circulation	- Local traffic impact - Constraints to freeway - Constraints to arterial streets
g. Disruption from const. activities	- NA (same as 3.f.)
h. Consumption of energy	- NA (same as 1.a.)
i. Technical risks	- NA
OBJECTIVE 4	
a. Support regional dvlpmt.	- Enhance dvlpmt. potential - Reinforce present plan
b. Support comm. dvlpmt.	- Relation to comm. planning goals - Urban design potential
OBJECTIVE 5	
a. Air pollution	- Air pollution
b. Noise level	- Noise
c. Visual intrusion	- Natural beauty
d. Vistas	- Natural beauty
e. Historic sites	- Urban environmental quality
OBJECTIVE 6	
a. Reduction in accident exposure	- NA
b. Security	- NA
OBJECTIVE 7	
a. Total Cost	- Construction cost - ROW acquisition cost - Tax losses
b. Cost per ride	- NA
c. Benefit-cost ratio	- NA

* NA - Not Applied

AR00051989

TABLE III-15

WEIGHTING OF INTANGIBLE FACTORS IN PEEP I ROUTE PLANNING

Factors	Total Weight
I. SERVICE*	40
4. Service to Origins	
a. Population Centers	
b. Concentrations of Labor Force	
c. Low-Income Areas	
5. Service to Destinations	
a. Employment	
b. Business/Shopping	
c. Institutional/Cultural	
d. Recreation	
II. IMPACT	48
6. Local Impact	
a. Relation to Community Planning Goals	
b. Urban Design Potential	
c. Relocation of Resident	
d. Relocation of Businesses	
e. Effect upon Physical Identity of Community	
f. Effect upon Character of Adjacent Property	
g. Local Traffic Impact	
7. Corridor Impact	
a. Enhances Development Potential	
b. Reinforces Present Planning Goals	
8. Environmental Aspects	
a. Noise Levels	
b. Air Pollution	
c. Retention of Natural Beauty	
d. Retention of Urban Environment Quality	
III. DESIGN	8
9. Physical Design	
a. Curvature and Grades	
b. Station Sites and Accessibility	
c. Length of Line	
d. Passenger Acceptability	
10. Transit System Expansion Capability	
a. Extensions	
b. Carrying Capacity	
IV. CONSTRAINTS	4
11. Constraints to Transportation	
a. Freeways	
b. Arterial Streets	
Total for Intangible Factors	100

*The value for service to destination and origin was calculated differently for each segment based on the characteristics specific to those areas.

AR00051990

Station location selection criteria were similar to those for route selection, but emphasized the following factors: service to the area, impact on adjacent properties, access to arterial and local streets, interface with feeder bus routes, parking availability (where appropriate), physical constraints to users (e.g., handicapped, elderly), compliance with civil engineering design criteria (e.g., curves, grades) and optimum station spacing standards (averaging one mile, less in the urban core, more in outlying areas).

D.2. Selection of Preferred Route Alignment and Station Locations

The number of candidates and levels of screening -- encompassing several years of increasingly detailed analysis -- preclude a full account in these pages. Persons interested in specific phases of this selection program are urged to consult references 16 and 17 listed in the back of this document. Community input played an invaluable role in the selection of the preferred route and station locations. Every segment of the preferred route has been closely coordinated with communities and their inputs incorporated in the planning process. The community and public agency involvement program spanned approximately six years and entailed hundreds of community meetings.

Table III-16, accompanied with Figure III-13, describes in summary form the route alignment and station locations that were analyzed in the final screening phase. Throughout the evaluation process, nine segments that embrace the ultimate 23-mile system were considered, anticipating eventual expansion of the line initially constructed. The 14-mile segment includes segments two through eight. Evaluation criteria remained fairly consistent throughout the selection process.

In Table III-16, the preferred transit route alignment and station locations for the 14-mile segment are designated by a bullet. The following paragraphs briefly describe the key factors that accounted for the selection of the preferred alignment.

Segment 2: The preferred alignment in the median of the H-1 Freeway entailed lower costs, fewer adverse impacts, and better station locations from the standpoint of bus interfacing than alternative alignments. The Kamehameha Highway alternative with the guideway alignment located along the west side of the highway right-of-way, would encroach into the Pearl Harbor/Hickam military lands and produce noise and visual intrusion to the military housing areas located adjacent to the highway. The H-1 Freeway alternative with the guideway alignment located on the west side of the freeway

AR00051991

TABLE III-16: RAPID TRANSIT ALTERNATIVE ROUTE ALIGNMENTS AND STATION LOCATIONS

Corridor	Alternative	Route Alignment	Route Configuration	Station Location	Station Configuration
Segment 2 - Halawa/Pearl Harbor (Aloha Stadium to Elliot Street)	•H-1 Freeway [2A]	Median of H-1 Freeway	Transit at grade with roadway	Halawa - H-1 Freeway at Halawa Heights Road	Aerial
				Pearl Harbor - H-1 Freeway north of new Radford Drive	Aerial
	Kamehameha Highway [2B]	Along Kamehameha Highway on west side and then along south side of Nimitz Highway	Aerial	Halawa - Relocated Salt Lake Boulevard and Kamehameha Highway	Aerial
				Pearl Harbor - Nimitz Highway at Valkenburg Street	Aerial
	H-1 Freeway [2C]	Cross stadium parking area and along H-1 on west side and then along south side	Aerial at stadium, at grade along H-1, then aerial	Halawa - Stadium site at relocated Salt Lake Boulevard	Aerial
				Pearl Harbor - Nimitz Highway at Valkenburgh Street	
	H-1 Freeway/ Salt Lake Boulevard [2D]	Median of H-1 Freeway and Salt Lake Boulevard	Aerial	Halawa - H-1 Freeway at Halawa Heights Road	Aerial
				Pearl Harbor - Salt Lake Boulevard at Bougainville Road	Aerial

• Proposed location
[2A] used to identify alignment on Figure III-13

AR00051992

Corridor	Alternative	Route Alignment	Route Configuration	Station Location	Station Configuration
Segment 3 - International Airport (Elliot Street to Keehi Lagoon)	•Aolele Street [3A]	From H-1 Freeway median to airport terminal, then following Aolele Street through northern edge of Keehi Lagoon Park	Aerial	International Airport - North of proposed parking garage	Aerial
				Keehi Lagoon - Lagoon Drive and Aolele Street	Aerial
	H-1 Freeway [3B]	Median of H-1 Freeway	At grade with H-1	International Airport - Proposed H-1 Freeway near Rodgers Boulevard	Aerial
				Keehi Lagoon - Proposed H-1 Freeway at Lagoon Drive	Aerial
	Aolele/Koapaka Streets [3C]	From Nimitz Highway and Elliot Street to airport terminal; Aolele Street then Koapaka Street at Lagoon Drive and through northern edge of Keehi Lagoon Park	Aerial	International Airport - North of existing parking garage	Aerial
				Keehi Lagoon - Lagoon Drive and Koapaka Street	Aerial
	Salt Lake Boulevard/ Mokumoa Street [3D]	Median of Salt Lake Boulevard and Mokumoa Street, then along eastern edge of Moanalua Stream and through Keehi Lagoon Interchange	Aerial, except for a short segment subway under military housing from just west of Peltier Avenue to Puuloa Road	Salt Lake - Salt Lake Boulevard and Ala Lilikoi Street	Aerial
				Mapunapuna - Mokumoa Street and Puuloa Road	Aerial

AR00051993

Corridor	Alternative	Route Alignment	Route Configuration	Station Location	Station Configuration
Segment 4 - Kalihi/Palama (Middle Street to River Street)	•Dillingham Blvd. (median) [4A]	Median of Dillingham Boulevard	Aerial then Subway before Iwilei Station	Kalihi - Dillingham Blvd., east of McNeill Street Iwilei - Between King Street and Dillingham Blvd. and Kaamahu Place	Aerial Subway
	King Street [4B]	Along North King Street	Aerial to Kalihi Stream, Subway along King Street	Kalihi - King Street between Kalihi Street & Mokauea St. Liliha - West of Liliha Street on King Street	Subway Subway
	Alokele Street [4C]	Along Alokele Street south of King Street	Aerial to Kalihi Stream, Subway through residential, Aerial across Kapalama Canal, Subway through Iwilei	Kalihi - East of Mokauea Street at Alokele Street Liliha - West of Dillingham Boulevard at Akepo Lane	Subway Aerial
	Dillingham Boulevard [4D]	Along south side of Dillingham Boulevard on private R.O.W.	Aerial to Dole Cannery, Subway through Iwilei	Kalihi - Dillingham Boulevard between Kalihi St. & McNeill St. Iwilei - Between King St. & Dillingham Blvd. and Kaamahu Place	Aerial Subway
	Nimitz Highway [4E]	Follow Nimitz Highway to Kapalama Canal, then OR&L RR R.O.W.	Aerial, then Subway through Iwilei	Kalihi - Kalihi Street & Nimitz Highway Iwilei - Just west of King Street and Iwilei Road intersection	Aerial Subway
	OR&L R.O.W. [4F]	Follow Oahu Railway & Land Co. RR R.O.W.	Aerial, then Subway through Iwilei	Kalihi - East of Kalihi Street at Hart Street Iwilei - Just west of King Street and Iwilei Road intersection	Aerial Subway
	Nimitz Highway [4G]	Median of Nimitz Highway to just west of Pacific Street, then along northern edge of Nimitz Highway inbound lanes	Aerial	Kalihi - Kalihi Street & Nimitz Highway Iwilei - Pacific Street & Nimitz Highway	Aerial Aerial

AR00051994

Corridor	Alternative	Route Alignment	Route Configuration	Station Location	Station Configuration
Segment 5 - Chinatown, Downtown, Civic Center (River Street to Alapai Street)	•Hotel Street [5A]	Follow Hotel Street through Chinatown, downtown, and Civic Center	Subway	Fort Street - Fort Street/Nuuanu Avenue at Hotel Street	Subway
				Civic Center - Just west of Kapiolani Boulevard Extension & King Street	Subway
	King Street [5B]	Follow King Street to Punchbowl Street, then onto Kapiolani Boulevard	Subway	Fort Street - Fort Street/Nuuanu Avenue at King Street	Subway
				Civic Center - Punchbowl Street and King Street	Subway
	Nimitz Highway/ Ala Moana Boulevard/ Auahi Street [5C]	Follow southern edge of Nimitz Highway and Ala Moana Boulevard, then into the middle of Auahi Street	At-grade and Aerial in Auahi Street	Smith Street - South of Nimitz Highway	At-grade
				Aloha Tower - Just south of Hawaiian Electric Co. Power Plant	At-grade
				South Street - Auahi Street at South Street	Aerial
Segment 6 - Kakaako/Ala Moana (Alapai Street to Atkinson Drive)	•Waimanu/Kona Street [6A]	South of Kapiolani Boulevard along Waimanu Street and Kona Street	Subway to Dreier Street, then Aerial	Ward Avenue - Ward Avenue and Waimanu-Street	Aerial
				Ala Moana - Keeaumoku and Kona Streets	Aerial
	Kapiolani [6B]	Follow Kapiolani Boulevard	Subway	Ward Avenue - Ward Avenue & Kapiolani Boulevard	Subway
				Ala Moana - Keeaumoku Street and Kapiolani Boulevard	Subway
	Makaloa Street [6C]	Follow Kapiolani to McKinley High School then along Makaloa, then cross to Kona Street	Subway to McKinley High School, then Aerial	Ward Avenue - Ward Avenue and Kapiolani Boulevard	Subway
				Ala Moana - Keeaumoku Street at Makaloa Street	Aerial
	King Street [6D]	Follow center line of King Street	Subway to Archer Lane, then Aerial	Ward Avenue - Ward Avenue and King Street	Aerial
				Keeaumoku Street - Keeaumoku Street and King Street	Aerial
	Auahi Street [6E]	Middle of Auahi Street, then along Kamakee Street into Kona Street	Aerial	Ward Avenue - Ward Avenue and Auahi Street	Aerial
				Ala Moana - Keeaumoku and Kona Sts.	Aerial

AR00051995

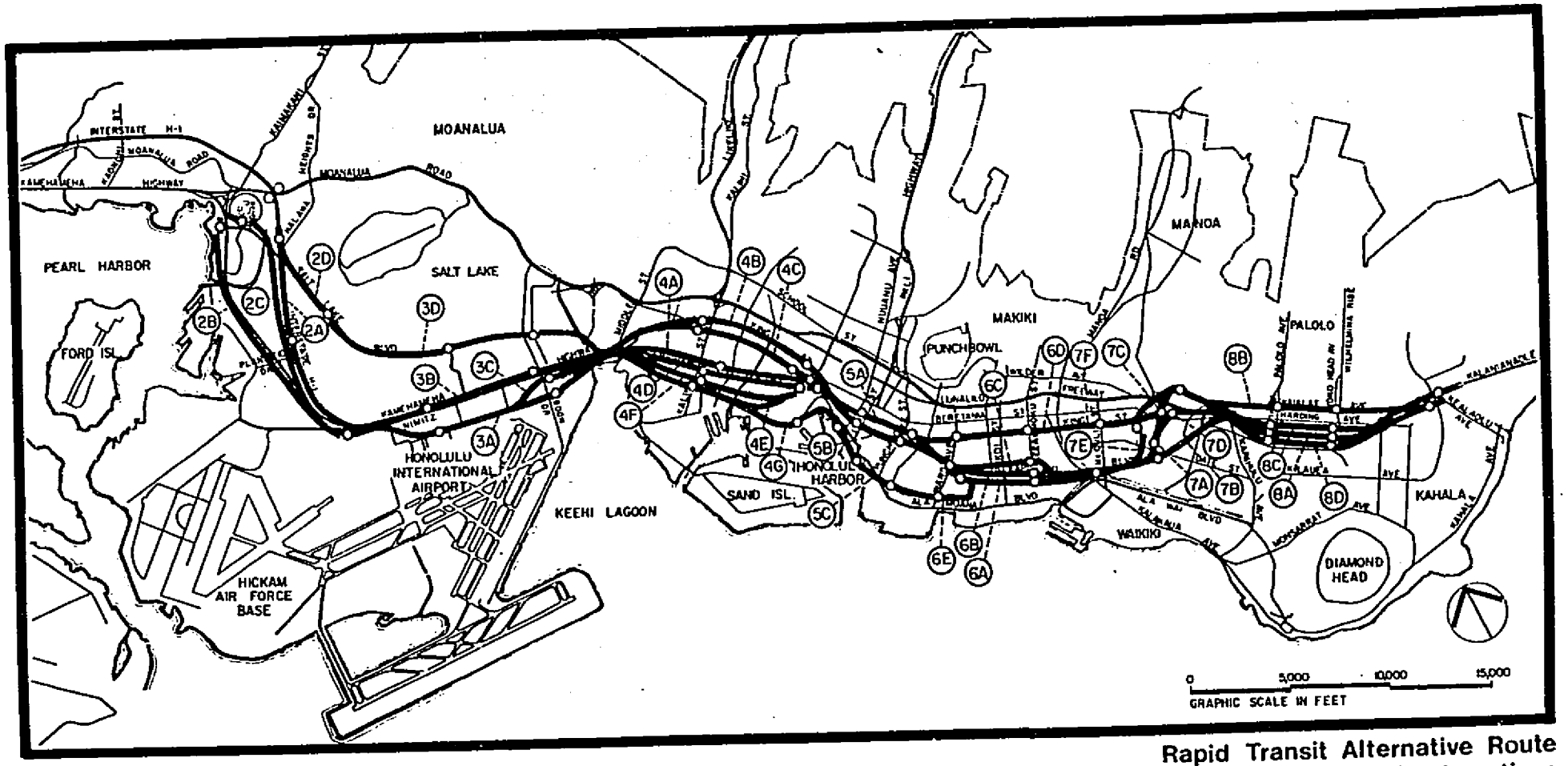
Corridor	Alternative	Route Alignment	Route Configuration	Station Location	Station Configuration
Segment 7 - Moiliili/ University (Atkinson Drive to Kapahulu Ave)	•MB - Kapiolani/ University with Date and UH Quarry Stations [7A]	Middle of Kapiolani, middle of University Avenue past Freeway, eastorly through UH & then along Waialae Road	Aerial	Waikiki - Between Kalakaua Avenue & McCully Street, north of Ala Wai Canal	Aerial
				Date Street - University Avenue and Date Street	Aerial
				University - UH Quarry	Aerial
	A - Kapiolani Boulevard [7B]	Middle of Kapiolani Boulevard to H-1 Freeway at Kapahulu Avenue	Aerial	Waikiki - Between Kalakaua Ave. and McCully Street, north of Ala Wai Canal	Aerial
				Kapiolani - On Kapiolani Blvd. between University & Date	Aerial
	B_1 - Kapiolani/ University/Old Waialae Road [7C]	Middle of Kapiolani, middle of University Avenue past Freeway, easterly through UH and then along Waialae Road	Aerial	Waikiki - Between Kalakaua Ave. and McCully Street north of Ala Wai Canal	Aerial
				University - University Avenue between King Street & H-1 Freeway	Aerial
	B_2 - Kapiolani/ University/South of H-1 [7D]	Same as B_1 but turns east at King Street then over and into the median of H-1	Aerial	Waikiki - Between Kalakaua Ave. and McCully Street north of Ala Wai Canal	Aerial
				University - Between King Street and H-1 east of University Ave.	Aerial
	C - Isenberg/ UH/Old Waialae Road [7E]	Kapiolani to Isenberg, north to King Street, northeast to UH then east along Waialae Road	Aerial	Waikiki - Between Kalakaua Ave. and McCully Street north of Ala Wai Canal	Aerial
				Isenberg Street - South of King St. on Isenberg Street	Aerial
				University - On UH property east of Varsity Circle	Aerial
	King St./ University/ Old Waialae Road [7F]	Middle of King Street, then northeasterly across Beretania Street, Kaialiu Street, University Avenue, H-1 Freeway, then southeasterly through UH and along Old Waialae Road	Aerial	McCully Street - McCully and King Sts.	Aerial
				University - UH Quarry	Aerial

NOTE: Five other routes were evaluated in PEEP I and rejected prior to the evaluation of the above five in PEEP II. These were Manoa-Palolo Drainage Canal, Ala Wai Canal/University Avenue (subway), Kapiolani/University (subway), Kapiolani/University (aorial), and a private right-of-way across Coolidge and Hausten Streets.

AR00051996

Corridor	Alternative	Route Alignment	Route Configuration	Station Location	Station Configuration
Segment 8 - Kaimuki/Kahala (Kapahulu Avenue to Kahala Mall)	•Middle of Lunalilo Freeway (At Grade) [8A]	Middle of Freeway	At-grade	6th Avenue - On Freeway west of 6th Avenue	At-grade
				Koko Head - On Freeway west of Koko Head Avenue	At-grade
				Kahala - Kahala Mall on Freeway near Kilauea Avenue	At-grade
	Waialae Avenue [8B]	Along Waialae Avenue	Subway in Waialae Avenue and then Aerial over the Freeway to Kahala Mall	6th Avenue - 6th Avenue & Waialae Avenue	Subway
				Koko Head - Koko Head Avenue and Waialae Avenue	Subway
				Kahala - Kahala Mall at Kilauea Avenue	Aerial
	North of Lunalilo Freeway [8C]	Private R.O.W. along northern edge of Freeway and crosses Freeway near Waialae Avenue to Kahala Mall	Aerial with a small portion in Subway under Koko Head Avenue	6th Avenue - 6th Avenue & Lunalilo Freeway (north)	Aerial
				Koko Head - Koko Head Avenue & Lunalilo Freeway (north)	Subway
				Kahala - Kahala Mall at Kilauea Avenue (south)	Aerial
	Median of Lunalilo Freeway (Aerial) [8A]	Median of Freeway	Aerial	6th Avenue - Above Lunalilo Freeway east of 6th Avenue	Aerial
				Koko Head - Koko Head Avenue at Lunalilo Freeway	Aerial
				Kahala - Kilauea Avenue at Freeway	Aerial
	South of Lunalilo Freeway [8D]	Private R.O.W. south of Freeway	Aerial	6th Avenue - 6th Avenue and Lunalilo Freeway (south)	Aerial
				Koko Head - Koko Head Avenue & Freeway (south)	Aerial
				Kahala - Kahala Mall at Kilauea Avenue (south)	Aerial

AR00051997



Rapid Transit Alternative Route Alignments and Station Locations

LEGEND

ALTERNATIVE ALIGNMENT

STATION LOCATION

(2A) ALIGNMENT IDENTIFICATION (SEE TABLE III-16)

Figure III-13

AR00051998

but within the freeway right-of-way would create greater noise and visual intrusion to adjacent military housing areas and result in higher cost than the preferred alignment.

Segment 3: The preferred route for this segment follows Aolele Street from the Airport to Lagoon Drive and then the northerly boundary of Keehi Lagoon Park to Middle Street. Two other basic route alternatives considered were the H-1 Freeway and the Salt Lake Boulevard. The key feature of the H-1 Freeway route, which is proposed to displace the planned carpool lanes, is that it places the Airport Station approximately one-half mile from the Airport terminal. This distance was concluded to be too great for easy walking between the station and Airport terminal and thus diminish the service attractiveness to this important activity center. Also, there would be some negative impacts to the traffic on H-1 due to the loss of the carpool lanes.

The Salt Lake Boulevard alternative would provide direct transit service to the high density residential complex in the Salt Lake area but would place the transit line far removed from the Airport. This alternative was dismissed in favor of providing direct service to the Airport.

The Aolele/Koapaka Street alternative is a variation of the preferred route alignment at the easterly end of the segment. This alignment places the guideway near the H-1 Freeway in order to minimize encroachment on Keehi Lagoon Park. This alignment was dismissed due to extensive private right-of-way requirements and attendant dislocation of existing businesses.

Segment 4: Through the Kalihi-Palama area, the Dillingham Boulevard alternative was identified as the preferred alignment. The alternative routes following King Street and Alokele Street resulted in substantially larger numbers of residential relocation as well as being considerably more costly than the preferred alignment. The Nimitz Highway and the OR&L R.O.W. route alternatives were comparable in cost but less desirable in serving the Kalihi residents than the preferred alignment. The preferred alignment on Dillingham Boulevard was concluded to provide the best balance of service between residential and employment areas.

Segment 5: The downtown Honolulu area encompassing Chinatown, CBD and Civic Center represents the single largest employment concentration on Oahu and hence is the primary destination for transit users. The transit stations must be centrally located to provide convenient walking access to as many people as possible in this highly important service area. Thus, from the alternatives considered, Hotel Street was selected as the preferred route primarily due to its central location.

AR00051999

The King Street alternative, which is fairly close to Hotel Street, was considered to also be centrally located but it is one of the major streets serving the downtown area. Traffic disruption during construction would be significant with attendant increase in construction cost to minimize this impact. More importantly, King Street being a major vehicular street with narrow sidewalks, it would not be as desirable as Hotel Street for convenient pedestrian access to the CBD transit station. An east-west pedestrian mall on Hotel Street, as currently planned, and the existing north-south Fort Street mall provides an ideal pedestrian access to the rapid transit station on Hotel Street serving the CBD which would be superior to any station locations on King Street.

The Nimitz Highway alignment would place the transit line away from the centroid of the downtown service area with greater reliance placed on feeder bus for access to stations. The placing of a large number of buses on the limited and congested streets of the downtown area would increase traffic congestion causing additional degradation of the downtown environment.

Segment 6: Three basic route alternatives were considered in this segment -- King Street, Kapiolani Boulevard, and Auahi Street. The King Street route would directly serve the medium and high density residential area north of the street and strip commercial development along the street. The Kapiolani Boulevard route would directly serve the existing Ala Moana Shopping Complex, the Holiday Mart apartment complex, the high density apartment area in Moiliili, and the Kakaako area currently under planning study for major redevelopment. Auahi Street, the most southerly of the three route alternatives, would directly serve the southerly portion of the Kakaako area as well as the other areas described above for the Kapiolani Boulevard alternative.

The Kapiolani route was found to serve more people, both residents and workers, than either of the two other alternatives. This route also provided an opportunity to locate the guideway either one block north (Makaloa Street) or one block south (Waimanu/Kona Streets) of Kapiolani Boulevard, with the latter location selected as the preferred alignment due to lower cost and lesser environmental impact than the Makaloa Street alignment.

Segment 7: Following the selection of the Waimanu/Kona Streets alignment for the previous segment, the transit line would traverse the Moiliili community as it continues in the easterly direction towards the Waialae/Kahala area. Direct service to major activity centers including the University of Hawaii Manoa Campus was one of the primary objectives in

AR00052000

system planning. A large number of alternative routes were considered in order to minimize adverse impacts to this highly developed community. One alternative route considered, the Kapiolani Boulevard route to H-1 Freeway, would bypass the University of Hawaii Manoa Campus, but nevertheless was considered due to its potentially lower cost and lesser impacts than the alternatives that would serve the campus.

After leaving the Waikiki Station, five different alternative alignments to the University of Hawaii campus were analyzed and the Kapiolani Boulevard-University Avenue alignment was found to create lesser environmental impacts and fewer number of dislocation of residents than the other four alternatives. In evaluating the Kapiolani Boulevard-University Avenue alignment serving the University of Hawaii campus against the Kapiolani Boulevard to H-1 Freeway alignment which bypasses the University of Hawaii campus, it was concluded that the route providing direct service to the campus would be highly desirable and was selected as the preferred route.

Segment 8: Two basic alternative routes were considered for this most easterly segment of the 14-mile system -- Waialae Avenue and the H-1 (Lunalilo) Freeway.

The Kaimuki area through which Segment 8 traverses is an older but stable residential community developed at the turn of the century. The extension of the streetcar line on Waialae Avenue encouraged the development of the existing strip commercial activities including the Kaimuki business district located between 11th Avenue and Koko Head Avenue. The construction of the H-1 Freeway divided the community and the development of the Kahala Mall Shopping Center has had an impact on the Kaimuki business district. However, the area remains as a well preserved neighborhood unit with predominantly single-family dwellings, many of which are original structures of the area. Numerous small businesses remain along Waialae Avenue together with several public and private schools and a park.

Waialae Avenue is a 4- to 6- lane arterial and is the only major surface street that parallels the freeway. It is heavily travelled since it is the primary access road to the ridge and valley communities of St. Louis Heights, Palolo Valley and Wilhelmina Rise.

As part of the initial route planning study, it was determined with the community that any alignment using Waialae Avenue would have to be underground. Aerial structures along this street would have a significant impact on traffic especially on the 4-lane portion, and also it would have a significant impact on the character of this older community. Consequently, it was concluded that, although costly, the

AR00052001

only viable alternative would be to place the transit facilities underground in Waialae Avenue, providing two underground stations, one near 6th Avenue and one near Koko Head Avenue.

The Waialae Avenue route would cost approximately $34 million in 1978 dollars or $46 million in escalated dollars more than the H-1 Freeway route. This added cost is due primarily to the higher cost of underground construction for both the guideway structure and stations.

Because of strong community objections to the Waialae Avenue routing, particularly from Kaimuki Neighborhood Board No. 4, and the significantly increased construction costs, this alternative was dismissed in favor of the H-1 Freeway route.

Various alternative alignments were considered along the H-1 Freeway route. These included the alignments both north and south of the freeway right-of-way, the alignment in the median of the freeway on aerial structures and the alignment in the middle of the freeway with at-grade configuration. The first two alignments located on the edge and outside of the freeway right-of-way would result in dislocation of over 100 residential units and were therefore dismissed from further consideration. The alternative with the alignment in the freeway median using aerial structures would create both visual and noise impact such that it was considered to be less favorable than the preferred alignment which places the guideway at the same level as the existing roadway. Although the preferred alignment would have a slightly higher cost due to the required widening of the freeway, it was selected on the basis of its lesser noise and visual impacts on the community.

D.3. Auxiliary Facilities

For the yard and shop facility, numerous alternative sites were initially identified, however, many of them were dismissed due to their distant location from the initial segment of the transit system, i.e., sites at Pearl City, Hawaii Kai, and Sand Island. Another alternative identified was the possible use of the Oahu State Prison site, predicated on its removal elsewhere by the State. However, most recent events indicate that the prison would remain at its present site, therefore this location was also dismissed. Of the three remaining alternative sites, both the Makalapa Crater and Mapunapuna Industrial Tract sites, owned by the State and/or the Federal government and previously vacant, were found to be planned or currently under construction for full development with various State and Federal facilities and hence they would be too costly and result in major

AR00052002

disruptions if acquired for transit use. Thus, the Keehi Lagoon site was found to be the only feasible location for the yard and shop facility in terms of available area and minimum community disruption.

E. ALTERNATIVE SEGMENT LENGTHS FOR INITIAL CONSTRUCTION

This section examines five alternative segment lengths: 7, 8, 10, 12, and 14 miles. The detailed analysis from which this examination is derived can be found in the "Analysis of Transit Alternatives" document,[15] Chapter VIII and is supplemented with additional analyses including a 10-mile segment length and terminal access evaluation.

The analysis assumed that construction of any segment length would take five to six years, with revenue service commencing in the mid-1980's. Operational projections through 1995 were considered. All alternative segment lengths were supported by thoroughly-developed station access strategies and feeder bus networks, both of which played major roles in modal split and trip assignment models.

E.1. Alternative Segment Length Descriptions

The five alternative segment lengths evaluated are illustrated in Figure III-14 and described below:

Segment Length (actual)	West Terminus	East Terminus
"7 miles" (7.3)	Keehi Lagoon Dr.	University
"8 miles" (8.4)	Airport	University
"10 miles" (9.9)	Keehi Lagoon Dr.	Kahala
"12 miles" (11.5)	Halawa	University
"14 miles" (13.9)	Halawa	Kahala

Feeder bus systems were designed to provide coverage and transit availability that were essentially equal for all segment lengths. However, each of the alternate terminal stations have unique characteristics, capabilities and limitations which must also be taken into consideration.

The listing of the alternate segment lengths suggests that three additional sites might be considered as guideway terminal candidates. However, the Airport Station could be characterized as simply an extension of the line for airport access since all of the terminal-related ground transportation interface would be provided at the prior stop, Keehi Lagoon Station. Following are brief descriptions of the

AR00052003

Alternative Segment Lengths

RAPID TRANSIT STATIONS

1. Halawa
2. Pearl Harbor
3. Airport
4. Keehi Lagoon
5. Kalihi
6. Iwilei
7. Fort Street
8. Civic Center
9. Ward Avenue
10. Ala Moana
11. Waikiki
12. Date Street
13. University
14. 6th. Avenue
15. Koko Head Avenue
16. Kahala

1 ● Stations
Aerial
At-Grade
Underground
●●●●●● Express Buses in Exclusive Bus Lane
OOOOO Express Buses in Reserved Bus Lanes or Mixed Traffic

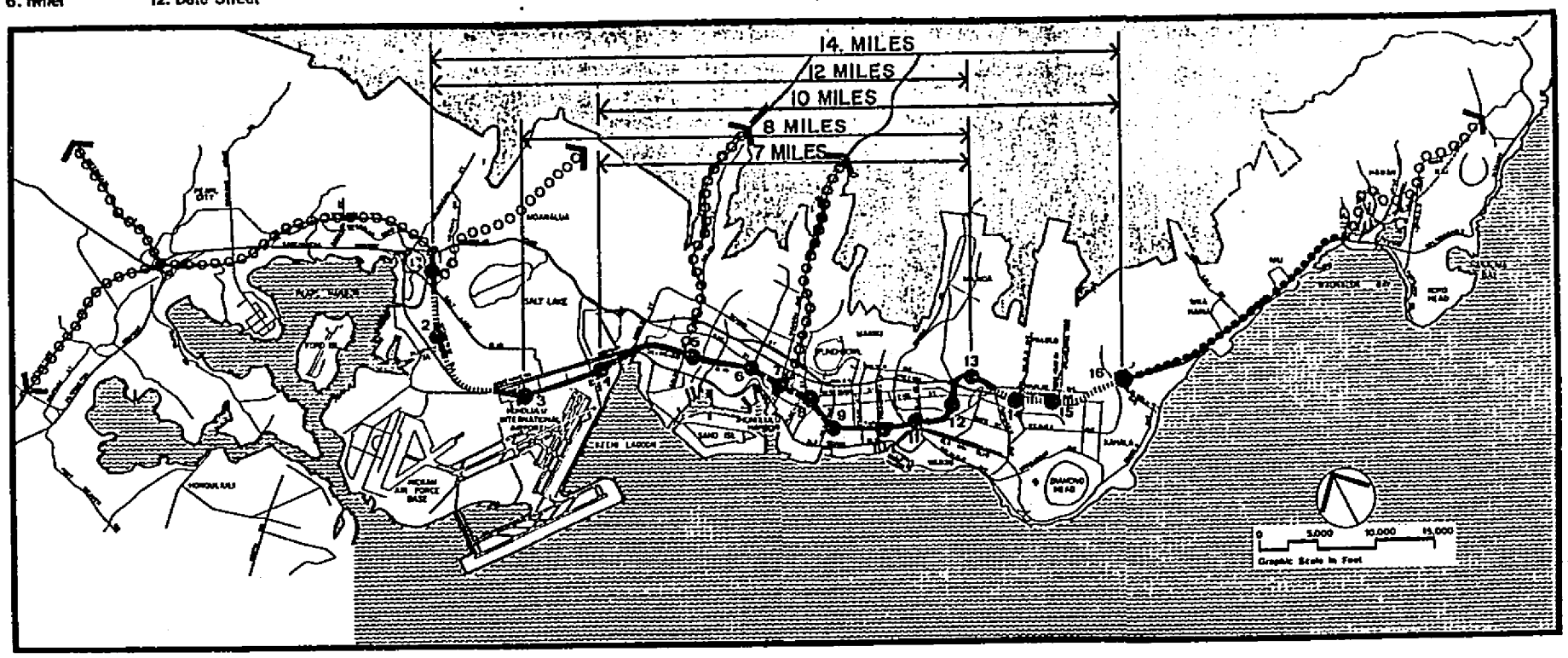


FIGURE III-14

fu ctional characteristics and operational modifications of the two primary terminal alternatives, Keehi Lagoon and University Stations.

Keehi Lagoon Station Terminal Alternative: The Keehi Lagoon Station would be the principal center of guideway terminal activity as the western terminus for the 7-, 8- and 10-mile systems. As a non-terminal, the station is visualized as being primarily a transfer point between local feeder bus routes and the guideway. The location, adjacent to an industrial area on one side and the Keehi Lagoon Park on the other, would indicate limited use by pedestrian access other than for recreational activity.

Terminal use of the station would dramatically increase the activity level at the station by introducing the extensive express bus interface capability required to extend the guideway influence to the western areas of population concentration. The express buses would be required to travel Nimitz Highway to-and-from the Pearl Harbor Interchange where freeway service would be provided to the outlying areas. Additional private right-of-way of some 30,000 sq. ft. must be acquired to provide additional bus loading and unloading facilities (see Figure IV-10).

The potential for development of a park-and-ride capability exists near the site on lands presently owned by the State. Since the station is ewa of the major downtown traffic congestion areas, this could become a valuable asset.

University Station Terminal Alternative: The University Station has been proposed as a possible guide·ay termination point for first-stage construction and would define one end of the 7-, 8- and 12-mile guideway segments. Location of the terminal station on the University grounds necessitates the stipulation that only express bus services be added to the University-related pedestrian services which would otherwise be provided. Express buses would be utilized to continue the high-level public transit service capability from the University Station to outlying suburban areas in East Oahu; but all other bus routes that were proposed to interface at the 6th Avenue, Koko Head and Kahala Stations of the longer first-phase guideway facility would be restructured and extended to the Date Street Station. No facilities for private auto accessibility would be provided at the University Station.

With respect to operational area necessary for the guideway terminal at the University Station, the express bus interface will require not only additional space to accommodate the bus loading and alighting facilities, but also a reservoir area for the short-duration storage of the bus fleet required for transition from the off-peak level of service

AR00052005

to the peak-period demand-responsive condition. A bi-directional exclusive use roadway utilizing the future guideway structure would be developed to facilitate the express bus movements between the station interface area and the H-1 (Lunalilo) Freeway median. On reaching the freeway grade-level, the busway would be transitioned to-or-from the existing freeway lanes and would result in bus operations merging into and operating with the freeway traffic over a portion of the H-1 Freeway. Easterly of Kahala the express service would be facilitated by a unidirectional busway that is currently under development by the State DOT in the median of the Kalanianaole Highway.

E.2. Cost-Effectiveness Analysis

Cost-effectiveness studies were conducted for alternative segment lengths in 1985 and 1990. Costs are extrapolated, based on constant 1975 dollars, and do not include the four percent Hawaii State excise tax; thus, figures in this analysis may not match in all cases implementation costs that appear in other analyses; however, relative findings within this study remain valid.

A summary of annual capital and operation/maintenance costs for the fixed guideway only is provided in Table III-17. As would be expected, longer guideway lengths -- and the resultant improved transit service -- would attract increasing numbers of patrons. At the same time, since longer guideways are more capital intensive and provide longer trips, the cost per ride would tend to be higher than for shorter guideways. Thus, cost per passenger-mile, rather than cost per ride, was a prime determinant of cost-effectiveness. An analysis of the relationship between projected service (as measured in passenger-miles) and fixed guideway total annual cost showed the 14-mile fixed guideway to be more cost-effective than shorter-length increments by 1985.

TABLE III-17

FIXED GUIDEWAY ONLY
TOTAL ANNUAL COST ANALYSIS

	1985					1990				
	7-Mi.	8-Mi.	10-Mi.	12-Mi.	14-Mi.	7-Mi.	8-Mi.	10-Mi.	12-Mi.	14-Mi.
TOTAL ANNUAL COST*										
Total Annual Capital Cost**(Million)	$27.96	$29.36	$31.94	$32.53	$36.48	$30.30	$31.52	$34.47	$34.97	$38.74
Total Annual O&M Cost (Million)	$ 9.39	$ 9.90	$10.55	$11.37	$12.53	$10.08	$10.63	$11.41	$12.41	$13.74
Total Annual Cost (Million)	$37.35	$39.26	$42.49	$43.90	$49.01	$40.38	$42.15	$45.88	$47.38	$52.48
Annual Patronage (Million)	58.47	59.22	63.12	64.08	68.72	71.47	72.37	76.86	79.03	84.41
Total Annual Cost/Ride	$0.639	$0.663	$0.673	$0.685	$0.713	$0.565	$0.582	$0.597	$0.600	$0.622
Average Trip Length (Mile)	2.56	2.59	3.02	3.33	3.63	2.60	2.63	3.09	3.42	3.73
Total Annual Cost/Pass. Mile	$0.250	$0.256	$0.223	$0.206	$0.196	$0.217	$0.221	$0.193	$0.175	$0.167

*All costs in 1975 dollars.
**Annualized at 7% interest rate.

AR00052006

Total annual cost analysis findings, taking into consideration both fixed guideway and feeder bus elements, also offer an indication of greater cost-effectiveness if the entire 14-mile system were to be the initial increment of construction, rather than the "core" seven-mile or other intermediate lengths. This owes largely to the fact that total annual cost per ride for combined bus/fixed guideway is lower with the 14-mile fixed guideway system by 1990 (Table III-18) although the difference between it and the "core" 7-mile length cost/ride is small -- $0.016.

TABLE III-18

TOTAL ANNUAL COST ANALYSIS

	1985					1990				
	7-Mi.	8-Mi.	10-Mi.	12-Mi.	14-Mi.	7-Mi.	8-Mi.	10-Mi.	12-Mi.	14-Mi.
TOTAL ANNUAL COST*										
Total Annual Capital Cost**(Million)	$27.96	$29.36	$31.94	$32.53	$36.48	$30.30	$31.52	$34.47	$34.97	$38.74
Total Annual O&M Cost (Million)	$34.69	$34.05	$33.75	$32.01	$31.07	$42.38	$41.39	$41.03	$38.83	$37.48
Total Annual Cost (Million)	$62.65	$63.41	$65.69	$64.54	$67.55	$72.68	$72.91	$75.50	$73.80	$76.22
Annual Patronage (Million)	95.31	96.04	99.14	98.54	102.36	117.40	118.28	122.10	121.63	126.33
Total Annual Cost/Ride	$0.657	$0.660	$0.663	$0.655	$0.660	$0.619	$0.616	$0.618	$0.607	$0.603

*All costs in 1975 dollars.
**Annualized at 7% interest rate.

The analysis described in the paragraphs above took into account the costs of providing projected levels of service, measured in cost per passenger-miles and cost per ride. Also considered in the evaluation were the benefits accrued to both transit users and non-users by implementation of the various lengths (e.g., time savings, auto operating, parking and insurance savings, and reduction in traffic fatalities). All of the alternatives proved to have a benefit/cost ratio greater than 1.0 and can be considered to be sound economic investments. The 14-mile length was found to provide the highest benefit-cost ratio by 1990, as summarized in Table III-19, although the differences between the 8-, 10-, 12- and 14-mile lengths are very small.

TABLE III-19

BENEFIT-COST RATIO

	1985					1990				
	7-Mi.	8-Mi.	10-Mi.	12-Mi.	14-Mi.	7-Mi.	8-Mi.	10-Mi.	12-Mi.	14-Mi.
BENEFIT/COST RATIO	1.08	1.06	1.09	1.10	1.09	1.19	1.23	1.25	1.28	1.29

AR00052007

E.3. Transportation Goals and Objectives

Alternative initial guideway lengths were evaluated in somewhat the same manner as alternative systems (Section III.B). The degrees to which alternative segment lengths would promote regional transportation objectives were the criteria. However, not all the evaluative factors previously considered were appropriate to this analysis. Pertinent factors are identified in Table III-20, which presents rankings for each of the five initial segment lengths, as well as certain key data. It bears repeating that this evaluation and rankings take into account only short-term impacts. If one considers that the 14-mile system will eventually be built, regardless of the length of initial construction, several of the rankings would shift to favor the 14-mile system over shorter lengths. Reasons for this, also noted in the explanations of individual objectives and associated evaluative factors, are the more severe impacts of postponed construction in view of the inevitable development that would occur between the time of initial construction and system expansion.

Objective 1 - Improved Service: Transit availability and coverage are essentially the same for all lengths. Travel time, service reliability, rider convenience, and rider comfort would all improve with increased length due to higher average speeds, better equipment and schedule reliability, fewer transfers, and greater comfort on the fixed guideway system (rather than on buses). Consequently, the longer systems better meet this objective.

Objective 2 - Balanced Transportation: To achieve balanced transportation objectives, greater transit usage must be obtained and system patronage increases with length due to the superiority of fixed guideway service over that of buses. The fixed guideway system has comparable capacity for all lengths.

Objective 3 - Minimal Expenditure of Resources: Land consumption and displacement of residents and businesses are proportional to system length. However, when a short system is eventually extended, ultimate impacts may be greater due to development occurring in the ensuing years. Differences among alternatives are relatively small and of short duration. Disruption of future development and the use of adjacent properties (Factor "e") would be affected by alternative terminal stations. The western terminus of the 7- and 10-mile segment at Keehi Lagoon requires the acquisition of additional industrial properties to accommodate feeder buses. The eight-mile segment would also have interface with buses at Keehi Lagoon in order to reduce the number of

AR00052008

TABLE III-20: ALTERNATIVE SEGMENT LENGTH EVALUATION MATRIX (1990)

	7-Mile	8-Mile	10-Mile	12-Mile	14-Mile
OBJECTIVE 1					
a. Availability & coverage	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
b. Avg. trip time (min.)	35.2	35.2	34.0	34.5	33.7
c. Service reliability*	5	4	3	2	1
d. Rider convenience*	5	4	3	2	1
e. Rider comfort*	5	4	3	2	1
OBJECTIVE 2					
a. System patronage-Avg. weekday (thousand)	388.7	391.7	404.3	402.6	418.2
b. System capacity*	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
OBJECTIVE 3					
a. Consumption of land (acres)	21	21	22	21	22
b. Displacement of residents (units)	162	162	162	162	162
c. Displacement of businesses (units)	171	171	183	171	183
d. Reduction of community amenities	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
e. Disruption to future dvlpmt.*	4	4	2	3	1
f. Disruption to local circulation*	4	4	2	3	1
g. Disruption from constr. activities	1	2	3	4	5
h. Savings in energy (million gal/yr.)	9.8	9.9	10.6	10.8	11.4
i. Technical risk	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
OBJECTIVE 4					
a. Support regional dvlpmt.	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
b. Support comm. dvlpmt.*	5	4	2	3	1
OBJECTIVE 5					
a. Reduction Air pollution (tons/yr.)	3,400	3,530	3,840	4,000	4,420
b. Noise level*	5	4	3	2	1
c. Visual intrusion	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
d. Vistas	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
e. Historic sites	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
OBJECTIVE 6					
a. Reduce accident exposure*	5	4	3	2	1
b. Security	Same	Same	Same	Same	Same
OBJECTIVE 7					
a. Total annual cost**- ($ Million)	72.7	72.9	75.5	73.8	76.2
b. Total Annual Cost Per Trip ($)	0.619	0.616	0.618	0.607	0.603
c. Benefit-cost ratio***	1.19	1.23	1.25	1.28	1.29

*For comparative measures, alternatives are ranked in the order of how well they met the objective.

**All costs based on constant 1975 dollars and interest rate of 7%.

***Based on constant 1975 dollars.

AR00052009

buses at the Airport terminus. The acquisition of additional industrial property for terminal facilities does not conflict significantly with the area's future development potential; nevertheless, the Halawa terminal used by the 12- and 14-mile systems avoids the problem completely. Significant impacts would be felt at the University, the eastern terminus of the 7-, 8-, and 12-mile segments. The station, proposed to occupy a site near the campus' southern boundary in an area presently used for automobile parking, is master planned for an athletic field. Station and guideway structures can be accommodated without seriously impairing the planned development, but expansion of the station for bus facilities would have serious impact on the site's development potential. Consequently, only express buses would have interface with this terminal; local buses would be routed to the next station at Date Street, entailing longer transit times for patrons and increased impacts in the vicinity of the Date Street Station.

Disruption of local circulation (Factor "f") as an element of comparison is affected by the location of the terminal station, since all guideway alignment and configurations utilized are identical for each alternate. Shorter segments required that local and express buses travel greater distances to interface with the guideway, generally in areas of greater congestion. Therefore, the longer systems better meet this objective than shorter systems relative to impact of buses on local circulation. Similarly, the longer 12- or 14-mile segment lengths, both using Aloha Stadium as a western terminus, would produce less auto traffic impact at both the Airport and Keehi Lagoon (western terminus for the 7-, 8-, and 10-mile segments, respectively).

The constraints at the eastern terminus (University Station) for the 7-, 8-, and 12-mile lengths have been previously described with regard to disruption of future campus development and limitations on bus access and interface facilities. These constraints would shift the local circulation interaction to the Date Street Station where a doubling of the local bus activity and increases in kiss/ride demand could severely impact the traffic service capabilities of the surrounding streets. The Kahala terminus for the 10- and 14-mile segments would also entail some impact on local circulation as the result of the express bus use of the surface street and the freeway ramps for off-peak direction of travel to or from Hawaii Kai. However, the longer guideway length would reduce the number of local buses interfacing at the Date Street Station from outlying service areas as the result of the three additional stations.

AR00052010

Disruption by construction activity (Factor "g") is smaller for shorter systems. Energy savings (Factor "h") are best achieved by the 14-mile system and are progressively smaller with diminishing system length. Technical risk (Factor "i") would be identical for all alternative lengths.

Objective 4 - Conformance with Land Use Policies: The Honolulu General Plan, adopted in 1977, calls for a transportation system on Oahu that would "enable people and goods to move safely, efficiently, and at a reasonable cost." To achieve this, the role of public transportation is that of providing "travel to and from work, and travel within Central Honolulu." A mass transit and feeder bus system was suggested for the corridor between Pearl City and Hawaii Kai, supplemented by limited highway improvements. Within this broad planning framework, mass transit systems that cover a greater portion of this Pearl City-to-Hawaii Kai corridor can be seen as better meeting adopted regional planning policies for Central Honolulu.

When considering the effects on communities of alternative segment lengths for initial construction, rapid transit terminal stations are most likely to have development impact (described in greater detail in Section V.B.4). However, the cases in which such new development would be most likely to occur are those in which terminals are placed in areas that are "ripe" for redevelopment (i.e., a decaying downtown or commercial center). In such cases, the extension of a transit system to an area in need of increased business and investment activity could be seen as having positive community development implications. This is not the case in Honolulu. The alternative western terminal sites -- the Aloha Stadium, Airport, and Keehi Lagoon Stations -- are all by and large zoned for development that would tend to evolve irrespective of transit: military, airport-related, or industrial land use. The selection of any of these sites would not be expected to produce measurable impacts in the intensity or type of land use.

The situation on the eastern end of the line is similar. The area around the University of Hawaii is presently used for medium-density housing. Making new large-scale development a remote possibility is the station site's difficult access, necessitating travel on small, generally dead-end streets. The vicinity of the Kahala terminus, on the other hand, is now intensely used for a variety of purposes: a large, regional shopping center, high- and medium-density housing, educational and recreational facilities, and a cemetery. The area is economically sound and indications are that this situation would continue with or without the presence of a transit terminal, at least in the foreseeable future.

AR00052011

The Kaimuki area is also well established, lying between the alternative University and Kahala eastern terminal sites. Conceivably, extension of the eastern end of the transit system to Kahala could have some development impact on the Kaimuki area. Development in the vicinity of the Sixth Avenue Station is largely residential, with only occasional parcels devoted to semi-public, church, and school uses -- all low-density and neighborhood-oriented. The Koko Head Station vicinity features similar uses south (makai) of the H-1 Freeway. The north (mauka) side of the freeway hosts a mixture of land uses, including commercial functions (the Kaimuki business district). It is likely that the foreseeable development impacts of a nearby guideway system station would be primarily reflected in these commercial areas.

A detailed station impact study has been conducted in close coordination with the preparation of the Development Plans which is scheduled for completion in 1980-81. The study analyzed the potential of various station areas for compatible developments.

Objective 5 - Preserve the Environment: Reduction in levels of air pollution and noise would be achieved more by longer than shorter guideway lengths, as buses and cars would be replaced by quieter, non-polluting, electrically-propelled vehicles. Differences in visual intrusion and disruption of vistas would be relatively insignificant, due to types of adjacent development and the location of the guideway increments in existing freeway rights-of-way. Historic sites are not affected by system length.

Objective 6 - Safety and Security: Reduction in accident exposure varies in proportion to system length, as exclusive, grade-separated routes offer a wide safety margin over mixed traffic operations. Security would not be affected by system length.

Objective 7 - Economy: Economic factors and relative levels of cost-effectiveness were the subject of the previous section.

E.4. Summary of Alternative Lengths Evaluation

As indicated in Table III-20, the evaluations show that all alternative lengths are economically feasible, with benefit/cost ratios ranging from 1.06 to 1.10 for 1985 and from 1.19 to 1.29 for 1990. Although the cost-effectiveness of the alternative lengths was found to be generally better with the shorter lengths for 1985 but improved with increasing length by 1990, it should be noted that the differences between the 8-mile and the 14-mile segments are small, 0.03 in 1985 and 0.06 in 1990. The increasing cost effectiveness

AR00052012

is due to the greater attractiveness of fixed guideway service over that of buses and the increased efficiency of fixed guideway system at higher volumes.

The major differences between the various system lengths appears in terminal locations. On the western end, the terminal location at Aloha Stadium would provide better bus interface capabilities than at the Keehi Lagoon terminal and also would have available the use of the existing stadium park-and-ride facility. At the eastern end, terminals could be located at either University or Kahala. Adequate bus interface facilities can be provided at Kahala for both express and feeder buses.

The University terminal location has limited bus interface space, which will necessitate the diversion of local feeder buses to the Date Street Station with express buses terminating at the University Station.

Other differences between the alternative system lengths, other than total capital and operating costs, are relatively small.

Aside from the fact that all alternative lengths being considered for a fixed guideway system are economically feasible, other factors have been considered in reaching a decision on system length. At this time, an 8-mile system with terminals at Honolulu International Airport and the University, nine intermediate stations and a supporting feeder bus system has been selected. The primary considerations in this selection were:

- Costs: Total capital costs for the 8-mile system would be nearly $250 million, less than that for the 14-mile system, assuming start of construction is early 1983.

- Community Objections: There has been strong community objection to the terminus of a longer system in the Kahala neighborhood, due to impact on local street systems and competition between transit patrons and shoppers for existing parking spaces in the Kahala shopping district.

- Right-of-Way Agreements: In order to construct a 14-mile system with a western terminal at Halawa and an eastern terminal at Kahala, agreement must be reached between the State and the City for co-location of transit and vehicular facilities in the H-1 corridor between Halawa and the Airport and between the University and Kahala. To date, such agreement has not been reached, necessitating a western terminal at the Airport, and the eastern terminal at the University.

AR00052013

- Transportation Needs: Provide needed additional transportation capacity to the congested urban core of Honolulu, as a minimum, between Middle Street and Kapiolani Interchange.

- Service: Service to a major activity center such as the Honolulu International Airport by a transportation facility is vital to the community.

F. ALTERNATIVE VEHICLE SYSTEM TYPES

The 7- to 14-mile fixed guideway system comprises approximately 1.7 miles of subway or underground construction with the remainder to be above ground, either in aerial structure or at-grade configuration. Much of the alignment will traverse areas extremely sensitive to noise and visual intrusion.

In utilizing above ground configurations, choices in horizontal alignments are quite limited including radii of curves in order to minimize right-of-way acquisition and dislocation of residents and businesses. Also, the proposed vertical alignments or gradients matching the route topography are somewhat more severe than 3-4 percent normally found in most rapid transit systems. Maximum sustained grades of 5 percent and short segment grades of up to 8 percent will be encountered in the system.

The relatively short system length combined with short average station spacing and trip length will influence the type and operation of the vehicle system to be selected for Honolulu. Additionally, cost considerations and the island's tropical climate influenced the selection of a predominantly above-ground guideway configuration which will place greater importance on environmental impacts from system operation. Two types of transit cars are under consideration for Honolulu, the conventional heavy rail vehicle system and the rubber-tired vehicle system.[19]

F.1. Vehicle System Types

A rapid transit system with the guideway located in its own exclusive rights-of-way and entirely grade-separated demands a high performance vehicle system with a high degree of operating safety and reliability. The most common type of vehicle system providing this level of service uses steel-wheeled vehicles referred to as the conventional heavy rail vehicle system. Two of the newest rapid transit systems in the U.S., the Atlanta (MARTA) and Washington, D.C. (WMATA) systems, utilize the most modern version of the conventional heavy rail system with a high degree of automation. The heavy rail system, as the name implies, utilizes flanged steel wheels which support and guide the vehicle on steel rail tracks. The high speed vehicle operates under either manual or automatic control.

AR00052014

Some of the newer rapid transit systems including those operating in Montreal, Mexico City, and Sapporo (Japan), utilize rubber-tired vehicles. This type of vehicle runs on a concrete roadway which is usually treated with a special running surface to obtain smooth riding quality. The vehicles employ small rubber-tired guide wheels mounted horizontally on each bogie frame to engage the guide rail located in the center or on each side of the roadway.

F.2. Physical and Performance Characteristics

a. Dimensions and Weight

Recent trends toward larger vehicles for new rapid transit systems and the emphasis for standardization of transit cars have resulted in 75-ft. length as the most common size for conventional heavy rail vehicles in the U.S. Rubber-tired vehicles do not have a commonly recognized standard dimension other than the fact that weight restriction due to tire loading precludes car sizes comparable to the heavy rail systems. Although the steel-wheeled vehicle is heavier in terms of total weight, the unit weight per linear foot of car length or square foot of floor area is approximately the same for both vehicles studied.

For comparing the types of vehicles, the most modern and efficient system of each type was selected, namely the WMATA cars for the steel-wheeled system and the Sapporo cars for the rubber-tired system.

	WMATA (Steel Wheel)	Sapporo (Rubber Wheel)
Length	75' - 0"	59' - 0"
Width	10' - 2"	10' - 1"
Height	10' - 10"	12' - 10"
Weight	72,500#	59,000#
WGT/LF	970#	1,000#
WGT/SF	95#	99#

b. Guidance and Switching

The principal difference between the two vehicle types is in the support and guidance of the vehicle. As previously stated, conventional heavy rail vehicles utilize flanged steel wheels running on steel rails for both support and guidance. Unlike the steel-wheeled vehicle system, the use of rubber-tired vehicles for rapid transit systems is relatively new and in service only in foreign countries.

Another key factor associated with the rubber-tired system is its switching device. Because rubber-tired vehicles are more difficult to switch, the switching device is necessarily

AR00052015

larger and more cumbersome to operate than the steel-wheeled switching device. Consequently the rubber-tired vehicle switches use large switching angles with small radii curves which reduce the train operating speed through the switch, and consequently the operating time by up to five seconds.

c. Wheel Adhesion

High performance in vehicle systems entail rapid acceleration and deceleration combined with high speed capability which can only be attained with proper wheel adhesion. The difference in adhesion values between the two types of wheel is the key feature which distinguishes the design and performance characteristics of each vehicle system.

Basically, a rubber-wheel system has higher adhesion values and can travel along a vertical grade at a higher speed than a steel-wheel system. In order to minimize the visual and structural barrier of the transition from the elevated or at-grade guideway to the underground segment of the proposed system, vertical gradient will be as much as 8 percent compared to the usual 3 or 4 percent gradient utilized in most rapid transit systems. Although either rubber- or steel-wheeled vehicles can negotiate the gradient proposed, the steel-wheeled vehicles may have to operate at a lower speed on this portion of the system.

d. Maximum Operating Speeds

Modern steel-wheeled rapid transit vehicles operate at maximum speeds of 70-75 mph where station spacing is more than one mile. With station spacing of between one-half to three-quarter miles maximum operating speed would be between 50-60 mph. Steel-wheeled vehicles with appropriately sized propulsion motors can attain maximum desired operating speeds for optimum high performance rapid transit service.

Rubber-tired vehicles are normally operated at lower speeds of up to 50 mph depending on station spacing. Tire loading restrictions limit both weight and speed of the vehicle and therefore, rubber-tired vehicles are used where high speeds are not required due to close station spacing.

F.3. Safety and Environmental Features

a. Safety Considerations

Most modern rapid transit systems are provided with an automatic train protection system to maintain safe separation distance between trains and protect against over-speed in areas where speed restrictions exist. Both steel-wheeled

AR00052016

and rubber-tired systems are currently employing modern automatic train protection systems with equal results. The application of automatic train protection techniques to achieve maximum safety operation is not affected by the type of wheels used on the vehicle.

b. Noise and Vibration

The noise from a steel-wheeled vehicle system is primarily caused by the wheel rolling on the rail, with loudness being a function of speed and condition of the wheel and rail contact surfaces. A well maintained system where wheels are ground to remove flat spots and rails are ground when they become rough has a wayside noise level only slightly higher than that of a rubber-tired system. If the steel-wheeled system is not properly maintained, the wayside noise level can rise dramatically and be highly disruptive to a noise sensitive community.

The rubber-tired vehicle noise is predominantly from the rolling of the wheels on the roadway. The rolling noise level loudness is a function of vehicle speed, type of tire, and roughness of the roadway surface. Assuming an average condition for tires and roadway surface, the noise level from rubber-tired vehicles is estimated to be 3-4 dBA less than the steel-wheeled vehicle at comparable speeds. If low noise tires are used on smooth roadway surface, the wayside level could be substantially less than from a steel-wheeled system not properly maintained.

Perhaps the most annoying type of rail noise is the wheel squeal as the vehicle goes around a sharp curve. A vehicle with conventional steel wheels is known to squeal when the curve is less than 500-700 ft. radius. With the use of resilient (rubber dampened) wheels, the wheel squeal will occur only if the curve is less than 200-250 ft. radius. Wheel squeals can be virtually eliminated by using curve radii larger than the above for the two types of wheels. The only squeal that will remain is when the car is going through a switch which has a relatively small radius curve.

F.4. Cost Comparison

The cost of the two vehicle types are quite comparable depending on the train length selected for the system. Since the car lengths are different, 75 ft. for the steel-wheeled vehicle and 59 ft. for the rubber-tired vehicle, a 6-car steel-wheeled train of 450-ft. length would be nearly equivalent to an eight-car rubber-tired train of 472-ft. length.

AR00052017

Depending on the maximum design volume required for the system, either a seven-car or eight-car rubber-tired train and a six-car steel-wheeled train would be capable of providing the necessary capacity. In terms of total present worth capital and operating costs, a seven-car rubber-tired system is approximately equal to a six-car steel-wheeled system, but an eight-car rubber-tired system is slightly greater. In short, the steel-wheeled system may generally be considered as being slightly less costly than the rubber-tired system on an equivalent basis due to less energy consumption and less cost to procure and maintain fewer number of cars.

F.5. Summary of Findings and Conclusions

As shown in the comparison matrix below, overall the two systems are quite similar. However, because of the greater ease in obtaining the steel-wheeled vehicles since they are domestically manufactured and because of somewhat lower costs and greater energy savings, the steel-wheeled vehicle has been selected for the rapid transit system.

COMPARISON MATRIX

	Steel	Rubber
Cost	Better	---
Service Availability	Same	Same
Schedule Dependability	---	Better
Safety (derailment)	---	Better
Noise Impact	---	Better
Social Impact	Same	Same
Energy Conservation Policy	Better	---
Vehicle Procurement (potential bidding competition)	Better	---
Program Scheduling	Better	---

AR00052018

IV. DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

Based on analyses of various alternatives summarized in Chapter III, the proposed transit system is an integrated fixed guideway/feeder bus system, using conventional rail technology, with an initial construction length of 8.4 miles. The system's proposed alignment and station locations have also been identified with community input playing a vital role in the evaluation and selection process. The proposed guideway location and station locations for the entire initial system length has been determined and described below.

A. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED TRANSIT SYSTEM

A.1. Integrated Fixed Guideway/Feeder Bus Concept

The proposed rapid transit system consists of an integrated fixed guideway/feeder bus network with initial development of the fixed guideway of 8.4 miles running between the Honolulu International Airport and the University of Hawaii. The proposed fixed guideway system would provide high-capacity service along the most heavily traveled corridor in Central Honolulu, where existing transportation capacity is limited and automobile traffic is becoming increasingly more congested each year.

Central to the effective operation of the fixed guideway is an islandwide feeder bus service. Bus service is currently provided to virtually all of Oahu. Implementation of the fixed guideway system would improve transit service to areas well beyond its termini as buses normally assigned to inner city service, along the transit corridor, can be reassigned to expand service coverage or provide more frequent service on other existing routes. In addition, that portion of each transit trip made by guideway could reduce travel time significantly from that provided by the existing bus system.

A.2. Fixed Guideway Rapid Transit Component

The fixed guideway system entails 11 stations. The route along which these stations, as proposed, is illustrated in Figure IV-1. The following discussion offers a general description of the proposed route.

The fixed guideway will be routed in subway, and aerial configurations through a travel corridor which connects the

AR00052019

Fixed Guideway System

RAPID TRANSIT STATIONS

1. Airport
2. Keehi Lagoon
3. Kalihi
4. Iwilei
5. Fort Street
6. Civic Center
7. Ward Avenue
8. Ala Moana
9. Waikiki
10. Date Street
11. University

LEGEND

1● STATIONS
AERIAL
UNDERGROUND

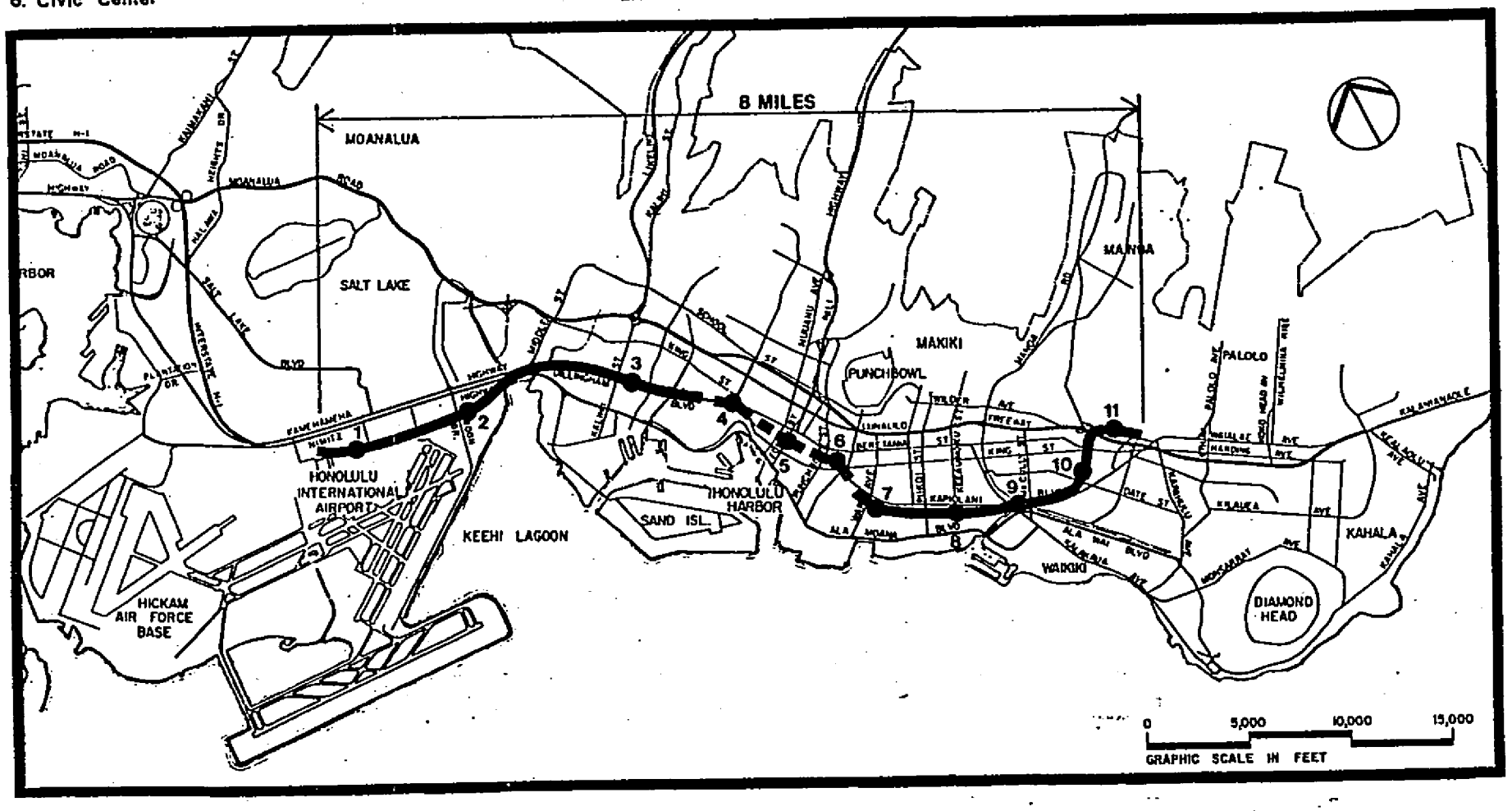


FIGURE IV-1

major activity centers of Honolulu. Beginning at the Honolulu International Airport (although the actual western terminal of the system would be at Keehi Lagoon) where crossovers will be provided to turn back trains, the route extends through the airport area and follows Aolele Street, lying between the airport and the industrial developments to the north, in an aerial configuration to Keehi Lagoon Drive. The area traversed is in commercial (such as automobile dealership) and light industrial uses. The route then follows the northern boundary of Keehi Lagoon Park and crosses Nimitz Highway, near Middle Street, to Dillingham Boulevard.

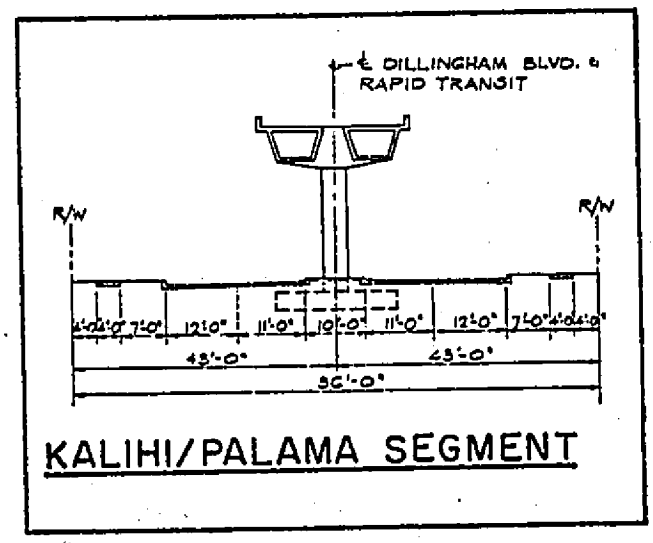
The route follows Dillingham Boulevard, through the Kalihi area with its mixed residential, commercial, and industrial uses, with the aerial guideway structures located in the street right-of-way (see Figure IV-2). West of the intersection of Dillingham Boulevard and King Street, the guideway changes from an aerial to an underground configuration. Through the CBD and the Civic Center, the guideway is underground below Hotel Street, which is planned for conversion to a pedestrian mall (see Figure IV-2). The route in underground configuration, enters Kapiolani Boulevard, passes Cooke Street, and proceeds in a southeasterly direction, changing to an aerial configuration west of Ward Avenue near Waimanu Street.

Through the Kakaako area, which is in predominantly light industrial use, the route crosses Ward Avenue in an aerial configuration, follows Waimanu Street, enters and follows Kona Street, and then proceeds to Kalakaua Avenue. East of Kalakaua Avenue, the route crosses over McCully Street and enters Kapiolani Boulevard to University Avenue, traversing a high density apartment area. It proceeds north on University Avenue, crosses over the H-1 Freeway, and then proceeds east along the southern boundary of the University of Hawaii-Manoa Campus to Old Waialae Road, terminating at this location with tail tracks and cross-over provided for turning back trains.

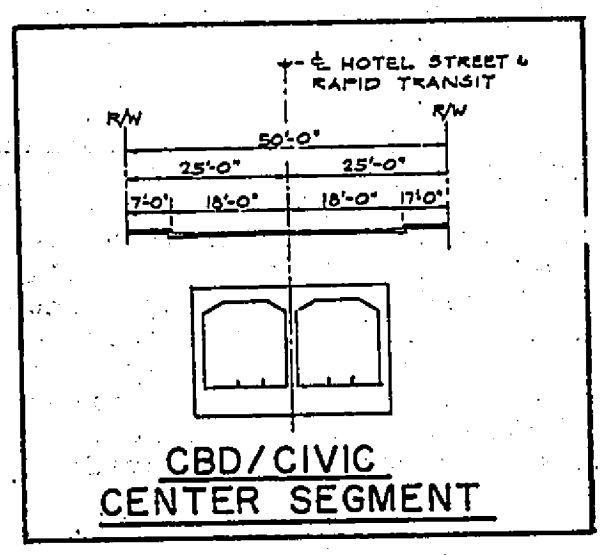
Additionally, a bi-directional exclusive use busway utilizing the future guideway structure would be developed to facilitate express bus movements between the University Station interface area and the H-1 (Lunalilo) Freeway median. On reaching the freeway grade-level, the busway would be transitioned to or from the existing freeway lanes and would result in bus operations merging into and operating with the freeway traffic over a portion of the H-1 Freeway.

The 8-mile fixed guideway system includes 11 stations, with terminal stations at Keehi Lagoon and the University. This provides for an average station spacing of less than one mile which allows an average system speed of approximately

AR00052021



KALIHI/PALAMA SEGMENT



CBD/CIVIC
CENTER SEGMENT

TYPICAL SECTIONS

FIGURE IV-2

30 mph. In the central core area, stations are spaced at smaller intervals to facilitate convenient foot access to major destination areas. The plan and profile drawings, Figures IV-5 through IV-8 placed at the end of this section, illustrate the general route alignment of the proposed system.

Park-and-ride facilities may be made available near the Keehi Lagoon Station if suitable siting can be arranged. In addition, most other stations are to provide limited kiss-and-ride (drop-off and pick-up) provisions corresponding to anticipated modes of access and station volumes. Bicycle storage facilities are also planned to be provided at stations. Stations are to be located at the following sites (starting from the system's western end) and are illustrated by accompanying site plans (Figures IV-9 through IV-19 placed at end of this section).

1. Airport

2. Keehi Lagoon (serving the Salt Lake residential area and nearby industrial areas)

3. Kalihi (serving adjacent residential, industrial, and commercial areas)

4. Iwilei (serving housing areas north of King Street, Honolulu Community College, and an industrial area to the south)

5. Fort Street (in the heart of the CBD, anticipated to be the most heavily-used station in the system)

6. Civic Center (providing access to City, State, and Federal agencies and nearby industrial and commercial areas)

7. Ward Avenue (serving Blaisdell Memorial Center, Kakaako industrial and commercial areas, and Kapiolani Community College)

8. Ala Moana (integrated with the existing Ala Moana Shopping Center parking lot, providing immediate access to Oahu's largest regional shopping center and serving nearby Kapiolani business and residential districts)

9. Waikiki (providing interface with buses and taxis serving the Oahu resort and entertainment center and surrounding residential areas)

10. Date Street (serving the growing high-density residential population of Moiliili)

AR00052023

11. University (providing direct access to the University of Hawaii and nearby residential and commercial districts)

Each station has been sited in relationship to traffic patterns, the physical character of the area, and convenient bus interface. In addition, all stations will include provisions for the elderly and handicapped. The Iwilei and Waikiki Stations will incorporate pedestrian overpasses over King Street and Kalakaua Avenue, respectively, to avoid conflict between transit patrons and street traffic.

Yard and shops are to occupy a 30-acre site adjacent to the guideway at the mouth of Kalihi Stream, on the eastern shore of Keehi Lagoon. Facilities will offer complete vehicle repair, service, and inspection capabilities, as well as the ability to accommodate the number of vehicles required to meet 1995 projected patronage. The site will contain transfer tracks, storage tracks, office building, service and inspection building, major repair building, and ancillary facilities. A preliminary scheme for yard and shops layout is provided in Figure IV-3.

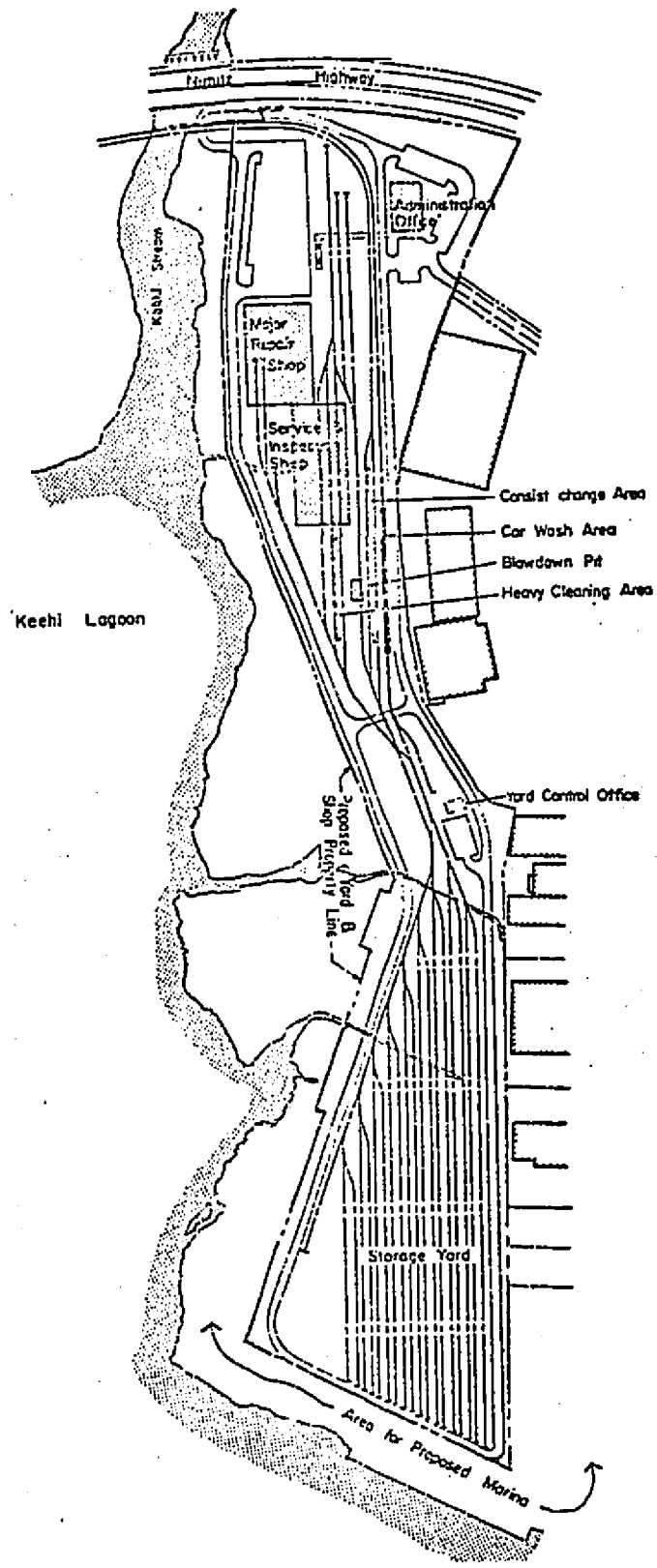
The vehicles, guideway and stations are designed to minimize visual intrusion, noise, vibration, and air pollution. The 75-foot steel-wheeled fixed guideway vehicle was selected for the rapid transit system and will be electrically-propelled and operated under a proven automatic train protection system. Vehicles can carry from 72 to 180 passengers per car, are trainable, and can operate at speeds of 50 miles per hour or more. They can operate safely and reliably at a minimum headway of two minutes or less, depending on station dwell time, with the use of an automatic train protection system.

Vehicles, stations, yard and shops, and central control will be interconnected with a voice communication system consisting of telephone, two-way radio, and public address systems. A closed-circuit television system will monitor station activities that are outside the station agent's immediate view. An automatic fare collection system will be used to gain access to the transit system. Power will be purchased from the Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc., converted to D.C. (direct current) power and supplied to the vehicles by means of a third rail at 600 volts D.C. or greater.

A.3. Feeder Bus Component

A feeder bus system consisting of express, local, and shuttle buses will be provided to carry people both to and from the guideway stations and to provide public transportation

AR00052024



Yard and Shops Layout Scheme

FIGURE IV-3

in areas not served directly by the fixed guideway system. Interface with the guideway system will be facilitated by off-street bus parking at many stations. Adequate provisions will be made for bus queuing and safe merging with street traffic. The feeder bus network for the 8-mile fixed guideway system is illustrated in Figure IV-4.

A network of 77 bus routes operating over more than 700 route miles was designed to accommodate the estimated number of bus passengers. Of these routes, 60 are local or shuttle routes and the remaining 17 are express routes. The development of bus networks took into account anticipated passenger volumes, differences between peak-hour and off-peak requirements, average vehicle speed (depending on type of service), and load factors (which also vary with type of service).

Based on the City's Short-Range Bus Plan Update, June 1979, which includes construction of new maintenance and storage facilities, 84 new buses will be procured to bring the existing fleet up to 400 buses by mid-1980. All short-range improvements are being implemented to be compatible with the long-range fixed guideway plan.

A.4. Transit Patronage

Based on the modal split model computer runs made as part of this program, the total daily patronage in 1995 for the 8-mile rail system, including the feeder buses, was projected to be nearly 460,000 passengers or 13[illegible] million passengers per year.[18] This ridership volume is the result of using the official State Department of Planning and Economic Development (DPED) population and employment forecasts adopted in 1971 by the State and City for all long-range transportation planning on Oahu. More recently, the State DPED developed the Series II-F forecasts which lowered the total population from 924,000 to 886,000 and employment from 515,000 to 472,000 for the year 1995.

In 1978, the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization (OMPO) adopted the Series II-F forecasts for all long-range transportation planning on Oahu. For the past several years, the City Department of General Planning has been in the process of preparing the detailed Development Plans (DPs) which would serve as the basis for determining population and employment distributions. In November 1981, the DPs for the Primary Urban Center and Ewa areas were officially adopted. The other six DPs were vetoed by the Mayor and are presently being revised. Until all of the DPs are adopted, the official distribution of population and employment cannot be developed which is required as input to the travel forecast models. Consequently, new computer runs based on these new developments cannot be made to update transit ridership estimates at this time.

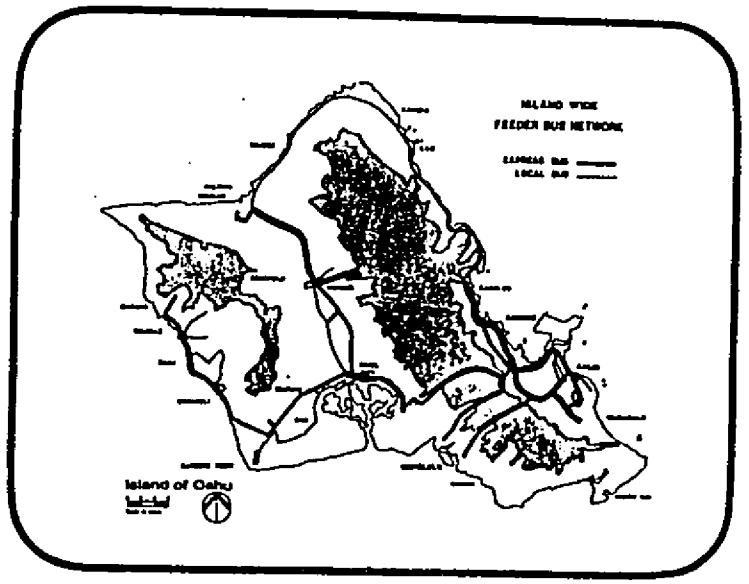
AR00052026

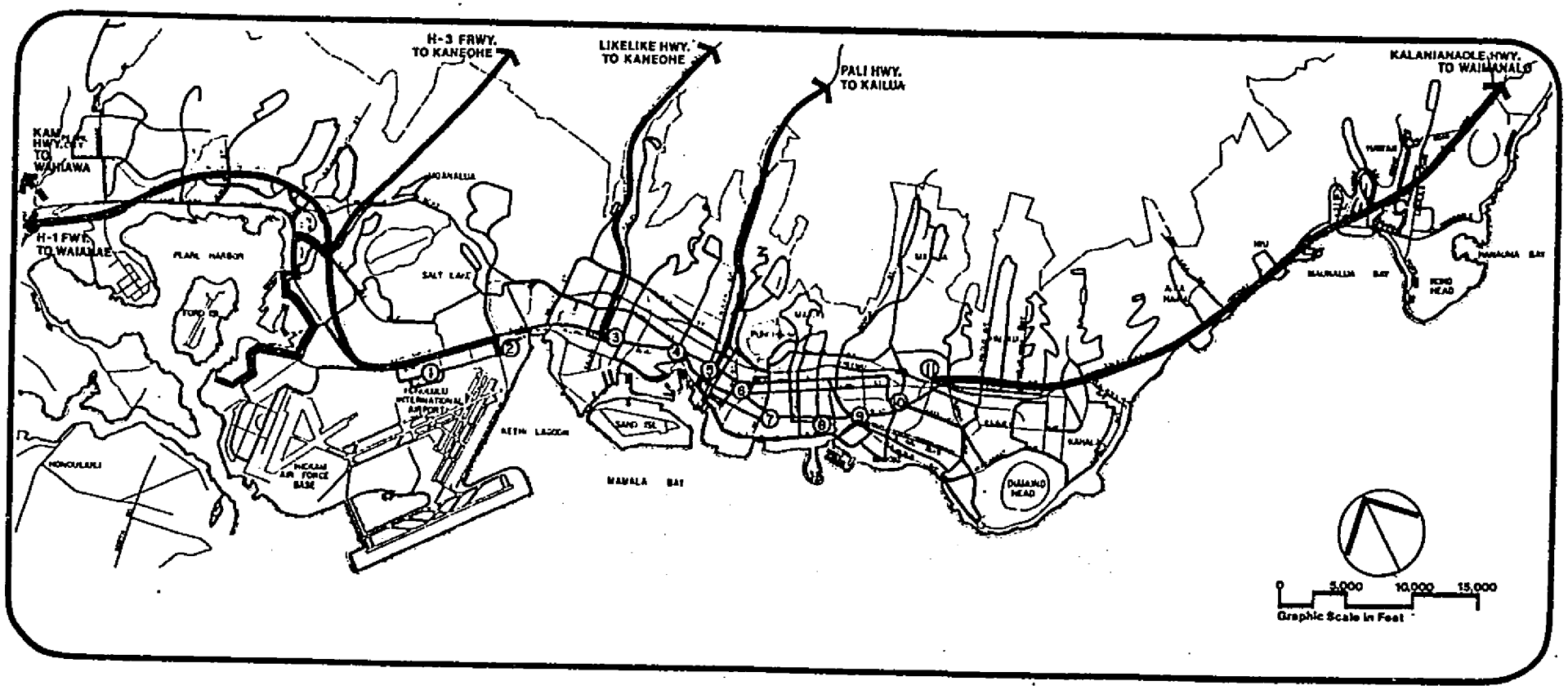
Urban Feeder Bus Network Map

—— FEEDER BUS
⟵ EXPRESS BUS

RAPID TRANSIT STATIONS

1. Airport
2. Keehi Lagoon
3. Kalihi
4. Iwilei
5. Fort Street
6. Civic Center
7. Ward Avenue
8. Ala Moana
9. Waikiki
10. Date Street
11. University





AR00052027

Due to the fact that total population and employment forecasts have been reduced by 4 percent for population and 9 percent for employment from the previous forecasts, an analysis of the impact of these reductions was conducted. It was found that the patronage could reduce by approximately 7 percent for the 1990 volume and 11 percent for the 1995 volume. Thus the revised 1990 and 1995 daily ridership volumes are estimated to be 360,000 and 413,000, respectively.

Despite many years of research, transportation demand modeling remains more of an art than a science. Even though acceptable techniques are used in the transportation planning process, it is still possible to project ridership levels with substantial variances. Difficulties in making any long-term forecasting is well known, especially since people's values, attitudes and behavior do not remain constant over time. Consequently, the above ridership estimates should be viewed as the most probable volumes to be expected with a potential for ten to fifteen percent (±10-15%) variation. Therefore, in the financial study[20] conducted for the program, the above revised volumes were reduced to 310,000 and 368,000 for 1990 and 1995, respectively, to reflect a conservative approach in making financial forecasts. It should, however, be pointed out that if fuel shortage and consequent increase in gas prices should occur, ridership could far exceed the revised volumes given in the previous paragraph.

A.5. System Operations

The fixed guideway system is anticipated to eventually be operated up to 20 hours per day, from 5:00 a.m. to 1:00 a.m., seven days a week. There should be a sufficient number of seats for all passengers in off-peak periods; peak-period service is planned to meet demand volumes with all seats filled, plus a substantial number of standees -- less than a "crush" load situation.

Headways in early years of operation are planned to be as low as three minutes during peak periods and six minutes or more during off-peak periods. As demand increases, headways can be reduced to two minutes during peak periods. In periods of low demand, train consists will be reduced accordingly, with minimum consists of two cars.

The number of transit cars required will depend on the size of the vehicles finally selected. To meet the projected 1990 demand, the 8-mile guideway system would require approximately 84 75-foot vehicles. In 1995, approximately 105 75-foot vehicles would be required. To support the 8-mile guideway system, some 600 feeder buses would be required in 1990 and increasing to over 700 buses by 1995.

AR00052028

A.6. Capital and Operating and Maintenance Cost Estimates

a. Capital Cost Estimate

Costs for the selected 8-mile system are shown in Table IV-1. It is estimated that the total project will take up to six years of which some five years will be in actual construction. With wages and prices increasing annually due to inflation, cost projections are developed to reflect a specific project start date and an assumed rate of inflation. Similarly, the operating and maintenance (O&M) costs are developed for specific years to reflect varying ridership volumes and also cost escalation.

The preliminary cost estimates shown in Table IV-1 are escalated costs based on assumed start of construction in early 1983 and an escalation rate of 8 percent per year. With the construction of the project estimated to take approximately six years including final testing and check-out, revenue service is expected to begin in 1989.

In the capital costs are included construction of facilities, equipment procurement, administration and engineering, rights-of-way and relocation, City expenses, contingency allowance, and State excise tax. Purchase of feeder buses are not included since the number required should nearly match the existing bus fleet at the beginning of revenue service.

The preliminary capital cost estimate for the 8-mile guideway system is $870 million based on the above-mentioned construction start date and escalation rate. It should be pointed out that the cost of any long-term construction project is susceptible to change due to delays or change in inflation rate. For example, a one-year delay in construction start could increase the cost by over $70 million.

b. Operating and Maintenance Cost and Revenue Estimates

The annual operating and maintenance cost for the 8-mile fixed guideway system and the supporting feeder buses is estimated at over $70 million in 1980 dollars. This amount is based on the system carrying some 110 million riders which is projected to occur in 1990. For purposes of comparison, the current (FY 80) City bus operation is projected to cost some $35 million with a fleet of 350 buses carrying in excess of 57 million passengers.

AR00052029

TABLE IV-1

PRELIMINARY CAPITAL COST ESTIMATE
(dollars in million)

	Escalated Dollar*
CONSTRUCTION	
Guideway	239.6
Stations	131.1
Yard and Shop	19.7
Subtotal	390.4
EQUIPMENT AND PROCUREMENT	
Control and Communications	42.9
Traction Power	34.6
Vehicle	105.9
Subtotal	183.4
ADMINISTRATION AND ENGINEERING	
Design	38.7
Construction	35.9
Subtotal	74.6
RIGHT-OF-WAY AND RELOCATION	104.2
CITY EXPENSES	
Administration	8.5
Pre-Operating Cost	14.9
Subtotal	23.4
PROGRAM RESERVE (contingency)	64.8
STATE TAX	28.5
GRAND TOTAL	869.3

*Costs escalated at 8 percent per year based on assumed start of construction in early 1983.

AR00052030

Table IV-2 shows the O&M costs in 1980 dollars for the 8-mile fixed guideway system and its required feeder buses. Also shown are the projected revenues at current fare structure and the anticipated deficit. Both the O&M cost and revenue estimates are based on the revised transit ridership volumes of 360,000 and 413,000 for 1990 and 1995 respectively previously given in Section A.4.

TABLE IV-2

ANNUAL OPERATING & MAINTENANCE COSTS AND REVENUES FOR 8-MILE SYSTEM

(dollars in million)

	1990	1995
Constant 1980 Dollar		
Fixed Guideway	17.6	21.7
Feeder Bus	53.6	64.0
Total O&M Cost	71.2	85.7
Fare Revenue*	39.0	44.8
Deficit	32.2	40.9

*Assume current fare structure.

A.7. Financial Program

A study[20] of a proposed financial program including projections and estimates of costs, revenues and funding requirements was made to provide a comprehensive and objective information base to aid in selecting the funding source or sources for the program. The study explored various alternative revenue sources and focused on three feasible financing plans covering a mix of revenue options to finance the proposed transit project.

The financial program considers the total program costs including capital and operating expenses. Capital costs considered include both the initial capital outlay for the 8-mile rail system and the future capital replacement and improvement costs required for both bus and rail components up to the year 2000. Relative to funding requirements, Federal assistance for capital grants at 80 percent level and an estimated operating assistance of future allocations were considered. Currently, the Urban Mass Transportation Administration policy is to defer participation in the construction of new fixed guideway systems at least until

AR00052031

the National economy improves. If no Federal funds are available, the program will be deferred. Fare box revenues were also included considering current fare structure in developing revenue projections. The financial program also assumes that the State will share in one-half the local share of the capital costs.

The proposed financial program covers three basic alternative financing plans as outlined below.

a) Plan A. This plan proposes the development of a State/County surface transportation fund financed through a special excise tax on fuel (variable wholesale gasoline tax) combined with a dedicated surface transportation general excise tax. This plan is designed to replace the current per gallon taxes with a unified special excise tax on fuel and to authorize the State to levy a .25 percent additional rate in the general excise tax to cover additional bus/rail operating and maintenance and City and County debt service costs resulting from the program.

b) Plan B. This plan proposes the restructuring of the City and County tax structure to finance the additional 8-mile bus-rail annual funding requirement by raising the per gallon fuel tax by 9¢/gallon and implementing an automobile ownership tax of approximately $57 per vehicle.

c) Plan C. This plan proposes to finance the additional 8-mile bus-rail annual funding requirement through increased property tax requiring a general real property tax increase of approximately $2.86 per $1,000 of assessed valuation.

In the financing of the proposed program, the study stresses the need for a dedicated revenue source for funding capital investment and subsidy requirements that is both dependable and inflation-sensitive. The City and County of Honolulu is continuing to work towards finalizing the financing plan including the selection of the funding source or sources for implementing the proposed transit system.

AR00052032

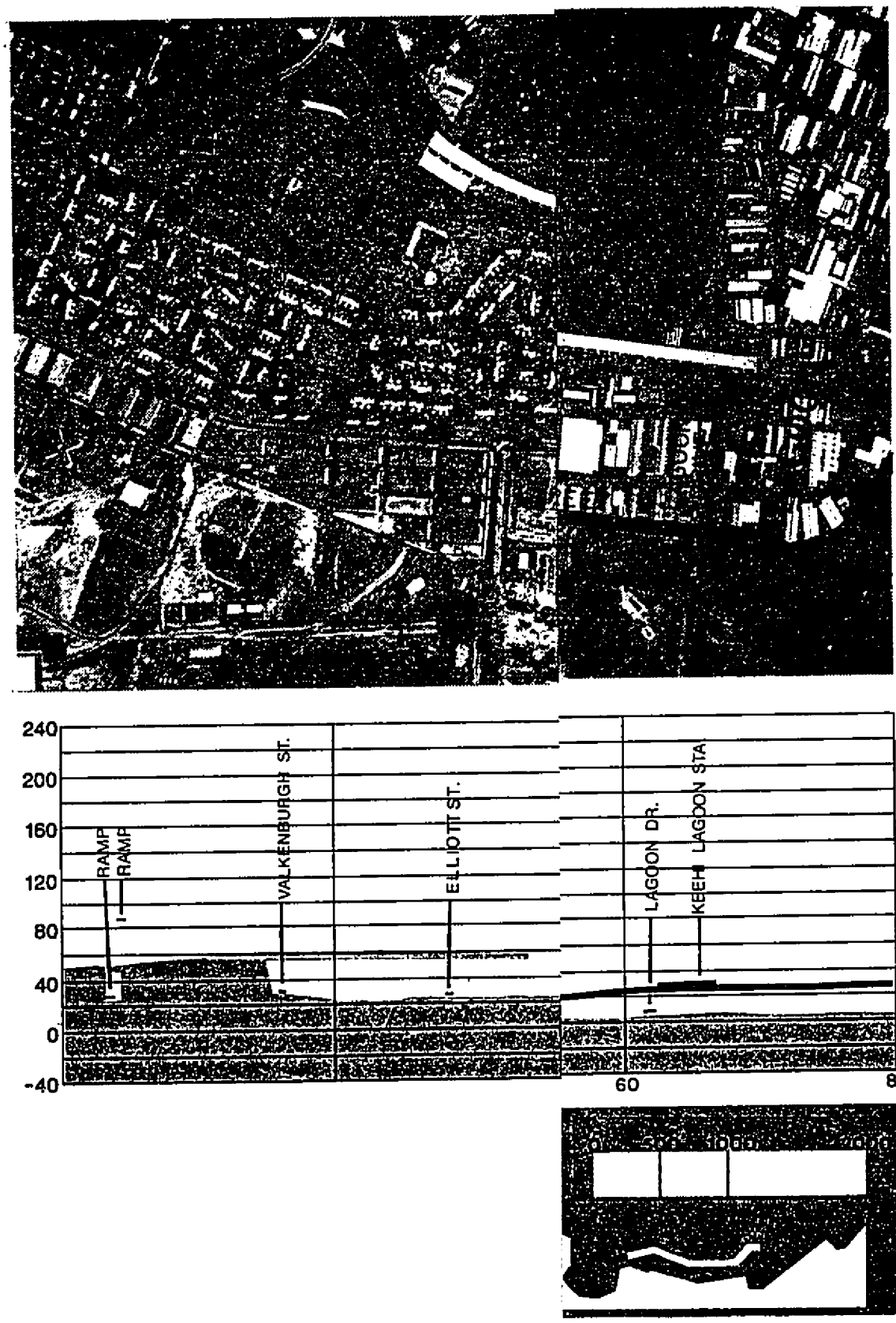
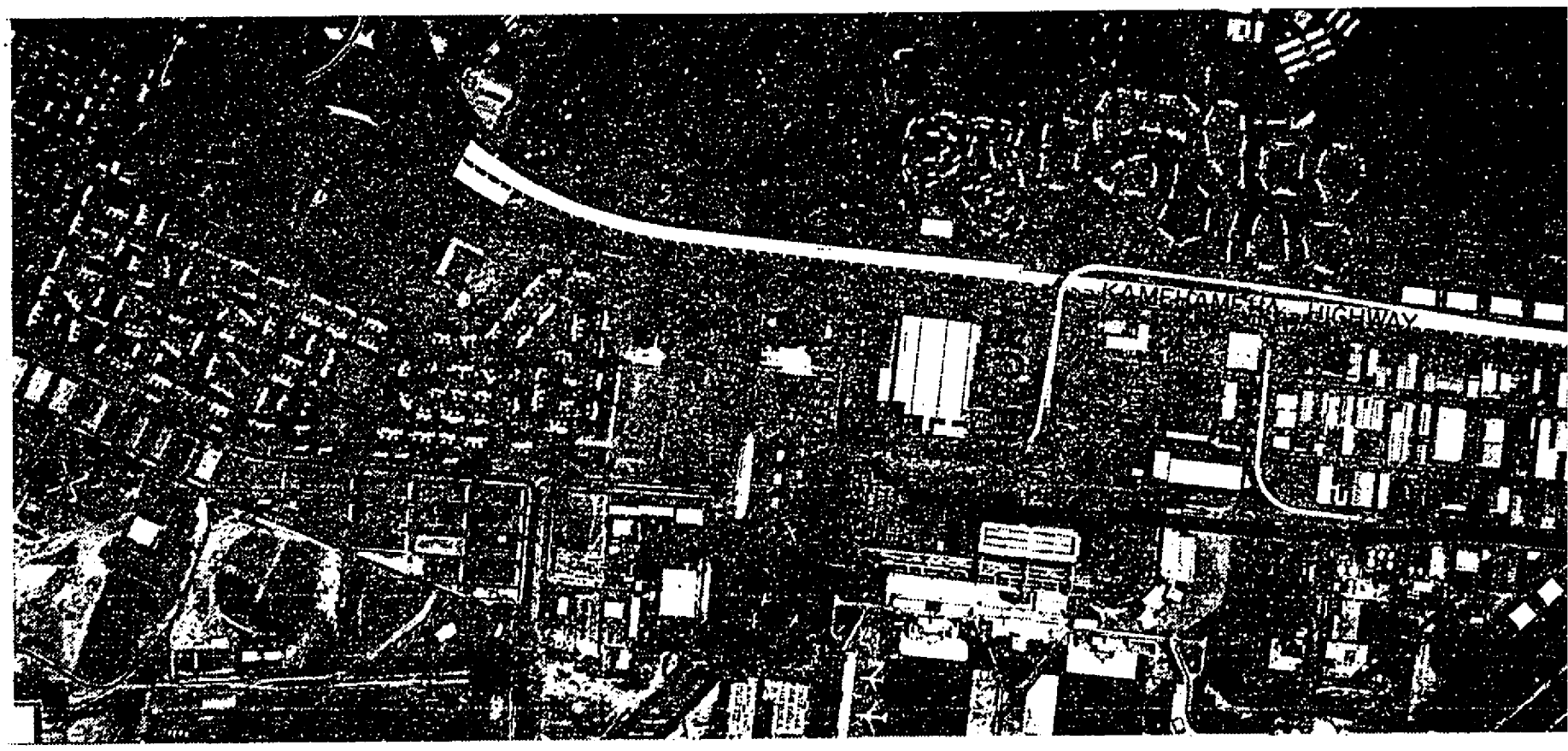
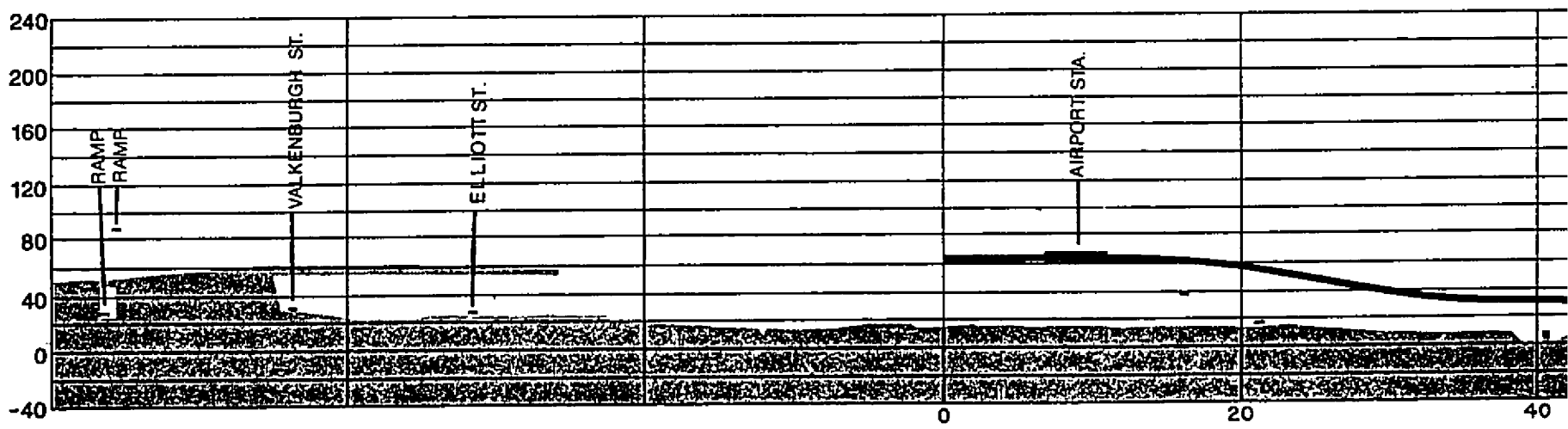

240
200
160
120
80
40
0
-40
RAMP
RAMP
VALKENBURGH ST.
ELLIOTT ST.
LAGOON DR.
KEEH LAGOON STA
60
80

FIGURE IV-5

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS





PLAN AND PROFILE

Pearl Harbor - Airport

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS

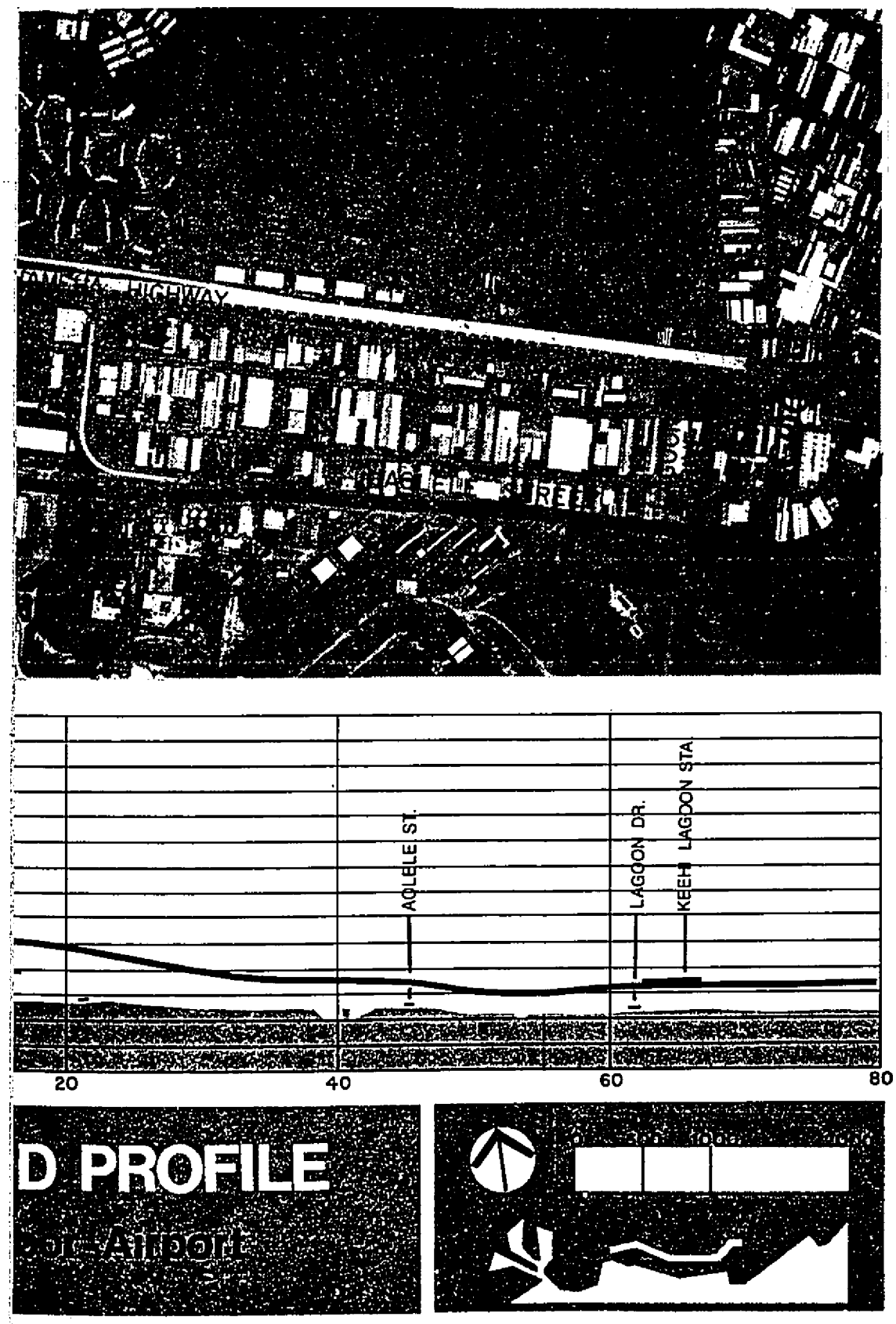
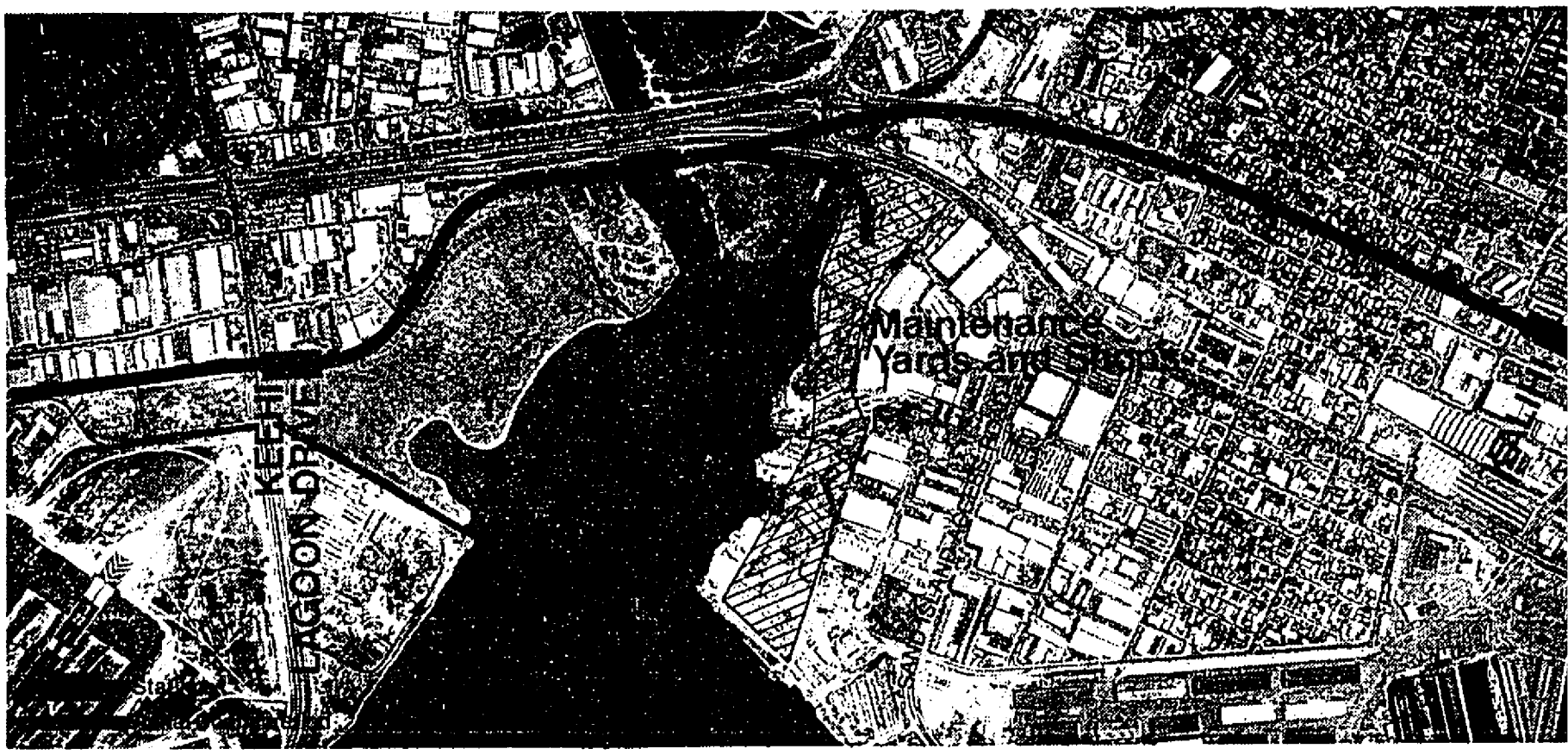
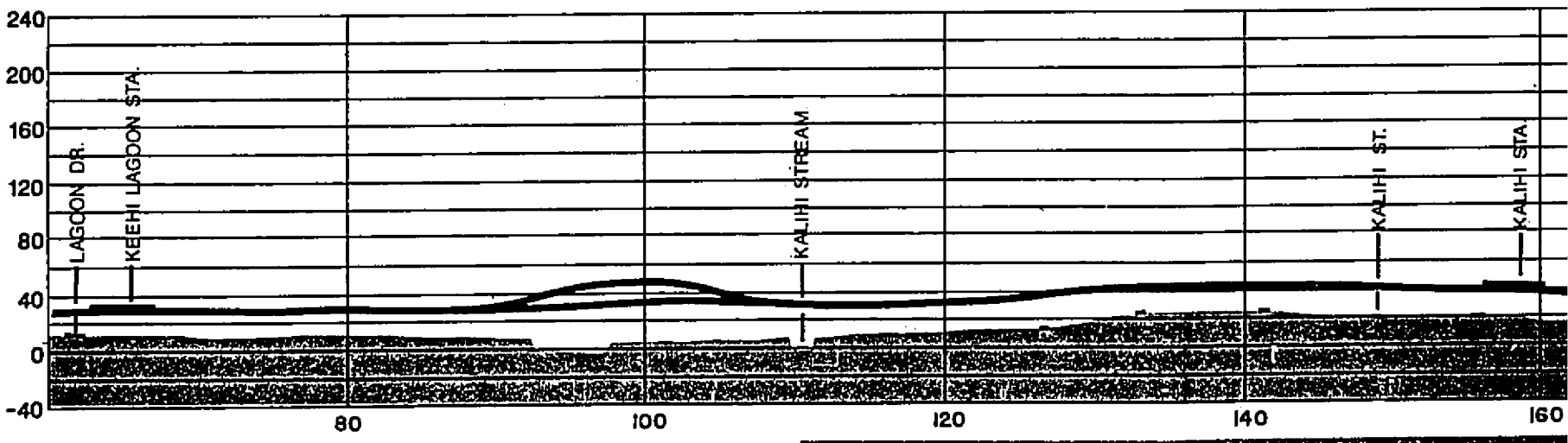


FIGURE IV-5

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS





PLAN AND PROFILE

Keehi Lagoon-Kalihi

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS

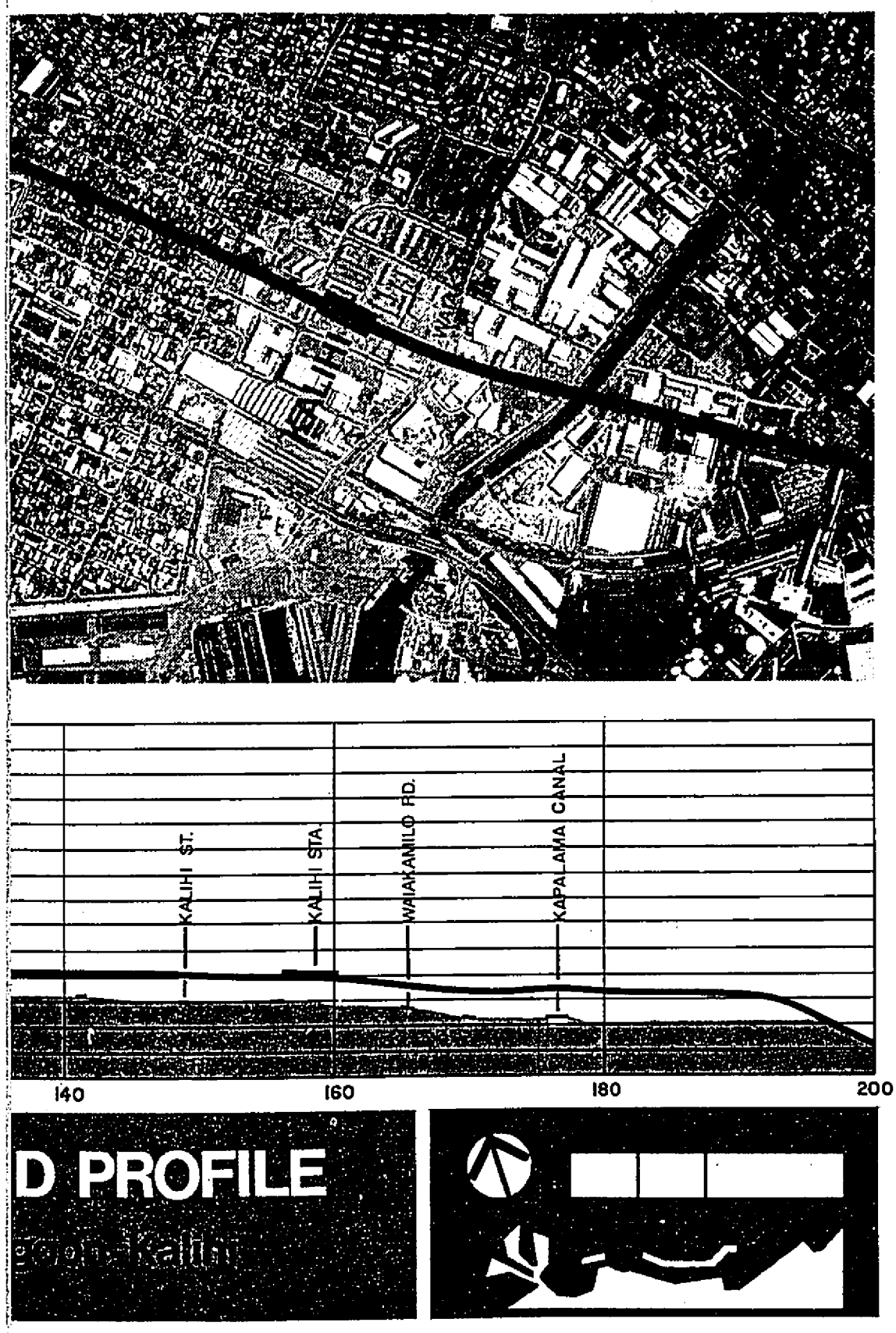
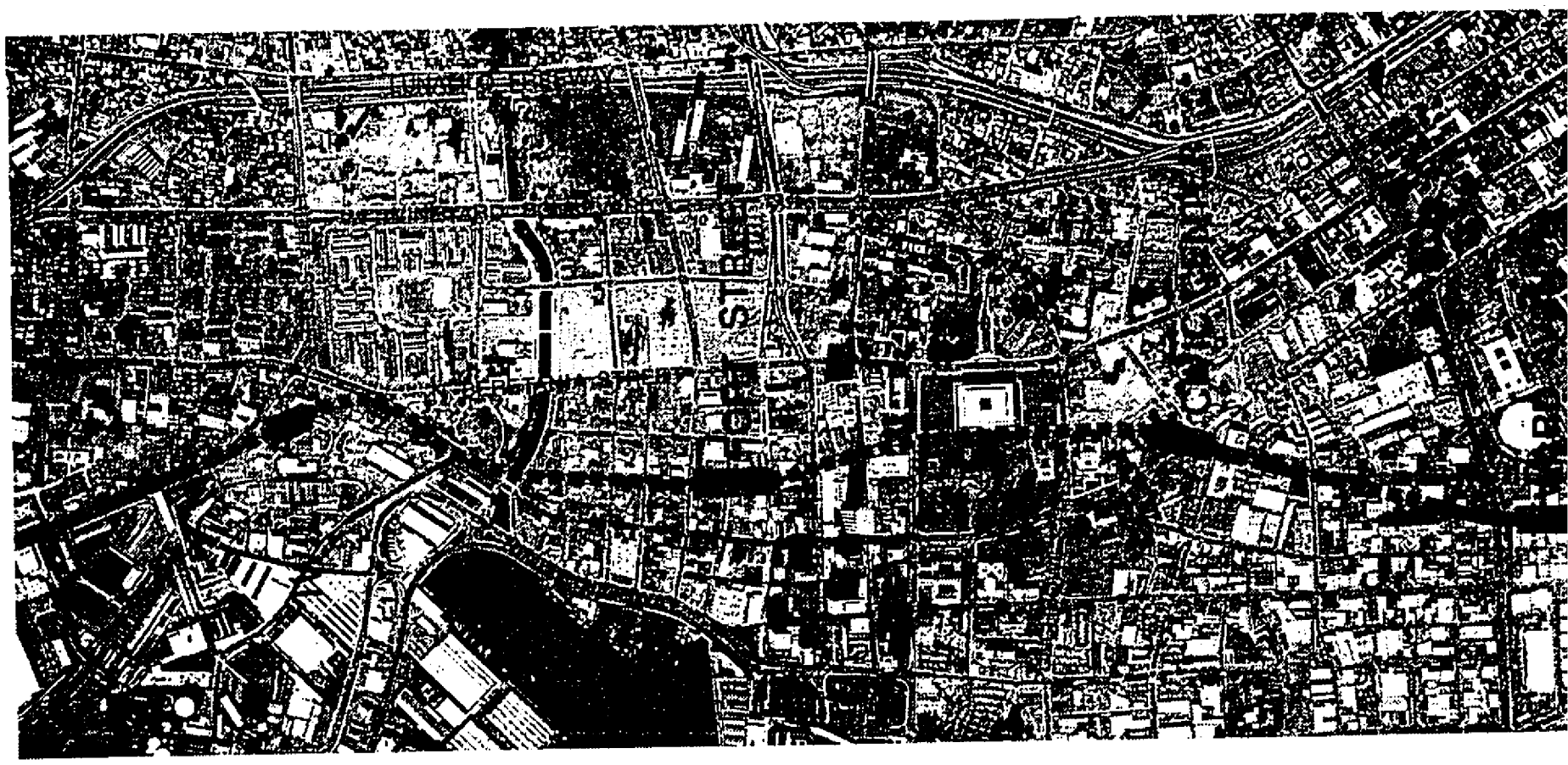
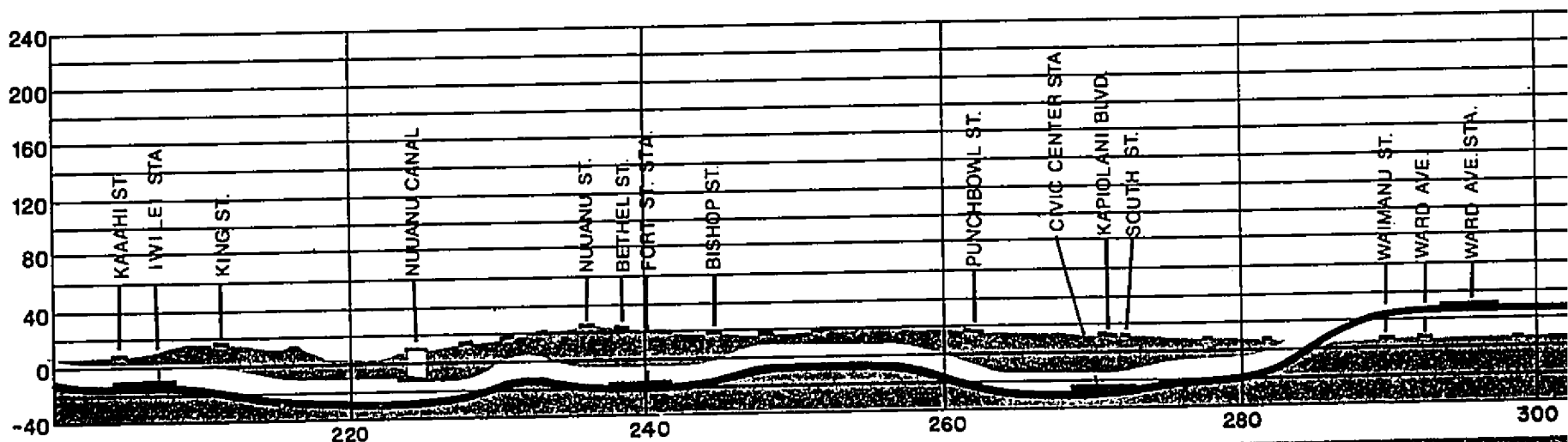


FIGURE IV-6

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS





PLAN AND PROFILE

Downtown-Civic Center

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS

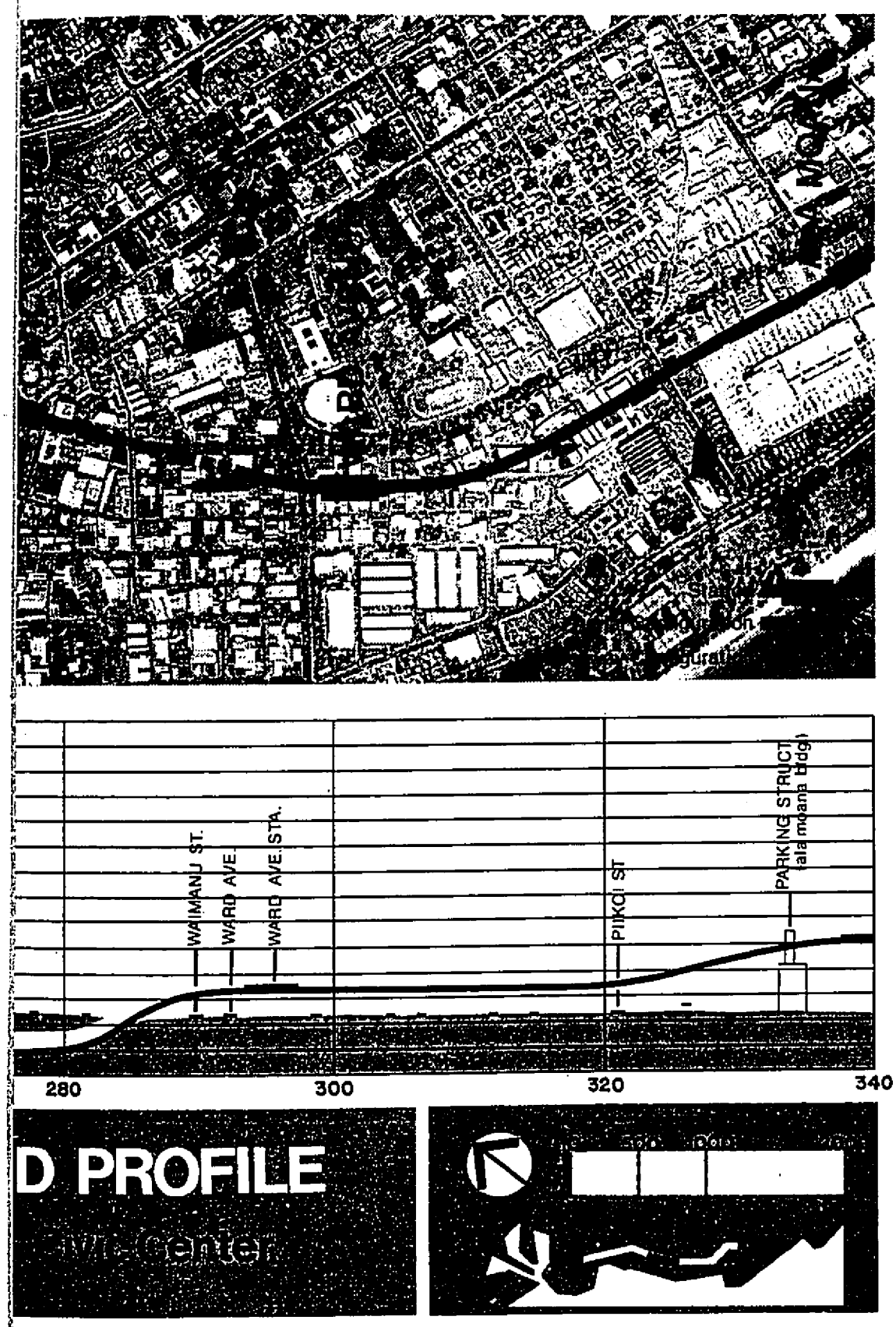
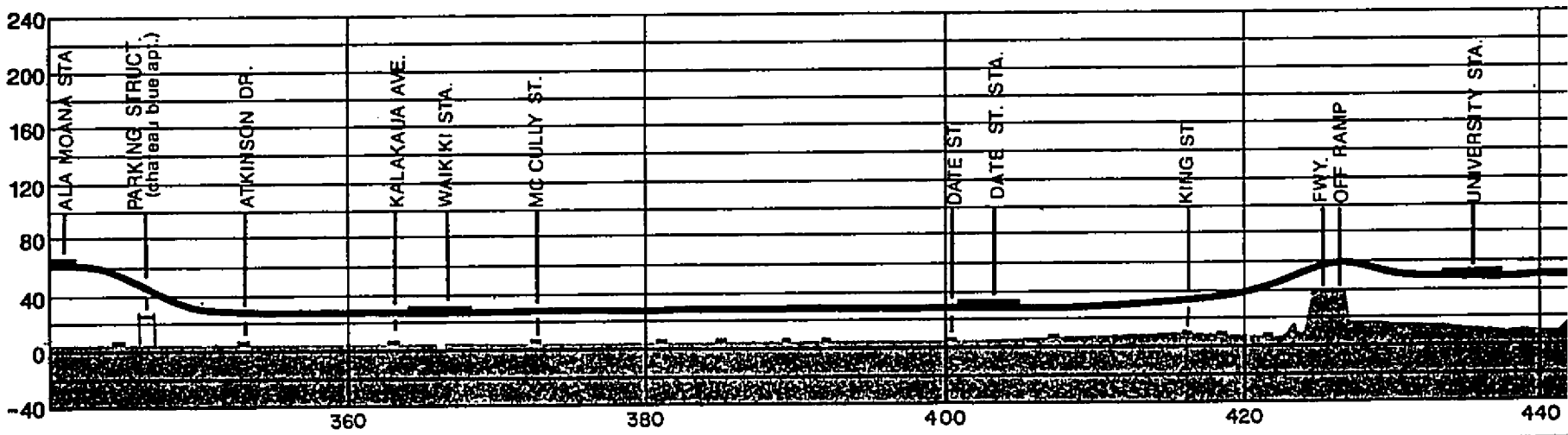


FIGURE IV-7

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS



PLAN AND PROFILE

Ala Moana-Waikiki-University

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS

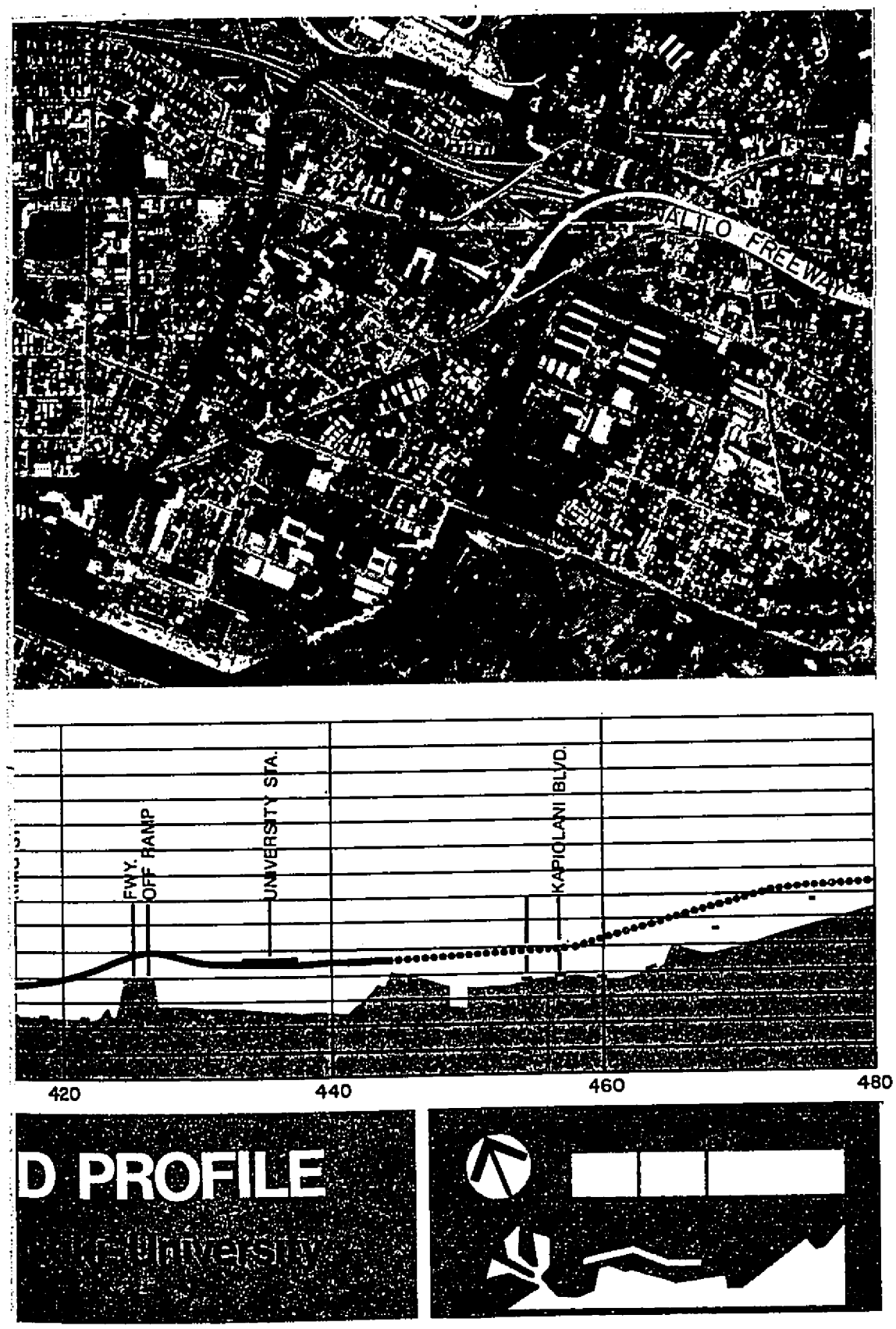
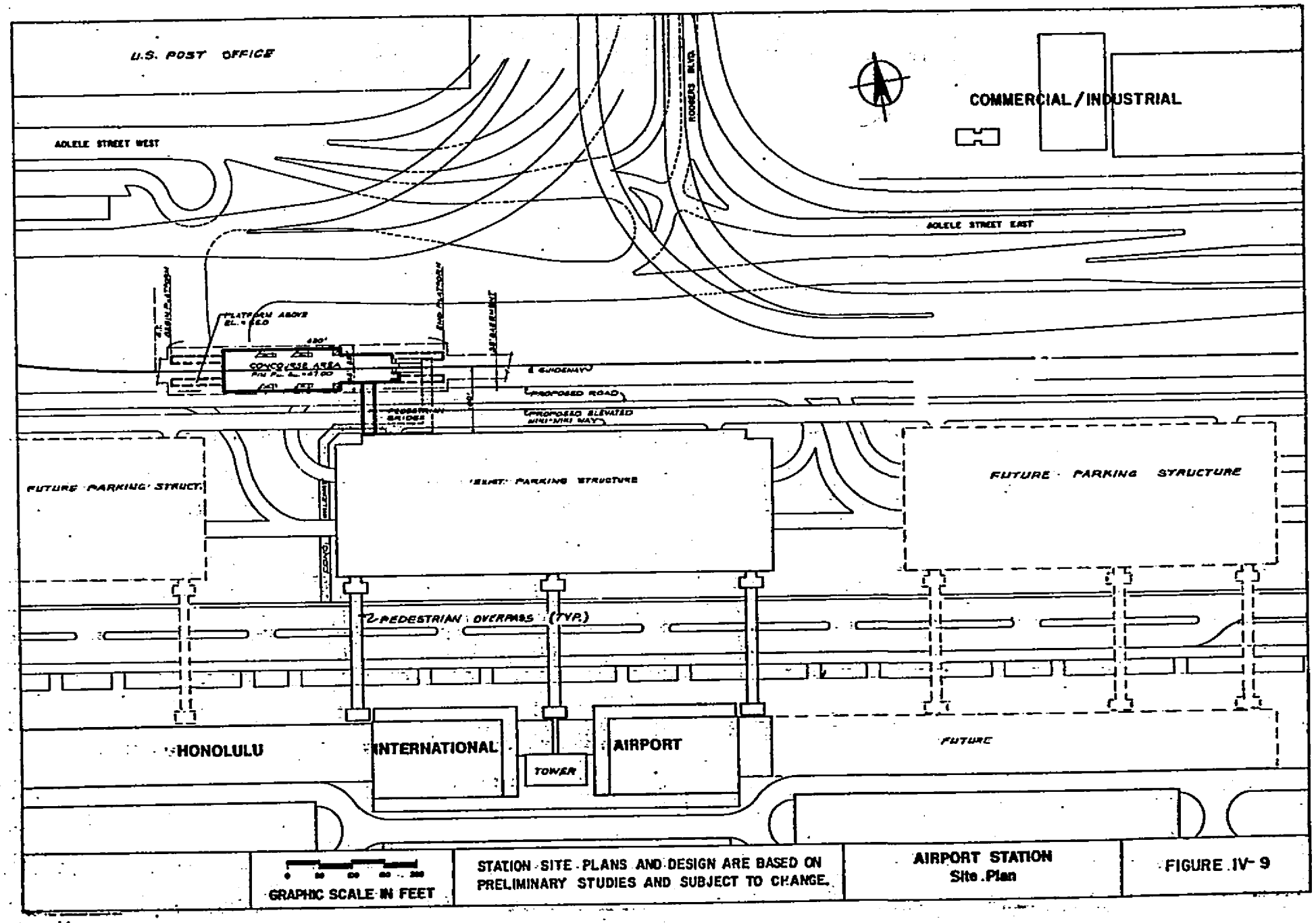
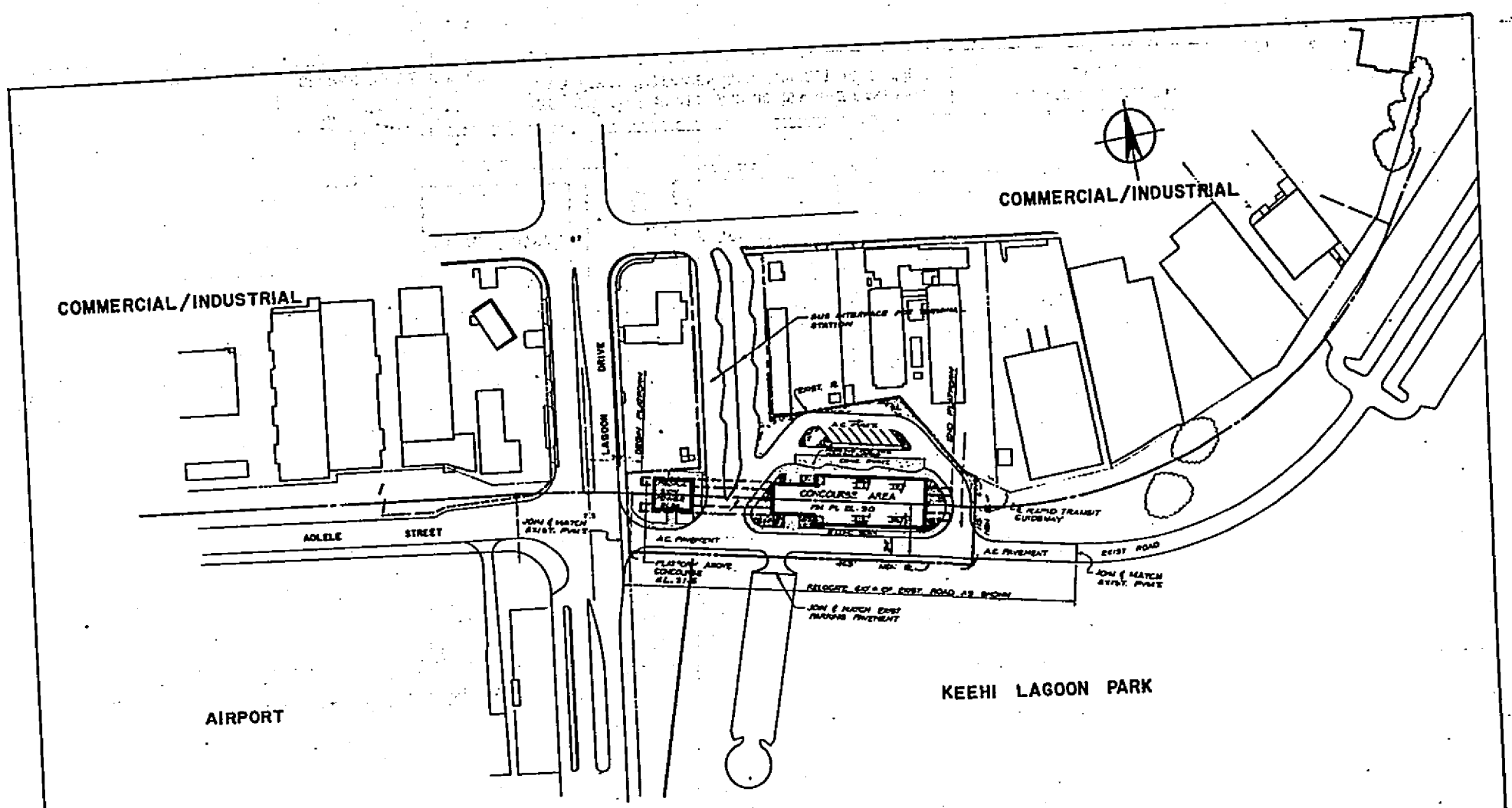


FIGURE IV-8

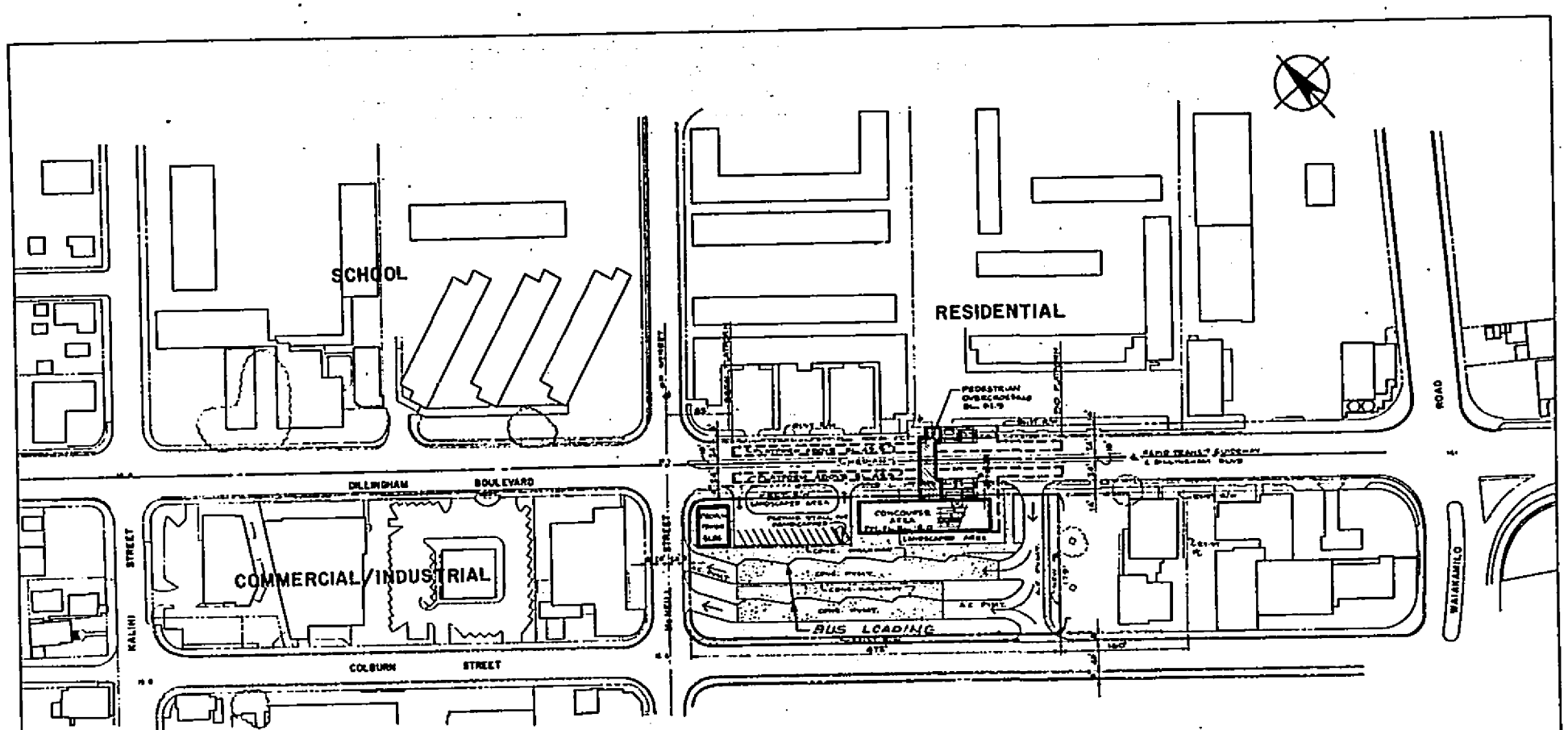

U.S. POST OFFICE
ADELE STREET WEST
ADELE STREET EAST
ROGERS BLVD.
COMMERCIAL / INDUSTRIAL
PLATFORM ABOVE
CONCOURSE AREA
PROPOSED ROAD
PROPOSED ELEVATED
FUTURE PARKING STRUCT.
PARKING STRUCTURE
FUTURE PARKING STRUCTURE
PEDESTRIAN OVERPASS (TYP.)
HONOLULU
INTERNATIONAL
AIRPORT
TOWER
FUTURE
GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET
STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.
AIRPORT STATION
Site Plan
FIGURE IV-9

AR00052042



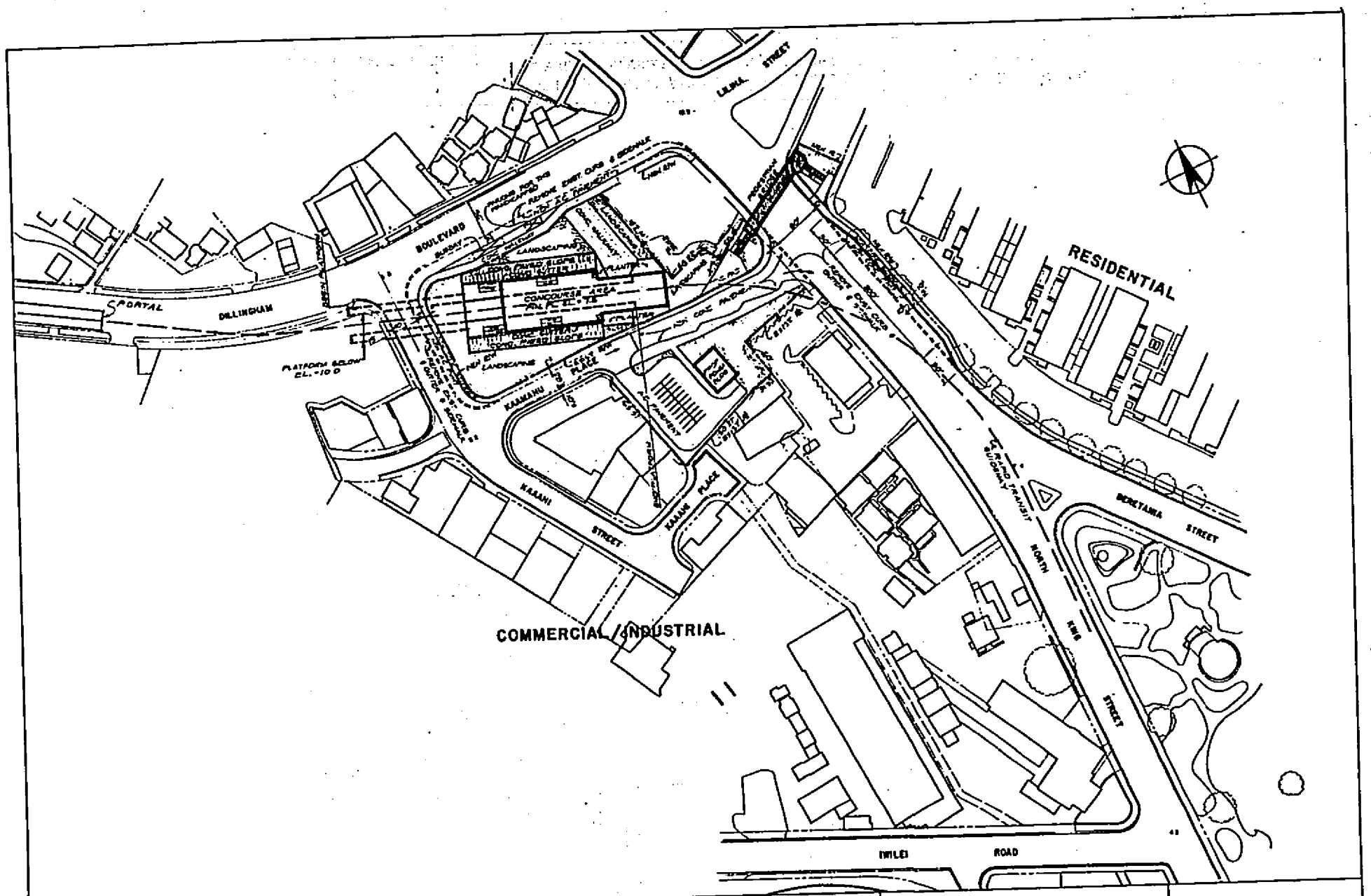
	GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET	STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.	KEEHI LAGOON STATION Site Plan	FIGURE IV-10

AR00052043



	GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET	STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.	KALIHI STATION Site Plan	FIGURE IV-II

AR00052044

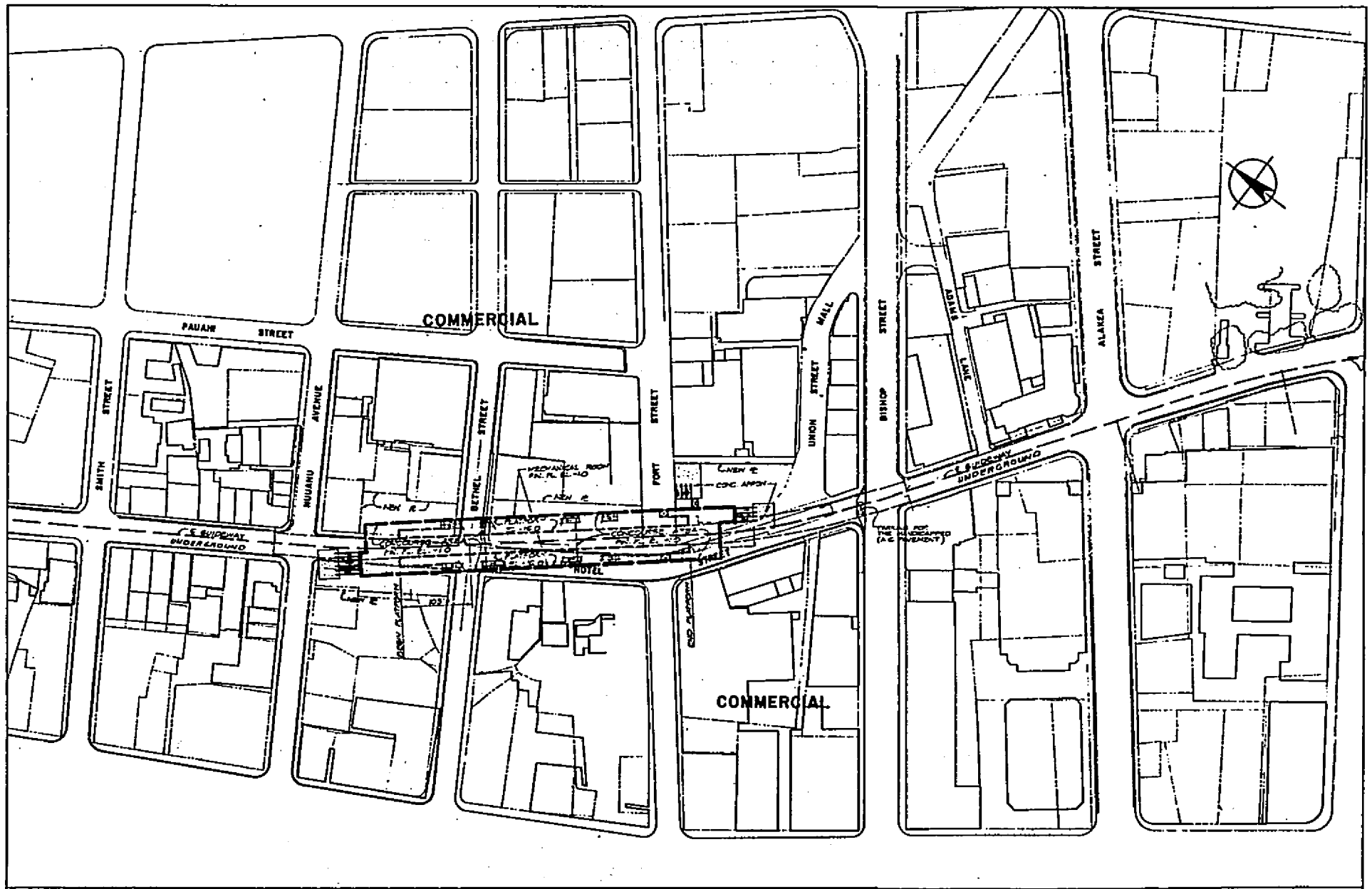


STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.

IWILEI STATION
Site Plan

FIGURE IV-12

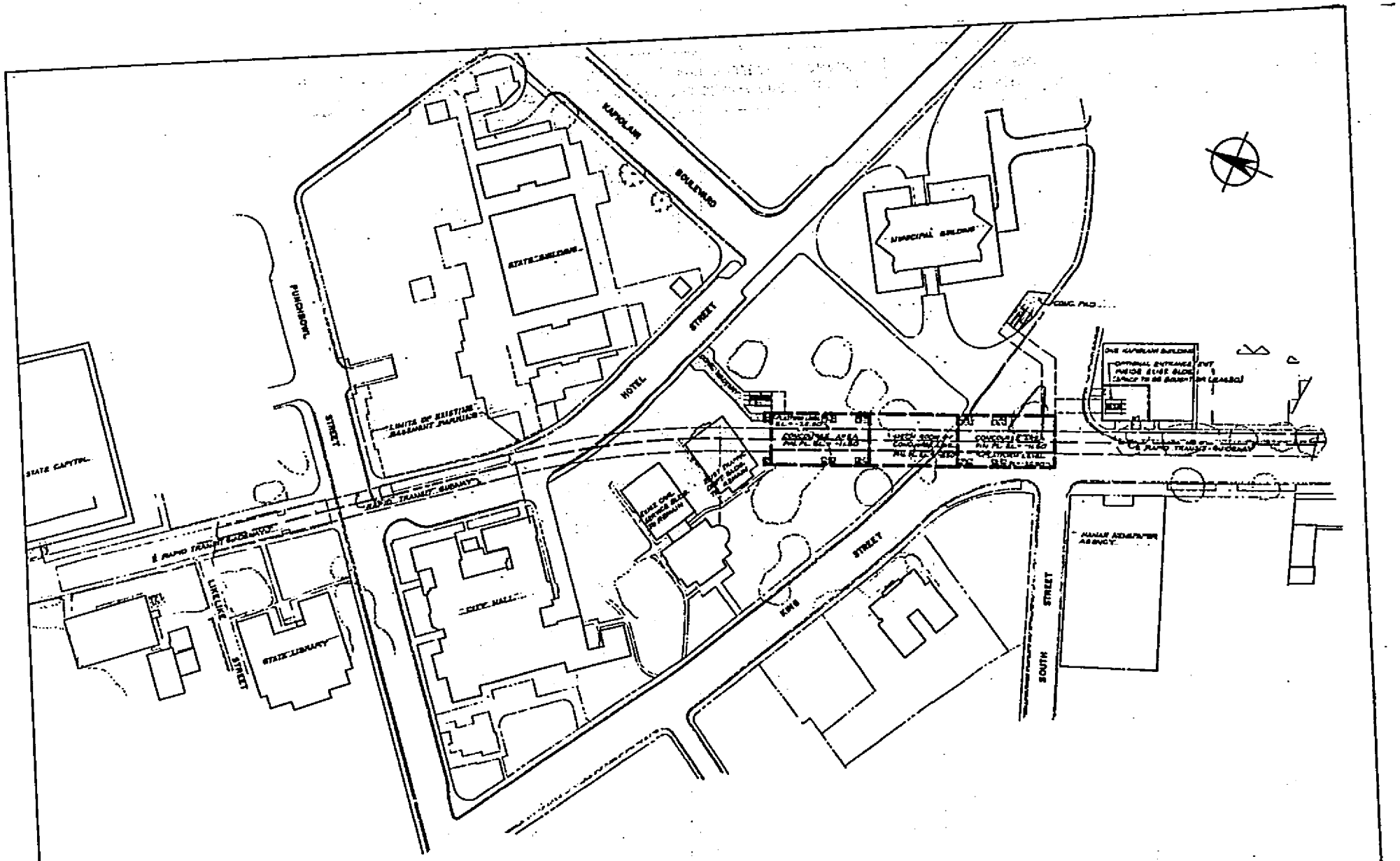
AR00052045



	0 50 100 150 200 GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET	STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.	FORT STREET STATION Site Plan

FIGURE IV-13

AR00052046



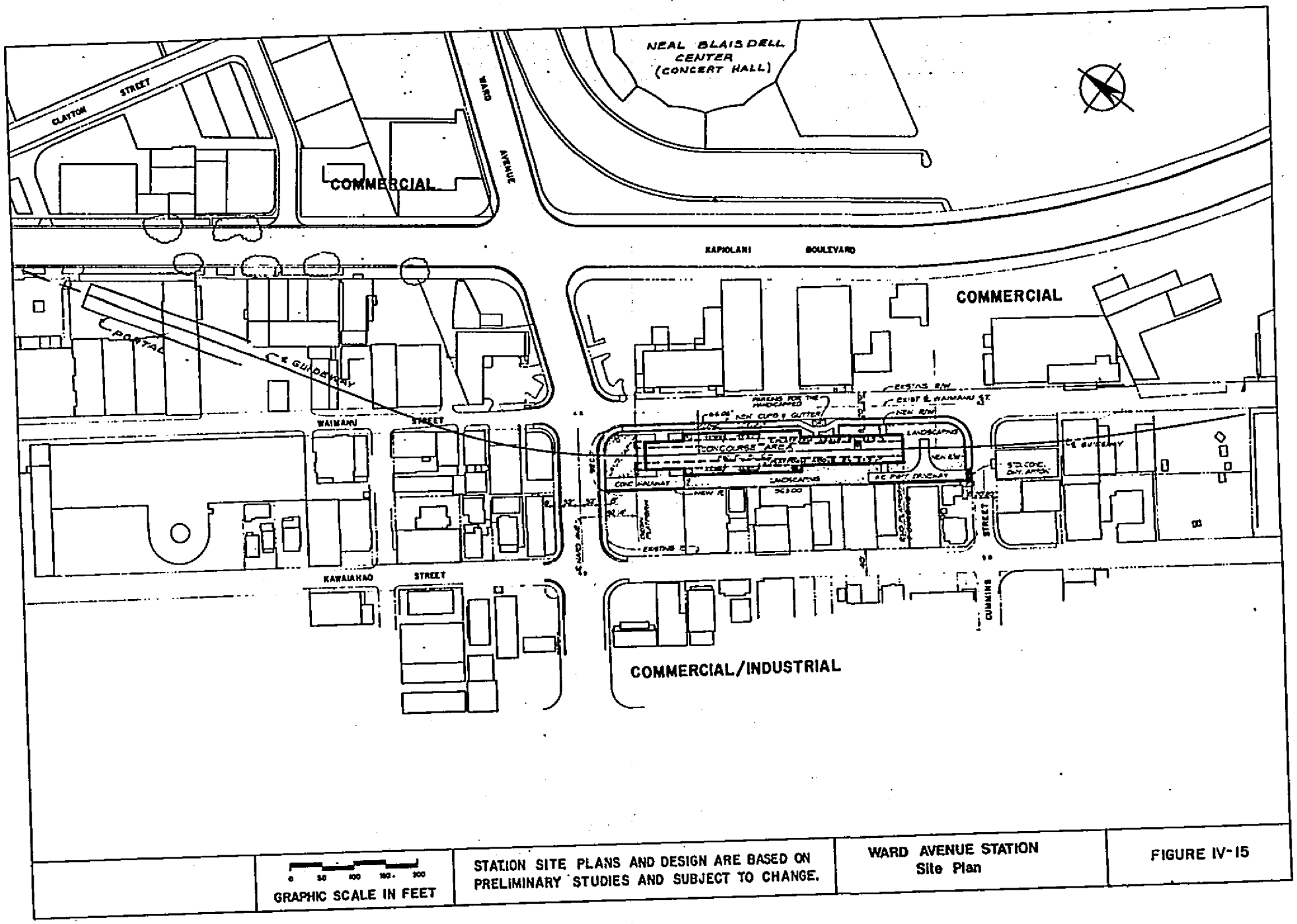
GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET

STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.

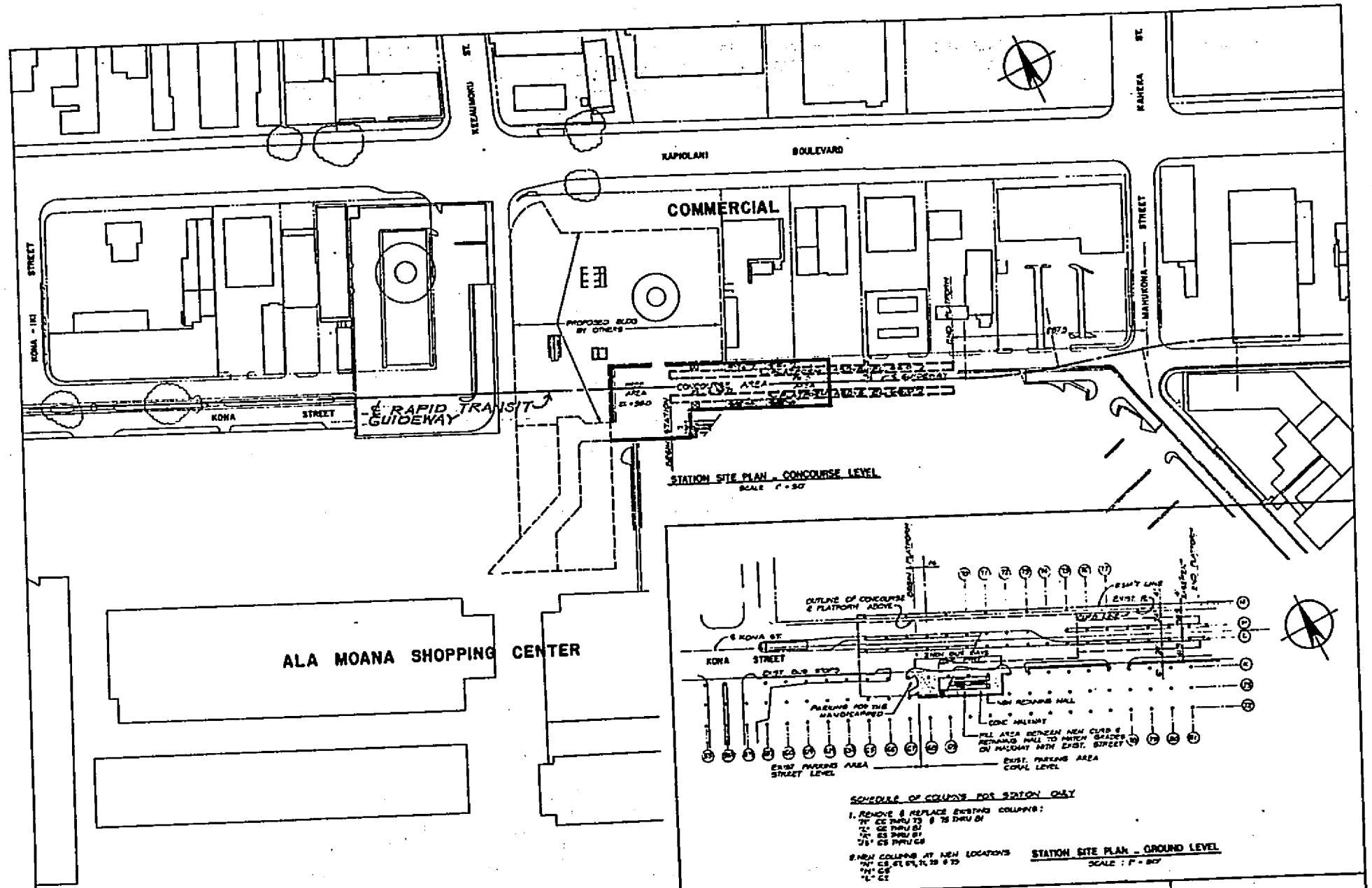
CIVIC CENTER STATION
Site Plan

FIGURE IV-14

AR00052047


NEAL BLAISDELL CENTER (CONCERT HALL)
CLAYTON STREET
WARD AVENUE
COMMERCIAL
KAPIOLANI BOULEVARD
COMMERCIAL
PORTAL
GUIDEWAY
WAIMANU STREET
CONCOURSE AREA
KAWAIAHAO STREET
CUMMINS
COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL
0 50 100 150 200
GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET
STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.
WARD AVENUE STATION
Site Plan
FIGURE IV-15

AR00052048



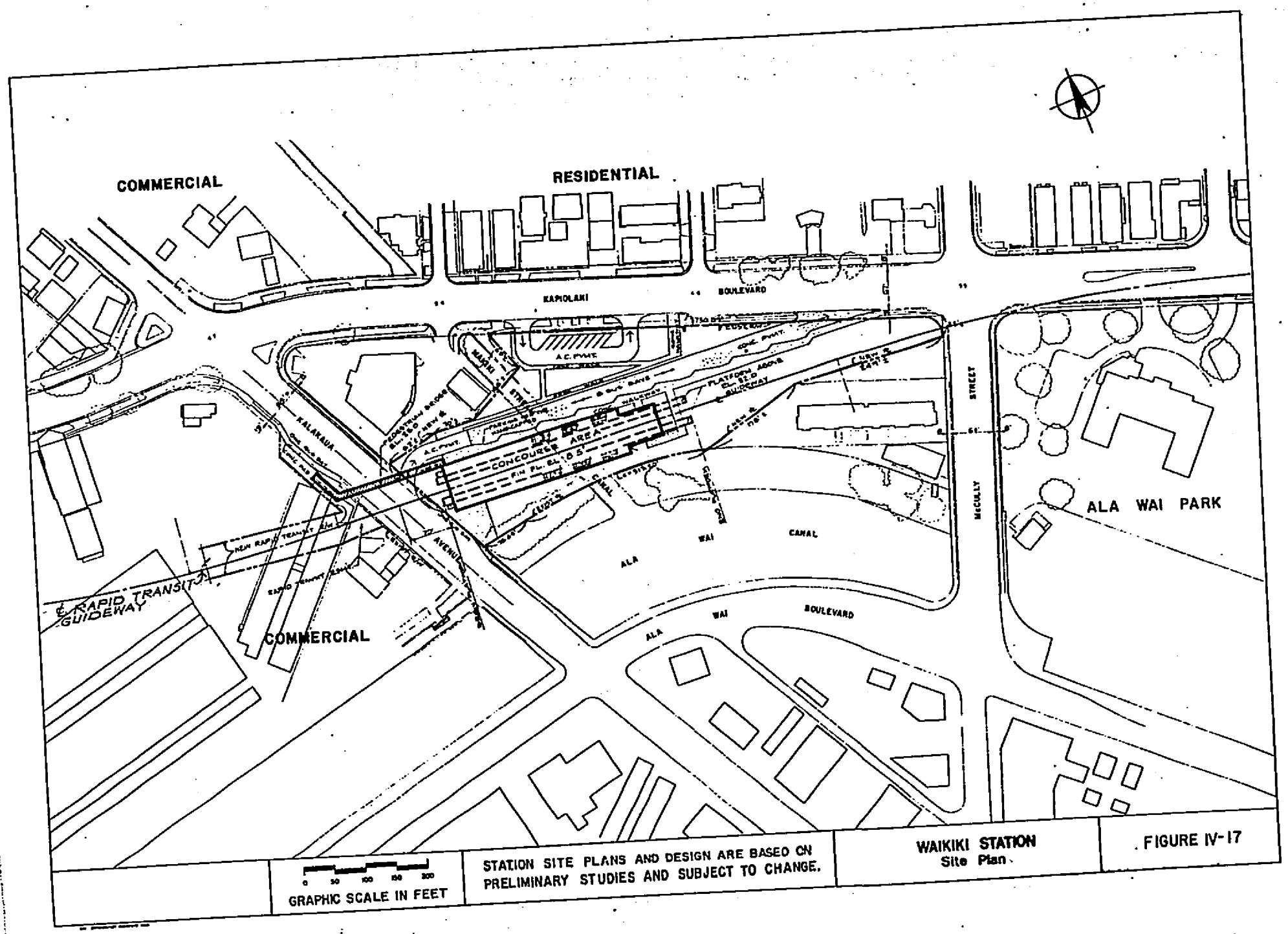
GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET

STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.

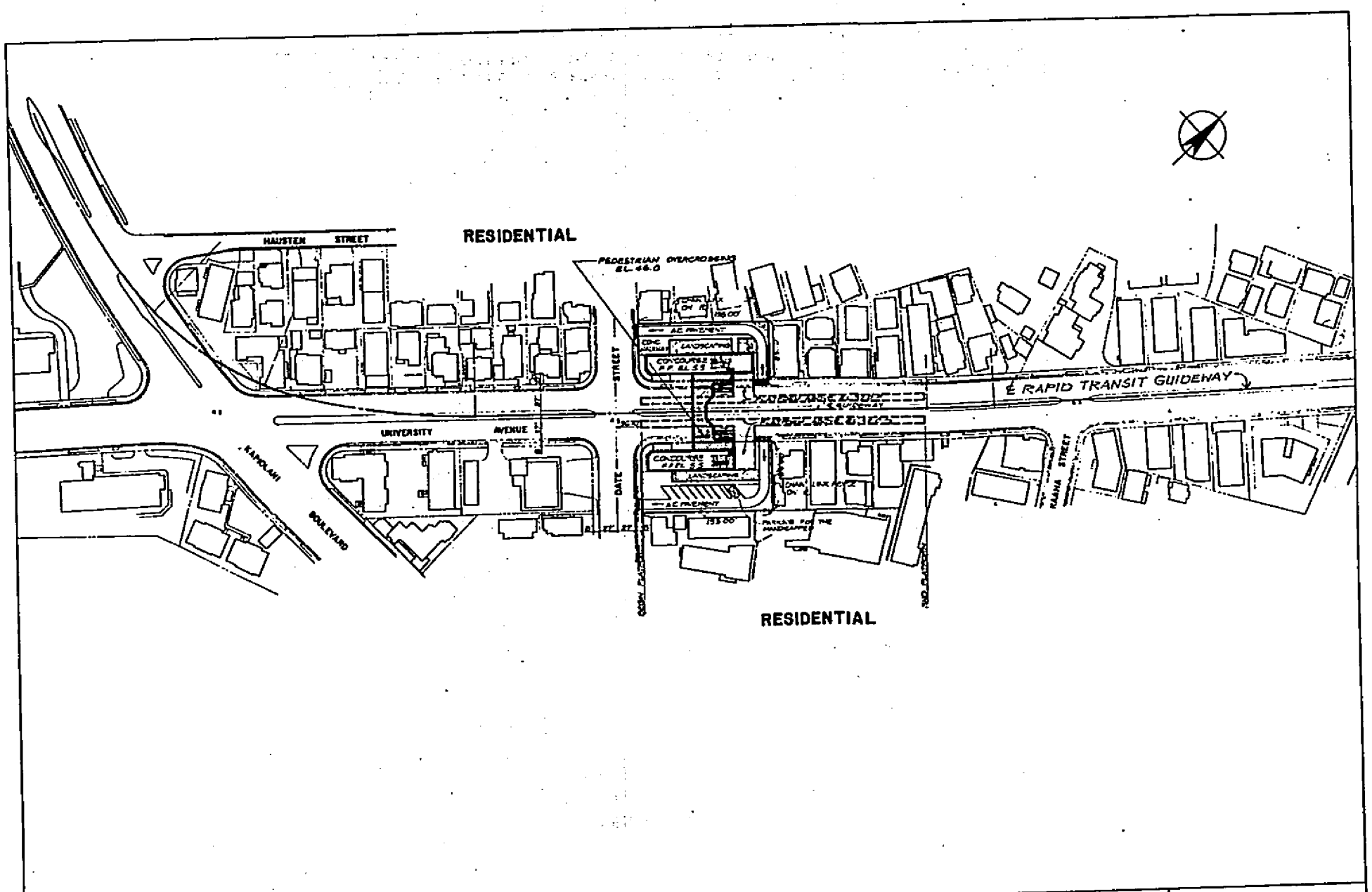
ALA MOANA STATION
Site Plan

FIGURE IV-16

AR00052049

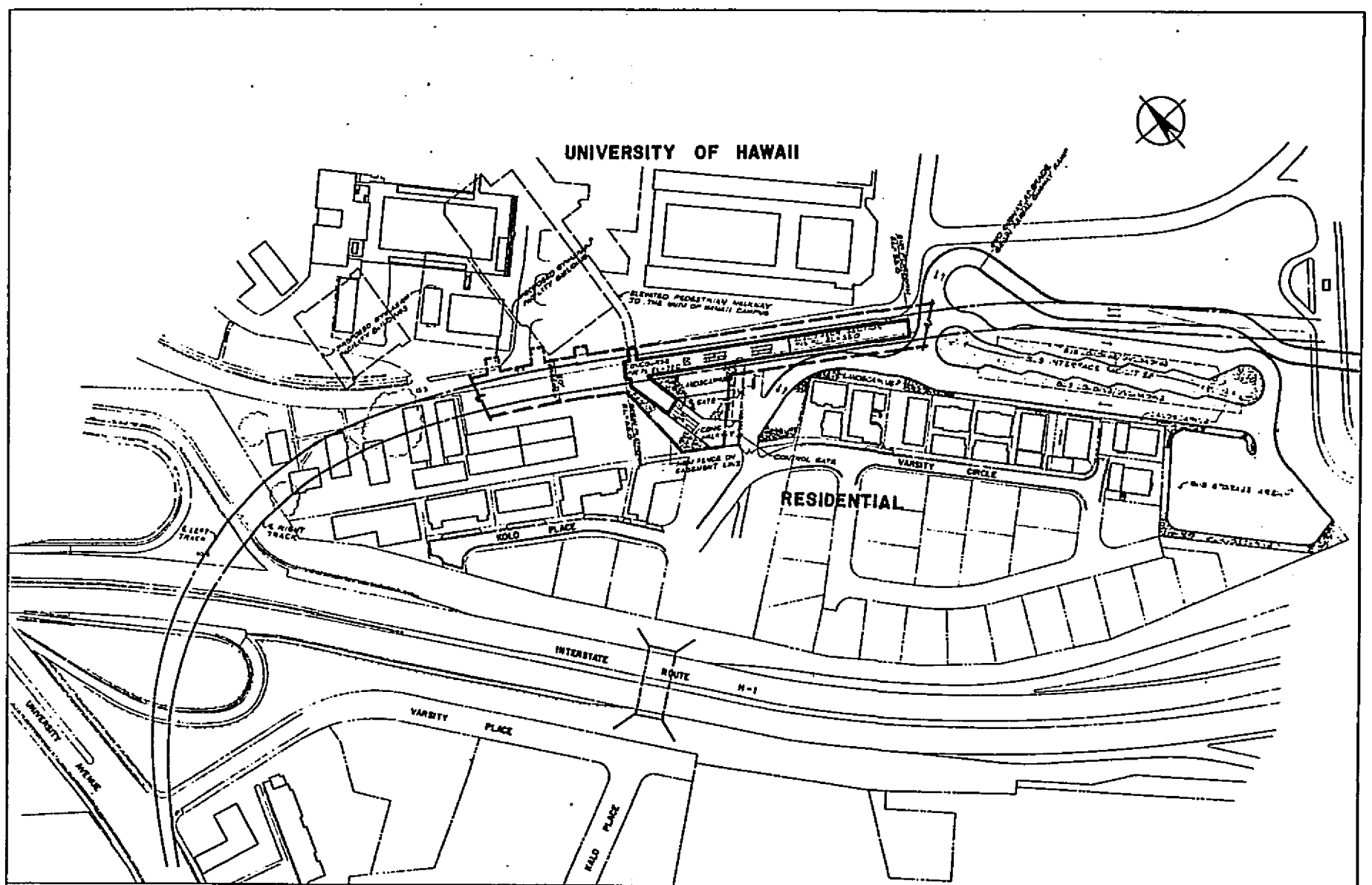

COMMERCIAL
RESIDENTIAL
KAPIOLANI
BOULEVARD
KALAKAUA
AVENUE
CONCOURSE AREA
PLATFORM ABOVE
GUIDEWAY
STREET
McCULLY
ALA WAI PARK
ALA
WAI
CANAL
ALA
WAI
BOULEVARD
RAPID TRANSIT
GUIDEWAY
COMMERCIAL
0 50 100 150 200
GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET
STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.
WAIKIKI STATION
Site Plan
FIGURE IV-17

AR00052050



	GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET	STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.	DATE STREET STATION Site Plan	FIGURE IV- 18

AR00052051



	0 50 100' 150 200 GRAPHIC SCALE IN FEET	STATION SITE PLANS AND DESIGN ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.	UNIVERSITY STATION Site Plan	FIGURE IV-19

AR00052052

V. PROBABLE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

This chapter examines the probable environmental impacts that may result if the proposed transit system is adopted over the baseline (no action) bus plan. The proposed transit system has been described in the previous chapter as a fixed guideway system, supported by an islandwide network of local-express feeder buses, with an initial segment of 8 miles. Chapter III also described in detail the alternative segment lengths considered for the initial stage of construction.

The examination of probable impacts will address the 8-mile fixed guideway system that has been selected for the initial stage of construction.

A. NATURAL ENVIRONMENT IMPACTS

A.1. Air Quality

a. General

The impact of the 8-mile fixed guideway/feeder bus system on the air quality of the island of Oahu was analyzed for regional and local effects. This analysis considered the projected magnitude of the island-wide reduction of future automobile usage and the resulting reduction of pollutant emissions, the increase in power requirements to operate the rapid transit system, and any increase in automobile and bus traffic in the vicinity of the rapid transit stations. The analysis is divided into two sections, first, a discussion of the regional impacts and second, the localized effects of the system. Generally, both analyses were conducted by comparing the differences in pollutant emissions with and without the proposed system in 1995. The baseline system, which reflects the condition without the fixed guideway system, is the continuation of the existing bus system only slightly modified to accommodate increased patronage (Baseline Bus System from Chapter III).

b. Regional Impact

The regional impact of the proposed transit system was analyzed on the basis of the total emission of primary pollutants directly associated with the preferred system as compared to the baseline system. To accomplish this, several types of base data were required. These included:

AR00052053

- Emission factors for hydrocarbons (HC), carbon monoxide (CO), oxides of nitrogen (NO_x), sulfur dioxide (SO_2), and particulates for automobiles, buses, and the power plant.

- Travel characteristics of the baseline and 8-mile fixed guideway/feeder bus systems including vehicle miles traveled (VMT) by buses and automobiles.

- Segregation of VMT information into the six U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) airshed areas for the island.

Since this analysis is only concerned with the planning year of 1995, and the difference between the baseline and proposed systems, a prerequisite to the analysis is the determination of appropriate projected motor vehicle emission factors for each of the pollutants of concern. These factors were determined using emission data from EPA publications entitled "Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, Supplement No. 5, Appendix D", dated December 1975, and "Mobile Source Emission Factors For Low-Altitude Areas Only", dated March 1978. Also, only VMT associated with automobiles and buses is considered in the analysis since commercial trips, i.e., light-duty and heavy-duty trucks, are assumed to be the same with either the baseline or fixed guideway systems. The projected emission factors for autos (light-duty vehicles) and buses (diesel) utilized in the analysis are summarized in Table V-1.

TABLE V-1

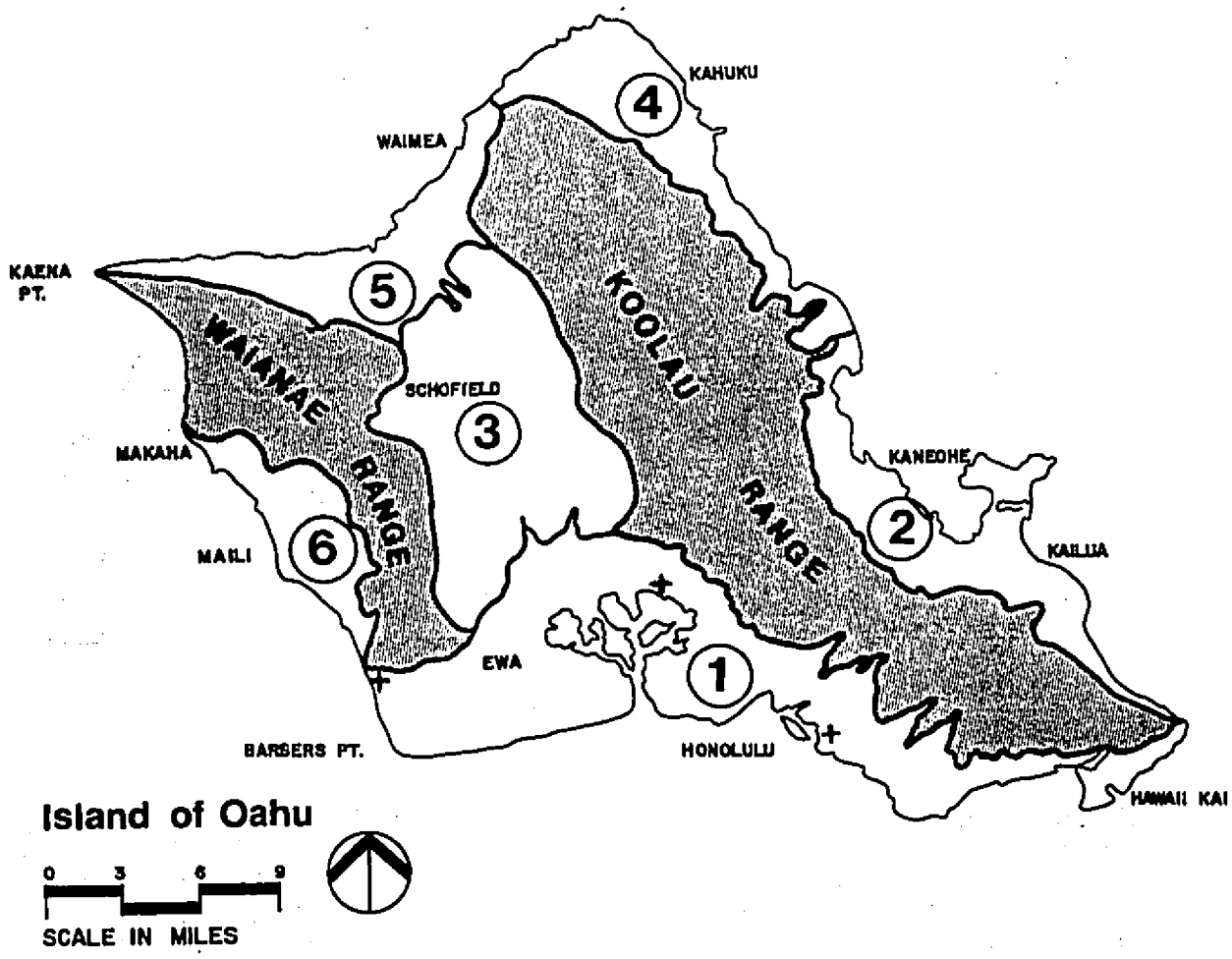
EMISSION FACTORS (GRAMS/MILE)*

	Auto	Bus
CO	13.3	27.0
HC	1.5	2.9
NO_x	1.6	6.0
PART.	0.3	1.7
SO_2	0.1	2.8

*Based on national average conditions as defined in the aforementioned EPA publications and average route speed of approximately 20 mph.

The EPA has established boundaries on Oahu for six airshed areas. The six areas are shown in Figure V-1 and generally

AR00052054



Island of Oahu

0 3 6 9

SCALE IN MILES

+ Power Plant Sites

AIRSHED AREAS ON OAHU

FIGURE V-1

conform to Central Honolulu, Kailua-Kaneohe, Central Oahu, Windward Oahu, the North Shore, and Leeward Oahu. A seventh area was added to cover the trans-Koolau corridor comprising the Pali and Likelike Highways and the proposed H-3 Freeway. The analysis of the regional air quality impacts included the stratification of this data by airshed area.

The projected VMT by automobiles and buses for both the 8-mile fixed guideway and the baseline systems were calculated for each airshed area. The VMT figures are summarized in Table V-2.

TABLE V-2

COMPARISON OF DAILY VEHICLE MILES TRAVELED - 1995

AIRSHED	8-Mi Fixed Guideway		Baseline	
	AUTO	BUS	AUTO	BUS
1	6,668,000	82,000	7,500,000	55,100
2	922,000	14,000	1,003,000	6,300
3	568,000	5,400	616,000	2,100
4	140,000	1,900	147,000	1,700
5	163,000	1,400	173,000	700
6	282,000	3,400	308,000	2,900
Trans-Koolau	505,000	11,200	561,000	4,600
TOTAL	9,248,000	119,300	10,308,000	73,400

Utilizing the factors provided in Table V-1, the air quality impact of the 8-mile fixed guideway can be seen in Table V-3. The proposed system would effect a decrease in the emission of all pollutants except for sulfur dioxide (SO_2) on an island-wide basis. The increase in SO_2 is primarily the result of additional power consumption required to run the electrically powered fixed guideway trains.

Assuming that automotive emissions would decline in a similar percentage to the decline in vehicle miles traveled, the potential decrease of all pollutants is estimated to be over 8 percent on an island-wide basis and about 9 percent reduction in the Central Honolulu airshed. These estimates are based on a further assumption that the total number of trips would remain the same with or without the proposed action and hence do not include induced automobile trips which could occur with the proposed action and thus reduce the percent decline in total emissions.

AR00052056

TABLE V-3

COMPARISON OF POLLUTION EMISSION IN 1995
(TONS/YR.)

	CO	HC	NO_x	PART.	SO_2	TOTAL
ISLAND WIDE						
BASELINE:						
Auto	45,238	5,042	5,350	1,020	340	56,990
Buses	656	70	144	41	68	979
F.G.	-	-	-	-	-	-
	45,894	5,112	5,494	1,061	408	57,969
8-MI. F.G.:						
Auto	40,599	4,524	4,801	915	305	51,144
Buses	1,067	115	236	68	111	1,597
F.G.	-	-	119	7	140	266
	41,666	4,639	5,156	990	556	53,007
DIFFERENCE:	-4,228	-473	-338	-71	+148	-4,962
CEN. HNL. AIRSHED						
BASELINE:						
Auto	32,918	3,668	3,893	743	248	41,470
Buses	492	53	108	31	51	735
F.G.	-	-	-	-	-	-
	33,410	3,721	4,001	774	299	42,205
8-MI. F.G.:						
Auto	29,260	3,260	3,460	660	220	36,860
Buses	733	79	162	47	76	1,097
F.G.	-	-	119	7	140	266
	29,993	3,339	3,741	714	436	38,223
DIFFERENCE:	-3,417	-382	-260	-60	+137	-3,982

AR00052057

The impact of the additional power requirement caused by the fixed guideway system was analyzed. On Oahu, there are three power generating plants located in downtown Honolulu, north of Pearl Harbor in Waiau, and in Kahe on the Leeward Coast. The first two plants located in Central Honolulu are operating at capacity with no future plans for expansion. Therefore, it is assumed that any new power demand would be supplied from the third plant at Kahe which has adequate capacity to meet future transit demand. Accordingly, any impact on air quality from additional power generation would occur in the Leeward area, near the Kahe plant. Table V-4 shows the estimated emission factors and the emission quantities in 1995 for generating the power required by the 8-mile fixed guideway system based on low sulfur fuel.

TABLE V-4

ANNUAL POWER PLANT EMISSION FOR FIXED GUIDEWAY IN 1995
(TONS/YEAR)

	Emission Factors	Emission Quantity
NO_x	1.44 gms/KWH	119 tons/year
PART.	0.09 gms/KWH	7 tons/year
SO_2	1.69 gms/KWH	140 tons/year

The critical pollutant in Central Honolulu, is carbon monoxide. It is estimated that a reduction of over 3,000 tons in 1995 would be realized with the fixed guideway system as shown in Table V-3. This figure is conservative based on the fact that the emission factors used for both the baseline and the 8-mile transit systems are based on an average trip speed of approximately 20 mph for auto travel. As an example, if the average auto speed were reduced by 3 mph for the baseline system due to greater congestion, the CO emission would increase by some 12 percent or from 13.3 to 14.9 gms/mile. The result of this reduction in average travel speed would increase the total CO emission in Central Honolulu by some 400 tons per year. Thus, the reduction in CO in Central Honolulu could potentially be nearly 4,000 tons by the proposed action or approximately a 12 percent reduction in CO emitted by autos and buses, if induced automobile trips are not considered.

Oahu has thus far been free from serious or large-scale air pollution problems due to a minimum of heavy industrial complexes and power plant centers. However, the State has adopted ambient air quality standards that are more stringent than national standards (see Table I-3), and has developed an Implementation Plan with control strategies that are intended to preserve and improve the present air

AR00052058

quality as shown in Table II-2. Any reduction in pollution emissions will thus help in maintaining and enhancing Oahu's ambient air quality.

c. Local Impact

On Oahu, most air pollution problems are of a localized nature. For example, in downtown Honolulu, the State standard for carbon monoxide concentration has been exceeded a number of times although still below the national standard. Thus the localized impact of the 8-mile fixed guideway system was analyzed for potential effects at the various station locations. An inventory was made to determine the projected increase in automobile and bus traffic in the immediate vicinity of each station which can be directly attributed to the rapid transit station. The projected increases were based on an analysis of the mode of arrival and departure of passengers at each station. The mode of arrival and departure analysis segregated arrivals and departures into five modes: walk, bus, express bus, kiss-and-ride, and park-and-ride. Utilizing this information, the auto and bus traffic attributable to the rapid transit system at each station was tabulated. This data was then analyzed to identify the more critical stations in terms of potential local impact upon air quality. The following five stations were chosen for more detailed analysis as potentially the most extreme cases of impact. The remaining six stations would have less of an impact upon the air quality in the respective local areas. The transit-related vehicular traffic at each of these stations are summarized in Table V-5.

TABLE V-5

VEHICULAR ACTIVITY GENERATED BY FIXED GUIDEWAY
(1995 PEAK HOUR VOLUME)

Station	Automobile (VPH)	Bus (VPH)
Keehi Lagoon	800	142
Kalihi	440	87
Fort Street	230	130
Waikiki	390	128
Date Street	270	109

AR00052059

T e methodology used in the analysis was to delineate an area roughly equal to one-half mile by one-half mile square around each of the five stations identified above. This created an impact area for which all traffic activity within one-quarter mile of the station would be considered. The projected traffic for 1995 within this impact area was determined for each station. The peak-hour traffic projections for the 8-mile fixed guideway and the baseline system were calculated separately for private automobiles and for trucks and buses. The peak-hour automobile, bus, and truck traffic projections for the baseline and the 8-mile system are summarized for each station in Table V-6.

TABLE V-6

TRAFFIC PROJECTION IN IMPACT AREA OF SELECTED STATIONS
(1995 PEAK HOUR - VPH)

	Baseline		8-Mile Fixed Guideway			
Station	Auto	Bus*	Auto	Percent Change	Bus*	Percent Change
Keehi Lagoon	10,241	1,678	10,019	- 2.2	1,765	+ 5.2
Kalihi	9,084	992	8,933	- 1.7	1,043	+ 5.1
Fort Street	13,094	3,915	10,793	-17.6	3,871	- 1.1
Waikiki	17,086	2,170	14,953	-12.5	2,236	+ 3.0
Date Street	10,730	1,234	9,731	- 9.3	1,263	+ 2.4

*Includes commercial vehicle trips as well as bus vehicle trips.

The results of the analysis indicate that at all five stations the peak-hour automobile traffic is projected to generally decrease despite the traffic which is specifically drawn to the area by the rapid transit station. However, the peak-hour bus traffic is projected to increase at all but one of the selected station impact areas studied, Fort Street Station. In the other cases, the increase is approximately 5 percent or less.

AR00052060

To determine the actual net effect that the reduction and/or increase in projected auto and bus traffic would have on the air quality in the station impact area, the following evaluation was made.

Indicated by the Emission Inventory Summary of 1970, prepared by the State of Hawaii Department of Health, motor vehicles accounted for 85 percent of the carbon monoxide (CO) emissions on Oahu. Utilizing the emission factors illustrated in Table V-1, it is estimated that one bus-mile has the equivalent impact of two automobile miles in terms of carbon monoxide emission. Thus, using this ratio the bus traffic could be converted into equivalent automobile traffic and then compared to determine the net change in equivalent vehicular traffic around stations which would then reflect the net change in CO emissions. The equivalent percent change in CO emissions for the selected stations are summarized below:

Keehi Lagoon	- 0.3 percent
Kalihi	- 0.4 percent
Fort Street	-11.4 percent
Waikiki	- 9.3 percent
Date Street	- 7.1 percent

The figures shown above indicate that all of the analyzed station areas would have a decrease in equivalent automobile traffic with a fixed guideway system than without. It is especially significant to note that the two most active stations, Fort Street and Waikiki, would experience the largest reduction in vehicular activity, especially since these stations are located in areas with the highest concentration of carbon monoxide. It should be made clear again that the above analyses and findings are based upon the comparison of the conditions that would exist on Oahu, in the year 1995, with and without the 8-mile fixed guideway system in operation. It is not to mean that present levels of vehicular activity would decrease in the future. In fact, vehicular traffic would probably increase in the future. However, this increase would be greater without the fixed guideway system.

Thus, overall, the 8-mile fixed guideway/feeder bus system could have a small but positive impact on the air quality of the region at the local level around station areas. However, it should be pointed out that at a particular intersection near a station, there could be an increase in traffic and hence, a similar increase in localized pollution. In general, air quality near stations should not be

AR00052061

notably different from the quality that would prevail without the proposed action.

Although the station area analysis indicated that a general reduction in traffic volumes would occur around transit stations with the proposed transit system than without it, an air quality analysis was performed to determine the CO concentration at a major intersection near one of the transit stations. From a review of various major intersections, the intersection at Kapiolani Boulevard and Kalakaua Avenue was selected for testing due to its high recorded volume of traffic and high observed level of congestion.

The analysis was made using the technique for quantifying hot spot potential contained in the document EPA-450/3-78-033 titled "Carbon Monoxide Hot Spot Guideline, Vol. 1: Technique." In utilizing this approach, the result would lead to a "worst case" condition which could possibly occur by assuming that the "worst case" values for each parameter would occur simultaneously. For example, the highest peak-hour traffic volume is used with the lowest possible wind velocity occurring in the direction that will cause the highest CO concentration at the selected receptor location. The probability of such an occurrence is estimated to be less than once a year.

Maximum one-hour CO concentration was calculated using the above referenced EPA guideline with the resulting value of 11.5 mg/m3 obtained. The maximum eight-hour value was obtained by using 0.7 as the assumed persistence factor and assumed background CO concentration of 1.0 mg/m3 added to the value obtained from the analysis resulting in an eight-hour CO concentration of 9.1 mg/m3. The predicted one-hour and eight-hour values are below the Federal Standards but exceed the State Standards by a small amount (+1.5 mg/m3) for the one-hour concentration and by a larger amount (+4.1 mg/m3) for the eight-hour concentration. This is not surprising since the eight-hour standard is much more difficult to meet than the one-hour standard. However, it should be pointed out that the probability of this level of CO concentration occurring should be less than once each year. Using the most probable wind condition of 3.64 m/s, the one-hour and eight-hour CO concentrations are 4.75 mg/m3 and 4.33 mg/m3, respectively, which are both below the State Standards (10 mg/m3 and 5 mg/m3).

After 1990, the level of CO concentration is expected to decrease as the Federal Motor Vehicle Control Program is fully implemented and its effectiveness increases over time. The proposed rapid transit system will tend to support this decrease by diverting motorists to transit and hence reduce the volume of auto travel as compared to a "no-build" situation. The findings of this analysis is that the proposed

AR00052062

action is not likely to have any significant adverse impact on air quality in the transit station area and that the future air quality can be maintained within the Federal Standards.

A.2. Water and Marine Resources

Discussions in this section deal with the proposed transit system's probable impacts on water quality, aquatic life, wetlands and coastal zones, and flood hazards. In several cases, design decisions that have been made with respect to the compatibility of the system with water and aquatic resources are identified.

a. Water Quality

Both surface and ground water quality impacts were investigated. Specific concerns were hydrology, sedimentation, and general contamination.

Hydrology: The hydrologic impacts are limited to drainage; analyses relating to floodplains and stream flows are discussed in a later section dealing with flood hazards.

The effects of new facility construction on local area drainage often include: (1) increased peak run-offs due primarily to the introduction of new pavement and other impermeable surface treatments, and (2) a resultant lowering of the ground water table due to prevention of natural recharge beneath paved surfaces. The proposed guideway structures will have little or no hydrologic effect due to the limited surface area required. Stations without extensive park-and-ride facilities -- applicable to nearly all stations -- will not be expected to have an adverse impact on run-off or ground water level. The proposed yard and shop site will be located in an existing industrial area. Large portions of the area now have oiled surfaces for dust control and to facilitate surface drainage. The construction of the yard and shop facilities will alter existing conditions somewhat by increased building and paved areas. However, a good portion of the site will remain unpaved or landscaped and can be gently graded to facilitate percolation and minimize storm run-offs into Keehi Lagoon.

Sedimentation Control: One of the major environmental concerns in the construction and maintenance of the transit system is that of erosion and sedimentation. Any disturbance of the existing land area surface whether it be vegetation, paving or a structure will expose the ground surface to erosion. Damage due to erosion and sedimentation is

AR00052063

generally acute during construction and has both long and short-term implications. However, the fixed guideway system will be located in highly urbanized areas which already contribute sediments into the drainage systems; therefore, the system should not contribute toward further degradation.

A more detailed description of erosion and sedimentation control is contained under the section "Construction Impacts."

After construction of the guideway and station facilities, the amount of sediment flowing into streams and bodies of water is not expected to be significantly different from the amount currently being discharged. In fact, the quantity of sediment more likely could be reduced by appropriate site design and maintenance of these facilities by a public agency.

The particular element of the transit system that requires the closest attention during design and construction would be the yard and shops facility. Measures which can be taken to control erosion and sedimentation from this area are described in the following section on "Aquatic Life."

General Contamination: The primary source of potential contaminants are from the yard and shop area where transit cars will be serviced, repaired and stored. Appropriate mitigation measures will be adopted during final design of this facility in consultation with cognizant regulatory agencies. Mitigation measures to accommodate potential problem sources are as follows:

(1) Washwater: Significant quantities of water will be used for many purposes within the yard. The water becomes contaminated with substances such as dirt, litter, oil, grease and disintegrated asphalt. This washwater will be collected, filtered using charcoal filters or other devices to remove pollutants and the filtered washwater will be recycled.

(2) Lubrication Oil Wastes: These wastes originate from the wash area and maintenance shop. The dirty oil drained from these sources will be collected and retained in holding tanks and will be disposed of at off-site locations and will meet City and State requirements. Possibilities for disposal include sale to local oil refineries for oil processing.

(3) Oil Spills: There is always a possibility of accidental spills in the yards and shop area. When possible, oil spills will be diverted immediately to holding tanks located at suitable locations so that these spills can be

AR00052064

held separate and removed quickly for safe disposal before they are allowed to mix with stormwater runoff or percolate into the ground. Other quick remedial measures such as possible use of foams would also be considered. Operating instructions will need to be developed to cover such contingencies.

(4) Storage Tanks: Special precautions are needed in the design of the underground storage tanks, if used, to prevent petroleum products from infiltrating the underground soils. Studies will need to be made as to use of concrete vaults with inspection access so that leaks can be immediately corrected. If above ground storage is used, a paved surface will need to be provided so that leaks or spills can be detected and collected. The design of these facilities will give maximum consideration to the possibility of leaks and spillage.

(5) Spray Paint Wastes from Spray Paint Area: Should it be necessary to have a spray paint operation the overspray paint from the spray paint area of the yard and shop site will be collected to prevent it from affecting the environment or other operations and treated by the available methods of control such as water absorption, carbon absorption and diluted extraction. The contaminated water will be filtered to remove the paint pollutants.

(6) Blowdown Area Waste: The debris and all undesirable material from this area will be collected as solid waste and disposal will be offsite.

b. Aquatic Life

Though the proposed route crosses several streams, the anticipated adverse environmental impacts on aquatic life are expected to be minor. Based on information contained in the Federal Register concerning endangered and threatened wildlife and plants, no endangered species of aquatic life are found in the streams of Central Honolulu. As stated earlier in Section II.A.3, only endemic and indigenous aquatic life are found near shore and in the streams of Central Honolulu. These species are typical of aquatic habitats in other areas of Oahu. Also, the existing water quality of the streams is not pristine because the drainage areas have been developed and modified. Channelization of the streams, existing bridges and other structures have also modified stream flows and affected the aquatic life. In order to prevent further degradation of the water quality and to prevent further disruption of the aquatic life, the location and number of structural supports (when needed) for the transit system

AR00052065

will be minimized when crossing streams. All such crossings will require Section 10 and 404 permits from the U.S. Corps of Engineers in coordination with the U.S. Coast Guard and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. During the preparation of this EIS, close coordination with these agencies was conducted and a determination made of no significant problems associated with the proposed stream crossings.

Also, special precautions to minimize any adverse impacts on aquatic life will be taken and enforced by specification in the construction documents for areas of special concern. For the guideway crossings of the Moanalua and Kalihi Streams and the development of the yard and shop site, special precautions to prevent siltation of Keehi Lagoon is important in that it is one of three areas where Nehu is obtained as a baitfish for the tuna fishermen. Although adult Nehu are relatively tolerant to a wide range of water conditions, little is known about their tolerances during the larvae and juvenile stages. Therefore, any change in water quality due to the disturbance of existing sediments during construction of the guideway piers or from turbulence due to the obstruction of stream flow by the piers should be minimized.

The two major streams with outlets into Keehi Lagoon, Moanalua Stream and Kalihi Stream, due to their widths, will require support structures to be located in these streams which will obstruct water movement to some degree. However, bridges already exist and the impact of the proposed structures will not be as great as the effects produced by the existing bridges. Although the magnitude of the impact upon the marine environment is considered to be only minor due to the proposed structures, the number of support structures in the streams should be kept to a minimum.[29]

Precautions which can be taken to minimize silt from entering Keehi Lagoon for the stream crossing segment include use of siltation curtains at the mouth of Moanalua Stream and construction to be undertaken during the non-rainy season. Siltation from the proposed yard and shop site could be controlled by directing storm waters into siltation ponds, redirecting flows into unpaved landscaped areas and grading to lower storm water velocities.

Proper maintenance of the paved areas after construction, sweeping to remove refuse, soil, etc., and appropriate treatment/disposal of chemicals and petroleum products in conformance with applicable regulations, will also aid in preventing potential contaminants from reaching Keehi Lagoon.

In addition, site filling and construction activities, for the yard and shop area, will be set back sufficiently from the water's edge to prevent potential sliding and slumping into the water.

AR00052066

c. Wetlands and Coastal Zones

There are no wetlands located in the portion of urban Honolulu traversed by the proposed rapid transit system. However, certain elements of the system will be located adjacent to or in the designated "special management area" of the coastal zone of Oahu. The proposed project will require a public hearing and action by the City Council.

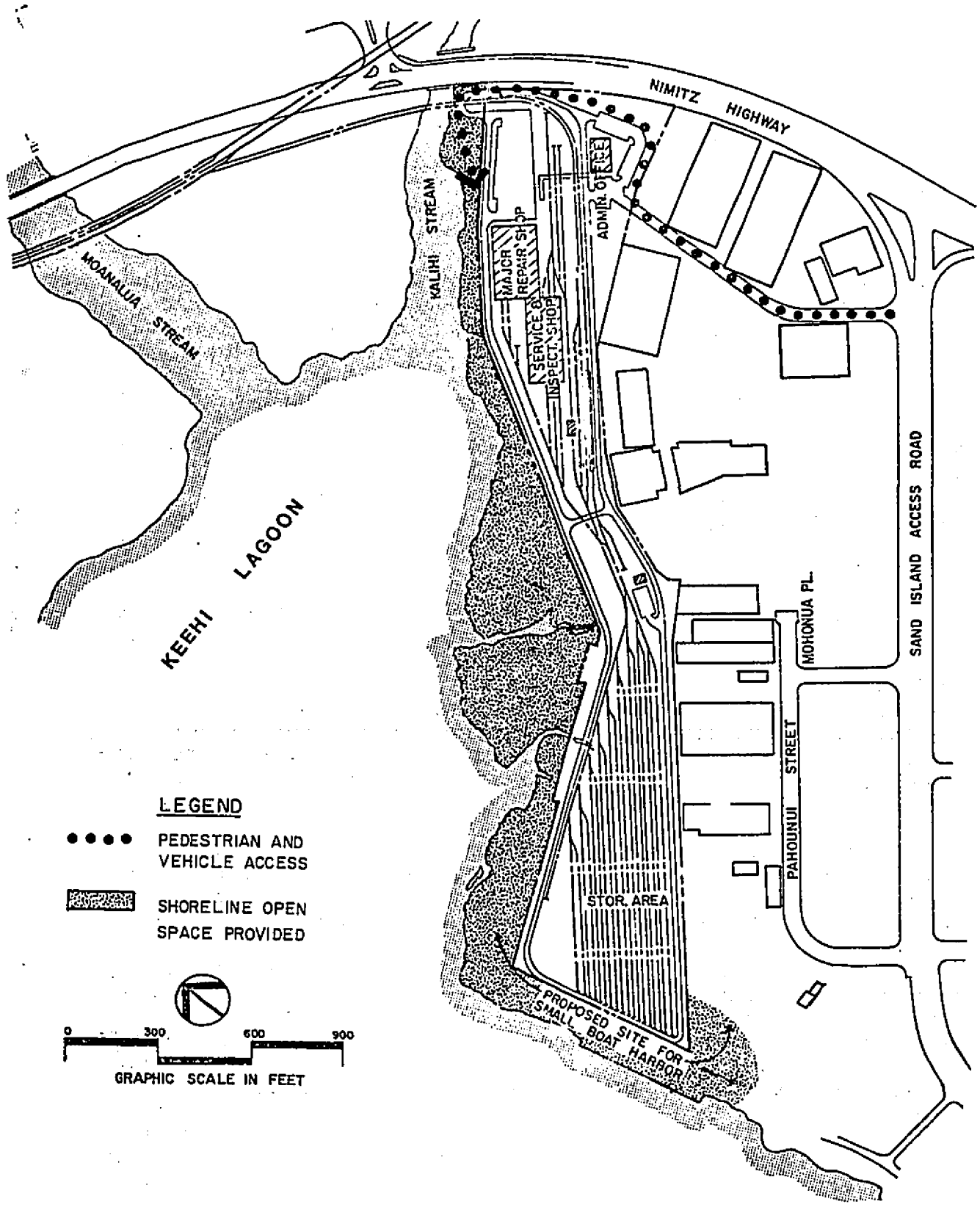
Urban Honolulu is located on the southeasterly coastal plain of the island which is a relatively narrow strip of flat land sloping gently from the leeward slopes of the Koolau Range to the ocean. Major activity centers are mostly located on or near the coastline and with transit to serve these centers, the guideway route would necessarily be near the coastline. Of the various feasible alternative routes studied, as described in Section III.D and as shown in Figure III-13, all routes would have certain portions of the system located in the special management areas at the Airport and in the Keehi Lagoon area. Thus, there are no prudent alternatives that will keep the system entirely out of the special management area.

One of the most significant elements of the system (and the only one in the selected 8-mile system) to be sited in the special management area is the yard and shop facilities on the eastern shore of Keehi Lagoon. This site was selected for its large area, central location, accessibility to the mainline, and minimal relocation and development impacts. As described in Section III.D.3, alternative sites were examined but were found to be lacking in one or more of these features.

A number of agencies were contacted in the site's planning stages, including the City and County of Honolulu, Department of Parks and Recreation, and the State of Hawaii Department of Transportation, Water Transportation Facilities Division. The Water Transportation Facilities Division contemplates developing a small boat harbor and marina just south of the yard and shops site and requested that a 150-foot setback from the shoreline be provided. The Department of Parks and Recreation requested that a 50-foot setback be maintained along the eastern Keehi Lagoon shore to enable development of a waterfront park running continuously from Keehi Lagoon Park (on the western shore of the lagoon) to the new marina. The design of the yard and shops site accommodates these requests (Figure V-2). Access to the strip of open space along the shoreline of the lagoon will be provided as shown in Figure V-2 from Sand Island Access Road around the northern perimeter of the project site.

Though the risk of contaminant discharges from construction and operation of the yard and shop facilities is estimated

AR00052067



PROPOSED YARD & SHOPS SITE LAYOUT
WITH LOCATION OF AVAILABLE ACCESS TO SHORELINE OPEN SPACE

Figure V-2

as minor, precautions should nevertheless be taken to further reduce such likelihoods. Every precaution will be taken in the design of the facilities, specifications of equipment, and the actual procedures to be used in the operation and maintenance of the facilities and equipment to ensure that no contaminants are discharged into the lagoon.

Certain portions of the guideway and station facilities will be on the border of or will encroach into the special management area including the segment along the northerly boundary of the Airport property along Aolele Street and the segment along Keehi Lagoon Park's northern boundary including the crossing of Moanalua and Kalihi Streams.

The above guideway segments are located either adjacent to freeways, or in aerial configuration traversing developed areas whereby any publicly owned or used beaches, recreation areas, and natural reserves would not be significantly affected in terms of access thereto, alteration to existing land forms or vegetation, quality of water, and scenic or recreational amenities.

d. Floodplains

The proposed action constitutes an "encroachment" as defined by DOT Order 5650.2 "Floodplain Management and Protection", dated April 23, 1979. Approximately one-fifth (9,000 ft.) of the guideway alignment traverse the base floodplain area. The specific limits of the base floodplain are shown in Figure V-3.

The guideway will be an aerial structure throughout the floodplain areas. A minimum clearance of 16.5 feet will be maintained between the bottom of the structure and ground level. This places the base of the guideway structure and the system's stations above the actual water level of the 100-year flood thus minimizing any potential risk.

Urban Honolulu is a densely built-up urban environment without any significant natural areas which benefit from recurring flooding action. As defined in the DOT Order, impacts on the "natural and beneficial floodplain values" are not applicable to the proposed action.

The proposed system will be designed to remain operable in the event of a 100-year flood. Structures providing access to two of the eleven stations are located within the area of inundation. Where practicable, design of the access structures which include stairs, elevators and escalators, will incorporate features designed to reduce effects of water entry. Power distribution rooms, which are required at each station and at the maintenance facility, have been located at ground level; technically, however, these facilities do

AR00052069

Location of Stream, Floodplain & Special Management Area Crossings

LEGEND

- Guideway
- Floodplain
- Special Management Area

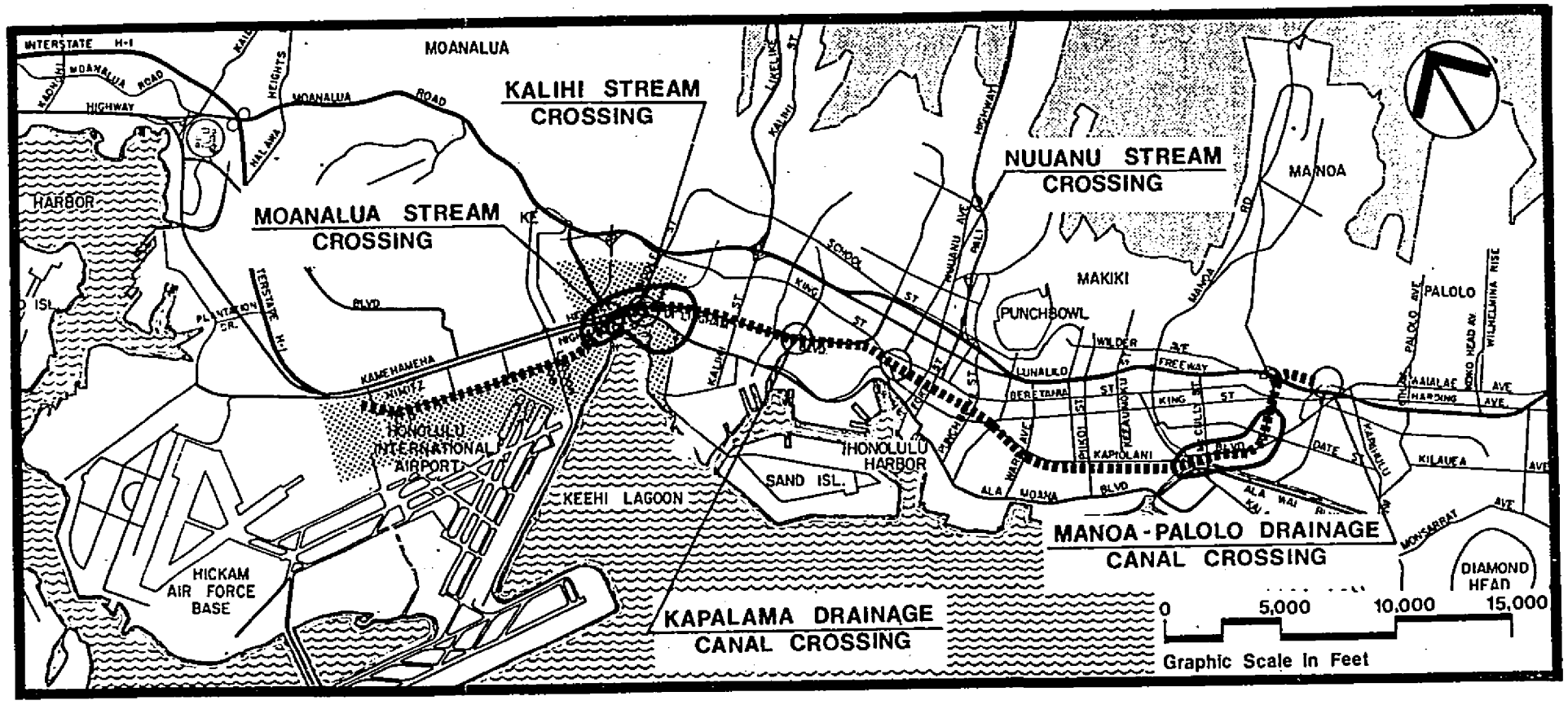


FIGURE V-3

not represent an encroachment on the 100-year floodplain since the floor level of these rooms will be above the flood level elevation. In general, the design of the power distribution rooms will include the appropriate features required to keep the water out, thus minimizing threats to property and the continued operation of the system.

The proposed guideway does not represent a "significant encroachment" as defined by the DOT floodplain Order because it does not result in one or more of the following construction or flood related impacts:

- in the event of a 100-year flood, the proposed system will not contribute to a considerable probability of the loss of human life;
- likely flood related damage associated with the proposed guideway system is not likely to be substantial in cost or extent nor is a 100-year flood likely to cause an interruption in service on or loss of a vital transportation facility;
- there will not be a notable adverse impact on natural and beneficial floodplain values.

It has been determined that the guideway in aerial configuration will not have any significant impact on the floodplains or flood-prone areas that they traverse as defined in the Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM). The remaining guideway segments in underground configuration do not come near floodplains. Only transit stations with at-grade concourse levels and/or bus/auto interface may, be affected by the floodplain areas. Two stations of the 8-mile segment fall into this category, identified through consultation with the U.S. Corps of Engineers and study of the FIRM prepared by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Fire Insurance Administration. These stations are the Waikiki Station and the Date Street Station (Figure V-3). The proposed yard and shops site is also in a floodplain area. The construction of the transit facilities at these three sites should not alter significantly the existing characteristics of the floodplain area since all sites are currently developed with existing structures and/or paved areas. The determination of no significant impact to the floodplains has also been made by the U.S. Corps of Engineers and documented in their letter of April 9, 1979.

The U.S. Corps of Engineers has recommended that the design of transit facilities situated in floodplains maintain certain minimum safe elevations to minimize impacts of a 100-year storm on the system. These elevations are shown below along with existing average ground elevations.

AR00052071

Location	Minimum Safe Elevation (Ft. Above M.S.L.)	Average Existing Ground Elevation (Ft. Above M.S.L.)
Waikiki Station	8.0	4.5
Date Street Station	10.0	5.0
Yard and Shops Site	6.0	3.5

Development of the transit system should not contribute to flood hazard in any case. Nevertheless, the project's final design should incorporate measures to control drainage and minimize the potential of flood damages. All applicable state and local ordinances dealing with flood control and drainage should be strictly followed and consultation with such public agencies as the U.S. Corps of Engineers may identify additional means to this end.

The secondary impact of the proposed action relative to incompatible development in the floodplain area is considered to be negligible. The proposed action is known to support high density developments but since the affected area is currently zoned for and already developed into a high density area, the impact will be minimal, if any.

According to the U.S. Geological Survey "Map of Flood-Prone Areas," no portion of the proposed fixed guideway system will be located in an area that could be inundated by a 100-year tsunami.

A.3. Natural, Ecological, or Scenic Resources

a. Wildlife and Vegetation

The transit facilities are located entirely in urbanized areas. Areas that are essentially natural in character and which serve as wildlife habitats as shown in Figure II-4, are not directly involved. In fact most of the route is in existing street and highway rights-of-way.

A considerable variety of vegetation which are generally of common type and primarily "landscape" in character occurs within the Honolulu area. Roadside or roadway median vegetation is found throughout the system route and consists of shrubs or trees. The impact of the transit system will be largely short-term in that replanting will restore disturbed areas to as near their original conditions as possible.

Those publicly or privately owned lands, planned to be used for the system facilities, with existing vegetation and trees will be appropriately landscaped. Mature trees would be saved wherever possible, and in some cases they would be

AR00052072

replanted in nearby locations when compatible to the overall system landscape plan. Trees that cannot be replanted will be replaced with similar type trees wherever they are compatible with the landscape scheme.

During the construction period, provisions will be made to preserve these resources, within the project area and outside the limits of permanent work performed under the various construction contracts, in their existing condition or will be restored to a natural condition that will not detract from the appearance of the surrounding area. Except in areas marked on the construction drawings to be cleared, it shall be clearly specified that the contractor shall not deface, injure or destroy trees or shrubs nor remove or cut them without approval. Any tree or other landscape features scarred or damaged by the contractor's equipment or operation shall be restored as nearly as possible to its original condition by replacement if necessary.

A survey was conducted to identify major trees and palms within the proposed construction limits of the transit system. The affected plant materials was grouped into three categories:

1. Plant materials recommended for relocation,
2. Plant materials recommended for removal, and
3. Plant materials to remain; however, pruning may be necessary as per present preliminary plans.

Table V-7 lists the quantity, type, and size of plant materials affected under the three categories.

Although none of the plant materials listed are of an endangered species, there are certain large trees of high quality which are recommended for removal. These are:

21 True Kamani (Calophyllum inophyllum) trees located along the makai side of Dillingham Boulevard and

one large Banyan (Ficus retusa) tree located in the University Quarry.

A.4. Energy Resources

The fixed guideway/feeder bus system is projected to divert many motorists to potential transit users, thus resulting in energy savings. Although the proposed fixed guideway system would consume electric energy and the feeder buses diesel fuel, the net result is that there would be an overall savings in fuel consumption.

If the proposed transit system were not implemented, and assuming the continued use of the existing bus system only

AR00052073

TABLE V-7 PLANT MATERIALS AFFECTED

RELOCATION:

QUANTITY	COMMON NAME BOTANICAL NAME	SIZE
52	Coconut Cocos nucifera	25'-35' overall ht.
7	Hala Pandanus odoratissimus	12'-30' ht.
1	Gold Tree Cybistax donnell-smithii	6" cal., 15' ht.
5	Rainbow Shower Cassia javanica x.c.fistula	6"-8" cal., 15'-20' ht.
34	Monkeypod Samanea Saman	15"-36" cal., 20'-30' ht.
1	True Kamani Calophyllum inophyllum	12" cal., 20' ht.
2	Orchid Trees Bauhinia var.	6" cal., 20' ht.
3	Singapore Plumeria Plumeria obtusa	6"-8" cal., 20'-25' ht.
8	Milo Thespesia populnea	8"-10" cal., 25'-30' ht.
1	Sausage Tree	8" cal., 12' ht.
15	Wiliwili Erythrina sandwicensis	6"-8" cal., 20'-25' ht.
10	Fishtail Palm Caryota urens	4"-5" cal., 7'-10' ht.
1	Fiddlewood Citharexylum spinosum	6" cal., 10' ht.
4	Banyan - Chinese Ficus retusa	18"-30" cal., 20'-30' ht.
2	Kalamona Cassia glauca	6" cal., 10' ht.
3	False Olive Elaeodendron orientale	6"-10" cal., 15' ht.

REMOVE:

QUANTITY	COMMON NAME BOTANICAL NAME	SIZE
21	True Kamani Calophyllum inophyllum	24"-36" cal., 25'-35' ht.
6	Brassaia Brassaia actinophylla	6"-12" cal., 15'-25' ht.
1	Avocado Persea var.	12" cal., 15' ht.
2	Pink Tecoma Tabebuia pentaphylla	6"-10" cal., 20' ht.
1	Tabebuia var. Tabebuia var.	8" cal., 20' ht.
1	Italian Cypress Cypressus sempervirens	6" cal., 15' ht.
3	Ohia Metrosideros collina	8"-12" cal., 15'-20' ht.
1	Mango Mangifera indica	18" cal., 30' ht.
3	African Tulip Spathodea campanulata	10"-24" cal., 15'-30' ht.
1	Keawe Prosopis pallida	30"-36" cal., 40" spr.
1	Banyan - Chinese Ficus retusa	48"-60" cal., 40'-60' spr.
4	Opiuma Pithecellobium dulce	24"-30" cal., 25'-30' ht.
1	Singapore Plumeria Plumeria obtusa	18" cal., 30' ht.
4	Norfolk Pine Araucaria heterophylla	6" cal., 20' ht.

REMAIN:

QUANTITY	COMMON NAME BOTANICAL NAME	SIZE
28	Monkeypod Samanea saman	18"-24" cal., 20'-30' ht.
1	Hala Pandanus odoratissimus	4"-6" cal., 12' ht.
1	Keawe Prosopis pallida	36" cal., 50' spr.
3	Coconuts Cocos nucifera	20'-35' overall ht.
1	Royal Poinciana Delonix regia	12" cal., 15' ht.
1	Banyan - Chinese Ficus retusa	48" cal., 40' spr.
2	Nara or Narra Pterocarpus indicus	20"-30" cal., 25'-35' ht.
1	Mango Mangifera indica	36" cal., 20' spr.
1	Tamarix Tamarix aphylla	24" cal., 30' ht.
1	Rainbow Shower Cassia javanica x c.fistula	6" cal., 15' ht.

Source: Survey by Iwamoto & Associates, Landscape Architects, Oct. 1977

AR00052074

slightly modified to accommodate increased patronage (Baseline Bus System from Chapter III), the savings in gross fuel consumption with the proposed transit system would be approximately 3.6 million gallons of equivalent gasoline, annually, in 1995. Currently, approximately 250 million gallons of fuel are consumed by motor vehicles on Oahu. This amount of fuel savings is the result of the projected number of motorists diverted to transit from the total number of trips estimated to be taken without the rapid transit system (Table V-2). The following tabulation shows the gross energy effects of the proposed action including vehicle maintenance and fuel refining losses.

TABLE V-8

ENERGY SAVINGS

	Fuel Saved--Diverted Motorists (gasoline)	Addit'l. Fuel--Feeder Buses (diesel)	Fuel for Electric Power--Rail Operations (residual)	Daily Savings
Gross Fuel (gals./day)	-46,900	+13,500	+18,500	-14,900
Total Energy (10^9 Btu)	- 5.86	+ 1.84	+ 2.52	- 1.50*
Equivalent Gals. Gasoline	-46,900	+14,700	+20,200	-12,000

*If 18 percent of auto fuel consumed is included for auto manufacturing and highway construction, the daily savings in energy is 2.36 x 10^9 Btu or over 200 x 10^6 kwh per year.

In order to realize the above fuel savings, construction and manufacturing energy will be expended for the transit facilities and equipment which is estimated to take up to 3 billion kwh of energy. This amount of energy over the life of the project translates to some 100 million kwh of energy per year. Even in the early years of operation, it is estimated that over 200 million kwh of energy will be saved annually through the proposed action which will give a net positive savings even considering the construction and manufacturing energy. Based on the projected transit ridership estimates, it will take approximately 15 years to recover the energy

AR00052075

ex ended for construction and manufacturing of the proposed system. With the anticipated continued growth in transit ridership net energy savings will become substantial beyond the recovery period.

B. COMMUNITY IMPACTS

B.1. Noise and Vibration Impacts

Noise and vibration impacts are among the most difficult to evaluate, since they are largely a product of sensitivity. Also, the periodic nature of transit system noise may tend to make a sound annoying that would ordinarily be unobtrusive. Analyses of noise and vibration impacts are based on extensive experience with comparable transit systems in other cities and existing ambient noise levels (measured twice, first in July, 1972 and later in June-July, 1975) at selected key points along the proposed transit route segment evaluated (Figures V-4, V-5 and V-6).[4]

Conventional steel wheel/rail transit systems having modern design features and facilities such as continuously welded rails have low noise characteristics compared to systems utilizing bolted rails. The use of dampened or resilient steel wheels can significantly reduce wheel squeals while negotiating short-radius curves. The steel wheel system also produces noise at a higher frequency which may be more identifiable in the presence of typical community noise which is made up of lower frequency noise produced by rubber-tired motor vehicles.

a. Noise & Vibration Standards

The American Public Transit Association (APTA) has made extensive studies on the probable response of people to the noise created by transit system operations. It was found that defining the acceptability of tansient noises from transit operations is difficult and although overall transit noise levels are comparable to some existing community noises, such as street and highway traffic, transit operations can represent a new noise nuisance in the community. Therefore, acceptability guidelines or standards should be carefully applied according to land usage and typical ambient noise levels. In APTA's "Guidelines and Principals for Design of Rapid Transit Facilities", a recommended procedure to be used for design purposes is outlined. The APTA Guidelines contain noise level design goals for five general land use or community area categories and for selected types of buildings or occupancies requiring specific design goals as shown in Table V-9.

AR00052076

Community Noise Survey Locations

● 1972 Survey Locations
▲ 1975 Survey Locations

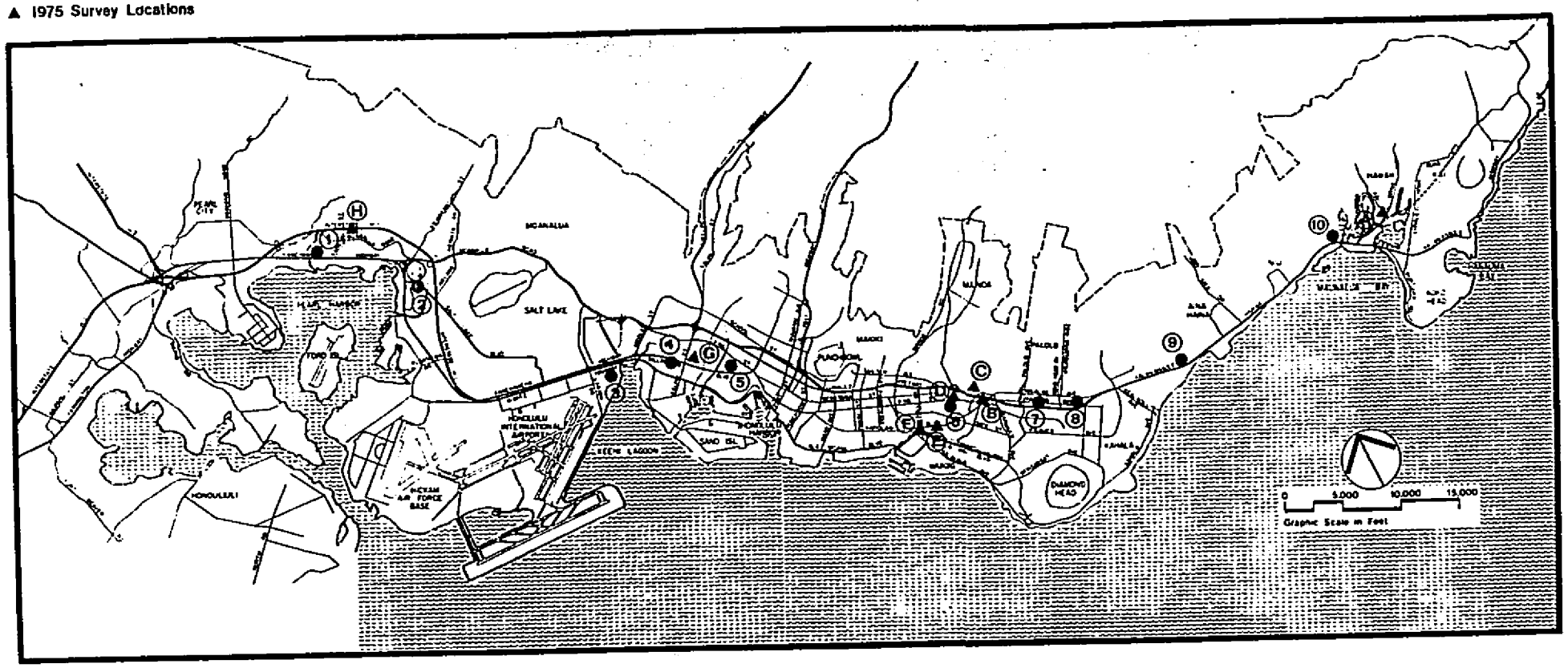
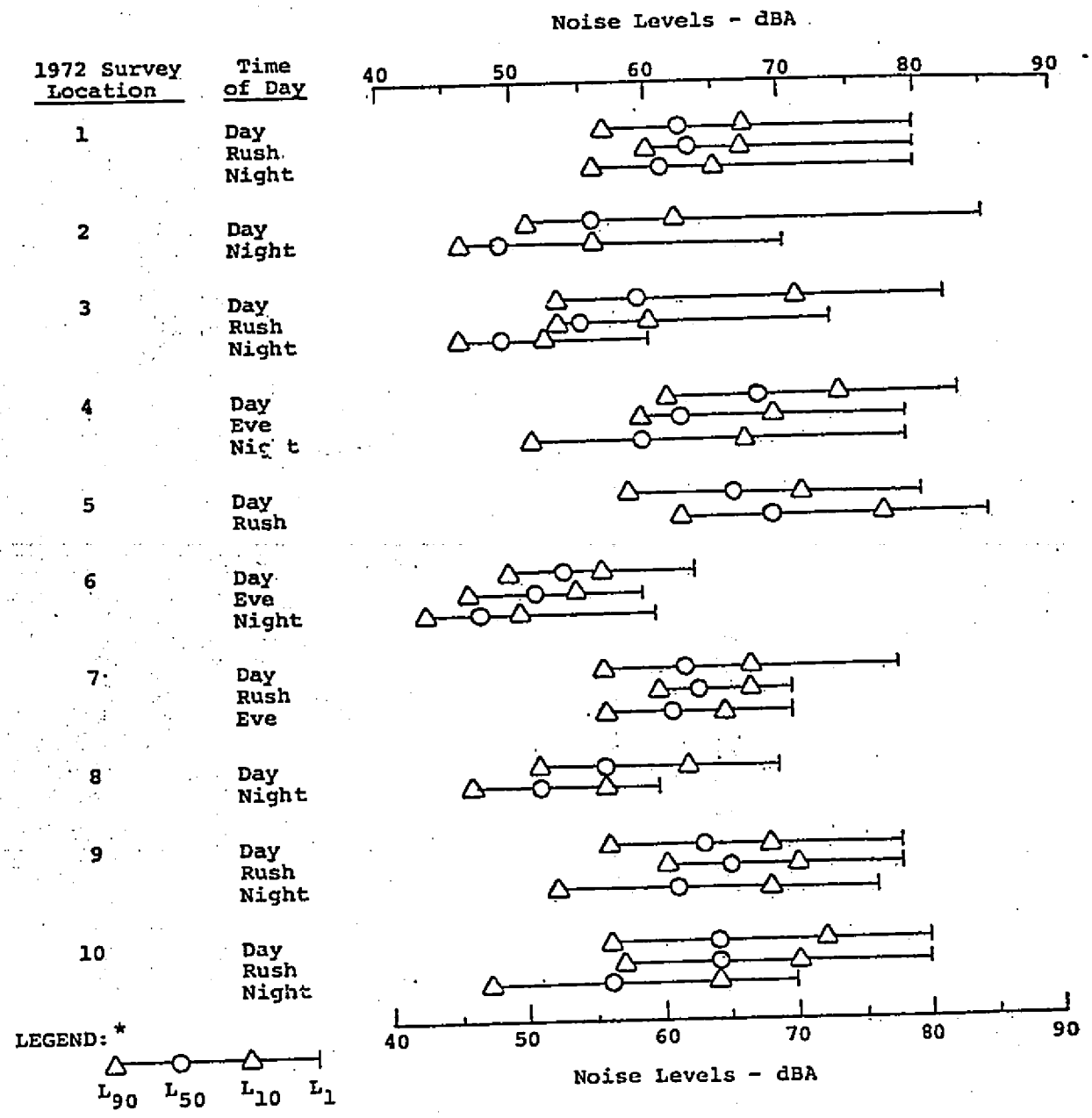


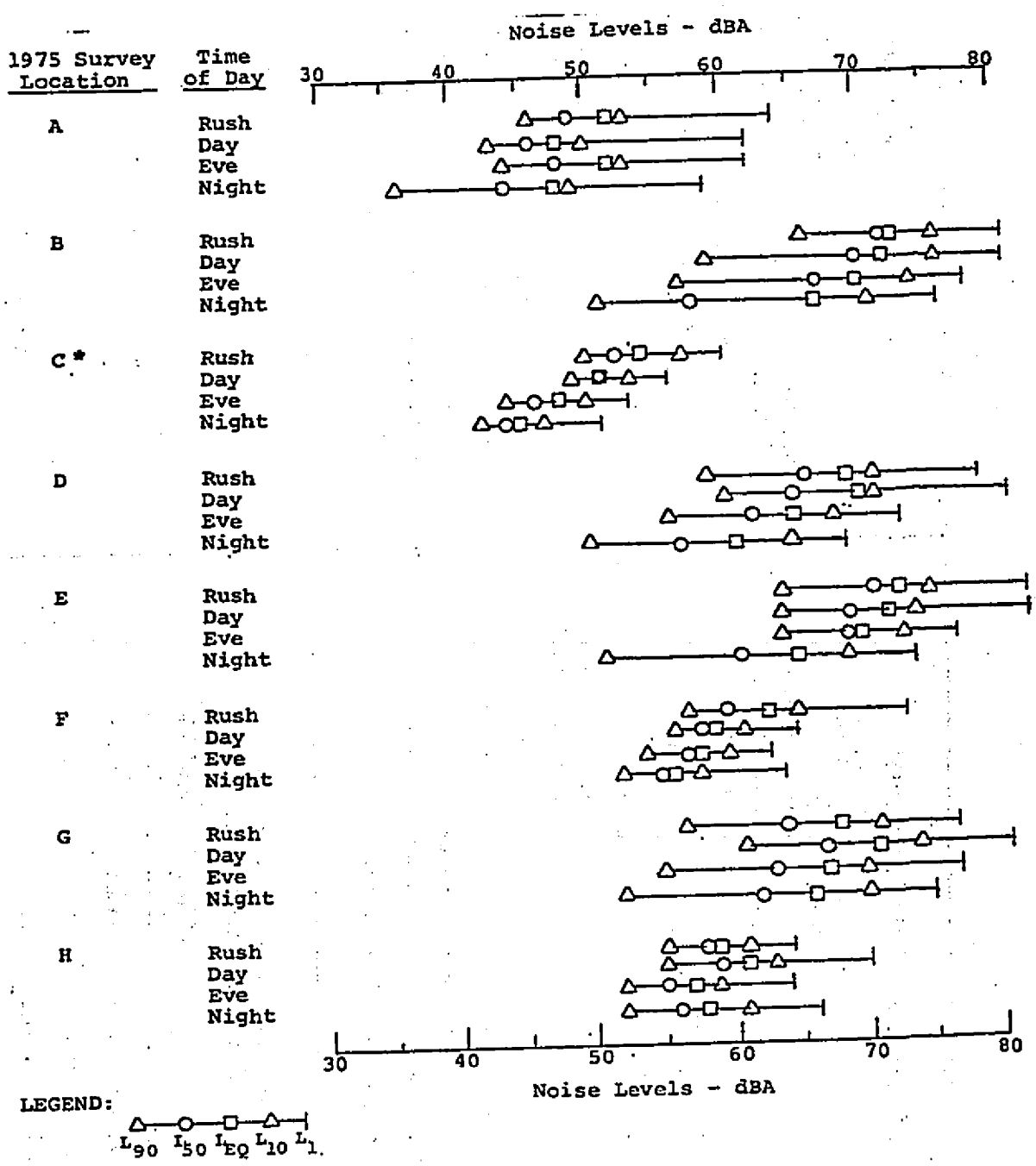
FIGURE V-4

FIGURE V-5
COMMUNITY NOISE LEVELS ALONG THE PROPOSED RAPID TRANSIT SYSTEM ROUTE 4/



* L_{90}, L_{50}, L_{10}, and L_1 are A-weighted noise levels exceeded 90, 50, 10, and 1 % of the time, respectively

FIGURE V-6
COMMUNITY NOISE LEVELS ALONG THE PROPOSED RAPID TRANSIT SYSTEM ROUTE[4/]



* This location is shielded by buildings from the freeway.

TABLE V-9

GUIDELINES FOR MAXIMUM NOISE FROM TRAIN OPERATIONS

AIRBORNE NOISE FROM SURFACE TRAIN OPERATIONS

Community Area Category	Single Event Maximum Noise Level Design Goal*		
	Single Family Dwellings	Multi-Family Dwellings	Commercial Buildings
I Low Density Residential	70 dBA	75 dBA	80 dBA
II Average Residential	75	75	80
III High Density Residential	75	80	85
IV Commercial	80	80	85
V Industrial/Highway	80	85	85

Building or Occupancy Type	Single Event Maximum Noise Level Design Goal
Amphitheatres	60 dBA
"Quiet" Outdoor Recreation Areas	65 dBA
Concert Halls, Radio and TV Studios, Auditoriums	70 dBA
Churches, Theatres, Schools, Hospitals, Museums, Libraries	75 dBA

* Applies to nighttime operation

AIRBORNE NOISE FROM SUBWAY TRAIN OPERATION (FAN & VENT SHAFTS)

Community Area Category	Maximum Noise Level Design Goal	
	Transient Noises	Continuous Noises
I Low Density Residential	50 dBA	40 dBA
II Average Residential	55	45
III High Density Residential	60	50
IV Commercial	65	55
V Industrial/Highway	75	65

GROUND-BORNE NOISE FROM SUBWAY TRAIN OPERATIONS

Community Area Category	Maximum Single Event Ground-Borne Noise Level Design Goal		
	Single Family Dwellings	Multi-Family Dwellings	Hotel/Motel Buildings
I Low Density Residential	30 dBA	35 dBA	40 dBA
II Average Residential	35	40	45
III High Density Residential	35	40	45
IV Commercial	40	45	50
V Industrial/Highway	40	45	55

Type of Building or Room	Ground-borne Passby Noise Design Goal
Concert Halls and TV Studios	25 dBA
Auditoriums and Music Rooms	30 dBA
Churches and Theatres	35 dBA
Hospital Sleeping Rooms	35-40 dBA
Courtrooms	35 dBA
Schools and Libraries	40 dBA
University Buildings	35-40 dBA
Offices	35-45 dBA
Commercial Buildings	45-55 dBA

STATION INTERIOR NOISE LEVEL

Type of Station	Maximum Noise Level Design Goal
Above-Ground Station	80 - 85 dBA
Underground Station	85 dBA

Source: American Public Transit Association

AR00052080

The noise level design goals were derived by APTA considering typical ambient noise levels for each community area category and the maximum transit noise levels that should receive community acceptance if they are not exceeded. APTA's typical (average or L_{50}) ambient noise levels for each community area category were compared to the community noise level measurements taken along the proposed transit route and they were found to be in close correlation with Honolulu's average ambient noise levels and also found to be generally in the upper range of APTA's levels. Furthermore, the State Department of Health agreed that the use of the APTA Guidelines appeared appropriate as a reference in the development of the noise criteria to assess the impact of the fixed guideway system. Accordingly, the APTA Guidelines were followed in the detailed noise evaluation of the various segments of the transit line discussed in this section.

The use of a single event maximum passby noise level has been adopted in the APTA Guidelines rather than any of the "noise exposure level" evaluation schemes. Since transit noise is of short duration, it may appear acceptable on a calculated exposure level basis but, because of the possible large differences between maximum passby levels and average community ambient noise, the train noise may be unacceptable because of its magnitude. Therefore, the APTA Guidelines recommends single event maximum noise levels for transit system facility design.

The primary sources of wayside intrusion or annoyance due to noise and vibration created by a transit facility are:

- Airborne noise from at-grade and aerial train operations.
- Ground-borne noise and vibration from subway operation.
- Airborne noise from fan and vent shaft openings.

The APTA Guidelines shown in Table V-9 also specify noise level design goals for each of the above primary noise sources.

b. Predicted Noise and Vibration Levels of Train Operation

Based on the experience gained from transit operations on the San Francisco Bay Area Rapid Transit System (BART), the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (WMATA) Metro System and other recently designed rapid transit systems, levels of expected wayside noise and vibration from train operations have been determined to provide a basis for evaluating the expected impact of the transit system on the Honolulu community. Expected airborne noise levels for transit passbys on surface tracks (at-grade or aerial) can be readily predicted, both with and without sound barrier walls, based on data obtained from various operating transit facilities. Table V-10 shows the expected noise levels from surface operations for both ballast and tie roadbed on at-grade segments and concrete roadbed on aerial segments.

AR00052081

TABLE V-10

TYPICAL AIRBORNE NOISE LEVELS FROM SURFACE TRANSIT OPERATIONS [4/]
(in dBA at 50 ft. from vehicles)

BALLAST & TIE ROADBED (AT GRADE)

	No Sound Barrier Wall			With Non-Absorptive Sound Barrier Wall		
Speed (mph)	2-cars	4-cars	6-cars	2-cars	4-cars	6-cars
40	77	79	80	72	74	75
50	79	81	82	74	76	77
60	81	83	84	76	78	79

CONCRETE ROADBED ON AERIAL STRUCTURE

	No Sound Barrier Wall			With Absorptive Sound Barrier Wall		
Speed (mph)	2-cars	4-cars	6-cars	2-cars	4-cars	6 cars
40	81	83	84	72	74	75
50	83	85	86	74	76	77
60	85	87	88	76	78	79

AR00052082

TABLE V-11

TYPICAL GROUND-BORNE NOISE LEVELS[4/]
FROM SUBWAY TRANSIT OPERATIONS

(in dBA for 4-car trains @ 60 mph at various distances)

	Rigid Inverts With Resilient D.F. Fasteners	Resiliently Supported Ties	Floating Slab Trackbeds
Small Lightweight Buildings at:			
15 ft	48-59 dBA	41-51 dBA	36-46 dBA
30 ft	44-54	35-45	29-41
60 ft	33-43	28-38	18-30
100 ft	23-33	19-29	8-20
Heavy Masonry Buildings at:			
15 ft	40-50 dBA	33-43 dBA	25-37 dBA
30 ft	34-45	27-37	20-32
60 ft	25-35	20-30	10-22
100 ft	16-26	11-21	1-13

AR00052083

Prediction of the expected sound levels in buildings adjacent to subway portions cannot be done with the precision or confidence associated with the prediction of noise from surface operations. There is, however, a considerable amount of background information available that permits prediction of expected noise level with reasonable confidence. The prediction apply to ground-borne vibration from subway train operation for a system with modern design features, including continuous welded rail, resilient rail fasteners, resilient supported ties, and floating slab trackbeds. Table V-11 shows the expected noise level radiated inside nearby buildings due to building structure vibration.

Another source of noise intrusion from subway operations is airborne noise from fan and vent shaft openings. There is some variation in the noise levels due to variations in the size of fan and vent shafts and due to variations in train speeds and the reverberent conditions in the subway. However, to assist in determining the noise reduction measures necessary to reduce these noise to satisfactory levels, the typical noise levels from train operations and from ventilation fan operations have been determined and shown in Table V-12.

TABLE V-12

TYPICAL AIRBORNE NOISE LEVELS FROM FAN AND VENT SHAFTS[21] OF SUBWAY TRANSIT OPERATION

(at 30 feet from the center of the surface outlet and 5 feet above grade)

Fan Shaft Noise without Acoustic Treatment	62-72 dBA
Fan Shaft Fan Noise with Sound Attenuation Treatment in the Shaft	53-63 dBA
Train Noise from Vent Shafts without Acoustic Treatment in Subway or Shaft:	
4-Car Trains -- 60 mph	79-84 dBA
2-Car Trains -- 50 mph	72-77 dBA
Train Noise from Vent Shafts with Acoustic Treatment in Subway and in Vent Shaft:	
4-Car Trains -- 60 mph	54-64 dBA
2-Car Trains -- 50 mph	47-57 dBA

AR00052084

Using general land use categories of the urban area, and their maximum noise level design goals as defined by the APTA Guidelines, each segment of the transit line is analyzed for noise impact relative to the expected noise levels of train operations. Additionally, certain noise sensitive types of buildings or occupancies requiring application of special maximum noise level limits regardless of the community area category in which they are located were identified and the assessment of noise impacts made. A detailed segment by segment description of the noise impact analysis follows. Based on this analysis, areas where mitigating measures would be required by the use of absorptive sound barrier walls are shown in Figure V-7.

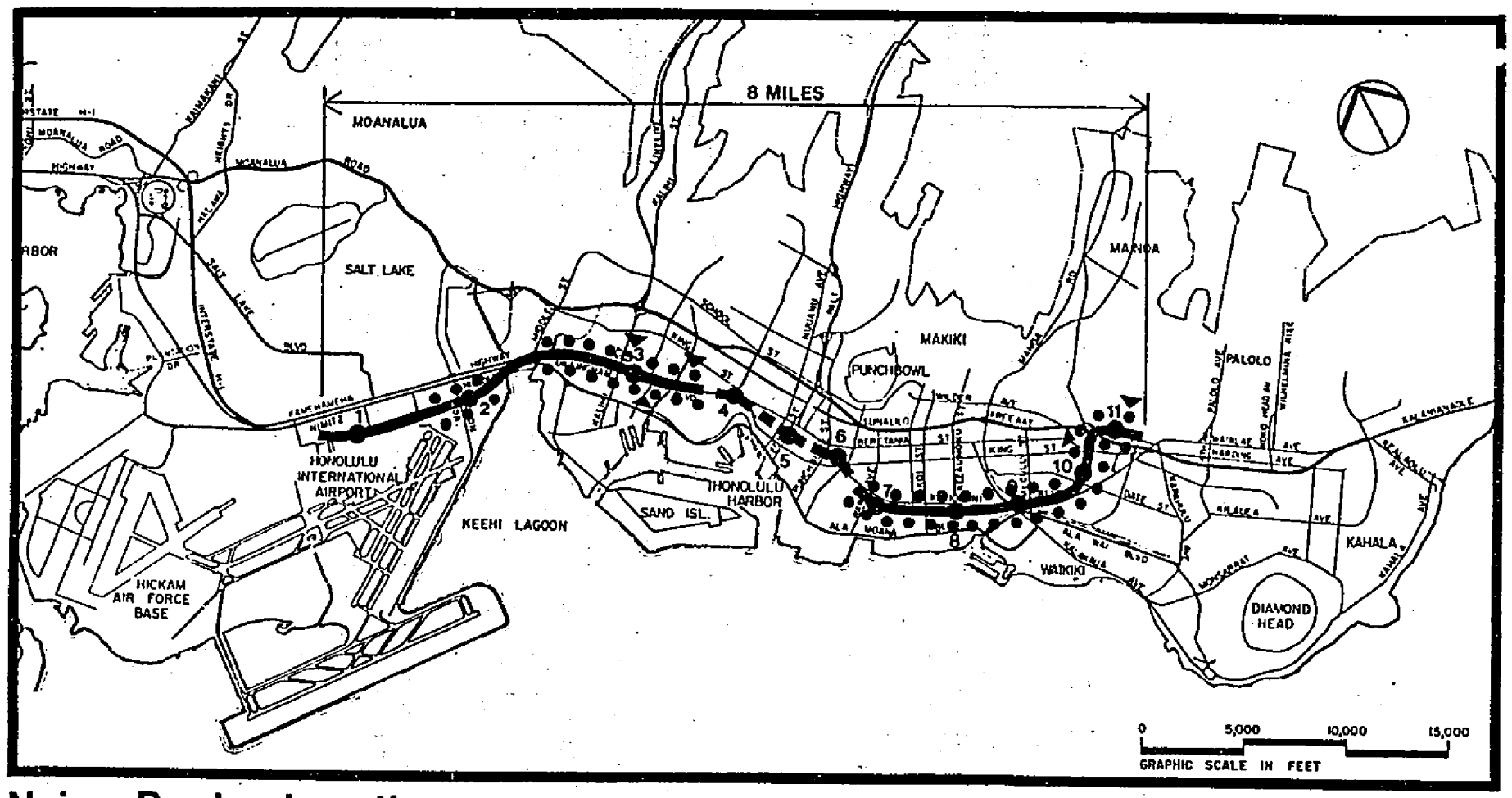
In applying the criteria during design or interpreting the potential effect of estimated transit noise levels, it should be noted that a difference in noise level of 1 to 2 dBA is generally not detectible or noticeable and a change of 3 dBA is noticeable. A change of 8 to 10 dBA corresponds to a doubling or halving of subjective noise level and hence is a substantial change. Thus, while it is desirable to achieve the criteria levels, a design which indicates levels of only 1 or 2 dBA greater than the criterion will not be of significant difference from the design goal and will be considered acceptable in this analysis.

Aerial Segment from the Airport to Keehi Lagoon Park

From the existing airport parking structure where the airport station will be located, the transit line proceeds easterly along Aolele Street which is bounded on the north by industrial development and to the south by airport facilities including one of the runways. The community area designation for this portion of the segment would be Industrial/Highway (Category V) and the significance of noise from the transit system reduces due to the generally high level at and near the airport interlaced with future highway viaducts which the guideway structure will cross over.

The airport, highway and industrial complex through which the proposed transit system traverses will potentially have a relatively high ambient noise level when fully developed. Areas containing these types of uses are less sensitive to train passby noise than other urban areas along the transit corridor. Therefore, the transit passby noise is not expected to have any adverse impact on adjacent facilities as currently known. However, if more noise sensitive facilities are known to exist at the time of final design, appropriate lengths of sound barriers would then be provided.

AR00052085



Noise Barrier Location

LEGEND

- ● STATIONS
- AERIAL
- UNDERGROUND
- ● ● ● ● NOISE BARRIER
- ▲ ADVERSE IMPACT

FIGURE V-7

AR00052086

A special trackwork consisting of a double cross-over will be installed at the Airport Station and just west of Lagoon Drive. At special trackwork where discontinuity of tracks occurs, the noise level is estimated to increase to an average of 6 dBA over the typical passby noise level to a level of 94 dBA. Sound barrier walls would be provided at this location which will reduce the noise to an acceptable level of 85 dBA.

Aerial Segment from Keehi Lagoon Park through Kalihi

As the transit line crosses Keehi Lagoon Drive, it enters the Keehi Lagoon Park with the line following the northerly boundary of the park. The properties north of the line are in industrial use with a single motel located therein. The line then parallels Nimitz Highway at the location of the future H-1 Freeway Keehi Interchange (Middle Street) and passes just north of the Disabled American Veterans (DAV) facility with its monument and recreation/meeting facility located some 200 feet from the nearest mainline track. Although the ambient noise level is relatively high in this area due to its proximity to the airport and highway, sound barrier walls would be provided to minimize noise intrusion to the park and DAV facilities.

Near the DAV facility, special trackwork will be installed to connect the mainline tracks to the yard and shops. This will require turnouts with switches from the mainline to the yard connector tracks. Where turnouts are located, discontinuity of tracks occur whereby the noise levels would increase by an average of 6 dBA. Thus even with sound barrier walls the train passby noise level of a six-car train would increase to a maximum average of 85 dBA at 50 feet from the train. With a distance of some 200 feet between the DAV facility and the train, this would result in lowering the train passby noise level to about 75 dBA which should be acceptable in the noise environment influenced by the airport and highway.

The Kalihi area along Dillingham Boulevard is predominantly devoted to industrial and commercial uses with a few blocks in residential use at the westerly end of the segment. Dillingham Boulevard with its high volume of automobile and truck traffic has a high ambient noise level. In addition to some residential use, there are the Kalihi Kai Elementary School, New York Technical Institute, and the Honolulu Community College which are classified as special noise sensitive facilities. Although the ambient noise level is high, about 75 dBA for L_{10}, sound barrier walls would be required for the entire length of Dillingham Boulevard to minimize any increase to the ambient noise level from the transit operation.

AR00052087

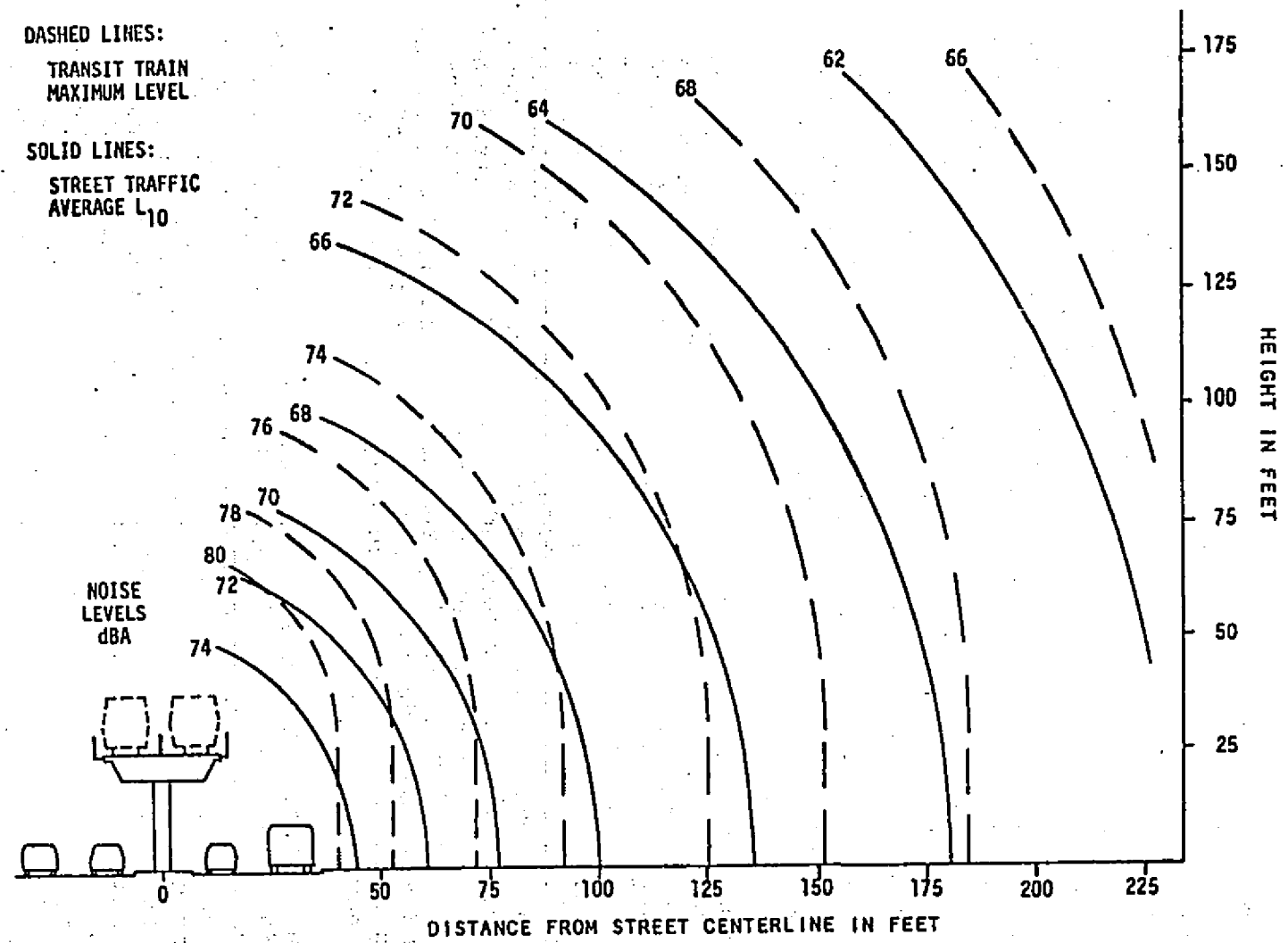
The noise level design goal for single-family dwellings in a community area under Category IV is 80 dBA at night. A two-car train, with sound barrier walls provided, will have a passby noise level of 76 dBA. For schools, the critical period is during daytime when maximum six-car trains will be operating with a passby noise level of 79 dBA, even with the use of sound barrier walls, at the nearest buildings located approximately 50 feet from the track. This will exceed the design goal of 75 dBA for schools by 4 dBA.

Special trackwork consisting of a cross-over will be placed just west of the Kapalama Canal with the resulting increase in noise level by an average of 6 dBA. Using sound barrier walls, the noise levels will be 82 dBA for two-car trains and 85 dBA for six-car trains with the latter meeting the design goal for commercial buildings at this location.

In order to compare the noise levels of transit trains on an aerial structure, with sound barriers, located in the center of a major boulevard to the noise environment due to noise emitted by vehicular traffic, noise contours were developed as shown in Figure V-8. To derive the approximate traffic noise levels, the results from the community noise measurements along Dillingham Boulevard, Kapiolani Boulevard, and University Avenue were averaged and used. Since the L_{10} or 10 percentile noise levels observed are approximately equivalent to the average maximum or average peak levels of noise from vehicles passing by, the vehicular noise contours on Figure V-8 are based on the average measured L_{10} noise levels for the vehicular traffic on the streets. It is important to realize in comparing the data in Figure V-8 that the noise level contours shown for the trains are the maximum noise levels achieved by four-car trains whereas the noise level contours shown for the street traffic are averages. There will be many motor vehicle passbys which are as much as 5 to 10 dBA greater than the average passby noise level. This shows that the addition of the transit trains on aerial guideway would not add significantly to the noise environment along a major boulevard or street.

Underground/Aerial Segment through Downtown-Civic Center and Kakaako

The Downtown-Civic Center segment is entirely undergound and the area will experience two types of noise; airborne noise emanating from fan and vent shaft openings and ground-borne noise in buildings caused by vibration in the subway structure from train operation. Development in the downtown segment is predominantly commercial where Categoy IV design goals would apply in the CBD area and Category III design goals applying to the Civic Center area where public buildings exist.



NOISE LEVEL CONTOURS[4/]

(Estimated Maximum Wayside Noise Levels for 4-Car Steel Wheel Transit Trains on Aerial Structure with Absorptive Sound Barrier Walls and Approximate Contours for the Average Maximum Noise Level for Street Traffic L_{10})

Figure V-8

AR00052089

Fan and vent shaft openings will occur at each end of stations and also between stations at Nuuanu Stream and Richards Street. Two sources of noise emanating from these openings are from the fan and from the train operation which are required to meet the noise level design goals shown in Table V-9.

The need for acoustical treatment of fan and vent shafts depends on the shape of the vent shafts and the location of the surface opening of the shaft with respect to the nearest residences, businesses or noise sensitive areas. Specific recommendations cannot, therefore, be made without detailed knowledge of each situation. Generally speaking, however, the noise from fan and vent shafts may be controlled by lining some of the wall area of the shaft with sound absorption, as shown in Table V-12. This will usually involve the provision of a two-inch thick layer of glass fiber (covered with a thin plastic film for protection from the weather), or a suitable spray-on acoustical absorption material, extending for several duct widths in each direction from a 90° bend in the duct or covering the ceiling and most of the walls of the fan room. The exact amount of treatment depends entirely on the position of the shaft outlet with respect to the nearby community and the size of duct or number of fans.

Ground-borne vibration caused by train operation is transmitted from the rails to subway structures and then to the soil. The vibration of the ground is converted into sound by radiation off the vibrating interior surfaces of buildings. Under the APTA Guidelines, the allowable ground-borne noise level is 35-45 dBA for office buildings. As shown in Table V-11, for this type of occupancy in small lightweight buildings, floating slab trackbeds would be required. However, only resiliently supported ties would be required when located next to heavy masonry buildings. During final design of the project, detailed subsurface and geologic investigations will be made to determine the exact extent of floating slab construction requirements for this entire subway segment.

The transit line ascends from the subway to aerial structure in the Kakaako area which is predominantly in light industrial use and falls under community area Category V. The maximum noise level design goal is 85 dBA for the type of buildings or occupancies curently existing in this area. The expected transit noise level is 88 dBA without sound barrier walls which is only 3 dBA above the design goal. Since this area is currently under study for major redevelopment, it is possible that the character of the area may change and require lower noise level in the future. Therefore, although sound barrier walls are shown, final determination for installation of sound barrier walls will be made during final design.

AR00052090

As the transit line crosses Piikoi Street, it enters the Ala Moana shopping complex which contains various business and retail establishments. This type of land use would be represented by community area Category IV with a specified noise level design goal of 85 dBA. Due to the close proximity of the transit line to parking structures where pedestrians will abound, sound barrier walls will be provided at locations where adjoining parking area and pedestrian ways are at approximately the same elevation as the tracks.

Special trackwork for a cross-over will be installed west of Piikoi Street resulting in noise level increase of an average of 6 dBA, or to 85 dBA with the use of sound barrier walls. Sound barrier walls will be required at this special trackwork location to minimize noise intrusion.

Aerial Segment from Ala Moana,
<u>through Moiliili, to the University</u>

Upon leaving the Ala Moana Station, the transit line continues along Kona Street and crosses Atkinson Drive and Kalakaua Boulevard to the Waikiki Station. The transit line then enters and is located in the median of Kapiolani Boulevard and University Avenue, crosses the H-1 Freeway, and enters the University of Hawaii Manoa Campus grounds. The land use along both of these streets is high density residential or community area Category III with an ambient noise level of about 75 dBA for L_{10}. The maximum noise level design goal is 80 dBA which will require the use of sound barrier walls along the entire length of the transit structure located in these two streets.

After the transit line crosses the H-1 Freeway, it is located along the southerly boundary of the University property near existing and proposed athletic facilities. The nearest facilities are a proposed gymnasium complex and an existing swimming pool and baseball field. One portion of the proposed gymnasium facility, currently under planning and design, will be located only about 20 feet from the track. The closest edge of the pool deck is about 50 feet from the track at the station. The baseball diamond is located over 250 feet from the closest part of the infield to the track. Even with these types of athletic facilities, sound barrier walls would be required to minimize noise intrusion in the area.

To the south of the transit line, medium density residential area exists with an average separation of over 100 feet between the buildings and the track. At the station, the nearest building is approximately 40 feet from the track. With this area located adjacent to the University's athletic

AR00052091

area, it would be classified under Category III with a design goal of 80 dBA. This side of the track will also require sound barrier walls to meet the above design goals.

A special trackwork involving turnouts will occur near the station for turning back trains to this location resulting in an average of 6 dBA increase in noise levels. Even with the use of sound barrier walls, the expected noise level would reach 82 dBA under nighttime operation. With the residential buildings set back over 100 feet from the track centerline at the location of this special trackwork, the noise level at the buildings would be approximately 78 dBA which would meet the design goal for the area.

There are several special noise sensitive facilities located adjacent to the transit line on University Avenue. They are the Moiliili Hongwanji Mission Church located south of King Street and the Varsity Theatre and Church of the Crossroads located north of King Street. The noise level design goal for these types of facilities is 75 dBA which can be met with the use of sound barrier walls under normal nighttime transit operation. However, during daytime operation with a maximum six-car train, the expected passby noise level is 79 dBA at 50 feet distance, even with sound barrier walls, thus exceeding the design goal by 4 dBA. Since these buildings are set back more than 50 feet from the track, the train passby noise level will be lower at the buildings. The Varsity Theater located approximately 70 feet from the track would have a lower noise level at the building by 3 dBA to 77 dBA. The Moiliili Hongwanji Mission Church is located about 100 feet from the track and thus the noise level at the structure would reduce to about 75 dBA. The Church of the Crossroad is well over 150 feet from the tracks which should reduce the noise level sufficiently to be below the design goal.

Extending beyond the transit guideway terminating east of the University Station, a busway segment connects the University Station with the H-1 Freeway which generally follows Old Waialae Road before entering the H-1 Freeway. Single and multi-family dwellings line this street which would be classified under community area Category II with a design goal of 75 dBA. This will require the use of sound barrier walls with the expected noise level of up to 80 dBA.

c. Noise Impact at Station

The placement of a transit system station in a community can result in noise impact due to three major sources of noise: transit trains, station mechanical equipment, and buses and autos interfacing at the station. The noise created by people using the transit system stations is a minor source of noise emission to the surrounding area and is not a dominant factor relative to the total noise produced by the station activities.

AR00052092

The primary source of noise in the vicinity of a transit station are trains entering and leaving the station, especially at at-grade or aerial stations. The maximum predicted noise level from transit vehicles in station with acoustically treated walls is 75 dBA at 50 feet, assuming that a full length train enters or leaves at about 40 mph. Thus the maximum noise level from the trains in the station areas will be about 4-5 dBA less than for areas between stations where trains reach speeds of 60 mph. Since nearly all aerial stations are sited in the center of major arterials with already high ambient noise levels, train operations at transit stations would not be expected to perceptibly increase those noise levels. Even stations sited off primary trafficways are immediately adjacent to one or more major streets. In such cases, ambient noise levels generated by transit vehicle should be somewhat comparable to existing traffic noise and increase the L_{10} noise level by some 2-3 dBA at 50 feet, which, as mentioned earlier, is a relatively minor increase in average noise level.

Mechanical and electrical equipment associated with the stations can produce noise, however, the noise from such facilities can be controlled by conventional means. The primary sources of noise will be ventilation fans, cooling tower fans, or other air handling devices and power substations. The noise from such facilities can be reduced to meet Community Noise Regulations by the use of silencers, duct attenuators and by proper enclosures or orientation of the facilities. These regulations restrict allowable noise levels at the property line from a low of 45 dBA in residential areas at night to a high of 70 dBA in industrial areas. In particular, substation transformer noise and cooling fan noise will be attenuated through selection of equipment, and design and placement of the substation structure during final design.

Another potential source of added noise near a transit station is the noise from those buses and automobiles carrying transit riders to and from the transit station. Some general statements can be made about the effect of transit station induced auto traffic as it affects the general traffic noise environment of an area. Most of the transit stations are located in areas where there is a large traffic flow which results in relatively high community noise levels. In fact most of the streets in the transit station area would have traffic volumes approaching or at capacity with or without transit. Furthermore, much of the transit related auto traffic could be traveling the same streets even without transit, therefore the actual increase in traffic would be somewhat less than the estimated number of people arriving or leaving the station by auto.

As an example of potential noise increase due to transit induced auto traffic, assuming traffic speed remains the same, a doubling of the traffic flow rate will result in an

AR00052093

increase of L_{50} by about 3 dBA and increase of L_{10} by about 4 dBA. A typical urban street would have a capacity of over 800 vehicles per hour per lane, thus a four-lane street would have over 1,600 vehicles per hour in one direction and a six-lane street over 2,400 vehicles per hour in one direction. In 1995, the largest estimated number of passengers arriving or leaving the stations by auto, other than at the terminal stations, is approximately 500 vehicles per hour at the Kalihi Station. Dillingham Boulevard and Colburn Street would share this number of cars and relating this volume of vehicles to the capacity of these streets, the 500 vehicles would represent some 25 percent of the total traffic volume. The expected increase in the L_{10} noise level would then be approximately 2 dBA.

When large volumes of buses are expected to interface at stations, an increase in the ambient noise could occur due to the concentration of bus traffic flow. On major streets and highways carrying large traffic volumes with normal mix of trucks and buses of approximately 5 percent of total traffic, the ambient noise level is generally high. The addition of station-induced bus traffic flow of 100 buses per hour would only increase the L_{10} noise level by 3-4 dBA which would be noticeable.

Outside of the terminal stations, five stations have less than 50 buses per hour arriving at the station and there should be essentially no noticeable change in the noise environment of the community. Four stations will, however, have more than 50 buses per hour arriving at the station. The Kalihi Station is expected to have approximately 30 local buses and 60 express buses per hour arriving at the station. With Dillingham Boulevard having a high ambient noise level due to existing heavy traffic volumes with high percentage of trucks and buses, the net increase in the number of buses would raise the L_{10} noise level by about 3-4 dBA.

Downtown Honolulu is expected to have some 70 local buses and 60 express buses per hour traveling on major north-south and east-west streets to serve various downtown areas and interface with the Fort Street Station. This projected 1995 volume of buses, to complement the proposed fixed guideway station, would be less than the number of buses expected to be operating on downtown streets without the proposed fixed guideway system. Consequently, the proposed transit system with the guideway portion built underground through the downtown area, would improve the ambient noise condition in the area by reducing the potential number of buses operating in the downtown area if the fixed guideway system were not built.

The Waikiki Station is expected to have nearly 130 local buses per hour with most of those buses arriving from

AR00052094

Waikiki via Kalakaua Avenue and returning via McCully Street. The remaining buses would be operating on Kapiolani Boulevard with this number of buses expected to be less than the number of buses that would be operating without the proposed system. Similarly, the number of buses on Kalakaua Avenue and McCully Street, even without the proposed system, would be high such that any increase in the noise level should be small. The greatest noise impact would occur from the buses operating within the station site, especially to those buildings located adjacent to the station. In order to minimize the noise impact in the very local area near the proposed bus parking and access roadway, sound barrier walls would be required. This will reduce the bus noise exposure to adjacent buildings and the community until the buses travel into the general traffic flows of major streets and highways.

At the Keehi Lagoon Station, which functions as the western terminal, some 80 local buses and 60 express buses per hour will be arriving during the peak hour in 1995.

The express buses interfacing at Keehi Lagoon Station would travel on the H-1 Freeway to the Pearl Harbor Interchange, then on the surface "Nimitz-Kamehameha Highway" frontage road to Keehi Lagoon Drive and then southerly a few blocks to the Keehi Lagoon Station. Local buses would also use Keehi Lagoon Drive and Aolele Street. The major increase in noise level would be on the Keehi Lagoon Drive and at the interface area of the terminal station. The primary impact would be to the motel located adjacent to the terminal parking area. A masonry wall will be required at the property line to minimize noise intrusion to the motel.

At the opposite terminal located at the University, approximately 130 express buses per hour would be arriving from the H-1 Freeway via a special busway facility connecting the H-1 Freeway from approximately the 6th Avenue overpass directly to the bus parking area at the station. The busway alignment would be the same as the fixed guideway alignment between the University Station and the future 6th Avenue Station and would be constructed to accommodate the fixed guideway trains if extended in the future. The noise level along this alignment under bus operations could be about the same or slightly higher than the fixed guideway transit operation with both using sound barrier walls.

The bus operations on the busway may have the same ambient noise levels at the bus parking area which is located adjacent to the residential area south of the University property. A high masonry wall along the property line would be required to reduce the bus noise to 80 dBA or lower.

AR00052095

Since the University Station has limited capacity for bus storage and access, local buses will be routed to the Date Street Station. Total local buses arriving at and departing from this station would be 55 per hour initially increasing to nearly 110 by 1995. The ambient noise level along University Avenue during peak periods would be high due to traffic volumes of 1,500 vehicles per hour. The addition of the feeder buses could be expected to raise the L_{10} noise level by 2-4 dBA.

d. Noise Impacts from Yard and Shops

Noise due to operations of the yard and shops for the proposed transit system is of somewhat different character than the wayside noise due to revenue service operations. Primary noises typically associated with yard and shops operations are wheel squeal on short-radius curves, propulsion systems and car auxiliary equipment (e.g., compressors, blowers, air conditions). At the low operating speeds that vehicles attain in yards, propulsion systems would contribute only slightly to community noise.

Maintenance equipment that might generate noise would be designed and located for minimum intrusion into noise-sensitive areas. In general, activities that might create more noise than the low-speed operation of transit cars would be confined to the interiors of shop buildings and should not transmit noise to adjacent areas. If train speeds of up to 25 miles per hour are permitted on yard tracks, noise levels for long trains could be in the range of 70-71 dBA at 50 feet. However, it is important to note that the proposed yard and shops location is an industrial area near the intersection of three major trafficways. Therefore, it is not expected that noise from the yard and shops would exceed the area's normal background noise.

e. Summary of Noise Impacts

The area that may have adverse noise impacts due to the maximum estimated noise level from the operation exceeding the design goal are shown in Figure V-7 and summarized on the following table:

AR00052096

TABLE V-13

NOISE SENSITIVE AREAS EXCEEDING DESIGN GOALS

	Design Goal (APTA)	Est'd. Max. Noise Level
Segment 4		
(Dillingham Blvd. - Kalihi Area)		
Kalihi Kai Elementary School	75 dBA	79 dBA
New York Technical Institute	75 dBA	79 dBA
Honolulu Community College	75 dBA	79 dBA
Segment 7		
(Moiliili/University Area)		
Varsity Theatre	75 dBA	77 dBA
Residences (Old Waialae Road)	75 dBA	77 dBA

Additional measures will be investigated during final design to reduce impact in these areas. Methods that will be considered will include: more effective sound barriers, reduce noise source in the vehicle, improved rail fasteners and roadbed treatment, and possibly, the acoustical treatment of affected facilities. Acoustical consultants will be retained during final design to ensure that effective abatement procedures are utilized to meet the design goals wherever possible.

B.2. Visual

The visual impacts of any transportation system that covers eight miles and traverses a wide range of land uses are bound to be substantial. The assessment of visual impacts, a highly subjective subject, cannot be accomplished quantitatively; nor can impacts be readily declared "positive" or "negative." Instead, visual impacts are assessed in relation to (1) the visibility of the system, (2) designated view corridors that may be affected by either the guideway or the stations, (3) visual impact of the stations, and (4) the sensitivity and characteristics of potential observers. Less critical but also worthy of note are new visual opportunities the system would allow.

Of the 11 stations now included in the proposed 8-mile transit system eight will be aerial, at the height of the guideway. Three stations serving the downtown area will be underground. Although the exact dimensions of the stations cannot be determined until the engineering phase is complete, the general station configuration would be 450 feet in length, with a guideway/platform width of 50-60 feet, and a ceiling height of 35-40 feet above the ground.

AR00052097

The discussions that follow note existing development along those portions of the transit line that would produce visual impact (i.e., aerial guideway and stations, and station entrances for below-grade portions of the line) and describes the system's impacts in terms of visibility to and the sensitivity of neighborhoods through which it passes. Generally, sensitivity was determined to be highest in residential areas through which the guideway system would pass in aerial configuration. Figures V-9 through V-12 depict the possible appearance of the aerial guideway/stations from different vantage points (before and after the implementation of the system).

The following discussions are keyed to figures V-13 through V-16, which offer graphic representations of existing development along the proposed transit route. Different types of development by land use are identified, such as residential, commercial, etc., as they exist along the transit line. The visibility of the guideway from each side, or the view line, is indicated by an arrow symbol. In certain areas the guideway, although located above ground, is not visible due to other existing structures or the topography obstructing the view line. Where this condition occurs, it is denoted by a view barrier symbol in the figures. Discussion of view corridor and station impacts then is presented.

Aerial Segment from Honolulu International Airport to Keehi Lagoon Park (Figure V-13)

This segment is totally in or adjacent to the airport complex with the passenger terminal and parking structure, maintenance facilities, and fuel storage tanks dominating the area adjacent to the proposed guideway. Another prominent feature of the area are the numerous freeway viaducts, currently under construction, interconnecting with the passenger terminal.

Through the Honolulu International Airport area the guideway would maintain an elevation approximately 45 feet above grade. The guideway would be highly visible to users of the airport and nearby industrial facilities, resembling a freeway "slip ramp" in size and appearance. The sensitivity of potential viewers in this area is considered to be low, owing to the industrial/transportation orientation of the area. In the vicinity of the airport terminal, the elevation of the guideway closely matches that of the airport's pedestrian walkway system that connects the terminal with existing and future parking structures. Its relationship to these structures which, like the guideway structure, feature strong horizontal lines and concrete composition, somewhat subordinates the visual presence of the guideway.

AR00052098

The Airport Station is located between the existing parking structure and freeway viaduct and ramps. By being sandwiched in between these two prominent structures, the station would have little or no visual impact to the area.

As the guideway leaves the airport, it descends to an elevation about 20 feet above that of Aolele Street, which will be slightly relocated alongside the proposed transit alignment near Lagoon Drive. Traffic along Aolele Street is nearly all industrial or airport-bound; development on both sides is typical of an industrial park, many large warehouses devoted to aircraft maintenance and service. This neighborhood is thus estimated to have low sensitivity to the highly visible guideway structure.

The Keehi Lagoon Station will have the industrial development on one side and the Keehi Lagoon Park on the opposite side. The station structure will be equal to or slightly higher than the adjacent industrial buildings but will be highly visible from the park. Landscape treatment along the park side will reduce the visual impact to the park users.

Aerial Segment from Keehi Lagoon Park through Kalihi (Figure V-14)

In this segment, the route will first traverse an area containing the Keehi Lagoon Park on one side and the back of an industrial tract on the opposite side. Then it parallels the H-1 Freeway viaduct and crosses the Middle Street Interchange with its host of ramps leading to and from Nimitz Highway and Dillingham Boulevard. From there the line enters Dillingham Boulevard, a major arterial with mixed-use developments beginning with heavy industrial, a prison, single-family dwellings interspersed with retail stores, medium height apartment buildings, a shopping center, a community college, and a variety of commercial and light industrial buildings.

The guideway maintains an elevation of some 20 feet above grade as it crosses Lagoon Drive and hugs the northern edge of Keehi Lagoon Park. In this area, the guideway charts a course almost parallel to a park access road and two double-loaded parking lots. The more open, natural park recreation areas are generally visually screened from the guideway by the landscaped parking lots (flanked by trees approximately 25 feet tall). The guideway would be visible to park users, particularly as it ascends to approximately 50 feet above grade to cross Nimitz Highway to Dillingham Boulevard, though construction of the proposed Keehi Interchange might prove to be the visually dominant element. At the same time, the guideway structure would somewhat mask industrial/warehouse buildings of considerable size abutting on the park, as well as partly screen Nimitz Highway traffic movements.

AR00052099

FIGURE V-9a

EXISTING GROUND VIEW OF
KALIHI STATION FROM NORTH

AR00052100

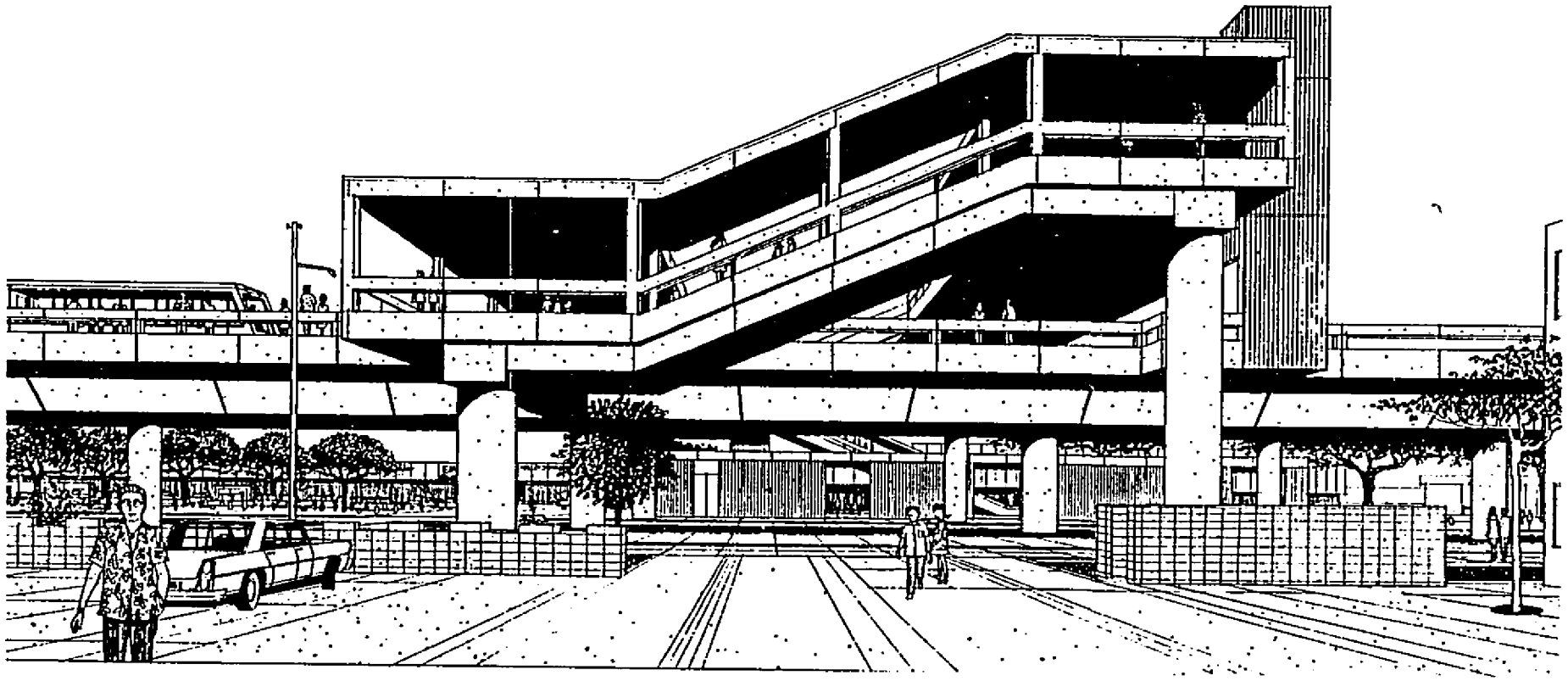


FIGURE V-9b

PROPOSED GROUND VIEW OF
KALIHI STATION FROM NORTH

ARTIST'S RENDERINGS ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.

AR00052101

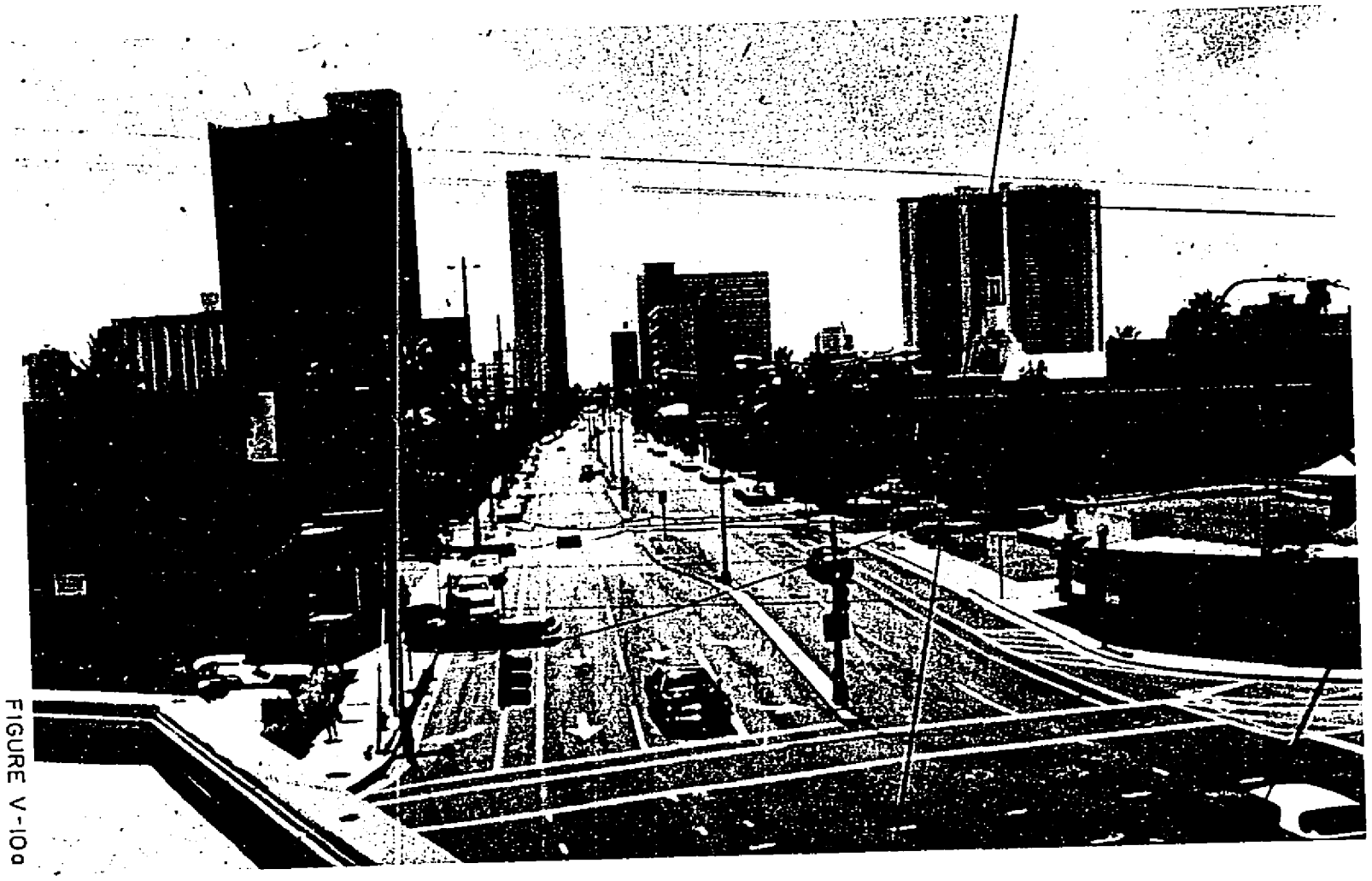


FIGURE V-10a

EXISTING VIEW AT GUIDEWAY LEVEL
OF UNIVERSITY AVE. FROM NORTH

AR00052102

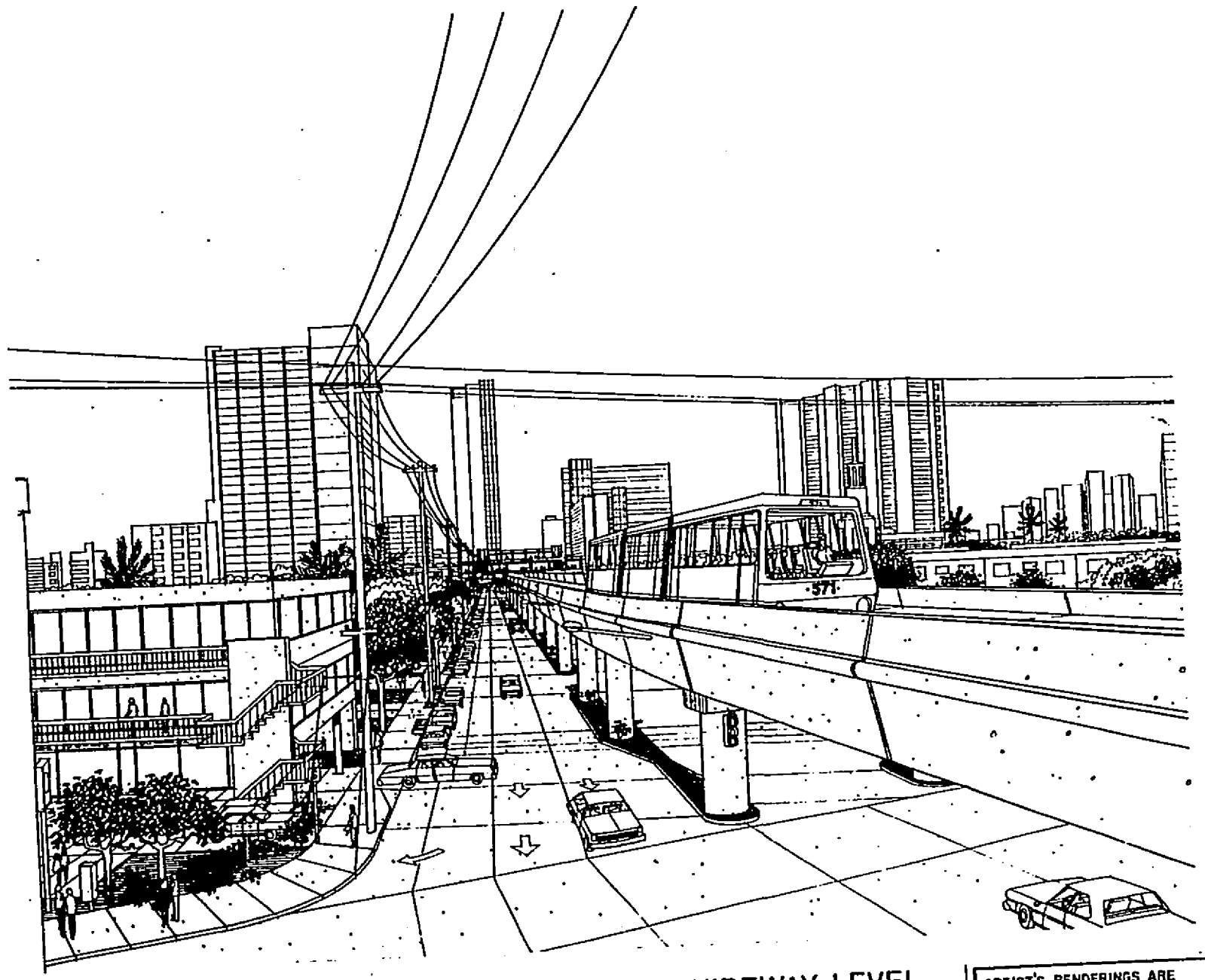
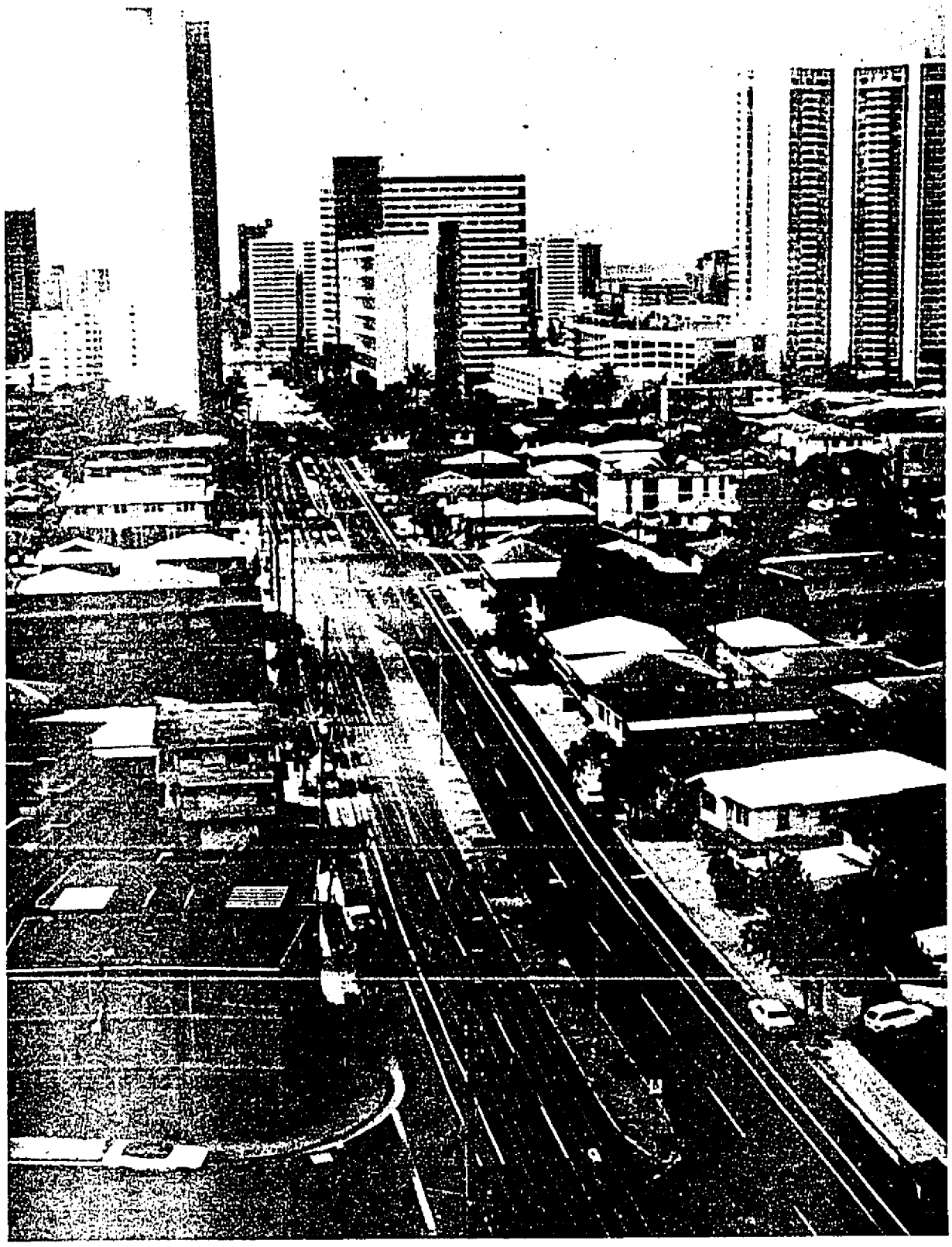


FIGURE V-10b

PROPOSED VIEW AT GUIDEWAY LEVEL
OF UNIVERSITY AVE. FROM NORTH

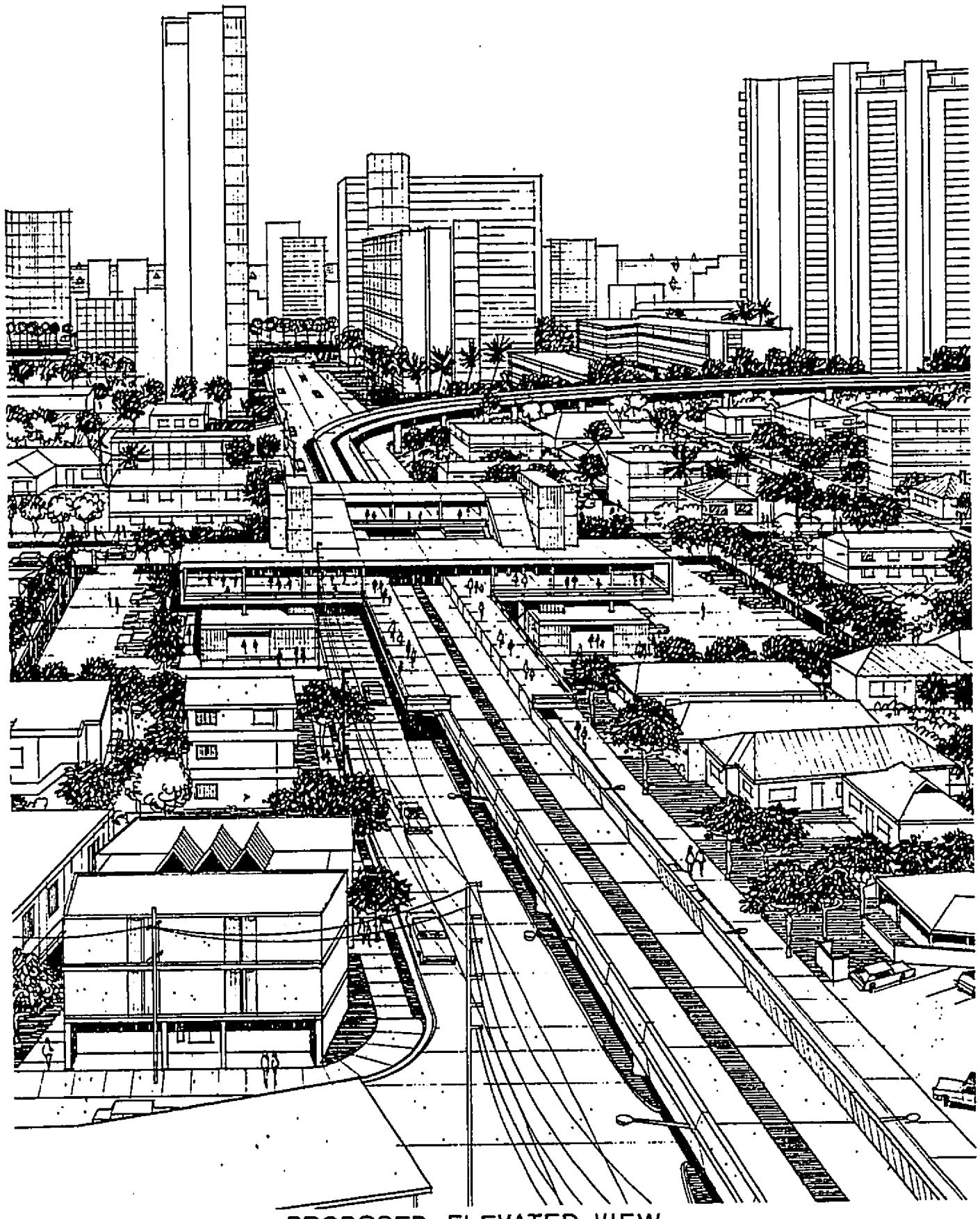
ARTIST'S RENDERINGS ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.

AR00052103



EXISTING ELEVATED VIEW
OF UNIVERSITY AVE. FROM NORTH

FIGURE V-11a



PROPOSED ELEVATED VIEW
OF UNIVERSITY AVE. FROM NORTH

ARTIST'S RENDERINGS ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.

FIGURE V-11b

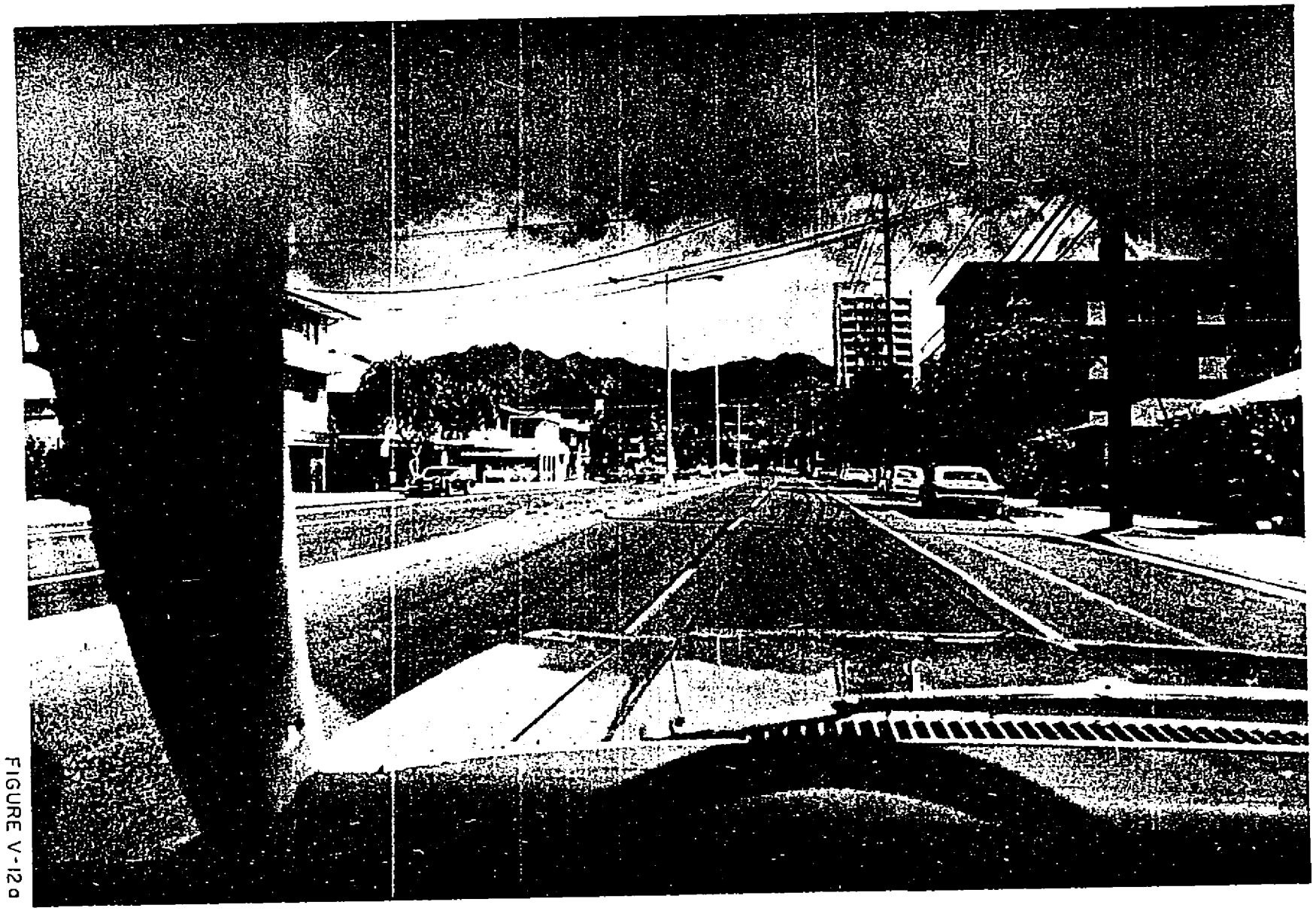


FIGURE V-12a

EXISTING GROUND VIEW OF
UNIVERSITY AVE. FROM SOUTH

AR00052106

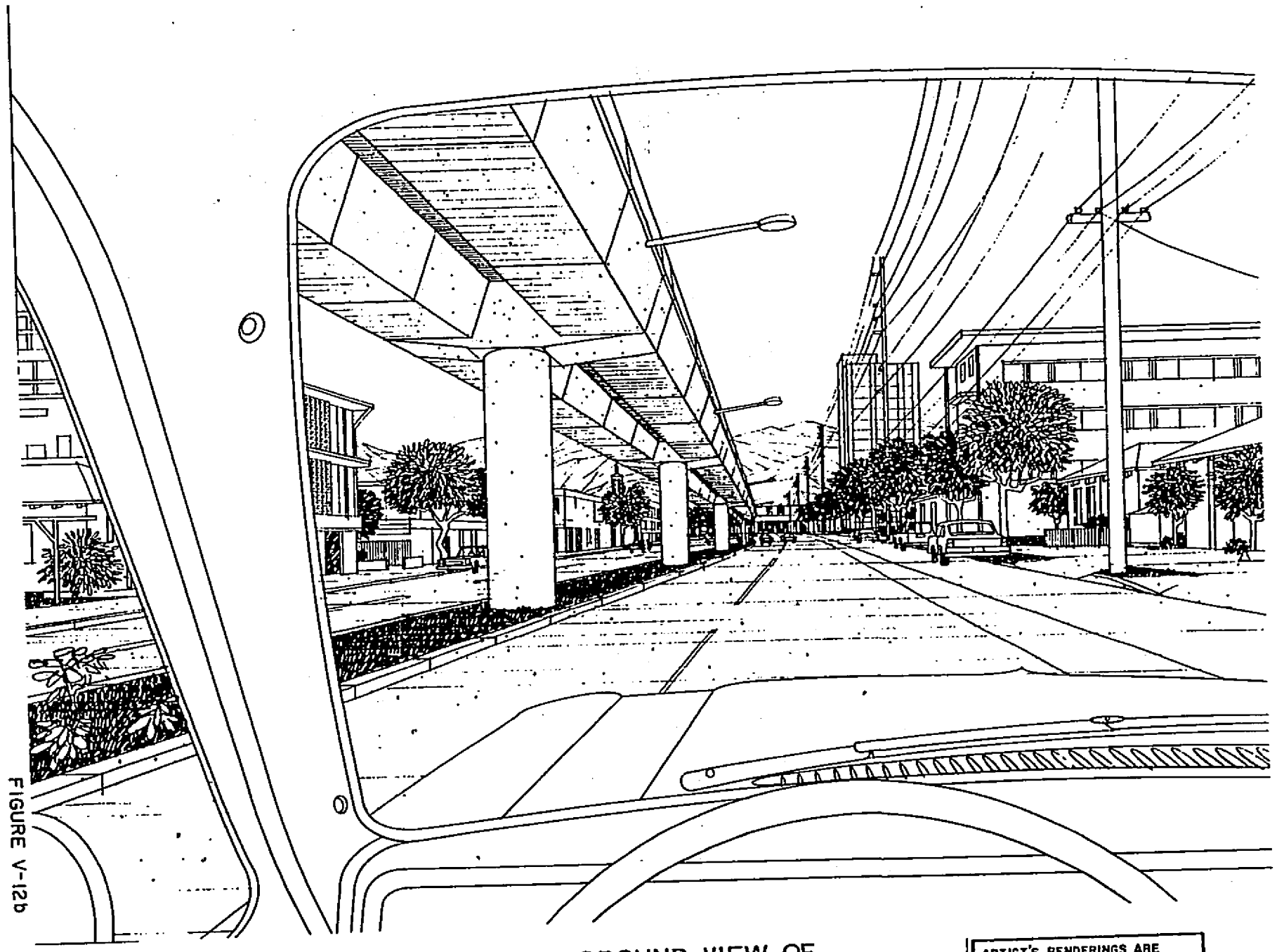


FIGURE V-12b

PROPOSED GROUND VIEW OF
UNIVERSITY AVE. FROM SOUTH

ARTIST'S RENDERINGS ARE BASED ON PRELIMINARY STUDIES AND SUBJECT TO CHANGE.

AR00052107

Since the park is visually oriented toward Keehi Lagoon, the transit system yard and storage site across the lagoon would be apparent. This area at present hosts a number of industrial and harbor-related functions, with randomly-spaced, dark-colored buildings of varying size. While most guideway vehicles will be in service during daylight hours, the yard will nevertheless accommodate a number of vehicles being serviced or, in non-peak hours, stored for peak-hour use. Landscape treatments along the shore side of the service yard could reduce the visual impact of the facilities on park users.

Transit patrons would be offered commanding views of aircraft take-offs and landings, Keehi Lagoon Park vegetation (though not much of it is grassy open area), and the Lagoon itself in this segment. In the airport area and as the guideway crosses over Nimitz Highway near the H-1 Freeway/ Middle Street interchange, transit vehicle occupants would observe a wide range of vehicular movements from their aerial perspective.

The transit system's aerial configuration in the median of Dillingham Boulevard is likely to produce a wide variety of visual impacts by virtue of the Kalihi neighborhood's variety of land uses. The guideway maintains an elevation approximately 25 feet above the street right-of-way before descending to an undergound configuration just west (ewa) of King Street.

The westernmost portion of this segment, west (ewa) of Puuhale Street, is devoted to manufacturing and wholesale commercial concerns, with one- to three-story concrete buildings. Sensitivity to the presence of the guideway structure in this area is considered low. Between Puuhale and Kalihi Streets, however, Dillingham Boulevard is lined with older, low-density wood housing. Residents in this area would be highly aware of the aerial transit structures. Houses on the north (mauka) side of Dillingham would be in the shadow of the guideway by mid-afternoon in winter months. It is also possible that residents may feel that their privacy is reduced, despite the screening of mature plantings.

Between Kalihi Street and Kapalama Canal, impacts are less severe, though still substantial, as the guideway passes a school, strip commercial and manufacturing establishments, a shopping center, and a medium-density apartment complex of recent vintage.

The Kalihi Station straddles Dillingham Boulevard between the shopping center and the apartment complex. Though its design remains to be firmly established, one concept (Figure V-9b) calls for a pedestrian overpass above the aerial guideway, entailing a structure about 50 feet tall. While the majority of apartment units are oriented away from the

AR00052108

street, the station and related pedestrian activity would be visually prominent. Existing views -- albeit to a sea of cars parked at the shopping center -- would be blocked from upper-floor apartments.

East (diamond head) of Kapalama Canal, as the guideway enters the Iwilei neighborhood, sensitivity to its presence becomes moderate. Strip commercial and industrial facilities and the Honolulu Community College would have views of the aerial system. Most college buildings are oriented inward, rather than toward Dillingham Boulevard, and thus the periodic presence of the transit vehicles should not be particularly disruptive.

Along this highly developed Kalihi route segment, transit patrons would be afforded occasional views of the Koolau mountain range as the guideway passes single-story buildings. Otherwise, views would be unremarkable for frequent transit users.

Underground/Aerial Segment through Downtown-Civic Center and Kakaako (Figure V-15)

Upon leaving the Iwilei area, the system traverses the old part of Downtown Honolulu referred to as Chinatown with its two- to three-story buildings many of which are old and in disrepair. It then traverses the newer part of the CBD and then the Civic Center with both new government facilities as well as some of the most significant historic sites and buildings in the State. It then traverses the Kakaako area, currently in light industrial use with mostly small, old buildings of one to two stories in height. This segment terminates at the Ala Moana Shopping Center, the largest retail center in the State.

As the guideway proceeds through the Iwilei neighborhood, it maintains an elevation approximately 25 feet above the Dillingham Boulevard grade. This area features a mix of industrial and commercial establishments. Observers of the system are expected to have low sensitivity to its visual presence.

Just west (ewa) of the intersection of Dillingham Boulevard with King Street, the guideway descends to grade, penetrates a "portal," and submerges below grade. As the line levels out at about 20 feet below grade, it continues in a southeasterly direction, while Dillingham Boulevard curves to the east (diamond head).

The Iwilei Station is to occupy an open cut on the southwest corner of the Dillingham/King intersection. Inasmuch as this open cut is set well back from street frontages in a

AR00052109

newly-created plaza, the station itself would not be highly visible to passers-by not destined for it. However, creation of the plaza and the opening of the station cut require that some existing commercial structures be razed. This will have the effect of "opening up" the Dillingham/King intersection, creating a "vest-pocket" landscaped park.

As the guideway descends from aerial to below-grade configuration, passengers will experience dramatic contrast in light: gradual darkening as the trains descend, sheltered light at the open-cut station, and continued dark as the vehicles proceed through the Honolulu CBD. Interior lights will permit reading to continue as the vehicles negotiate these transitions.

The Fort Street Station is to be completely enclosed, with no visual impact on the downtown area other than at its entrances along Hotel Street. Integration of these entrances with surrounding structures can be accomplished with the use of compatible architectual styles and finishes. The continuation of materials and textures used in the Fort Street Mall might be an appropriate treatment.

The Civic Center Station is also completely enclosed, lying below part of the intersection of King Street with Kapiolani Boulevard. As with Fort Street Station, station entrance materials and architectural treatment will comprise the system's visual impact in this area.

After clearing the King/Kapiolani intersection in an underground alignment, the guideway elevates to an aerial configuration, diagonally traversing the block bounded by Kapiolani Boulevard, Dreier and Waimanu Streets, and Ward Avenue. This will require the razing of several commercial and industrial facilities, typified by two-story, concrete block construction. As with the Iwilei Station, the elimination of structures would create a gap in development along the heavily-traveled Kapiolani Boulevard (though it might later be filled with new construction surrounding the guideway envelope). Since the area is commercially oriented, sensitivity to the system's visual impact is assumed to be low.

The guideway once again aligns itself with the existing street geometry just west (ewa) of Ward Avenue, assuming a position parallel to and just south (makai) of Waimanu Street. In the next few blocks, the guideway maintains an elevation approximately 25 feet above grade.

The Ward Avenue Station occupies the southeast corner of the Ward Avenue/Waimanu Street intersection and will be located

AR00052110

in the midst of older one- and two-story industrial buildings. The visual sensitivity of this area to the station structure is considered to be only moderate and reducing in the future when the area is redeveloped.

Continuation of the guideway in the next two blocks, as it gently curves from the south (makai) side of Waimanu Street to the median of Kona Street, necessitates the razing of some commercial and industrial establishments. This, along with the presence of the guideway structure itself, would have significant implications on the character of this area. Presently the area hosts numerous small businesses of a wholesale commercial and manufacturing nature. Buildings are modest, usually older high-bay, one-story or two-story buildings composed of concrete or wood. Parking tends to be chaotic, with frequent blockages by delivery vehicles. As such, Waimanu Street and Kona Street west (ewa) of Piikoi Street resemble alleys more than streets. With the transit system alongside Waimanu Street and some of its businesses removed, the street will appear much broader and may be less congested. The elevated guideway structure will tend to enclose the street on the south, casting afternoon shadows on much of the newly-opened property. Thus the visual impacts on remaining Waimanu Street businesses will be profound. Transit patrons will be offered prominent views of remaining Waimanu Street business facades. Impacts on these enterprises would vary with the degree to which the affected trades rely on exposure for business.

Kona Street is now somewhat more orderly than Waimanu Street, though it caters to similar uses. The introduction of the elevated guideway in its median would widen the roadway, however, cast the entire street in shadow for all or part of the day. Even more than in the case of Waimanu Street, transit pasengers will have "front-row" views of business facades, with similar implications on the affected establishments.

Having crossed Piikoi Street, the guideway elevates gradually to approximately 55 feet above grade, clearing the existing Ala Moana Shopping Center parking decks. The character of Kona Street changes abruptly, modest, backstreet businesses being replaced by high-density shopping and office facilities. The number of persons to whom the guideway system would be exposed increases dramatically, but the bustling nature of the area and number of elements vying for visual attention imply a situation where sensitivity to the transit system's visual impact would be only moderate.

Kona Street east (diamond head) of Piikoi Street is currently inundated with buses, being one of the bus system's primary transfer points and serving a major trip generator

AR00052111

as well. It also provides access to the shopping center's parking facilities. The shopping center area's proliferation of parking decks and amount of surface street traffic now makes for a situation that is visually disorienting. The guideway system, by climbing to the top of these parking decks, would offer brighter, more direct access to the shopping center via an open-air parking lot, rather than an enclosed one.

The Ala Moana Station is located adjacent to the shopping center's multi-level parking structure. The station structure will protrude above the top level of the parking structure but the visual sensitivity of this area should be quite low. On the opposite side, generally low-rise structures currently exist but this area is planned to be redeveloped with high-rise buildings which will completely screen the station from the north.

Aerial Segment from Ala Moana, through Moiliili, to the University (Figure V-16)

This segment of the system traverses an area with land uses and transportation facilities that can be described as having a high level of activity. After leaving the Ala Moana Shopping Center, the area transitions into medium to high density residential developments served by Kapiolani Boulevard and University Avenue, two highly traveled and important urban arterials. The H-1 Freeway borders this area to the north, which the transit line crosses, and adjoining it is the University of Hawaii Campus with its over 20,000 students.

As the guideway progresses east (diamond head) from the Ala Moana Station, it descends gradually along Kona Street to an elevation approximately 25 feet above grade, crossing Atkinson Drive and, beyond the present terminus of Kona Street, curving gently through newly-acquired right-of-way toward Kapiolani Boulevard.

Land use in this area is in transition. A large automobile dealership is the most visually prominent establishment, its several buildings and storage yards encompassing all the south (makai) frontage of Kapiolani Boulevard between Atkinson Drive and Kalakaua Avenue. This property has been slated for redevelopment; the razing of existing structure is imminent. Thus new visual elements will not be attributable solely to transit development. Opportunities to integrate future development with the Waikiki Station (e.g., direct access via a pedestrian bridge) might be in keeping with new land uses.

The Waikiki Station, just east of Kalakaua Avenue, is to be a major interface point for feeder buses serving Waikiki.

AR00052112

Nearly all structures in the block bounded by Kalakaua Avenue, Kapiolani Boulevard, McCully Street, and the Ala Wai Canal would be razed to accommodate the guideway and the Waikiki Station. These include a legion post (Veterans of Foreign Wars), several older low-rise apartment houses, and a grocery store. All of these buildings are unremarkable from a visual standpoint, yet their absence would be noticed, particularly in light of this block's juxtaposition with the Ala Wai Canal and numerous high-rise Waikiki apartments and condominiums beyond. Auto occupants on Kapiolani Boulevard as well as guideway passengers would be afforded new views across the canal. Similarly north-facing Waikiki high-rise residents would see a block cleared of development, save the guideway, the Waikiki Station, and two remaining structures: a restaurant that is visually striking (and somewhat a landmark) on the southeast corner of the Kalakaua/Kapiolani intersection and a ten-story residential tower on the west side of McCully Street.

The sensitivity of Waikiki residents to these changes would be considerable; whether or not changes would be considered positive is unknown, though the creation of additional open, green space would be visually continuous with an existing recreational field on the east side of the McCully Street bridge. Some residents of the block's one remaining tower would experience more acute visual impacts, however, as the guideway would sit literally in their front yard. Occupants of some older, low-rise apartments on the north (mauka) side of Kapiolani Boulevard would be less sensitive to the guideway's visual impacts, since most units would view the system from an oblique angle, if at all.

East of McCully Street, the guideway maintains an elevation of about 25 feet above grade in the median of Kapiolani Boulevard. It would be highly visible to residents along both sides of the boulevard, which features medium- and high-density housing. Shadows cast by the aerial structure would be similar to those of the regularly-spaced trees it would replace. The substitution of concrete for natural features would promote a more "urban" character to the boulevard, at the expense of considerable green "relief" provided by the existing trees. The density of the area would tend to compensate for potential feelings of lessened privacy that might be experienced by tenants along this segment.

The guideway would curve gently northward along University Avenue, maintaining its approximate 25-foot elevation. University Avenue is visually more cluttered and less broad than Kapiolani Boulevard, with utility wires strung overhead at frequent intervals and metal streetlight standards occupying the median. Lining both sides of the street are two- and three-story, medium-density apartment buildings. Set back somewhat from the street are occasional taller apartment houses.

AR00052113

Sensitivity of residents to the visual presence of the guideway would be high. Existing trees along sidewalks would in most cases be retained. Shadows resulting from the guideway's aerial alignment would be more strongly perceived along University Avenue than along Kapiolani Boulevard by virtue of the street's north-south alignment (with shadows bearing a more direct relationship to the sun's movement), narrower right-of-way, and the fact that no shade-producing trees are present. Figures V-10b, 11b and 12b represent the guideway's possible appearance near the Date Street Station.

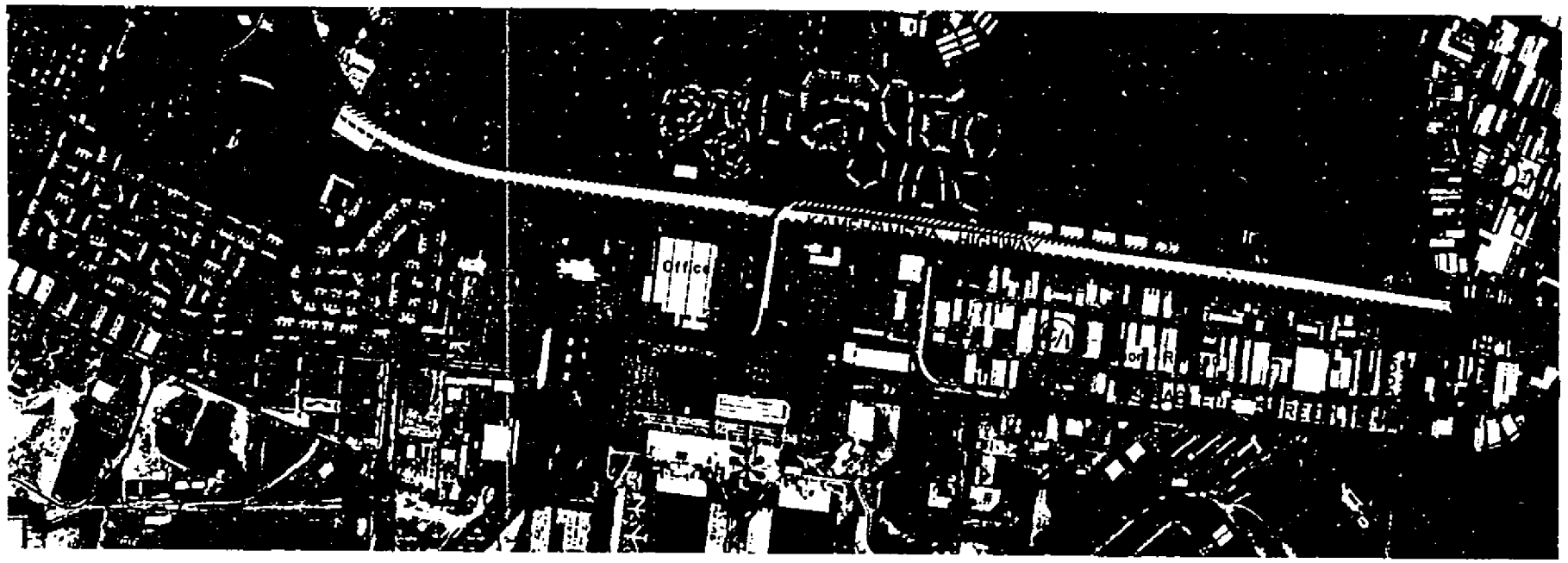
The Date Street Station will be located on University Avenue, just north of Date Street, and have station access from both sides of the street. The station structure's mass and height will be visually imposing from the street level along University Avenue, especially when viewed from near the station. The visual sensitivity of the general area, when viewed from a distance and from higher elevation, is expected to be only moderate due to the area's development with two- and three-story apartment buildings interspersed with occasional high-rise buildings.

Once the guideway reaches the intersection of University Avenue with King Street, adjacent land use changes from medium-density residential to university-related commercial. Buildings feature indoor pedestrian shopping streets, visually screened outdoor eating areas, and other inward-oriented functions. Thus, visual sensitivity to the guideway would be fairly low.

The guideway gradually ascends north of King Street, leaving the University Avenue median near Varsity Place to arch up and over the H-1 Freeway. It descends in an easterly direction just south (makai) of the University of Hawaii's athletic field and pool facilities.

The University Station would be approximately 40 feet above grade, visible to users of the field, spectators at the pool, and residents of medium-density housing along Varsity Circle, to the south (makai). Plans call for construction of new gymnasium facilities near the athletic field on a site presently occupied by temporary buildings. Depending on its size, this construction could reduce the visual influence of the transit system on outdoor athletic facilities, but the system would still be visible to users of the main campus, on a bluff overlooking the field. Apartment dwellers' sensitivity to the system would be similar to that of residents along University Avenue. Shadows would not be cast on apartments adjacent to the University Station due to the guideway's general east-west alignment, but the height and closeness of the guideway supports would obscure present views across the University quarry to the campus beyond.

AR00052114



LEGEND

- View Line
- Activity Center
- View Barrier
- Denotes Zone With Consistent Land Use
- Residential (R)
- Industrial (I)
- Commercial (C)
- Park (P)
- Undeveloped (U)

Existing Development Along Transit Route

Pearl Harbor-Airport

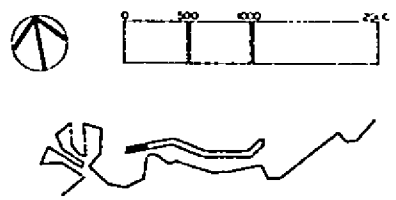
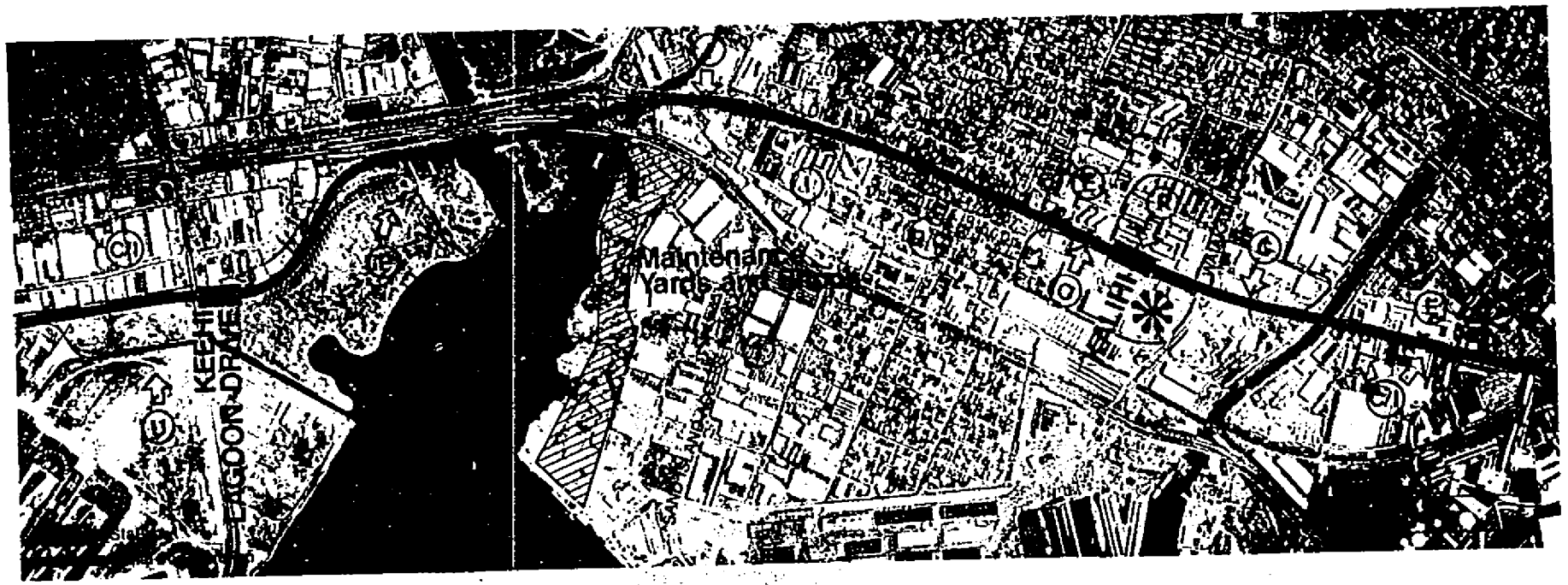


FIGURE V-13

AR00052115



LEGEND

- View Line
- Activity Center
- View Barrier
- Denotes Zone With Consistent Land Use
- Residential (R)
- Industrial (I)
- Commercial (C)
- Park (P)
- Educational (E)
- Undeveloped (U)

Existing Development Along Transit Route

Keehi Lagoon-Kalihi

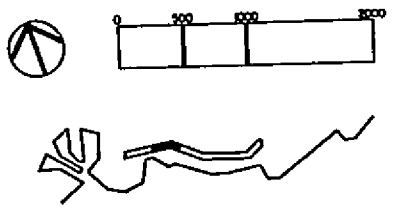


FIGURE V-14

LEGEND

- View Line
- Activity Center
- Denotes Zone With Consistent Land Use
- Residential (R)
- Industrial (I)
- Commercial (C)
- Park (P)
- Educational (E)

Existing Development Along Transit Route

Downtown-Civic Center

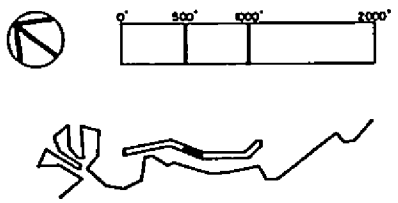
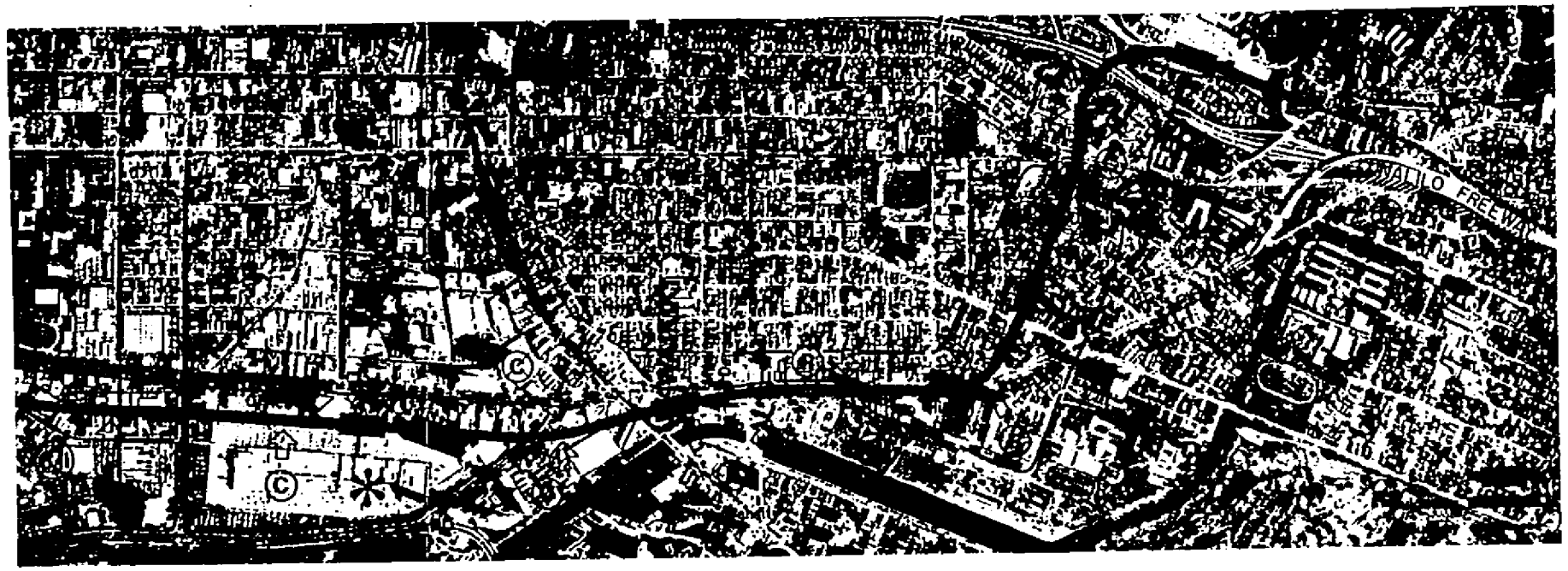


FIGURE V-15

AR00052117



LEGEND

- View Line
- Activity Center
- View Barrier
- Denotes Zone With Consistent Land Use
- Residential (R)
- Industrial (I)
- Commercial (C)
- Park (P)

Existing Development Along Transit Route

Ala Moana-Waikiki-University

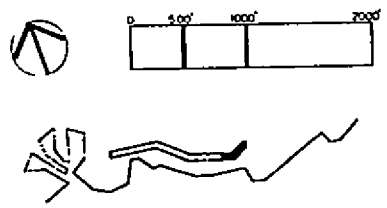


FIGURE V-16

AR00052118

Throughout this segment of the line, views from transit vehicles would cover a wide range, alternating between clusters of low- and high-rise buildings and the more distant views of the Koolau Mountains and Waikiki skyline.

Beyond the University Station and the turn-back tracks, the guideway transforms into a busway with similar structural characteristics. Proceeding easterly from the University property, the busway maintains a relatively flat profile as it crosses Kalele Road, the Manoa-Palolo drainage canal, and hugs the north (mauka) edge of Old Waialae Road. Development in this area consists mainly of well-kept, single-story houses, some of them along Waialae Road subdivided into multiple units. Residents would be highly sensitive to the busways's visual impacts. Those living on Kalei Road, over which the busway passes, would be particularly sensitive. As well as the visual implications of the aerial busway itself, construction would entail the razing of several houses, creating a gap in the otherwise contiguous development. The system would be exposed to residents along both sides of Waialae Road and to automobile occupants. This road experiences high traffic volumes in providing access to the westbound (ewa-bound) H-1 Freeway. While the busway's aerial alignment on the north side of the road would not necessitate the razing of any existing structures (due to generous setbacks), its visual impacts on adjacent residences would have implications on views, privacy, and winter sun penetration -- as along Dillingham Boulevard. Occupants of two four-story apartments on the south (makai) side of Waialae Road would experience less significant visual impacts, as apartments would have only peripheral views of the system. Also viewing this segment of the system would be the occupants of one high-rise structure just south (makai) of the H-1 Freeway and of houses along ridges in St. Louis Heights. The presence of the elevated freeway, composed of materials similar to those of the proposed busway, would tend to reduce the obviousness of the busway structure.

Affect on Designated View Corridors

The urban design portion of the proposed Development Plan Ordinance for the Primary Urban Center of the City and County of Honolulu sets forth the following general guidelines for public views:

- Public views include views along streets and highways, panoramic and dominant landmark views from public places, focal views of natural features, heritage resources, and other landmarks, and view corridors between dominant landmarks. Such public view should be protected by special building heights, setbacks, designs and siting controls under the Comprehensive Zoning Code. These controls should be determined by the particular needs of each view and applied to public streets and to both public and private structures.

AR00052119

- The design and siting of all structures should reflect the need to maintain and enhance available views of significant landmarks. New developments which would block important public views should be prohibited.

- Whenever possible, overhead utility wires and poles which significantly obstruct public views should be relocated or placed underground.

These guidelines are to be incorporated in the design of all functional plans and any implementing mechanism including the Comprehensive Zoning Code (CZC).

There are presently no zoning controls applicable to rapid transit guideways; rather the controls refer to structures (buildings).

The proposed elevated guideway would be located in the center of Dillingham Boulevard (with aerial station at McNeill Street), Kapiolani Boulevard, and University Avenue (with aerial station at Date Street) and would also cross such streets as Ward Avenue, Piikoi Street, McCully Street, etc. At these locations the guideway structures would be at an elevation of approximately 25 feet and would be supported by columns. Although the guideway structure will be affecting the view corridors, the obstruction is quite partial rather than entire. Persons traveling on the guideway will experience no view obstruction, nor will persons living or working on floors of buildings taller than the guideway.

The placement of the guideway support columns and the exact alignment of the guideway itself should be carefully done to preserve as much of the view as possible.

Tailoring System Design to Neighborhood Requirements

The foregoing discussions of probable visual impacts did not always suggest methods by which possible adverse impacts could be mitigated. This is because -- as mentioned in the introduction to this section -- visual impacts are highly subjective and cannot objectively be deemed adverse or positive. In fact, the ultimate design of the transit system, including guideway structures and stations, would be the by-product of meetings among system planners, architects, urban designers, and representatives of the communities through which the system would pass. As a result of these meetings, alternative visual treatments would be explored in search of solutions that would cause the system to blend into, rather than conflict with, its visual environment. Possible means toward achieving this "blend" include:

- Landscape treatments that mask the system or accentuate either its vertical or horizontal members

AR00052120

- Integration of station platforms with neighboring activity centers
- The use of concrete admixtures that tint the material to conform to the tone of existing community elements (e.g., pavement, sidewalks) and/or neighboring buildings
- The use of finish textures and concrete forms that, through shadows and textures, approximate the scale of surrounding elements
- Consistent and identifiable, yet visually discrete, systemwide graphics

B.3. Circulation Impacts

a. Pedestrians: The fixed guideway system supported by an island-wide express and local feeder bus system will be planned to provide convenient public transit service on buses and/or the fixed guideway trains. The bus and fixed guideway transit services will be coordinated with appropriate interface facilities provided for persons using private cars or buses, or who walk to the system. The current improvements to the existing bus system, including bus shelters and benches, will be incorporated into the fixed guideway's feeder bus system for the convenience of transit users.

Due to their location in the CBD and Civic Center areas, the Fort Street and Civic Center Stations are projected to have the largest number of peak-hour transit-users arriving and leaving the stations by foot. Since these stations would be located in areas which are already highly pedestrian oriented the additional pedestrian traffic generated by the transit stations would have the greatest impact on pedestrian circulation. These stations have been planned to accommodate the anticipated pedestrian traffic by being located in areas where either existing or planned pedestrian-ways are available or can be provided. For example, the Fort Street Station is located at the point where the existing Fort Street Mall and planned Hotel Street Mall meet. The Fort Street Mall will serve as the major north-south pedestrian artery to and from the station while the planned Hotel Street Mall will serve the east-west pedestrian traffic.

Increase in pedestrian movements around every transit station will occur. Pedestrian access to stations will be encouraged by proper planning of facilities since this mode of travel to and from stations is the most efficient and has the least adverse impact on the environment.

AR00052121

Inasmuch as the fixed guideway system is fully grade-separated, impacts on non-transit related pedestrian circulation would be minor. The system will therefore not create a physical barrier and neighborhoods will not be divided.

b. Bicycles: The system would have minimal impact on bicyclists, both on rights-of-way shared with other vehicles or bike routes and on bike lanes (Figure V-17). In some cases, the guideway route corresponds to existing and proposed bikeway routes. Such areas include University Avenue, Dillingham Boulevard and the Old Waialae Road. In these areas, the guideway on University Avenue and Dillingham Boulevard and the busway along portions of Old Waialae Road are to occupy the air rights over the median or along the side of the street, with little impact other than that of a visual nature on cyclists. The proposed bicycle route along Hotel Street between the Kapiolani extension and Richards Street would experience no impact from the underground guideway alignment, except during construction. Traffic in the vicinity of the Waikiki Station would entail some impact on bicyclists due to increases in the number of turning maneuvers associated with feeder bus movements and passenger dropoff and pickup operations. The bike lanes on University Avenue at the proposed Date Street Station would be affected by the increased number of buses pulling in and out of the station.

c. Vehicular Traffic: The overall impact of the rapid transit system on vehicular traffic would be a net reduction in demand for use of the street and highway system by the number of motorists diverted to transit. Although the diversion of these motorists to potential transit users will effect a reduction in future demand levels along some of today's most congested travel corridors, forecasts of future travel demand indicate that traffic volumes, overall, are likely to increase with little, if any, improvement over today's conditions.

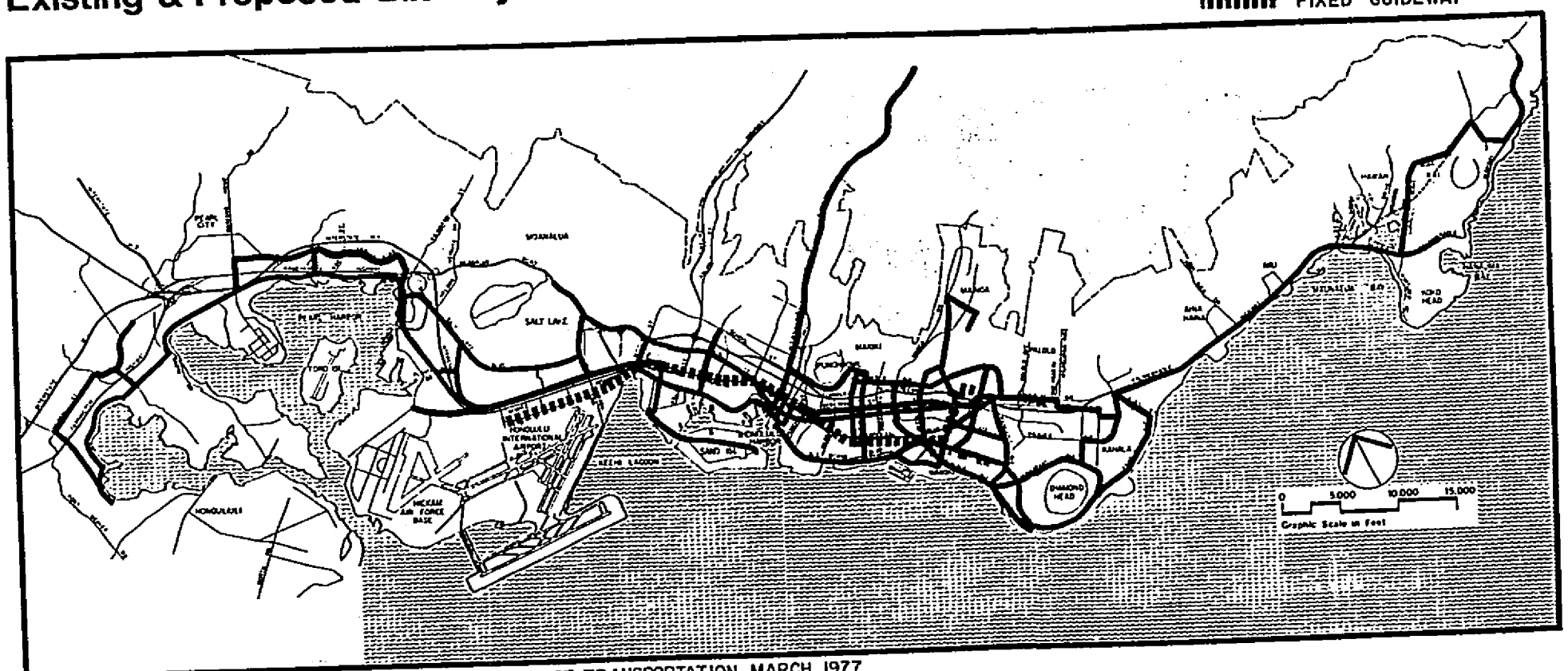
There are, however, some traffic impacts expected on existing street and highway facilities due to the transit facility. These impacts relate primarily to those segments of the arterials and local streets modified to accommodate the transit facility, and in some cases on the local streets which provide access to transit stations.

Traffic Impact on Urban Streets Utilized to Accommodate Transit Facilities: In an effort to minimize a major impact on the communities through which the proposed transit system traverses, namely, the number of relocations required along the route, portions of the proposed fixed guideway alignment, where feasible, were located in the middle of existing streets, in either an aerial or underground configuration. There will be no long-term traffic impact on streets in

AR00052122

Existing & Proposed Bikeway Routes

BIKEWAY
FIXED GUIDEWAY



SOURCE: STATEWIDE MASTER PLAN FOR BIKEWAYS, DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION, MARCH 1977

FIGURE V. 17

which the proposed system would be located in an underground configuration. However, some vehicular access to businesses along Hotel Street may be curtailed with the implementation of the Hotel Street pedestrian mall.

With the aerial configuration, the guideway would be supported on columns located in either existing or proposed raised medians in the roadway. The street facilities in which this situation would occur include:

- Kamehameha Highway-Dillingham Boulevard, between the Keehi Lagoon and Iwilei Stations,
- Kona Street, between Hopaka Street and the Ala Moana Station,
- Kapiolani Boulevard and University Avenue, between the Waikiki and University Stations.

Existing raised medians wide enough to accommodate the guideway support columns are found in the portion of Kona Street adjacent to the Ala Moana Shopping Center, in Kapiolani Boulevard and generally, along the entire length of University Avenue.

On all of the streets in which the aerial guideway structure will be located, the existing through traffic lanes will be maintained. The impact on traffic operations would be limited to the elimination of left-turn movements at some minor streets and the mid-block left-turn restrictions associated with introducing raised medians where these do not currently exist, e.g., Dillingham Boulevard and Kona Street, west of Piikoi Street.

Key intersections with major left-turn movements were identified for special design treatment which would allow the retention of left-turn pockets. In a few cases, "straddle bent" structures spanning the entire width of the roadway are proposed as a means of retaining the existing left-turn pocket. This would require that only small parcels of private property, acquired by either fee or easement, would be necessary to facilitate the bent columns where sufficient area between the curb and property line is not available. Other methods for providing left-turn movements include widening the roadway by acquiring additional right-of-way necessary for left-turn pockets or the use of split-phase signalization.

Traffic Impact Around Stations: Accessibility to the proposed fixed guideway system is one of the most important factors in determining station location. Access by all modes including buses, automobiles, and walking were analyzed relative to existing streets in siting the stations and planning the egress and ingress facilities. In analyzing the street system and the traffic pattern thereon, it

AR00052124

was generally found that most streets would be at or near capacity during peak periods. In order to minimize traffic impact due to transit stations, one of the key planning considerations was to emphasize feeder buses as the primary mode of arrival and to minimize automobile use by limiting park-and-ride facilities except at the Keehi Lagoon Station where the potential for development of a park-and-ride capability exists near the site on lands presently owned by the State (airport property).

Recognizing that even without park-and-ride facilities, automobiles would be used to drop-off and pick-up transit patrons, kiss-and-ride facilities are provided at nearly all stations. The primary purpose for providing kiss-and-ride facilities is to provide off-street stopping and short-term parking in order to minimize traffic disruption on streets around stations.

By planning the proposed system to encourage the use of bus and walking as the primary modes of arrival, less than 10 percent of the total peak-hour transit patronage is expected to arrive at and depart from the transit stations by automobile. Furthermore, most high activity on-line stations can expect a considerably lower auto attraction. Table V-14 indicates the percentage of transit patrons arriving and departing at each station by mode.

Table V-14

MODE OF ACCESS TO AND FROM STATIONS DURING 1995 PEAK HOUR

STATION	MODE (Percent) WALK	BUS	CARS
Airport	95	5	0
Keehi Lagoon	2	94	4
Kalihi	33	60	7
Iwilei	41	51	8
Fort Street	74	24	2
Civic Center	90	8	2
Ward Avenue	92	6	2
Ala Moana	57	36	7
Waikiki	29	68	3
Date	20	74	6
University	23	77	0

While there is little doubt that peak-period traffic congestion will develop in the vicinity of many of the transit stations, an analysis of selected stations with higher than average bus and automobile traffic as the expected modes of access indicates that this volume of transit-related vehicular traffic generated around stations would generally be a

AR00052125

small proportion of the total volume, between 3 to 11 percent, and therefore, should have little additional impact on local traffic conditions (see Section V.A.1.c. on Air Quality, Local Impact). Moreover, the automobile traffic volume attributed to kiss-and-ride transit patrons is generally significantly less than the total transit patrons arriving by walking or feeder buses which could imply reduced automobile traffic on certain streets with transit as compared to conditions without transit. These studies suggest that congestion encountered will be more closely allied with increased local travel than with the transit influence. However, since they are terminal stations of the 8-mile fixed guideway system, the Keehi Lagoon and University Stations will receive a greater proportion of transit-induced vehicular traffic than on-line stations. Thus, these stations and the traffic generated by them are discussed in more detail in the following paragraphs.

The termination of the rapid transit line at the Keehi Lagoon Station or at the Airport will make Keehi Lagoon Station the major auto and bus interface point since the Airport Station will be restricted to primarily pedestrian access only with some minor bus interface. Keehi Lagoon Station is expected to have some 400 passengers per hour being dropped-off and picked-up by automobile. This volume of traffic coming mostly from the north will require a left-turn movement into the station area at the intersection of Keehi Lagoon Drive and Aolele Street. In addition, a park-and-ride facility for approximately 500 cars may be provided on Airport property at the southwest corner of Keehi Lagoon Drive and Aolele Street. Between 300-400 cars out of the total 500 cars could be entering or leaving the parking lot during the maximum one-hour peak period. Since it is anticipated that the traffic volume on Keehi Lagoon Drive would be substantially below its capacity once the H-1 Freeway viaduct is completed by diverting much of the airport bound traffic currently using Keehi Lagoon Drive and Aolele Street, these streets should be capable of accommodating the total transit-induced auto traffic volume of some 700-800 cars per hour. To the 22 buses per hour interfacing at Keehi Lagoon as an on-line station, an additional 120-130 local and express buses per hour will be accommodated as a terminal station. This volume of buses will be added to the previously described transit-induced auto traffic volume which Keehi Lagoon Drive and Aolele Street should be able to accommodate.

Since no park-and-ride facility is planned at the University Station, no significant change in auto traffic is anticipated with this station serving as a terminal station. An increase in traffic will be due to express buses interfacing at the University Station and additional local buses at the Date Street Station. As previously described, the express buses interfacing at the University Station would arrive and depart via a separate busway facility and hence should not impact the local traffic.

AR00052126

With restricted surface street access to the University Station, local buses serving the areas beyond this terminus would interface at the Date Street Station. With the terminus at the University Station, total local buses arriving at and departing from the Date Street Station would be 55 per hour initially and increasing to 110 by 1995. Assuming that University Avenue during peak periods would be carrying the maximum traffic volume of 1,500 vehicles per hour or more in one direction, the additional buses in the traffic stream would represent less than 5 percent of the total traffic. However, the major problem at this station is in trying to accommodate up to a total of 110 buses per hour, or 55 buses per hour in each direction, on University Avenue. Even though the buses will stop off the main traffic stream, the frequent pulling-out of buses will cause interruption of traffic flow at the station area. Also impacted would be the bike lanes along University Avenue, as the buses would be crossing them when arriving and departing from the station.

In order to accommodate this number of buses, the existing parking lanes would be used which will preclude future on-street parking. With the removal of existing apartment buildings at the station, the reduction of on-street parking should not cause additional pressures elsewhere. Also, the placement of the transit station in this neighborhood could somewhat reduce auto ownership and hence further reduce the need for on-street parking.

Also, increases in kiss-and-ride demands could occur at the Date Street Station. This increase in vehicular traffic around the station would create similar impacts as the buses through added volume and disruption to traffic flow near the station.

B.4. Land Use and Urban Development

A transportation system can be a development tool or a growth management tool or simply another means of mobility for an area's residents. The recent trend in transportation and land use planning is to utilize any new system to implement a community's goals and objectives, basically saying "what else can we provide besides increased mobility as we build a new freeway -- or rapid transit line -- or ferry terminal?"

To these ends, the City and County of Honolulu has adopted in its General Plan the following objectives and policies which may be considered as guidance in assessing the possible effects of a rapid transit system:

AR00052127

Population:

Objective C	Policy 1
To establish a pattern of population distribution that will allow the people of Oahu to live and work in harmony.	Facilitate the full development of the primary urban center.

Economic Activity:

Objective G	Policy 1
To bring about orderly economic growth on Oahu.	Direct economic activity primarily to Honolulu, Aiea, and Pearl City; and, secondarily, to Ewa.

Physical Development and Urban Design:

Objective B	Policy 1
To develop Honolulu (Waialae-Kahala to Halawa), Aiea, and Pearl City as the Island's primary urban center.	Stimulate development in the primary urban center by means of the City and County's capital-improvement program.

The purpose of this policy direction is to insure that the "underdeveloped portions of this area be developed to appropriate densities prior to allowing large-scale development in areas outside the primary urban center."[30]

The area referenced is in Honolulu from Waialae-Kahala to Halawa, as well as Aiea and Pearl City, which represents the most densely populated part of the Island.

AR00052128

Further, it is felt that sections of the primary urban center that already have adequate public utilities are where development emphasis should be placed, especially in the Kakaako area -- mixed uses including residential development. Recent consultant reports[31] to the City indicate that under current zoning, the Fort Street area has 5.6 million square feet of non-residential floor space available for future development to the year 2000, with projections indicating that if current trends continue, there will be a demand for some 5 million square feet in this area. Potential supplies of non-residential floor area in the Ward Avenue Station area and the Ala Moana Station area, again under current zoning, are also substantial, indicating that just in the areas within easy walking distance of these three stations alone, the potential for realizing the policies of the General Plan certainly exist.

The construction of a rapid transit line serving downtown and the immediately adjacent areas, with extensions into residential areas also within the primary urban center (supported by a feeder bus system) directly supports the continued development of the center by providing quick, convenient access. Additionally, by providing an alternative to the private commute vehicle, congestion problems could be eased and parking requirements of the Comprehensive Zoning Code (CZC) reduced, lowering construction costs and making this area more attractive to private developers.

The provision of a rapid transit line does not insure that such development will occur, and certainly does not insure that attractive and desirable development will occur. But it can be argued that the City should take an active role in providing incentives and controls that can affect use and activities, densities, urban design and circulation around the transit stations, both to minimize potential negative affects and to take full advantage of any development that may be stimulated by the new transit system. For instance, by creating special design districts around the stations, the City can develop an ordinance which would provide for land use and design controls suitable and specially tailored for the particular characteristics and opportunities of each station's environment.

Such action by the city would be in support of another physical development and urban design objective:

AR00052129

Objective A

To coordinate changes in the physical environment of Oahu to ensure that all new developments are timely, well designed, and appropriate for the areas in which they will be located.

Policy 1

Plan for the construction of new public facilities and utilities in the various parts of the Island according to the following order of priority: first, in the primary urban center; second, in Ewa; and third, in the urban-fringe and rural areas; and

Policy 5

Encourage the clustering of developments to reduce the cost of providing utilities and other public services.

It should also support an important transportation objective:

Objective D

To maintain transportation and utility systems which will help Oahu continue to be a desirable place to live and visit.

Policy 2

Use the transportation and utility systems as a means of guiding growth and the pattern of land use on Oahu.

The formulation of objectives and goals is just the first step in the process that ends in physical manifestations that impact the community. In recognition of the fact that in the past Honolulu general planning and final physical form had very little to do with one another, a two-tier planning process was mandated by the City Charter in 1977. This revised process involved the preparation and adoption of a General Plan, some of whose objectives and policies were mentioned above. The second step is the preparation of Development Plans, which translate the broad brush General Plan guidelines into firm specifications for "the desired sequence, patterns and characteristics of future development." It is in these more specific plans that the transit system will become a development tool.

As input for the development plans, analysis of land use around proposed rapid transit station sites was done in order to determine general potential for land use change specifically in terms of development. The City's consultant

AR00052130

assessed availability of development land, attractiveness of the area for development, demand in the area for development, public land use policies and neighborhood attitudes favorable to development, and other new nearby development activity.[32]

The consultants found that the Ala Moana, Fort Street, Waikiki and Ward Avenue Stations on the proposed 8-mile alignment had the most potential for land use change measured by the criteria listed above. In general, the type of development would be non-residential: retail, consumer services; business and professional services; commerce; manufacturing, etc. The Ala Moana Station area was identified as having a very high potential for residential development. Although demand for residential development was good and public land use policy favorable for residential development around the Date Street and University Stations, availability of developable land is very low, lessening the potential for significant amounts of new residential units.

Other kinds of potential change that might be expected, based upon experience in mainland cities that have introduced transit systems much like that proposed for Honolulu are summarized below:

Residential Areas Near Transit Stations: Convenient access to a transit system is generally considered desirable by residents. Those living within a quarter mile of the transit stations would enjoy the highest convenience -- though being immediately adjacent to a station may be perceived as somewhat of a drawback due to activity levels in the station's vicinity. The "premium" people are willing to pay to live near convenient transit generally diminishes with increased distance from transit stations.

Commercial Areas Near Transit Stations: Direct transit service may have a positive impact on business revenues. At the same time, store rents may increase, along with a tendency toward more concentrated, higher-density shopping clusters. The net result may, over time, be reflected in changes in commercial offerings. For example, shopping centers that presently cater to automobile access may find a reorientation toward pedestrian access to be desirable. Rapid transit service to other business centers, eliminating the need for long drives, may also attract suburban business interests to downtown commercial districts, reversing a 25-year trend.

AR00052131

Industrial Areas Near Transit Stations: Transit is likely to have minimal impact on industrial areas, other than providing service to employees. This is often misconstrued as a "compatible" relationship, but in reality is merely a lack of discord; transit lines most often pass through industrial areas as the only means of serving more densely-developed residential and commercial areas.

Open and Recreational Areas Near Transit Stations: Transit can have a significant impact in making open and recreational land more accessible to the public. Increased use of public parks is generally thought to be desirable, the only exceptions to date being wilderness refuges suffering from inundations of people. It is reasonable to expect that Keehi Lagoon Park would be more heavily used as a result of direct guideway service. The visual and auditory characteristics of a transit system may, however, be thought of as disruptive to park activities and ambiance.

Educational Institutions Near Transit Stations: The impacts of a transit system on nearby educational institutions vary with institution characteristics and guideway configuration. In general, transit service to any type of college or university is considered desirable, promoting local activity and aiding access to other areas, while its proximity to elementary schools is generally felt to embrace negative impacts: distraction and confusion. Both situations are encountered along the proposed Honolulu transit system route; however, it should be pointed out that guideway service in the vicinity of elementary schools would only be introduced along routes presently served by buses, which entail similar negative impacts as well as a lower pedestrian safety factor.

Island Development: Implementation of the proposed transit system would not be likely to have a major effect on island-wide development patterns. Influences that have caused development to occur in such places as Windward Oahu will continue; these areas would be served by more comprehensive bus service than has been previously available. Rather, development impacts described in the introduction to this section would probably be felt only along the transit corridor.

Central business districts nationwide have been experiencing an erosion of middle-class residential uses and attendant increases in crime. The result is often a downtown area that is deserted after dark, catering increasingly to daytime business needs only -- and even they are being attracted to the lower land cost and lack of congestion in suburbs. Only through a battery of incentives, often including improved transit services, has this trend been arrested or partially reversed in mainland cities.

AR00052132

Downtown Honolulu has not suffered in this respect to the same degree as similarly-sized or even some smaller mainland cities. This is partly attributable to different land use patterns -- the fact that Central Honolulu is developed in a narrow "strip" between mountains and ocean -- and a unique socio-cultural mix for which there is no clear-cut means to distinguish the "haves" from the "have-nots". Therefore, implementation of the proposed transit system cannot be expected to "turn downtown around," since it remains a viable business center with a good supply of close-in housing. Better transit service and the preclusion of otherwise intolerable traffic levels may be effective, however, in warding off future erosion of demand for downtown housing and may provide an impetus for increased multi-use development, consisting of a mix of residential and employment opportunities.

Impact of Terminals:

The development surrounding the Keehi Lagoon Terminal Station is primarily in industrial use to the north and airport and park use to the south. With the current use expected to remain, there should be no significant impact.

Furthermore, the limitation on building height imposed by the runway glide path would deter any redevelopment to their higher density uses. Little or no impact on present and future land use and urban development policies is expected by virtue of locating a terminal station at Keehi Lagoon.

The University Terminal Station would be located on the southern boundary of the University of Hawaii's quarry area. The station site area is presently occupied by some temporary facilities and automobile parking. The quarry area is master planned for athletic facilities and fields. Station and guideway structures can be accommodated without seriously impairing the planned development, but expansion of the station for bus facilities could have some impact on the site's development potential. Consequently, only express buses would interface at this terminal to reduce the impact. However, in either case as a terminal or on-line station, the direct rapid transit service provided the University will enhance overall campus development and environment by reducing the need for parking facilities.

Just south of the station is a fully developed medium-density residential area. The impact of the University Station as an on-line station or as a terminal station should not change the influence of transit on development in this area.

AR00052133

B.5. Public Facilities

A survey was conducted to identify various public facilities along the transit corridor which may be affected by the fixed guideway system. These facilities included:

- churches,
- schools (pre-schools - Universities/colleges),
- hospitals,
- theatres, auditoriums, arenas,
- libraries,
- fire, police and other public emergency facilities.

No public facilities will be displaced by the construction of the transit system. Also accessibility to these facilities will not be hampered by the fixed guideway system. However, there may be some noise and/or vibration impact on certain facilities as discussed in Section V.B.1.

C. SOCIAL IMPACTS

C.1. Displacement

Displacements necessitated by fixed guideway system implementation entail significant impacts, regardless of the number of persons and businesses that must move. It is ironic, yet inevitable, that a certain number of homes and businesses be uprooted in an effort to benefit the region. Particular attention was paid throughout the transit system development program to minimize the number of displacements; significant reductions in this number were achieved during the PEEP II phase.

This section considers the number, locations, and characteristics of displaced residents and business concerns, as well as identifies the program that would assist the occupants of displaced buildings. These programs and their application to the specific needs of displaced persons and businesses in Honolulu have been compiled and documented in "Relocation Plan, Honolulu Rapid Transit System, Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program, Phase II."[22]

Due to continuing refinement of the alignment, and because exact station plans have not been established for many of the stations, some changes in the number of both residential and business dislocations exist and will continue to occur. Based on the alignment and station locations developed under PEEP II and used in the development of the "Relocation Plan" document (1975), a total of 162 residential units and 183 non-residential units were affected with the 14-mile fixed

AR00052134

guideway system. However, as stated previously, these number of residential and non-residential units to be affected by the transit system, are preliminary estimates only and may change during final design.

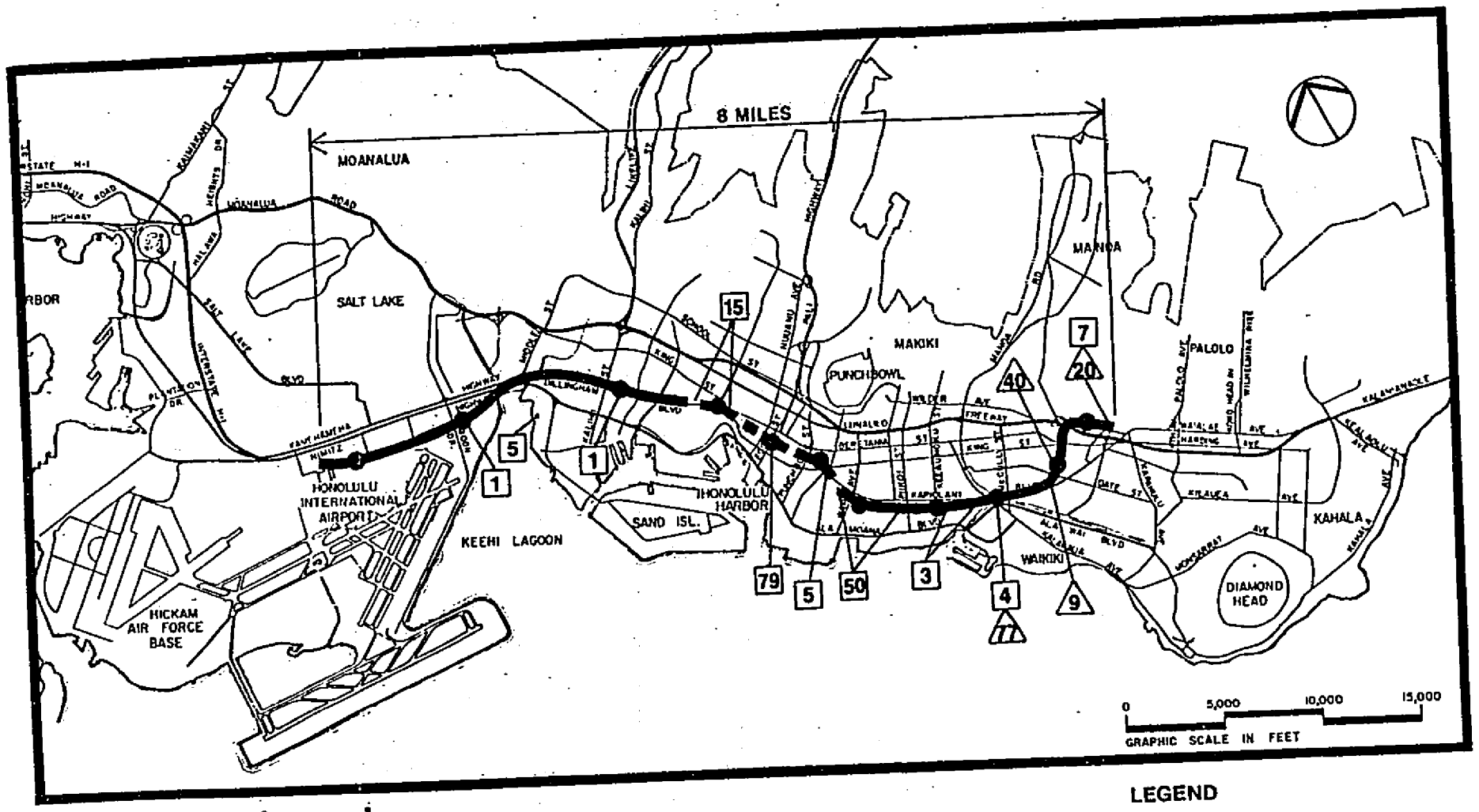
Residential Displacement: The 8-mile fixed guideway system (including the busway to the University Station) would entail the removal of 146 dwelling units, representing 307 persons. Figure V-18 indicates the locations of these residential units, as well as those of businesses that would be removed (to be discussed later). Most of the affected dwelling units are in the McCully-Moiliili area at the proposed Waikiki and Date Street Station sites. The remaining dwelling units are located at the corner of Kapiolani Boulevard and University Avenue and along Old Waialae Road.

A survey of some 140 affected households was conducted in 1975. Besides the potential changes noted previously, there undoubtedly will be some changes in the composition of affected households in the ensuing years (i.e., families moving out of and into affected buildings). However, it is felt that the demographic patterns will generally remain representative of conditions today. Those 140 households consisted of 71 families, 58 individuals, and 11 groups of two or more unrelated individuals. At that time, a total of 332 persons would have been displaced by the implementation of an 8-mile transit system, based on occupancy rates revealed in the survey. Approximately 20 percent of the affected persons at that time were elderly. Median monthly household income was $663. Nearly half of the affected households spent more than 25 percent of their monthly income on rent.

An examination of the Honolulu housing market indicated that most of the displaced households should be able to find comparable replacement housing on the private market. Although vacancy rates are constantly in flux and vary widely with season, a surplus of available sale and rental units was found to exist at that time. The apartment vacancy rate was estimated at about 4.3 percent. In addition, there have been many authorizations for the construction of both sale and rental multiple-unit dwellings. While prices of units presently on the market are high, they are matched by the high value of dwelling units that would be taken -- for which the owners would, of course, be fairly compensated.

However, the cost of being uprooted from a residence entails more than a building's replacement value. Therefore, a number of subsidies have been established by both Federal and City agencies to aid in relocation. Federal subsidies under Section 8, Lower Income Housing Assistance Program, created under the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, would provide most of the assistance for rental households that cannot obtain comparable housing within their

AR00052135



Dislocation Impact

LEGEND

- ● STATIONS
- AERIAL
- UNDERGROUND
- △ RESIDENTIAL DISLOCATION
- □ NON-RESIDENTIAL DISLOCATION

FIGURE V-18

AR00052136

financial means, even with the maximum Replacement Housing Payment. The City Department of Housing and Community Development, when designated a public housing agency under this program, will obtain and commit funds for the affected households. As an additional measure, such households would receive priority treatment in the allocation of public-subsidized and City-sponsored housing projects.

An additional "backup" would be the City's construction of new, low-rise, multi-family rental housing on a site in the McCully-Moiliili area to accommodate people displaced in the course of transit system implementation. Section 8 funds would be sought in the event that tenants need supplemental assistance.

For those who cannot be suitably rehoused by this battery of programs, rapid transit project funds could be used to acquire accommodations. The use of Federal project funds to provide this "last resort" housing is authorized under Section 206 of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970.

Non-Residential Displacements: At the time of the survey, 169 business facilities and one non-profit institution were found to be displaced by implementation of an 8-mile transit system. Of this number of businesses affected, 161 were occupied and, of these, 72 were involved with retail sales and service and 41 were offices (located primarily in the downtown and Kakaako-Ala Moana areas).

Also being displaced would be 11 wholesalers, 33 industrial firms, and two warehouses (primarily in the Kalihi-Palama and Kakaako areas). The non-profit institution affected is a Japanese Shinto Shrine, situated among multi-family residential units near the proposed Waikiki Station site.

As shown in Figure V-18, the largest number of business dislocations occurs at the Fort Street Station site. The next largest number occurs in the Kakaako area for the guideway right-of-way and the Ward Avenue Station site. A number of businesses are also affected at the Iwilei Station site with the remainder scattered throughout the system.

Survey interviews determined that approximately 75 percent of the affected businesses planned to relocate if displaced; 25 businesses indicated that they would liquidate; and 17 were undecided. Based on general market information on presently available business space, only about half of the displaced businesses wanting to relocate would stand a reasonable chance of finding suitable replacement space at an affordable price in a comparable location. The problem was generally related to cost, rather than availability. If the indicated number of businesses were to be liquidated, between 300 to 600 workers would be affected.

AR00052137

Experience of other large urban areas indicates that displacement usually has a negative impact on marginal types of businesses, which are generally smaller operations requiring the least investment in equipment. Many will discontinue business because of problems in finding a viable new location. Some owners of marginal businesses will change occupations, either purchasing another business or being employed elsewhere.

Unlike displaced households, uprooted businesses do not have at their disposal an array of government subsidy programs for displacement assistance, with the exception of loans available from the Small Business Administration. Morever, even if substantial relocation assistance were not required, Federal law does not require such relocation to take place prior to displacement. The assumption is apparently that businesses enjoy the option of being compensated for liquidation, while households do not.

In view of this situation, the Rapid Transit Program would approach the relocation of displaced businesses and the non-profit organization in one of the following ways:

- Compensation for actual moving expenses, the loss of property, and the cost of seeking replacement facilities
- Alternate payment based on annual net earnings, in the event that establishments have no other outlets that contribute materially to the displaced owner's income and displacement would entail substantial losses in patronage.

An information program specially oriented to displacement and related issues would be conducted. This program would inform citizens about the project, relocation policies and resources, available benefits, and other types of assistance available to dislocated businesses and households. The designated public housing agency for the program will assist businesses, similar to affected households, in finding suitable replacement space or location to continue their business.

C.2. Accessibility to the Transit Dependent

Section II.C.2. introduced various elements of the Central Honolulu transit-dependent population. In general, the proposed transit system is not expected to have a profound effect on transit-dependent mobility.

Certain improvements in system accessibility over the present bus system would be accrued to the elderly and handicapped. The high steps and narrow aisles of contemporary transit buses are difficult for the elderly and handicapped to negotiate -- and cannot accommodate those in wheelchairs

AR00052138

at all. Transit bus design may improve somewhat in the 1980's, when requirements for lower floors and wider doors go into effect, but it will be some time before entire bus fleets incorporate these changes; and wheelchair provisions will almost certainly be reserved only for specially designed vehicles.

Stations for the proposed rapid transit system would be designed according to standards that would increase safety and convenience for the elderly and handicapped. Access would be facilitated by specially designed drop-off, pick-up, and parking areas; consistent, negotiable slopes would be maintained on ramps; elevators would be provided; and vehicles would have doors and special interior spaces that could accommodate wheelchairs.

Figures II-6 and II-7 showed the primary activity centers for the elderly and handicapped, as well as most residential areas with high concentrations of elderly, to be in areas of Central Honolulu that could be directly served by the preferred transit route. However, many elderly people may continue to use buses because of their more specialized, block-by-block service that may entail shorter walks. Those members of the elderly population who presently use cabs may find that the accessibility of the fixed guideway transit system -- and its free fare -- enables them to take shorter cab rides to and from transit stations only in cases where either the origin or destination is at some distance from transit.

Most non-ambulatory people would most likely use modes other than the rapid transit system, not because of system inadequacies or design insensitivities, but rather because transportation to and from transit stops represents a tremendous -- and sometimes insurmountable -- challenge. For these people, a variety of special "para-transit" (low-cost, easily implementable) services are available, including the dial-a-ride Handi-Van program operated by the City and County of Honolulu and several similar programs operated by a number of private and quasi-public service organizations. These services differ from conventional public transportation in that they offer curb-to-curb transportation and are dispatched on an as-needed basis to the primary activity centers of the groups to which they cater (e.g., hospitals, rehabilitation centers). Limited para-transit services are also available to certain segments of the school-age population through agencies associated with such programs as the "head start" educational program.

Many low-income individuals and people with limited automobile access throughout Oahu would be offered more comprehensive bus service, with many express feeder buses connecting

AR00052139

with rapid transit terminal stations. Thus, to some extent these elements of the transit-dependent population would benefit from the proposed fixed guideway/feeder bus system.

C.3. Transit Induced Developments

The implementation of the proposed fixed guideway system is expected to induce certain changes in land use and density around some of the stations[31]. No major changes in basic land use, such as from residential to commercial or industrial, is expected since most station areas with the greatest potential for change currently have similar uses in all or part of the area most likely to be affected. Based on current and proposed land use policies and zoning ordinances, there are no low density residential areas expected to be changed to high density developments due to the proposed action. Therefore, no major social impacts are anticipated due to potential land use changes.

Certain increase in density of commercial and residential areas is expected to be induced by the proposed action. This will result in greater concentration of people with attendant social impacts. One of the primary impacts would be the higher level of congestion in pedestrian and automobile traffic to be encountered by those individuals who will not be using the transit system in their daily activities while others using the transit system will benefit from increased mobility. The increase in population through higher density commercial and residential developments should make it possible for a wider variety of shopping, dining, entertainment and recreational activities to exist within the area. Ready access to such activities would result in social benefits to the majority of the people.

C.4. Potential for Community Disruption

Major transportation projects, especially highways, are known to create a physical barrier in communities through which they traverse. Such barriers are created when existing vehicular and pedestrian circulation is restricted except at new crossings, thus oftentimes splitting or dividing a homogeneous neighborhood.

The proposed transit system traverses two established communities - the Kalihi and Moiliili areas - in an aerial configuration with the guideway alignment located in the center of existing major thoroughfares. In both communities, due to the aerial configuration of the guideway, impact on local circulation patterns will not be significantly affected and hence the accessibility between residential areas and community facilities would not be reduced. There will be no existing street cut offs and no physical barriers created by the guideway to restrict normal vehicular and pedestrian movements in the areas to divide or disrupt these established communities.

AR00052140

D. ECONOMIC IMPACTS

The economic impacts of the proposed transit system include the short- and long-term costs associated with right-of-way acquisition, employment fluctuations, and the indirect economic impacts accrued to Honolulu citizens and visitors, both users and non-users of the system.

D.1. Right-of-Way Acquisition and Tax Loss

Real properties totalling approximately $50 million in fair market value will be acquired to build the system. Based on the current tax roll, this represents in excess of $20 million in taxable assessed value which is approximately one-quarter percent of the total assessed value on Oahu. Using current tax rates, property tax loss would amount to slightly in excess of $300,000 annually. This impact is expected to be short-term, however; probable increases in land value of property adjacent to the transit system and the construction of replacement housing and business facilities are expected to offset this short-term loss in the long term.

In addition to the short-term loss of property taxes, the acquisition or change in use of real property would be considered an economic loss. Replacement costs entail the use of scarce resources such as money, land, labor, and construction materials. At the same time, if economic benefits were to result from changes in land use, long-term impacts could be interpreted as positive.

D.2. Employment Impact

Construction of the transit system would, of course, bring about increased employment in the construction industry. This short-term impact may be perceived as either positive or adverse, depending on the state of the industry at the time of construction; if the industry is highly active, the need for additional labor, materials, and equipment could place critical demands on the industry, resulting either in higher construction cost or long-term purchase of equipment and labor that would, upon project completion, face possible stagnation.

The implementation of the fixed guideway system would entail the acquisition of property on which business establishments currently exist. As stated earlier, based on interviews of affected businesses conducted in 1975, 25 businesses indicated that they would liquidate if displaced. The liquidation of these businesses may involve some 300-600 employees, based on data obtained during the interviews.

AR00052141

However, the long-term employment impact would likely be positive as a result of improved accessibility to jobs resulting in improved labor force mobility and hence increased availability of workers. A possible secondary impact may be the stimulation of private investment in new building construction along the transit corridor.

D.3. Economic Benefits

Economic benefits likely to accrue to the Honolulu region from implementation of the proposed transit system include savings in time for both users and non-users, reduction or elimination of vehicle operating, insurance, parking, and ownership costs, and reductions in injuries and fatalities resulting from automobile accidents.

Most people diverted from private automobiles to rapid transit would realize work-trip time savings, avoiding traffic congestion by virtue of the system's grade separation. Similar benefits would be enjoyed by former bus riders. The removal of diverted motorists from arterials and freeways would not be likely to reduce congestion to levels below those of today; however, congestion levels with the fixed guideway system in operation would be somewhat lower than if the fixed guideway were not built (see discussion on baseline bus system in Section III.B.1). Thus, even some non-users would experience a time-savings benefit in relation to a "no-build" situation.

Overall projected vehicle-miles traveled on Oahu streets and highways are estimated to decrease through implementation of the system. This entails savings in costs associated with automobile operation, maintenance, parking, and insurance -- with slight secondary benefit in terms of road longevity and a probable postponed need for major roadway repairs. Insurance savings warrant further discussion. The insurance industry typically imposes a 15 percent surcharge on an automobile's insurance premium if the vehicle is used regularly for work-trips. The service of the proposed transit system may enable many households to eliminate a second or third car -- or in some cases the first car -- with resultant savings.

The costs associated with injuries and deaths resulting from automobile accidents are immeasurable, the loss of potential income being the only factor that has been known to be quantified in the course of subsequent litigations. Reductions in traffic levels below what they would be if the transit system were not built would have positive implications on motorist and community safety and should be considered a positive project impact in terms of much more than its economic benefit.

AR00052142

D.4. Impact on Other Capital Improvement Programs

The City's 1980-85 capital budget anticipates borrowing less than $10 million annually to finance capital improvement projects (CIP's). Based on the assumption that:

- the City and State will equally share in the capital funding of the transit system,
- the City limits its borrowing to $10 million annually for the CIP's,
- general fund revenues grow at an annual rate of 9 percent,
- other general fund expenditures do not grow faster than general fund revenues, and
- projected net deficits of the proposed rapid transit system are funded under one of the proposed alternative financing plans (see Section IV.A.7.), then

the budgeted CIP's and the proposed Honolulu Program of Waste Energy Recovery (HPOWER) should not be affected by the proposed transit system. However, if it is assumed that actual City borrowings average $20 million or more annually, based on past 1973-78 borrowings, to finance future CIP's, the City may have difficulty financing both the HPOWER and the transit system without affecting its credit rating.

The State has a general obligation bond limit whereby such bonds may only be issued provided they do not result in debt service charges exceeding 20 percent of the average of general fund revenues in the past three fiscal years, and not exceeding 18.5 percent of revenues after July 1, 1982. In addition, the Constitutional Convention (Con-Con) amendments provide that State surpluses running more than 5 percent for two consecutive years must be refunded to taxpayers.

Based on the State of Hawaii Department of Budget and Finance's best current estimate of the State's Projected Debt Service Limit and Projected Total Debt Service to the year 1984, projected total debt service may exceed the debt service limit in future years. Thus, given the State's currently planned schedule of bond issues and strict adherence to the Con-Con amendments, general obligation bond funding for the proposed transit system would potentially displace funding for currently planned State CIP appropriations (actual legislative appropriations for fiscal year 1980-81 were below those recommended in the Governor's budget).

It is premature to determine whether the State will truly face difficulty in financing the proposed transit system.

AR00052143

First, the Legislature must act on the constitutional mandates; then, the effect on competing State projects must be determined. The impact of the proposed transit system on future State CIP appropriations can only be determined after the State's total response to the Con-Con amendments has been decided.

E. CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS

Construction impacts differ from operational impacts in two important ways: first, they are all short-term; second, they are all adverse. Rather than place these temporary, adverse impacts in perspective with probable contributions the proposed transit system will make to the Honolulu region (an issue covered in Chapter VII), this section instead emphasizes measures that could reduce the severity of construction impacts in the areas of noise and vibration, air quality, water quality, vehicular and pedestrian circulation, physical effects on adjacent structures, spoils disposal, and business losses.

E.1. Noise and Vibration

The construction of a rapid transit system in a built-up area, as with any large project, involves the use of machines and procedures which typically cause high noise and vibration levels in the vicinity of the construction site. Construction activities with such potential include demolition, clearing, grading, excavation, pile driving, drilling, the handling and placement of materials, erection, and finish work. It is also possible that blasting may be necessary for rock excavation at certain locations.

a. Noise

Existing Oahu noise emission standards for public work construction restrict the hours of the day that loud or disturbing construction activities can be conducted. The State of Hawaii Department of Health "Community Noise Control for Oahu" regulations state that all construction activities in excess of allowable noise levels, measured at or beyond the property line require a permit and be restricted to between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. and prohibited on Sundays and holidays. In cases where construction noise exceeds 95 dBA at or beyond the construction property line, activities would be restricted to between 9:00 a.m. and 5:30 p.m. All combustion by powered equipment is required to have appropriate mufflers to minimize noise. Construction activities falling into the above categories would require permits issued by the Department of Health.

AR00052144

Considerable progress has been made recently in reducing and controlling construction noise through equipment modifications. An effective method to assure noise control and minimum acoustic impact is the inclusion of noise limit specifications in construction contracts. The final design phase of this program should include a thorough investigation of the noise limits that can practically be achieved with modern construction equipment and techniques in an effort to mitigate construction noise impacts.

b. Ground-Borne Vibration

Ground-borne vibration is traditionally associated with such construction activities as blasting and pile driving, as well as supportive activities such as movements of vehicles and excavation machinery. Some vibration impact may be experienced in nearby buildings. Levels of vibration in the normal movement of vehicles including graders, loaders, dozers, scrapers, and trucks are generally of the same order of magnitude as the vibration caused by heavy vehicles running on streets. Therefore, it is expected that normal vehicle movements at transit construction sites would not generate sufficient ground-borne vibration to result in significant impact.

Blasting, drilling, and excavation procedures can result in ground-borne vibration levels that may be perceptible in adjacent communities. The amplitudes of vibration from such activities are limited for safety reasons by procedural techniques. For example, time delay charges reduce the maximum amplitude of the ground-borne vibration generated by blasting to a level well below that which could cause structural damage to adjacent facilities. Impact pile drivers, while generating considerable noise and vibration, maintain vibration levels which also are well below the intensity that would cause structural damage to adjacent facilities. Ground vibration from these construction activities will be monitored to maintain the vibration levels at 2 inch/sec. or less in the vicinity of existing structures.

c. Techniques to Minimize Construction Noise and Vibration Impacts

Noise generated at a construction site may be reduced with the continuous development of quieter equipment and by adhering to the following procedural guidelines:

- Replacement of traditional operations and techniques with less noisy ones (e.g., use of drilled piles or vibratory pile drivers instead of impact pile drivers, welding instead of riveting, off-site instead of on-site concrete mixing, use of prefabricated instead of site-assembled structures)

AR00052145

- Selection of the quietest among alternative pieces of equipment (e.g., electric- instead of diesel-powered equipment, hydraulic squeeze tools instead of pneumatic impact tools)
- Scheduling equipment operations to maintain low average noise levels, programming noisiest operations to coincide with times of highest ambient noise levels
- Turning off idling equipment
- Locating noisy equipment as far as possible from site boundaries and noise-sensitive areas
- Providing enclosures for stationary equipment and barriers around particularly noisy areas

After selection of the quieter construction techniques, equipment should be examined for noise-generating characteristics and its potential for further noise reduction. If new equipment is being purchased, the manufacturer should be required to specify the level of noise produced. The quietest equipment should be selected. Older equipment should be examined to determine if the noise it generates can be attenuated by feasible means.

The most important factor in reducing the ground-borne vibration from construction activities is the selection of construction techniques. The use of drilled piles or vibratory pile drivers can completely eliminate impact pile driving as a source of ground-borne vibration. The use of tunnel boring machines, rather than blasting, can considerably reduce the ground-borne vibration due to tunneling. Where blasting is necessary for technical or economic reasons, the use of delayed charge techniques can considerably reduce and control ground-borne vibration levels.

Most other types of construction activities do not cause significant ground vibration. For those that do, activities should be located far from nearby-buildings whenever possible. Ground-borne vibration attenuates rapidly with distance in soil and, by appropriate selection of locations for construction yards, gravel dumps, muck train terminals, etc., the possibility of ground-borne vibration impact can be minimized.

E.2. Air Quality

The immediate short-term impact of the proposed action on air quality would be moderate local increases in pollution

AR00052146

levels due to construction activities. Construction activities will produce dust and diesel fumes from increased truck traffic, generators, bulldozers, etc. Furthermore, the operation of heavy equipment would create traffic congestion and an attendant increase in emissions from slow-moving and idling automobiles. These short-term adverse impacts would be minimized through strict observance of the pollution control measures (described below) and traffic control measures (described in the subsequent section).

The following pollution control measures and procedures will be followed as required for all construction contracts:

From the Public Health Regulations of the Department of Health, State of Hawaii, Chapter 43, "Air Pollution Control":

1) Section 9. Control of Motor Vehicles

a) No gasoline-powered motor vehicle shall be operated which emits visible smoke while moving upon streets, roads, and highways.

b) No diesel-powered motor vehicle shall be operated which emits visible smoke for a period of more than five (5) consecutive seconds while upon streets, roads, and highways.

c) No person shall cause, suffer or allow to keep any engine in operation while the motor vehicle is stationary at a loading zone, parking or servicing area, route terminal or other off-street areas, except:

(1) During adjustment or repairing of such engine at a garage or similar place of repair.

(2) During operation of ready-mix trucks, cranes, hoists, and certain bulk carriers or other auxiliary equipment built onto the vehicle or equipment that require power take-off from the engine, provided that there is no visible discharge of smoke and the equipment is being used and operated for the purposes as originally designed and intended.

AR00052147

2) Section 10. Fugitive Dust

a) No person shall cause or permit any materials to be handled, transported, or stored; or a building, its appurtenances, or a road to be constructed, altered, repaired or demolished without taking reasonable precautions, as approved by the Department, to prevent particulate matter from becoming airborne. Examples of some reasonable precautions are:

(1) Use, where possible, of water or chemicals for control of dust in the demolition of existing buildings or structures, construction operations, the grading of roads or the clearing of land.

(2) Application of asphalt, oil, water or suitable chemicals on roads, materials stockpiles, and other surfaces which can give rise to airborne dusts.

(3) Installation and use of hoods, fans, and fabric filters to enclose and vent the handling of dusty materials. Adequate containment methods shall be employed during sandblasting or other similar operations.

(4) Covering at all times when in motion, open-bodied trucks transporting materials likely to give rise to airborne dusts.

b) No person shall:

(1) Cause or permit the discharge of visible emissions of fugitive dust beyond the lot line of the property on which the emissions originate; or

(2) Cause or permit to be emitted into the atmosphere any dust from any source in such a manner that the ground level concentrations at a point selected by the Department exceeds:

(aa) 150 micrograms per cubic meter above upwind concentrations. Samples shall be obtained by using a high volume air sampler or other equivalent method for a 12-hour period; or

AR00052148

(bb) A fallout of 3.0 grams of dust per square meter above upwind concentrations for any 14-day period. Dustfall samples shall be obtained by using fallout jars of eight inches in diameter and 12 inches in depth or any larger jars of equivalent proportions;

provided that this subsection shall not apply to persons who can demonstrate to the Director that best practical operation or treatment is being implemented.

E.3. Water Quality

Transit construction entails certain operations that would disturb the ground cover, with both short- and long-term implications. These operations include clearing, grading, excavation, filling, and de-watering. A rigid erosion and sediment control program should be required in construction contracts.

Sedimentation can be controlled during clearing, grading, excavation, and filling operations in the following manner:

- Saving existing vegetation wherever possible
- Reducing the area of disturbance
- Covering soils with mulch or vegetation to reduce to a minimum the exposure of bare soil
- Installation of permanent vegetation immediately following construction
- Installation of permanent storm drains, roads, and parking lots as early as possible
- Trapping sediments in on-site basins

The de-watering of trench excavations in corralline deposits may cause fine materials in suspension to be pumped. Such materials may remain in suspension in bodies of water for a period of time long enough to be highly visible. Suspended materials are difficult or impossible to trap or settle in a basin. To minimize the amounts of suspended solids in de-watering discharges, a wellpoint system with suitable filter materials around the pump intake may be necessary. If this is infeasible, waters pumped from trench excavations may be recharged back into the ground, rather than released to bodies of water. Determination of the better technique should be made during the program's final design phase.

AR00052149

Another construction activity requiring special attention is the crossing of Nuuanu Stream with an underground box structure. It is envisioned that the box structure would be constructed by blocking off one-half of the stream with sheet piling or cofferdam such that the area can be de-watered and excavation and concrete pouring done in dry condition. This process would then be repeated for the other one-half of the stream. The construction should take place during low stream flow such that the anticipated flows are low enough to be handled with one-half of the stream temporarily blocked. Driving of sheet piling and excavation should be carefully performed to minimize disturbance and flow of sediments into the harbor.

The following pollution control measures and procedures should be followed during construction:

a. From the Public Health Regulations of the Department of Health, State of Hawaii, Chapter 37, "Water Pollution Control, Section 2, Standards of Water Quality":

> "It is the public policy of this State to conserve the waters of the State, and to provide that no waste be discharged into any waters of this State without first being given the degree of treatment necessary to protect the legitimate beneficial uses of such waters; and to provide for the prevention, abatement and control of new and existing water pollution; and to cooperate with the federal government in carrying out these objectives.
>
> ". . . Any industrial, public or private project or development which could constitute a new source of pollution or an increased source of pollution will be required, as part of the initial project design to provide the highest and best degree of water treatment practicable under existing technology."

b. From the General Provisions of construction Contracts of the City and County of Honolulu on "Water Pollution":

> "The Contractor shall not pollute water resources including streams and drainage systems with fuel, oils, bituminous materials, calcium chloride, acids, construction wastes, wash waters or other harmful materials. Surface drainage from cuts and fills whether or not completed, and from borrow and waste disposal areas shall, if turbidity producing materials are present, be held in suitable sedimentation ponds or shall be graded to control erosion to meet acceptable limits. Objectionable construction discharges shall be processed, filtered,

AR00052150

ponded or otherwise treated prior to their discharge into a waterway or drainage system. Disposal of any material, garbage, oil, grease, chemicals, trash, and other similar materials on areas adjacent to streams or drainage systems shall be subject to the approval of the Officer-in-Charge".

E.4. Vehicular and Pedestrian Circulation

Nearly 60 percent of the 8-mile fixed guideway system is routed in existing streets and highways. Construction of the guideway system may require the temporary closing of some traffic lanes, with a short-term impact on vehicles, including bicycles using these facilities. Most of these trafficways are wide enough to accommodate through traffic, local traffic, and emergency vehicles while construction is under way. Decisions regarding the number of lanes that would remain open lie with either the City and County Department of Transportation Services or the State of Hawaii Department of Transportation. No roadway will be closed without authorization and all detours will be appropriately designed to safely accommodate autos, bicycles and/or pedestrians subject to the approval of these agencies.

Through the CBD/Civic Center area, the guideway would be in underground configuration beneath Hotel Street. It is assumed that plans to convert Hotel Street into a pedestrian mall will be concurrently done with transit construction; thus the entire roadway width would be used for construction, though existing sidewalk areas would be maintained to provide adequate pedestrian access to businesses. Arrangements for emergency vehicles must be made with the Honolulu Fire and Police Departments and buses currently using Hotel Street will be rerouted to other streets including King and Beretania Streets.

In order to mitigate circulation impacts, prevent accidents, and maintain personal and property safety, the following measures have been proposed.

- Free access to water meters, water valves, and abutting private properties; fire hydrants readily accessible to the Fire Department at all times
- Installation of traffic bridges or steel plates to maintain access to all streets, roads, lanes, alleys, driveways, and garages
- Maintenance of existing pedestrian walkways and bikeways or provision of alternate pedestrian routes; passage between walkways and bikeways at intersections

AR00052151

- Separate safe crossing provisions for both vehicles and pedestrians in cases where substructure excavations cross street intersections; pedestrian crossings to be equipped with handrails

- Installation or preservation of all signs, lights, flares, barricades, and other facilities required for the protection, convenience, and safety of public traffic; all to conform to requirements specified in the "State of Hawaii Rules and Regulations Governing the Use of Traffic Control Devices at Work Sites on or Adjacent to Public Streets and Highways", and the U.S. Federal Highway Administration "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, Part VI - Traffic Controls for Highway Construction and Maintenance Operations," 1971

- Notices to the motoring public pertaining to the restriction of vehicular traffic and any road closures near work areas, to be published at least three consecutive days prior to imposition of restrictions in a Honolulu daily newspaper of general circulation

E.5. Physical Effects on Adjacent Structures

Construction of the guideway's underground segment through the CBD may entail some physical impact on adjacent structures, requiring some structural underpinning. Building setbacks and foundation types vary and, owing to the age of many structures, might in some cases only be determined in the course of construction. Therefore, the amount and type of underpinning will be determined on an individual basis. Typical methods include driven or drilled friction and foundation piles under existing foundations. These supports would be stronger than the buildings' original foundations to ensure that structures would not be disturbed in the course of construction.

Some ground settlement adjacent to trench excavation may be caused by excessive lateral movements of the sides and heaves of the bottom of excavations, as well as by construction vibration and de-watering.[33] Settlement would be significantly influenced by the affected structure's foundation type, depth, and bearing strata. In areas underlain with corralline materials, settlement is expected to be small and to have no structural effect on buildings, provided that suitable excavation, shoring, and bracing techniques are employed. A detailed evaluation of each potentially affected structure is recommended for the final engineering phase.

AR00052152

In general, corralline material is found from the Nuuanu Stream to the east end of the underground segment. The area adjacent to the Nuuanu Stream is underlain with soft clays and silts, which, with a combination of excavation and de-watering, could experience significant settlements. Settlements due to excavation are caused by lateral movement of the excavation walls and bottom heave due to stress release. Carefully planned and implemented excavation, shoring, and bracing could minimize settlements. Settlements due to de-watering the silt and clay materials are caused by the increased weight of the de-watered material (due to removal of the buoyant force), which consequently increases the load in these compressible materials, causing them to consolidate. A combination of deep cut-off sheet piling and recharging the ground water outside the excavation could minimize the effects of de-watering.

E.6. Spoils Disposal

An estimated 300,000 cubic yards of material will be cleared and excavated in the course of transit system construction. Of these, about half the clean soil and rock would be used for backfill. Over two-thirds of the remaining 150,000 cubic yards would be used to fill the yard and shop site; 50,000 cubic yards of spoils considered to be unsuitable as fill material would be disposed of at sanitary land fill sites certified by the State Department of Health. The City of Honolulu presently operates two such sites (Figure V-19) for disposal of construction wastes and is in the process of selecting a third major site in the near future. The nearest site is in Kailua which is about 10 miles from the Honolulu CBD. Strict controls prevent any form of environmental pollution in the course of spoils disposal. All pertinent ordinances, including those applying to grading, would be followed in disposing spoils at either City-owned or private sanitary land fill site locations approved by the City and the State.

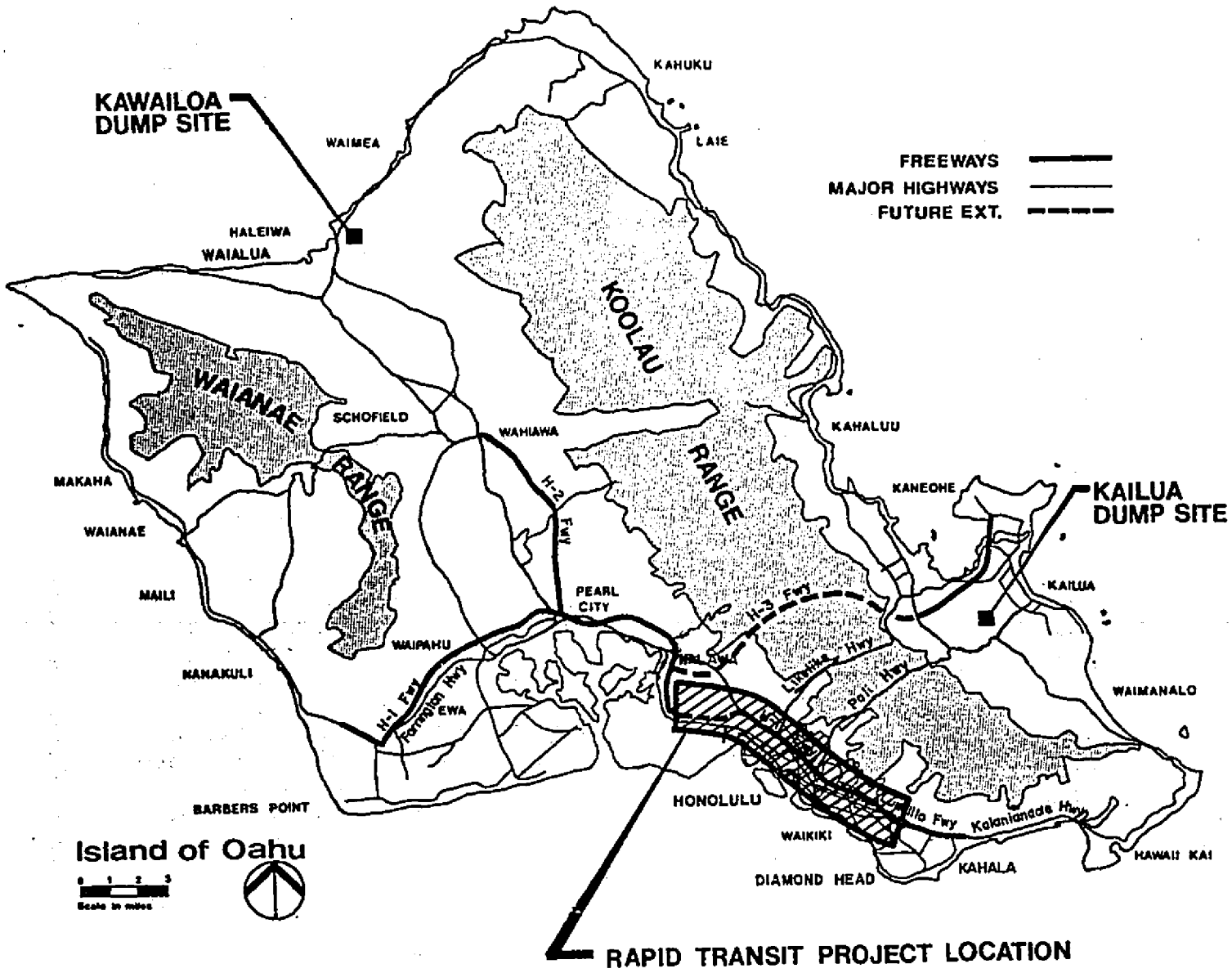
E.7. Temporary Disruptions to Utility Services

Although all utility services will be maintained, there will be temporary disruptions, normally of short duration, to make new connections or to isolate a segment of a system to conduct certain construction work and maintain workers' safety. In all cases, any service disruptions will be temporary, with affected occupants to be notified of the day and approximate time of the disruption.

E.8. Impact on Existing Wells

A number of private wells exist along the underground segment of the proposed transit system. These shallow wells

AR00052153



EXISTING SPOILS DISPOSAL SITES

FIGURE V-19

are generally 60-100 feet deep with two active wells located within 100 feet and the others beyond 100 feet from the rapid transit line. Borings taken along the line indicate hard coralline materials down to 30-40 feet deep underlain by a relatively stiff alluvial silt deposit. Experience with excavation in the coralline material indicates relatively small amount of ground water infiltration and therefore any impact on these shallow wells is expected to be minimal. However, a monitoring program will be established during construction and if any interference to the wells is expected, mitigative measures such as injection wells will be employed.

E.9. Business Losses Due to Construction Activities

There are likely to be short-term adverse impacts on businesses adjacent to certain segments of the proposed transit route. The construction of any major transportation facility involves the short-term disruption of views, accessibility, and parking, as well as increased noise, dust, and other environmental distractions. These may translate into reduced business revenues, particularly in the cut-and-cover section of the line as it traverses the Honolulu CBD. Pedestrian circulation would be maintained, although there would be some limitations on current levels of movement in the form of barricades, decking over trenches, presence of construction equipment, and change in bus routes. These factors may result in loss of revenue for some businesses (although certain businesses, such as those that cater to the lunch trade, may experience increased revenues due to the presence of construction crews). The long-term adverse impact of construction activities would be expected to befall only those businesses that are marginal today and those that rely on high visibility/accessibility and "impulse" shopping motivation. It is expected that most presently stable businesses would enjoy a long-term economic benefit from the presence of the transit system, in that their offerings would be made more apparent to transit patrons as they travel to and from transit stations.

The primary impact area is along Hotel Street between River and Richards Streets. Cut-and-cover construction normally requires that on-street parking be eliminated which is one of the primary causes of economic impact to businesses. Since on-street parking is currently prohibited at all times on Hotel Street, this will not be a factor. As previously stated, any form of construction activities could have an effect on business with the magnitude of impact related to the level of disruption to pedestrian circulation which will vary with the type of business and its dependence on pedestrian visibility. In view of this potential impact on business during construction, consideration of alternative methods of underground construction is described.

AR00052155

Various methods of underground construction are available depending on subsurface conditions and available width of rights-of-way. Where rock sub-surface conditions exist, a single horse-shoe tunnel is commonly used such as in Montreal and Washington, D.C. With highly competent rock, twin-bore tunnels utilizing rock boring machines are economical methods of construction. For materials other than rock, twin-bore tunnels utilizing shields are common both in dry and wet conditions.

The sub-surface conditions existing under Hotel Street vary with approximately 10 feet of alluvial deposits or fill consisting of loose sand and soft silts and clays. Below this level is generally found 30 feet or more of coralline materials underlain by a relatively stiff alluvial silt deposit. The corraline materials usually occur in very erratic conditions with frequent voids or cavities filled with soft sands and silts which makes tunneling extremely difficult and expensive. The use of boring machines or shields requires the equipment to be adapted to a particular type of material in order to achieve any degree of efficiency. Since it is nearly impossible to extricate this equipment once tunneling is started, the frequent and unpredictable change in the material would preclude its use.

An additional consideration in the use of twin-bore tunnels is the width of the existing Hotel Street right-of-way. The outside bore diameter of the tunnel bore will be between 18 to 19 feet with at least one tunnel diameter space required between the bores. This results in the out-to-out dimension of the twin-bore tunnels to be 54 feet to 58 feet, a width exceeding the available 50 feet right-of-way. With existing foundations of buildings located on or near the right-of-way lines, the outside edge of the tunnels would be under building foundations.

A single horse-shoe tunnel was considered but in view of possible large holes or cavities in the coral stratum filled with soft sands or silts, a potential for dangerous cave-ins exist. Furthermore, blasting of coral may be required which could cause damages to adjacent structures.

The cut-and-cover method would be the most economical with the least physical impact to adjacent properties. With open trench construction, a large tractor with a ripping tooth or a large backhoe is capable of excavating coral without blasting. Thus, any form of tunneling methods would not be suitable with the subsurface conditions and the right-of-way width available on Hotel Street.

AR00052156

VI. (SECTION 4(f)) STATEMENTS AND HISTORIC PROPERTIES (SECTION 106) DETERMINATIONS

This chapter assesses the impact of the project on affected parklands and historic properties and specifies protective measures that would be taken where these lands are adversely affected. This discussion is treated separately from the main chapter on environmental impacts because it is responding to the specific requirements of certain Federal laws. These laws recognize the significant public values residing in certain open space areas and historic and cultural resources.

Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act of 1966 declares a national policy that special effort be made to preserve the natural beauty of the countryside, public park and recreation lands, wildlife and waterfowl refuges, and historic sites. Section 4(f) permits the Secretary of Transportation to approve a project which requires the use of publicly-owned land from a park, recreation area, or wildlife refuge of national, state, or local significance, or any land from a historic site of national, state, or local significance only if the following determinations have been made: (1) there is no feasible and prudent alternative to the use of such land; and (2) all possible planning has been undertaken to minimize harm to the 4(f) land(s) resulting from such use. These determinations with supporting documentation are set forth in a 4(f) statement. This is a self-contained document, but for projects requiring an EIS, the 4(f) statement is included in the EIS.

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, requires that a Federal agency take into account the effect of a federally assisted project on any district, site, building, structure, or object listed in the National Register of Historic Places prior to the approval of the expenditure of any Federal funds on the project. The Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, created by the Act, has established procedures that set forth certain steps for Federal agencies to follow to meet the requirements of the Act and of Executive Order 11593, May 13, 1971, "Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment", which extended the procedures to be followed to properties eligible for the National Register of Historic Places.

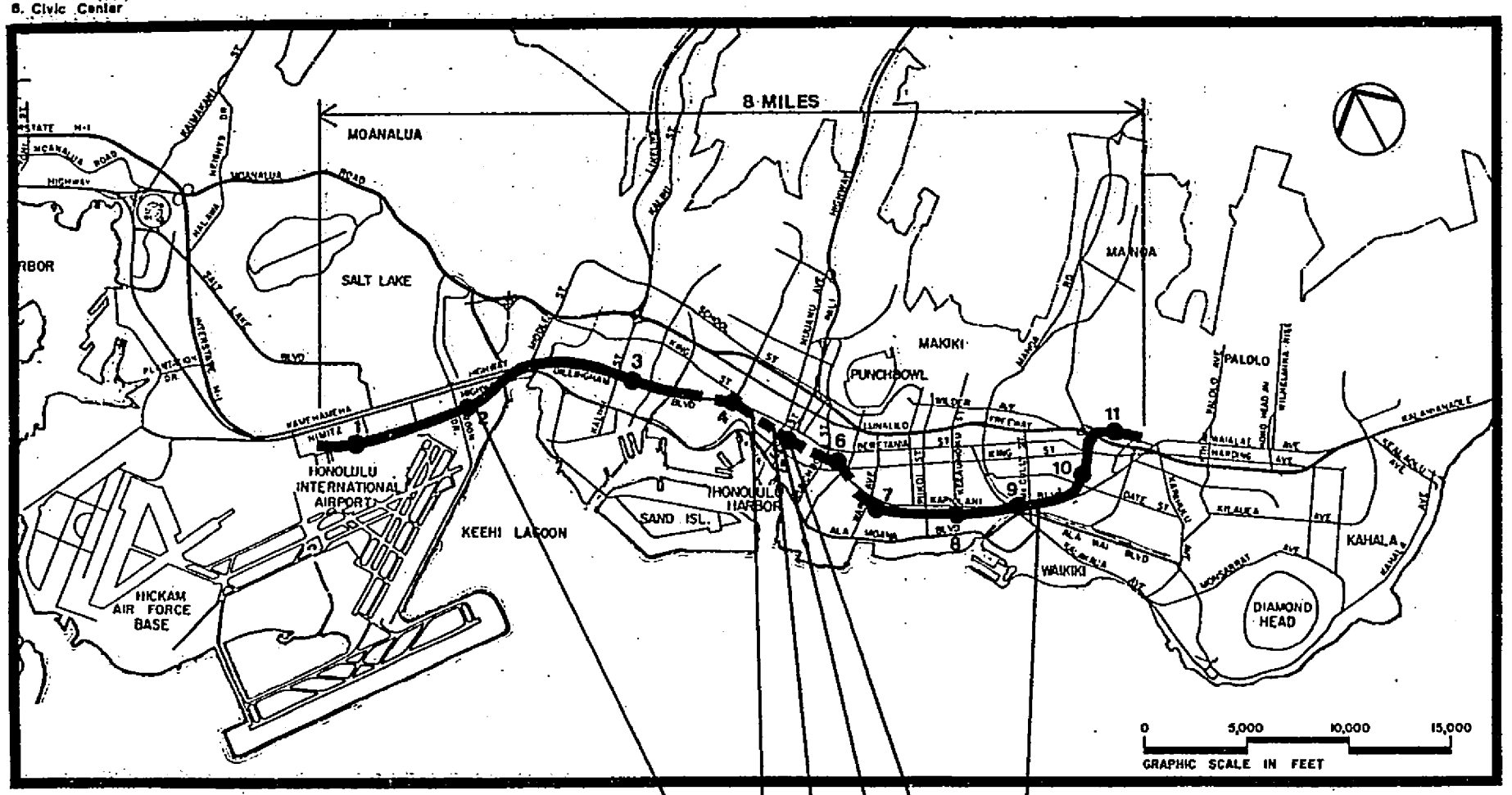
A. USE OF PARKLANDS AND HISTORIC PROPERTIES (Section 4(f) Statements)

The location for the proposed fixed guideway system through urban Honolulu would use land from three significant parks, the Keehi Lagoon Beach Park, Aala International Park and the Ala Wai Park Field and Playground. The general location of these parks are shown in Figure VI-1. The U.S. Department of Interior has reviewed the draft Section 4(f) Statements

AR00052157

RAPID TRANSIT STATIONS

1. Airport
2. Keehi Lagoon
3. Kalihi
4. Iwilei
5. Fort Street
6. Civic Center
7. Ward Avenue
8. Ala Moana
9. Waikiki
10. Date Street
11. University



General Location of Section 4(f) Parkland Takings and Eligible Historic Buildings

KEEHI LAGOON BEACH PARK

AALA INTERNATIONAL PARK

HOTEL STREET SIDEWALK ELEMENTS

ALA WAI PARK FIELD & PLAYGROUND

McCORRISTON BLDG.

ROBINSON BLDG.

LEGEND
- STATIONS
- AERIAL
- UNDERGROUND

FIGURE VI-1

AR00052158

prepared for these parklands, and via letter dated October 3, 1979 concluded that there appears to be no feasible or prudent alternative to these takings. (A copy of this letter is on file at the Honolulu Department of Transportation Services.)

The proposed system would also adversely affect the Robinson Building, the McCorriston Building and the Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements, all identified as eligible for the National Register. These three historic resources are located on Hotel Street and the Office of the Secretary, U.S. Department of Interior has agreed that there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to avoid these takings. Various other historic properties which are included or determined eligible for inclusion in the National Register have been identified and it was determined that no adverse effect would be encountered and are discussed under Section B of this chapter.

A.1. Keehi Lagoon Beach Park

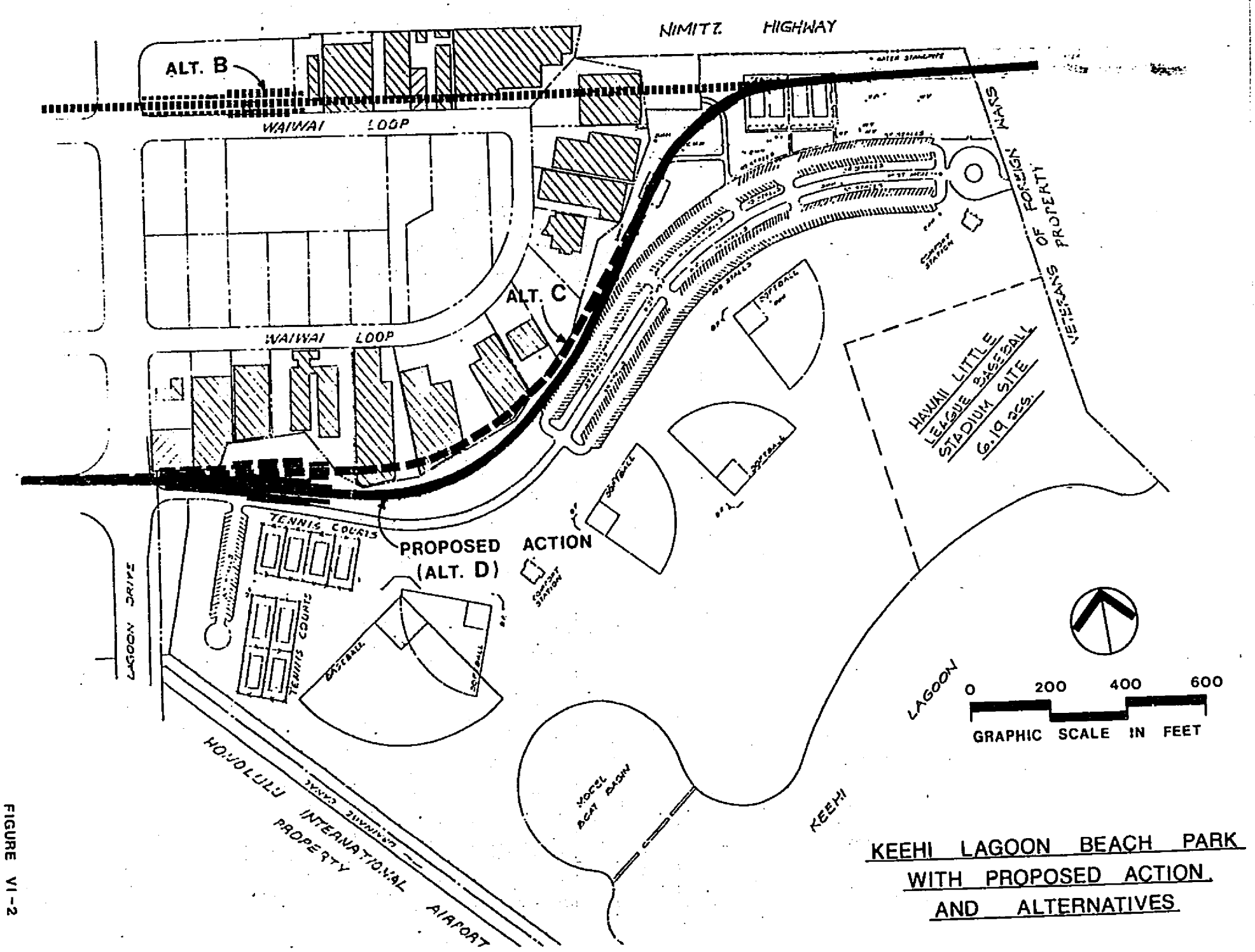
a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

This approximately 70-acre park is located on the shore of Keehi Lagoon on the southern side of the Island of Oahu, adjacent to the Honolulu International Airport. The park is bounded on the north by Nimitz Highway and some industrial developments, on the south by the Lagoon and the airport property, on the west by Lagoon Drive and on the east by the Veterans of Foreign Wars Memorial property. The entrance to the park is on Lagoon Drive and the access road through the park is an extension of Aolele Street. Keehi Lagoon Park is located in an area which is primarily industrial. The primary access to the park is via the automobile (see Figure VI-2).

The park is well maintained and offers a wide assortment of active and passive recreational facilities for all age groups. Existing facilities include four softball fields, one baseball field, 12 tennis courts (some with bleachers), two comfort stations, one maintenance building, a tot lot with playground-type equipment, a model boat basin with breakwater in Keehi Lagoon, walkways, an area set aside for a Hawaii Little League Baseball Stadium and two separate parking areas. One area has 50 parking stalls and the other has 435 stalls.

People do not ordinarily swim in the Lagoon, adjacent to the park, but in areas further out toward the ocean, the Lagoon is frequently used by small speed boats and for some water-skiing. The park is often used by groups of school children who arrive in buses to picnic and is occasionally used at lunch time by the workers from the industrial areas adjacent to the park. The park is primarily used by numerous social softball leagues on the island mainly during the later afternoon on weekdays, after work, and on weekends. The tennis courts are also quite heavily used.

AR00052159



KEEHI LAGOON BEACH PARK WITH PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

FIGURE VI-2

Due to its isolation from residential areas the park is not extensively utilitzed. It mainly serves park users who arrive by car. Furthermore, because Keehi Lagoon is located under the flight path of one of the main runways at the Honolulu International Airport, night lights are prohibited in the park, therefore, the park is used only during daylight. The park land is owned by the State of Hawaii and is operated and maintained by the City and County of Honolulu, Department of Parks and Recreation under Executive Order Number 1561.

b. Proposed Use

Implementation of the proposed system would require the permanent use of 1.7 acres of land for a transit station and up to 1,000 sq. ft. of land for guideway support columns spaced at approximately 80 ft. on centers. Some two acres of easement would also be required for construction and maintenance of the aerial guideway with the ground surface retained for park use. The proposed system would also require the removal of four existing tennis courts.

The proposed alignment would provide convenient access to and from the proposed yard and shop site located on the opposite side of the Lagoon from the park. A transit station is proposed to be located in the park area. This station would not only serve the park directly but also the adjacent industrial areas, and the residential areas located north of the station in the Salt Lake and Tripler Army Hospital areas through a feeder bus system. The proposed station is located in the northwest corner of the park, just east of Lagoon Drive near the entrance to the park. The proposed alignment and station location for the fixed guideway system through the Keehi Lagoon Park is shown in Figure VI-2.

The proposed guideway structure and station platform are in an aerial configuration with an at-grade station concourse for entrance into the transit station. The station area would also consist of minimum bus and auto (kiss-and-ride) interface facilities (see Figure VI-3). The aerial guideway structure would be located some 15 feet above the ground to maintain clearance over Lagoon Drive and still meet aerial clearance required by the airport's runway flight path. This 15 feet clearance from grade would be maintained through the park to provide for use of area under the guideway for proper landscaping and possible park use.

The proposed alignment through the park is located adjacent to the northern property line of the park, on a thin strip of park land located between the access road through the

AR00052161

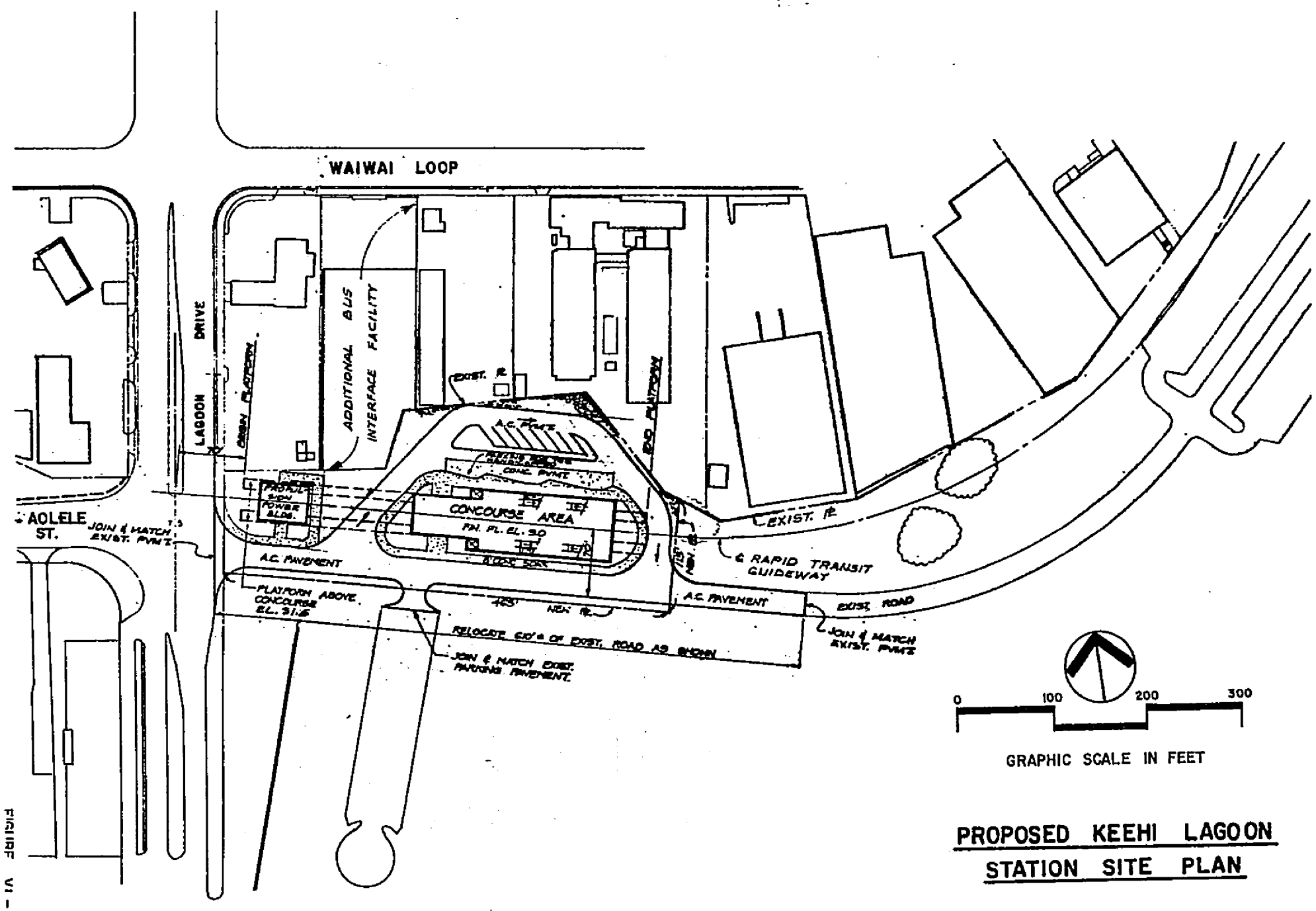


FIGURE VI-2

PROPOSED KEEHI LAGOON STATION SITE PLAN

AR00052162

park and its northern boundary. The tot lot and four existing tennis courts are located in this area and will be affected. This alignment would not encroach into any of the adjacent industrial properties. To accomplish this alignment, minimum radius curves were utilized which would somewhat restrict system operating speed but it would minimize the impact to the park.

It is pointed out that this Keehi Lagoon Station located in the park area would be or function as a terminal station if the 7-mile, 8-mile, or 10-mile rapid transit system length is constructed as the initial phase. In this event, the second parcel of land east of Lagoon Drive would be acquired for additional bus interface facilities as shown in Figure VI-3.

c. Alternatives

During the preliminary engineering and evaluation program for the proposed transit system numerous alternative system route alignments were developed and analyzed for the segment of the transit corridor between the Pearl Harbor-Hickam Military Complex and the Kalihi-Palama area. This segment includes one of the major destination areas in urban Honolulu, namely, the Honolulu International Airport. Four route alternatives in this segment of the proposed fixed guideway system were identified and are shown in Figure VI-4. The more detailed evaluation of the alternatives and the reasons for selecting the preferred route are presented in the reports entitled, "Route Planning Study, Honolulu Rapid Transit Project, Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program, Phase I (PEEP I),"[16] and "Feasibility Study of the H-1 Freeway Route for Fixed Guideway System, Honolulu Rapid Transit Project, Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program, Phase II (PEEP II)"[17] and are summarized in the following sections.

Comparative studies[23] were also made on another route alternative which involved an alignment located in an entirely different corridor, along Salt Lake Boulevard (see Figure VI-4). The Salt Lake Boulevard route alternative would provide direct transit service to the high density residential developments in the Salt Lake area, however, it would be far removed from the Honolulu International Airport. This alternative was dismissed in favor of those alternatives providing more direct service to the airport which would result in greater regional benefits by virtue of having higher transit usage and less social and environmental impacts on the community.

AR00052163

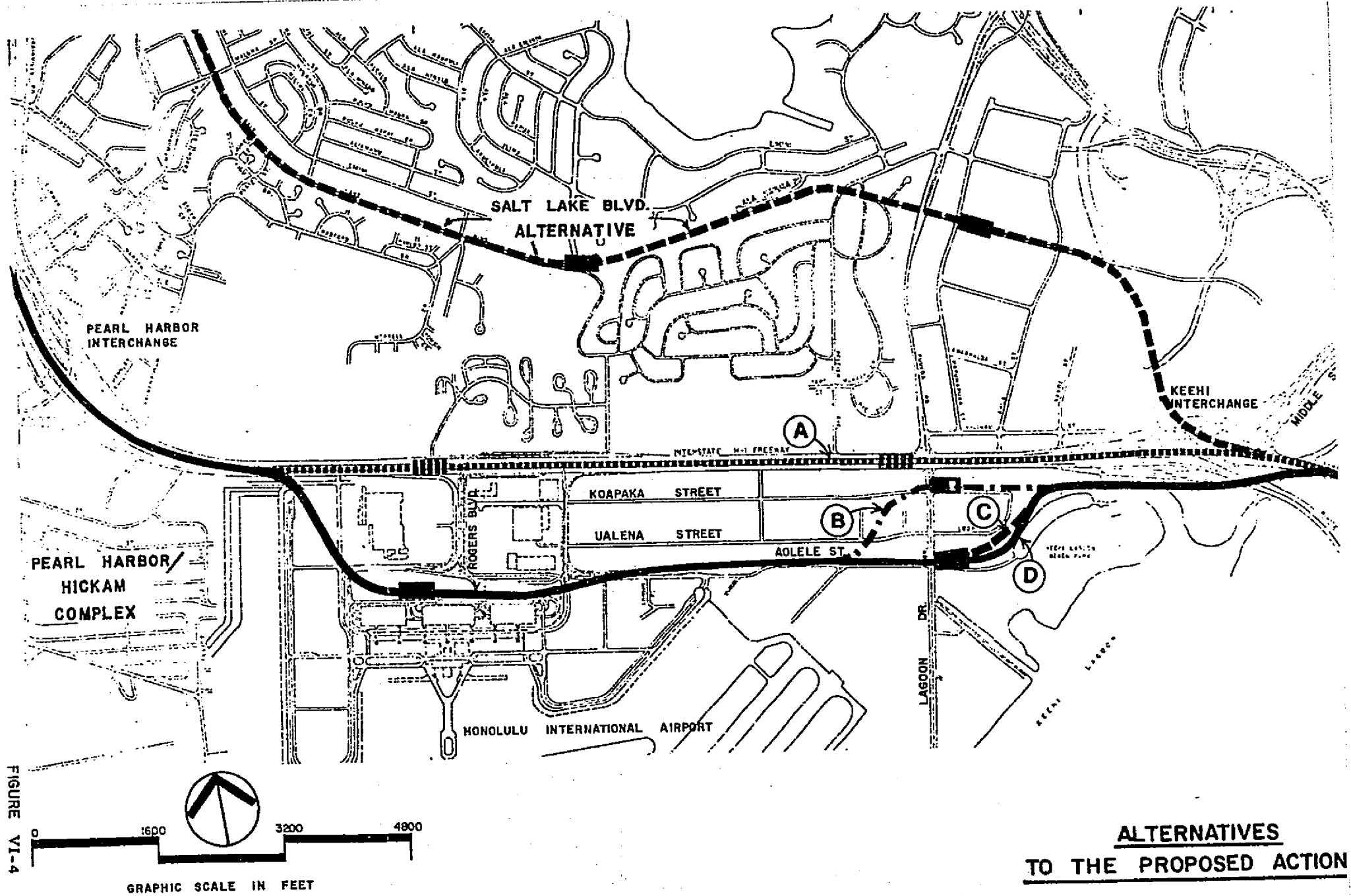


FIGURE VI-4

ALTERNATIVES TO THE PROPOSED ACTION

AR00052164

Description of Alternative Routes Studied: West of the Honolulu International Airport (HIA), the proposed transit alignment would be located generally at-grade, on the two existing inside lanes of the Interstate H-1 Freeway. East of the HIA, through the Kalihi-Palama area, the transit alignment in aerial configuration would be located in the middle of Dillingham Boulevard. These alignment locations were also based on detailed evaluations of various alternative alignments with the final selection based on engineering and design, social, visual, economic, and environmental factors, similar to those used in the evaluation of alternative alignments for this segment of the transit system.

The two basic routes identified for this segment of the transit corridor were the H-1 Freeway (Route A) and the Aolele Street location with its three alternative alignments (Routes B, C, & D), all as shown in Figure VI-4 and described hereinafter:

Route A - The use of the two inside lanes on the Interstate H-1 Freeway, with stations located at the airport just west of Rodgers Boulevard and another on the west side of Puuloa Road-Lagoon Drive.

Route B - The alignment would leave the H-1 Freeway just easterly of the Pearl Harbor Interchange in an aerial configuration and enter the airport property near Elliott Street and place a station on the northern edge of the existing parking structure facility for the airport. After leaving the Airport Station, the alignment would remain aerial and be located along the northern side of Aolele Street, between the street and the northern boundary of the airport property. Before crossing Lagoon Drive, the alignment shifts over to the northern edge of Koapaka Street, cutting across numerous private industrial properties, and remaining adjacent to Koapaka Street in its own right-of-way until it enters the northern edge of Keehi Lagoon Park, after which it crosses Nimitz Highway adjacent to the proposed Keehi Interchange, into Dillingham Boulevard. Another aerial station would be located on the eastern side of Lagoon Drive on Koapaka Street.

Route C - This alignment would be similar to that described in Route B but instead of shifting to Koapaka Street, the alignment would continue on

AR00052165

Aolele Street, locate an aerial station on the east side of Lagoon Drive, then cut across private industrial properties between Keehi Lagoon Park and Waiwai Loop in an aerial configuration, then traverse the northern edge of the Keehi Lagoon Park, cross Nimitz Highway and enter into Dillingham Boulevard.

Route D - A refinement of Route C, this alternative utilizes smaller radius curves for the transit alignment after leaving the Keehi Lagoon Station to maintain the alignment wholly in the park property adjacent to its northerly boundary.

In the evaluation of the above alternatives, the objectives were to determine which alternative would best fulfill the overall needs of the proposed action by providing the greatest accessibility to the system with minimum adverse impacts to the community and minimum use of park and recreational land. A discussion of the comparative analysis conducted is presented next.

Discussion of Alternative Route Evaluation: A comparative summary of the number of relocations and capital cost required for each alternative route evaluated is presented in Table VI-1. Additionally, there were many other non-quantifiable factors which led to the selection of the preferred route through this segment of the fixed guideway system.

Direct service to major activity centers such as a major airport would be one of the most important factors to consider in selecting a route. With a station located within easy walking distance to the airport terminal, alternative routes B, C, & D would all provide excellent service to the transit riders in terms of reduced overall travel time and convenient access to and from the system. Not only would this benefit work trips, but it would also make the system more attractive for use by air passengers.

Alternative A, with the stations and guideway located in the middle of the H-1 Freeway, would cause slightly less noise impact to the surrounding area and would not impinge into any parkland but would create an additional traffic impact on the circulation roadway at the airport due to the large number of shuttle buses required to transport transit riders destined for the airport from the rapid transit station in the middle of the freeway. As shown in Table VI-1, the capital cost for Alternative A is less than any of the other alternatives. However, the additionally long-term cost of operating the shuttle buses would substantially reduce this difference in total cost.

AR00052166

TABLE VI-1: COMPARATIVE SUMMARY - ALTERNATIVE ROUTE EVALUATION

Basic Route	Alternative Route	Dislocation			Capital Cost* ($million)				Parkland Affected (Acres)		
		Business		Residential							
		No. Unit	No. Empl.	No. Unit	Constr. Cost	ROW Cost	Total Cost	%Diff. From Route D	Parkland Taking	Parkland Easement	Total Parkland Affected
H-1 Fwy	A	1	10	0	20.1	1.5	21.6	-29%	0	0	0
Aolele St.	B	8	140	0	30.6	5.8	36.4	+19%	0	0.6	0.6
	C	6	60	0	30.5	3.0	33.5	+10%	1.7	1.0	2.7
	D	0	0	0	30.5	0	30.5	-	1.7	2.0	3.7

* Costs in 1974 dollars

AR00052167

For all alternative alignments, provision for a special spur line was considered whereby all special HIA-Waikiki transfer service[17] trains could switch off the mainline and stop at a separate terminal station provided exclusively for air passengers. If this special HIA to Waikiki transfer service were to be provided, Alternate A would require up to one-half mile of additional guideway structure to be constructed. The cost of this additional length of guideway would more than offset any differences in total cost between Alternative A and the other alternatives.

Based on the above evaluaton, it was concluded that Alternative A would not provide the desired level of service to the Honolulu International Airport and therefore ruled out from further consideration. This conclusion was strongly supported by both City and State officials.

The three alternative alignments representing the basic Aolele Street routes, i.e., Routes B, C, & D, would impinge on the parkland in varying degrees with Route B representing the least parkland usage. However, Route B, or any combination of Routes A & B, would result in the greatest loss of valuable industrial land and the most severe business dislocations (see Figure VI-2 and Table VI-1). Route C would result in greater parkland usage than Alternative B but less than Route D. Route C would result in parkland taking of some 1.7 acres for the station area and one acre of parkland easement for accommodating the aerial guideway structures. Route D would also require the same amount of parkland taking for the station area but would require two acres of parkland easement for its guideway structures. Table VI-1 shows in tabular form the amount of parkland taking and/or easement for each alternative route. The amount of parkland taking for the station area, under Routes C and D represents 2.4 percent of this 70-acre park.

Although all three of the alternatives would impact the park to some degree, only one alternative, Route D, would not require any privately-owned industrial properties to be acquired for the transit right-of-way. In urbanized Honolulu, the availability of developable land is highly constrained by the unusual configuration of the mountains and the sea. As a result, there is a critical shortage of available industrial and commercial lands which are convenient to market areas, transportation facilities, and the general labor market. In a study[24] conducted to determine the availability of

AR00052168

industrial land for those businesses that would need relocation due to the transit system, it was found that land for both light and heavy industrial use is very "scarce" and "extremely limited" within urban Honolulu. In the future there will be additional demand for industrial lands within this area and any reduction of existing industrial lands would only increase the scarcity of such lands.

In addition to the foregoing conclusion that industrial land is scarce and the importance of its preservation, the evaluation of the alternative routes took into consideration the relative impact on the functional use of the park. The alternative routes were discussed with the City's Department of Parks and Recreation and it was the opinion of this department that the impact on the park from any of the alternatives could be mitigated so that the effects would not be adverse. Relative to Routes C & D, the park officials' opinion was that the parkland taking for the station area would not be critical since the odd-shaped configuration of this area of the park was not and could not be effectively utilized. Also, the access road isolates this area from the rest of the park.

The impact of the guideway occupying the parkland would require the relocation of the tennis courts under all three alternatives. Only Route D affects the tot lot which contains only a few pieces of equipment. The primary difference between the alternatives is the amount of land occupied by the guideway structure. This land, generally lying between the property line and the access road or parking lot, is only infrequently used. The park officials felt that by making certain adjustments to the park layout the use of this particular area for transit would not affect the overall utility of the park. The park officials also felt that these adjustments could be worked out during the final design. Furthermore, a large state park, portions of which are already developed, is planned on Sand Island only a short distance away. The assessment of the impact caused by the proposed action on the park and its use is discussed in more detail in the following section.

d. Mitigation

The primary impact of the proposed alignment through Keehi Lagoon Park is the permanent use of 1.7 acres of parkland for the transit station which represents 2.4 percent of the total park area, and the acquiring of 2.0 acres of easement for the aerial guideway structure. The construction of the

AR00052169

transit station would require a slight realignment in the park's access road connection to Lagoon Drive, southerly of its existing location. Also the construction of the guideway structure would require the relocation of four existing tennis courts. The tot lot may also be relocated. A few small trees, located at the proposed station site, would need replanting elsewhere in the park or utilized as part of the station site landscaping.

The area to be acquired for the proposed transit station is located in the northwest corner of the park, adjacent to Lagoon Drive, between the access road and the private industrial properties located north of the park (see Figure VI-3). The affected area, lying between the park access road and the northern boundary, is an isolated area not used for any active park function. The ground is turfed with several trees but due to its isolated location, odd shape of the area, and proximity to industrial facilities, it is one area that is not frequently used even for passive park functions. Therefore, the use of this area of the park for the transit station should not have any significant effect on the overall use of the park.

Discussion held with representatives of the Department of Parks and Recreation, City and County of Honolulu, indicated that the fixed guideway would not decrease the amenity of the park or constrain certain existing or planned park activities or facilities. Due to the relocation of some of the existing facilities in the park, it was felt by the Parks Department that a new master plan for the park could be developed to incorporate the fixed guideway system. The existing access road and parking facility would be incorporated under the fixed guideway structure, thereby providing a larger contiguous area of parkland. It was agreed that the relocation of the tot lot would have minimal impact since its current location adjacent to the park access road creates a hazardous situation and that a more suitable alternative location could be easily found. The use of the land of the existing tennis courts would be mitigated by relocating them to another location. In summary, the location of the fixed guideway facilities would not reduce the utility of the park and replanning of the access road and parking area would provide for a larger contiguous park area.

The aerial configuration of the fixed guideway alignment through the park would cause definite visual impact. The guideway structure would be visible and depending on the location of the individual, the visual impact on the park users would be unavoidable. To minimize the visual impact,

AR00052170

special attention in the design of the structure, the landscaping, and any modifications to the park activity areas would all be closely coordinated and sensitively done.

As the proposed alignment through Keehi Lagoon Park would create some additional noise, noise barriers would be installed on the guideway structure to minimize this adverse impact. The rapid transit system is not expected to have any adverse impacts on the maintenance of safe conditions in the park. The aerial way structure and station would be located close to the northern perimeter of the park and along the park's access road which already bisects the park. The transit easements below the way structure would be properly landscaped with consideration given to comments by the Department of Parks and Recreation, who have indicated that this area would be suitable for continued passive recreational uses, once the transit structures are constructed.

Vehicular access to the park would be somewhat impacted by the autos and buses interfacing at the transit station. The transit related vehicles would share with the parks users the only vehicular entrance into the park to interface at the Keehi Lagoon Station. The greater conflict with park users would basically occur during the weekday p.m. peak period at which time, as indicated earlier, some social softball leagues on the island utilize the park facilities. This condition would become more severe with the implementation of shorter initial system lengths of 7 miles, 8 miles, or 10 miles. As pointed out earlier, associated with these alternative initial system lengths is the termination of the rapid transit line at the Keehi Lagoon Station or at the Airport Station which will make the Keehi Lagoon Station a major auto and bus interface point since the Airport Station will be restricted to primarily pedestrian access only, with some bus interface. The amount of traffic that could be attracted to a terminal station at Keehi Lagoon was discussed earlier in Chapter V. Although it is expected that the surface streets leading into the station, namely Lagoon Drive and Aolele Street, would be able to accommodate this additional traffic, this additional traffic volume, especially during the p.m. peak period could cause some inconvenience to the park users arriving by automobile. However, safe and ready access to the park would be maintained by signalizing the intersection and planning and designing the access road to accommodate the increased traffic.

There would be adverse impacts on noise, air and visual quality during construction of the guideway facilities which would temporarily decrease the amenity of the park but would not restrict the continued use of its facilities. Applicable rules and regulations would be strictly enforced including the construction of appropriate barricades and fences to

AR00052171

restrict construction activities to designated areas. The greatest demand for use of the park comes from tennis players. The four tennis courts which would be affected would be relocated prior to construction of the fixed guideway structures. This would eliminate any disruption to the use of the tennis facilities during construction of the proposed transit system.

It should also be pointed out, as noted earlier, extensive additional recreational facilities have been master planned on Sand Island by the State Parks Division of the Department of Land and Natural Resources, State of Hawaii. A total of 140 acres of land area is currently planned to be used for recreational purposes on Sand Island, with an additional 40 acres in land bank for future park purposes. Proposed facilities include picnic tables and benches, comfort stations, overnight camping facilities, bikeways, fishing and maintenance facilities, and park lighting. Also, as a result of the implementation of the new City sewage treatment plant at Sand Island, the quality of the water off-shore has improved to a point where beach and water activities can be provided. Plans also call for the expansion of facilities for fishery research. Sand Island facilities will also serve essentially the same community as do those of Keehi Lagoon Park.

e. Coordination

In planning the proposed fixed guideway system, continuous coordination was maintained with the City Department of Parks and Recreation, the local agency having jurisdiction over the affected parkland. After having reviewed the proposed action and its effects on the parkland, the Department of Parks and Recreation did not request the replacement of the land required by the proposed system. The following statement was contained in their letter to the Department of Transportation Services: "The impact on the Keehi Lagoon Beach Park will be significant; however, your proposal for adjustments to the park is acceptable and the effects will not be adverse."

The U.S. Department of the Interior in their letter to UMTA (79/702), dated October 3, 1979, concurred with the proposed alignment and that there appears to be no feasible or prudent alternatives to the taking of this parkland.

f. Determination

Based upon the above documentation, there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to the use of Keehi Lagoon Beach Park, a 4(f) property, for the proposed action. In addition, all possible planning has been done to minimize harm to this property.

AR00052172

A.2. Aala International Park

a. Description and Significance of Property

Aala International Park is a 6.7-acre triangularly shaped and well maintained park located at the intersection of Beretania and King Streets in downtown Honolulu (see Figure VI-5). This park is also located on the northern banks of the Nuuanu Canal across from a portion of the Central Business District (CBD) known as Chinatown. The area surrounding the park is densely developed with residential, commercial and light industrial uses.

Over the past several years, major improvements to park facilities and landscaping have been made by the Department of Parks and Recreation, City and County of Honolulu. The park is heavily utilized throughout the day and evening hours, particularly by the elderly and the youth of the surrounding residential areas. Aala Park is also used for outreach social service programs for the elderly and the poor by the Honolulu Community Action Program (HCAP) and the Catholic Social Services. Regularly, the Department of Parks and Recreation sponsors cultural and recreational events in the park.

Existing park facilities include a pavilion with comfort station, a bandstand, a fountain with pump room, walkways, benches and tables (see Figure VI-5). There is an old and dilapidated comfort station located in the southwest corner of the park which is being maintained primarily because it is heavily used by residents of nearby tenements who do not have adequate plumbing facilities. Some additional facilities, including a basketball court, some swings and a skating rink, are located in the southeastern corner of the park, at the intersection of Beretania Street and the Canal. Some of these facilities will be eventually removed to make way for the future expansion and modernization of the park and its facilities.

A majority of the people visiting the park congregate along the western edge of the park fronting on King Street primarily because most of the shade trees and park benches and tables are located there and also due to a major bus stop located on King Street which generates much pedestrian traffic through the park. It is estimated by the Parks Department that some 1,500 people or more utilize the park daily.

The Department of Parks and Recreation plans to expand the facilities of Aala Park with the construction of two new comfort stations, new basketball and volleyball courts, a sumo wrestling ring, additional walkways and landscaping,

AR00052173

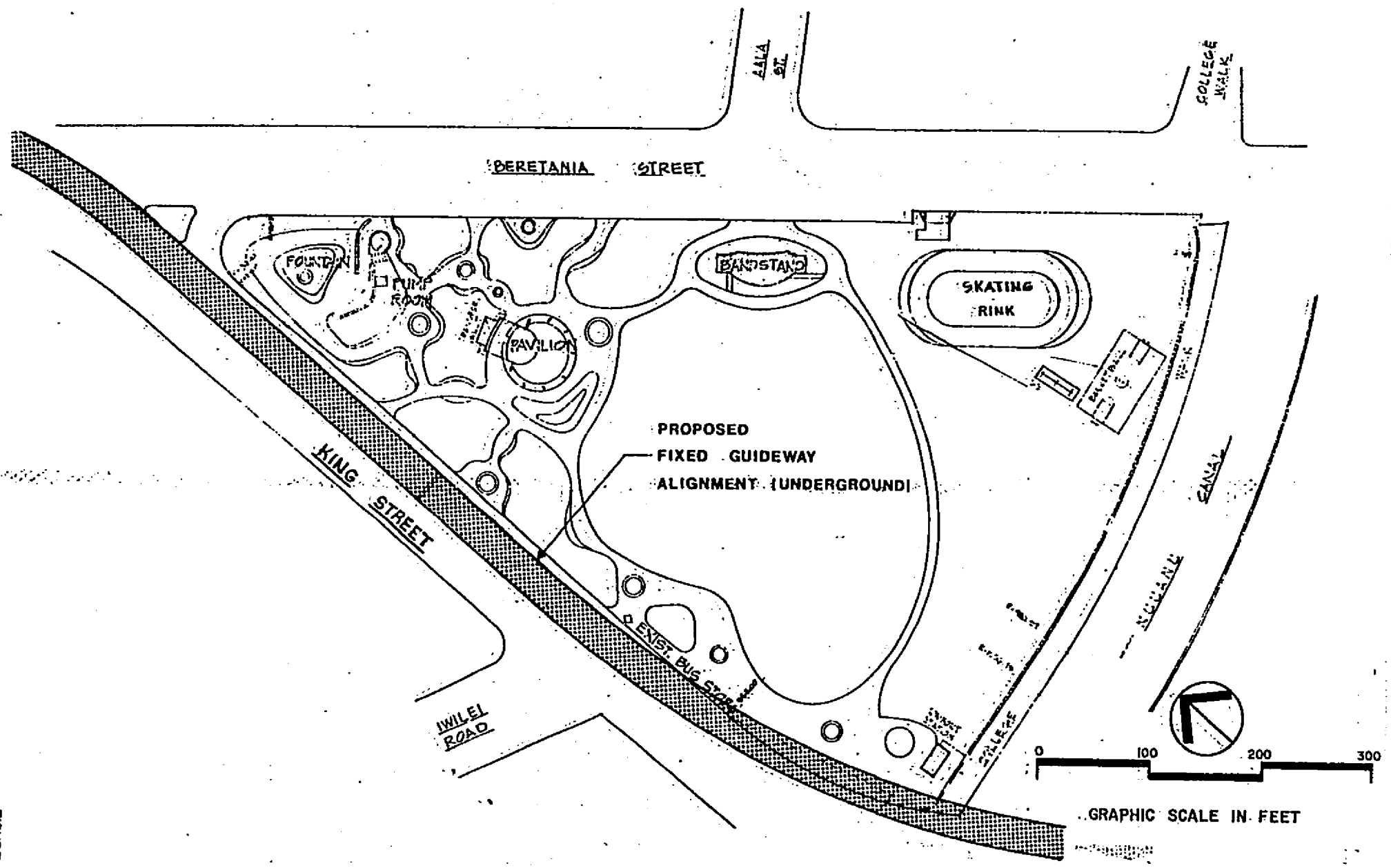


FIGURE VI-5

AALA INTERNATIONAL PARK

AR00052174

and improvements to the park lighting system. The Department of Parks and Recreation also plans to retain a program manager to develop and coordinate the various social services, cultural and recreational programs at Aala Park. The design and planning of Aala Park are being closely coordinated with the Kalihi-Palama community organization and the Chinatown Renewal Project with its plan to create a pedestrian mall on nearby Hotel Street.

Approximately one-half of Aala Park (northern half) is owned by the City and County of Honolulu and the other half is owned by the State of Hawaii. But the operation and maintenance of the park is the direct responsibility of the Department of Parks and Recreation, City and County of Honolulu.

b. Proposed Use

The implementation of the proposed system will require the temporary construction use of some 3,000 sq. ft. of land along King Street to install the subway structure. A permanent use of the parkland for tunnel exhaust vent amounting to some 300-400 sq. ft. in area may be required if a vent structure can be appropriately integrated with the existing comfort station structure.

The Iwilei Station would be located in the southwest corner of the intersection of Dillingham Boulevard and King Street in an underground configuration. In response to requests from residents of the adjacent communities for a station with good accessibility and high visibility, for security purposes, the station would be located close to the intersection of these two streets. The section of the proposed transit alignment between Iwilei Station and Hotel Street entails a sharp reverse curve to enter Hotel Street from King Street. The alignment in King Street would be generally located along the right-of-way line adjacent to the park property and then would actually cross the right-of-way line into the park property as it approaches Nuuanu Canal.

From the Iwilei Station to the Nuuanu Canal, where the alignment enters Hotel Street, construction of the underground guideway structure in King Street and along Aala Park will utilize a conventional cut-and-cover method, with the excavation covered with decking to maintain traffic flow on King Street. The portion of the line in the park property would require the temporary use of the land during construction.

c. Alternatives

During the fixed guideway system preliminary engineering and evaluation program, the Dillingham Boulevard Corridor was

AR00052175

selected by both residents of the community and transit planners over a number of other alternative corridors as the preferred location for the guideway alignment through the residential and industrial Kalihi-Palama area. Through the important downtown Honolulu area all feasible alternative routes were examined including routes along Nimitz Highway/ Ala Moana Boulevard, King Street, Hotel Street and Beretania Street. Some of these routes would avoid the use of any parklands of the Aala Park. However, based on a detailed evaluation of these routes, the Hotel Street route was found to provide the superior location for the transit line and station to serve the important CBD area.

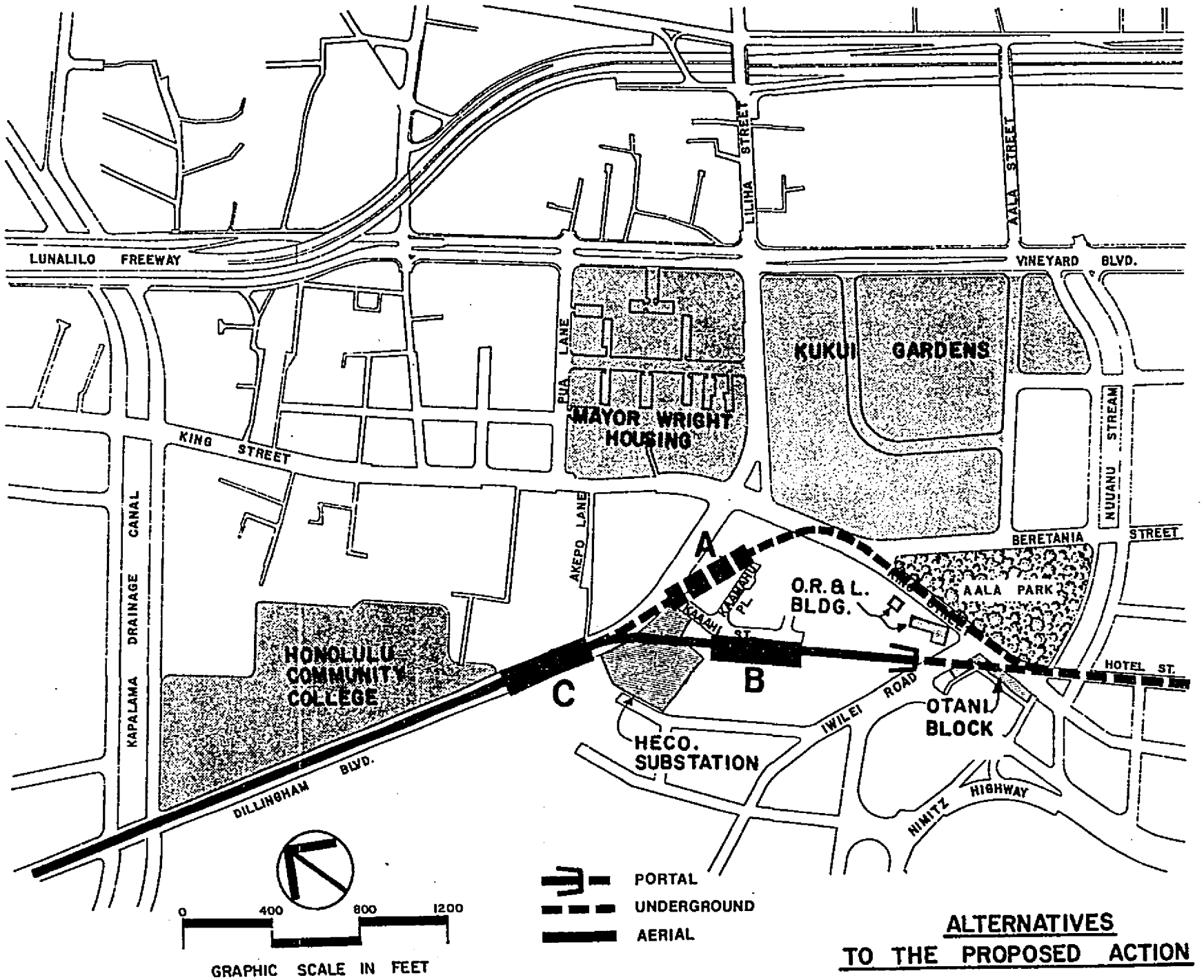
For the segment of the fixed guideway system that affects Aala Park, two basic alignment alternatives with three different locations for the Iwilei Station were considered during the Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program for the proposed transit program. Evaluation of these alignment alternatives in terms of the overall purposes of the proposed rapid transit system reveals that the preferred alignment is along King Street with the Iwilei Station located at the intersection of Dillingham Boulevard and King Street which provides the best transit service, optimizes safety and security for the potential transit riders from the neighboring communities, minimizes relocation and has no significant long-term impact on the park.

Alternative sites for the Iwilei Station which serves the Kalihi-Palama area and portions of the CBD, were the basic determinants of the two alternative alignment locations. Three alternative station locations and their associated guideway alignments were identified and evaluated and are described below (see Figure VI-6).

Alternative A - This alternative is located underground and is bordered by Dillingham Boulevard, Kaaahi Street, Kaamahu Place, and King Street. The station is generally oriented in an east-west direction. Utilizing a minimum radius curve, the guideway alignment after leaving the station would traverse under the King and Beretania Streets intersection, then along King Street on the southwestern edge of Aala Park, across Nuuanu Canal, and into Hotel Street.

Alternative B - This station would be located, in an aerial configuration, adjacent to and parallel on the southwestern side of Kaaahi Street, just southeast of the Hawaiian Electric Company (HECO) Iwilei power substation. The guideway alignment would continue in a southeasterly direction in an aerial configuration until it portals underground just before crossing Iwilei Road and continues underground across King Street and the Nuuanu Canal into Hotel Street.

AR00052176



ALTERNATIVES TO THE PROPOSED ACTION

FIGURE VI-8

Alternative C - This station would be located in the middle of Dillingham Boulevard, just westerly of Akepo Lane, in an aerial configuration. The guideway alignment into Hotel Street would be the same as the alignment associated with Alternative B, discussed previously.

The results of the comparative evaluation conducted on these three alternative routes are summarized in Table VI-2. Alternative A requires the least numbers of dislocation but would cost approximately $10 million more than either Alternative B or C due to its greater length of underground construction.

Table VI-2

SUMMARY OF ALTERNATIVE ROUTE EVALUATION

Alternative Route	Dislocation (units)		Capital Cost ($ million)*		
	Residential	Business	Constr.	R.O.W.	Total
A	0	16	18.0	6.0	24.0
B	13	47	8.5	5.5	14.0
C	13	43	9.0	5.0	14.0

*Costs in 1975 dollar.

Of the three alternative station locations, Alternative A is the closest to and provides the best service to the Kukui Gardens (low and moderate income) housing development and Mayor Wright (public) housing and reasonable service to the Honolulu Community College. This station location would be visible and close to Dillingham Boulevard and King Street, two heavily used arterials in urban Honolulu. Although underground, security at this station as currently planned is excellent since the station entrance and concourse area will be at-grade and the platform itself will be open to the sky. Bus and auto (kiss-and-ride) interface at this station location is also good due to its location close to Dillingham Boulevard and King Street.

In addition to having the least dislocation impacts and a superior station location, Alternative A does not adversely affect any historic site. The guideway and portal structure of Alternatives B and C would have adverse visual impacts on the OR&L Building, a property determined eligible for the National Register (see subsection B.10.a, page VI-49, for the description of the OR&L Building). Mitigation of this adverse visual impact would require the guideway and station structures to be placed underground. This would negate the cost advantage of Alternatives B and C, while still

AR00052178

requiring higher dislocation impacts. There would be little or no impact on Aala Park with Alternatives B and C since the guideway structure would be totally within the King Street right-of-way before entering Hotel Street.

Although costing more than the other alternatives and using minimal amounts of parkland, Alternative A was found to create the least amount of adverse effects and provide the best service quality due to its superior station location. This alternative was strongly endorsed by representatives of neighboring communities and therefore selected as the proposed station location and route alignment through the Iwilei area.

d. Mitigation

The only adverse impact of the proposed fixed guideway system on Aala Park would be temporary and occur only during the construction period. A small area located in the southwest corner of the park adjacent to King Street and the Nuuanu Canal would be required for a temporary period to construct the underground guideway structure. The encroachment into the parkland varies from the property line to a maximum of approximately 20 feet over a length of some 300 feet. The total affected area would be in the neighborhood of 3,000 sq. ft., or slightly in excess of 1 percent of the total parkland area. The comfort station may have to be relocated, temporarily. A permanent tunnel exhaust vent may be located at the same southwest corner of the park. In lieu of an exhaust vent, with openings at ground level, it is proposed that the vent be integrated with the comfort station structure to exhaust the tunnel air at a higher elevation.

To minimize the impact which may be caused by the construction of the underground guideway structure, adherence to applicable noise and air quality regulations and appropriate requirements would be stipulated in the construction specifications to minimize the nuisance of construction noise and dust to the park and its users. There would be no permanent adverse noise, air, visual or other adverse environmental impacts on Aala Park caused by the fixed guideway system operations with the system placed underground. Temporary removal of the existing sidewalk along King Street would result in short-term inconvenience to park users. However, access to the park, from the Iwilei Road area via King Street, would be maintained through temporary walkways as requested by the City's Department of Parks and Recreation. Existing improvements, including any trees and ground cover, would be replaced after completion of construction.

AR00052179

e. Coordination

In planning the proposed fixed guideway system, continuous coordination was maintained with the City Department of Parks and Recreation, the local agency having jurisdiction over the affected parkland. After having reviewed the proposed action and its effects on the parkland, the Department of Parks and Recreation did not request the replacement of land proposed to be used for the transit system. The following statement was received: "The impact on the Aala International Park will be insignificant and there will be no adverse effects due to this project."

Due to a subsequent realignment of this segment of the route, the following statement was received from the City's Department of Parks and Recreation on April 11, 1979:

> "We have reviewed the amendments to Chapter VI, Parklands, Section 4(f) of the Environmental Impact Statement and have no objections to your proposals. However, in the case of the transit alignment adjacent to Aala International Park, we recommend that pedestrian access to the park from the Iwilei Road area via King Street be maintained during the construction period."

The U.S. Department of the Interior in their letter to UMTA (79/702), dated October 3, 1979, also concurred with this finding that the temporary construction impacts are not serious.

f. Determination

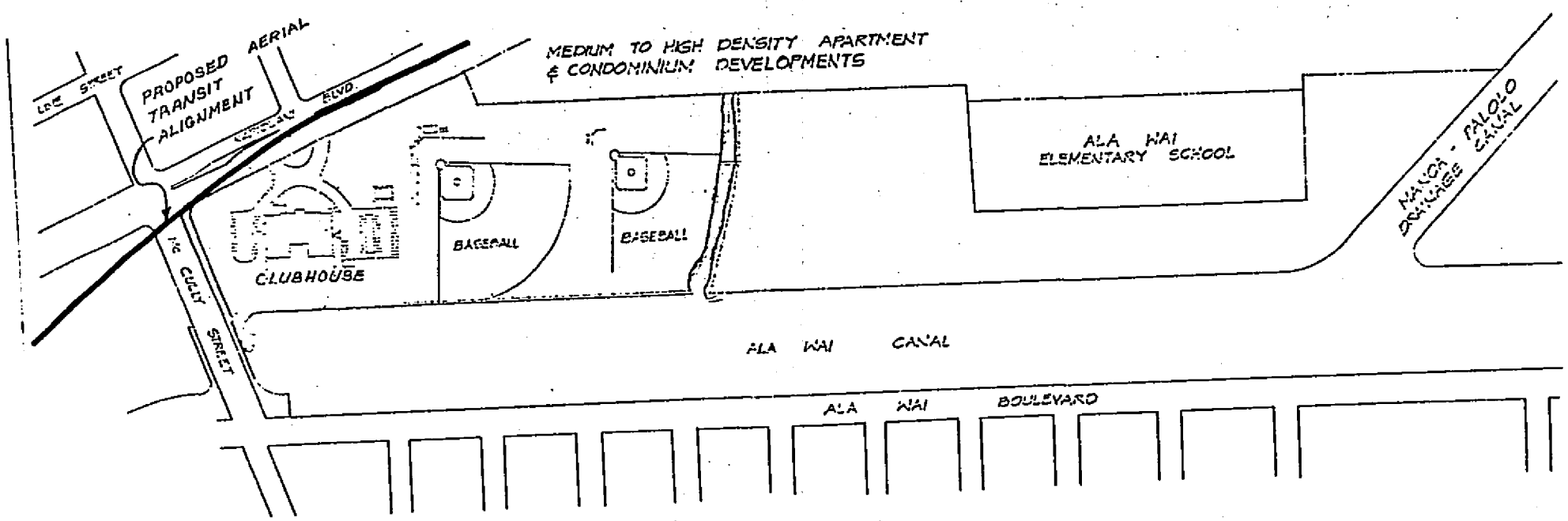
Based upon the above documentation, there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to the use of Aala International Park, a 4(f) property, for the proposed action. In addition, all possible planning has been done to minimize harm to this property.

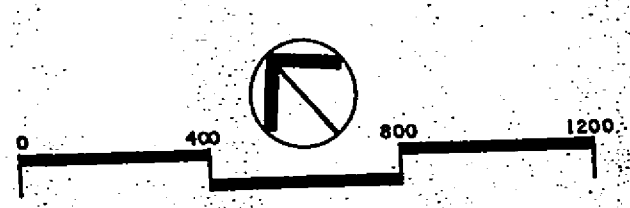
A.3. Ala Wai Park

a. Description and Significance of Property

Ala Wai Park is a 29-acre park located at the southeast corner of Kapiolani Boulevard and McCully Street intersection. The park is sited on the bank of the Ala Wai Canal which is its southern boundary. On its northern boundary is Kapiolani Boulevard, a number of medium to high density apartment and condominium developments, and the Ala Wai Elementary School. McCully Street and the Manoa-Palolo Drainage Canal form the park's western and eastern boundaries, respectively (see Figure VI-7).

AR00052180





ALA WAI PARK

FIELD & PLAYGROUND

FIGURE VI-7

Ala Wai Park is an attractive and well-cared for park which is carefully planned to provide a variety of recreational activities for people from all over Honolulu. One of its most distinctive features is its dramatic unobstructed view of Diamond Head. The park is divided into two areas by a small stream which empties into the Ala Wai Canal. To the southeast of the stream is the Ala Wai Playground and to the northwest is the Ala Wai Field. Facilities at the Ala Wai Field include a clubhouse with administrative offices for the park manager and the District Supervisor of the Department of Parks and Recreation, an Arts and Crafts Center, club rooms for two canoe and one kayak associations, a patio and lounge, two baseball fields, children's playground apparatus, a comfort station and two parking lots which can accommodate some 100 cars. Ala Wai Playground contains a comfort station and pavilion, two softball fields, basketball and volleyball courts, children's playground apparatus and picknicking facilities. Ala Wai Canal is used for outrigger canoe races and team practice and the clubhouse serves as the headquarters for these boating clubs. Organized activities at the Ala Wai include arts and crafts classes and workshops, community ballroom dances and various entertainment events. The park is also used as the recreational facility for the Ala Wai Elementary School. The park is used as a community facility by the residents of Moiliili and McCully and by persons from throughout the urban area who participate in its many activities. It is very accessible both for persons who arrive by car and for pedestrians. Approximately 400 to 500 persons use the park daily. At the present time the park's Citizen Advisory Council is preparing a master plan for the park which could include expansion of the clubhouse and more ball fields. Night lights have been installed in the park.

Other nearby recreational facilities include the Ala Wai Golf Course, which is located southeast of the Manoa-Palolo Drainage Canal and on the banks of the Ala Wai Canal. The nearby highrise condominiums all have their own private recreational facilities.

Ala Wai Park is in an area which is prone to flooding but has never experienced any problems. At high tide the water in the canal is high but no real flooding occurs.

The parkland is owned by the State of Hawaii and is operated and maintained by the City and County Department of Parks and Recreation, through an executive order.

b. Proposed Use

The implementation of the proposed system would require the permanent use of up to 150 sq. ft. of land for the guideway

AR00052182

support columns and some 3,000 sq. ft. of land for temporary construction use during the installation of the foundations for the support columns.

The proposed guideway alignment which just clips the northwest corner of Ala Wai Park is included in the segment of the proposed fixed guideway system referred to as the Moiliili-University Segment. In order to enter the median of Kapiolani Boulevard from the proposed Waikiki Station, the proposed alignment crosses McCully Street and traverses over a very small portion of the northwest corner of Ala Wai Park (see Figure IV-8). Three supporting bent structures and one single column will be required to support the guideway as it passes over the edge of Ala Wai Park. All of the support columns will be totally or partially located in the park property.

c. Alternatives

During the preliminary engineering and evaluation program (PEEP) of the proposed transit program, it was determined that a station located on the block bordered by Kalakaua Avenue, Kapiolani Boulevard, McCully Street, and the Ala Wai Canal, just west of the Ala Wai Park, would best serve the highly important Waikiki area and interface with the fixed guideway system at the Waikiki Station.

To serve the densely populated communities of McCully and Moiliili and also the University of Hawaii Manoa Campus, two basic transit corridors were studied. The first corridor was the Kapiolani Boulevard Corridor with its various alternative alignments and the second corridor was the King Street Corridor (see Figure III-13). The alternative alignments considered in the Kapiolani Boulevard Corridor all have a common alignment for the crossing of McCully Street. Due to its superior service characteristics, although costing more (by some $12 million), the Kapiolani Boulevard Corridor was selected as the preferred location for the fixed guideway over the King Street Corridor.

To enter the middle of Kapiolani Boulevard from the Waikiki Station, the fixed guideway would necessarily cross the eastbound lanes of Kapiolani Boulevard. This crossing could be accomplished either west or east of McCully Street and would require the use of bent structures, straddling over Kapiolani Boulevard. If this crossing is located east of McCully Street, as shown in Figure VI-8, one single column structure and three bent structures would be required with their supporting columns located along the northern perimeter of the Ala Wai Park and also in the center of the existing median in Kapiolani Boulevard.

AR00052183

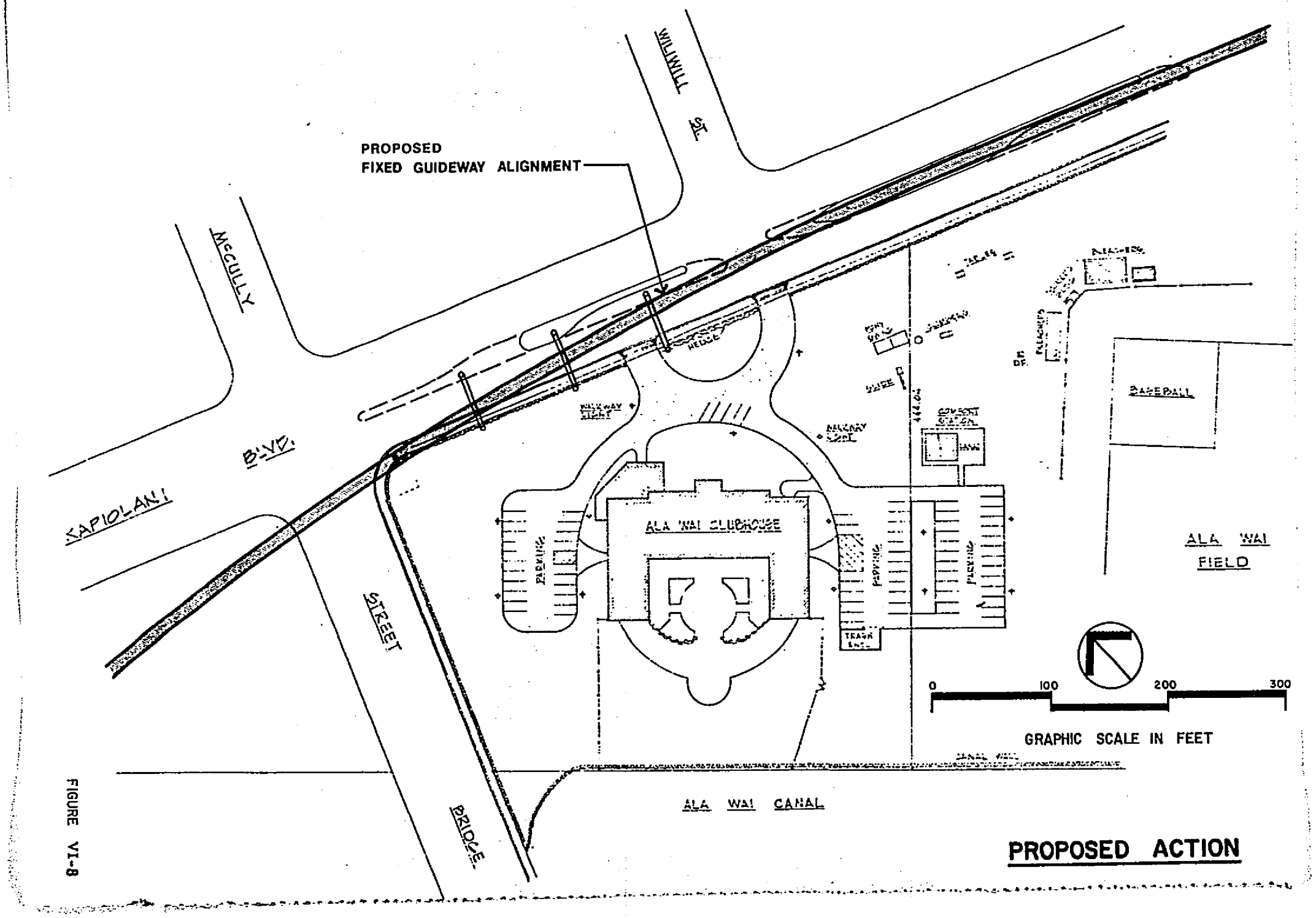


FIGURE VI-8

PROPOSED ACTION

If the Kapiolani Boulevard crossing is made west of McCully Street, bent support structures would be required as identified by Alternative B in Figure VI-9. Since there is no median in Kapiolani Boulevard at this location, the bent structures would have to span the entire roadway width or one-half of the roadway by creating a new median.

In the latter case, the existing left-turn pocket will have to be replaced by widening the entire roadway. On the east side of McCully Street, a single support column would be located in the center of the roadway which is currently a left-turn pocket. With the support column being 5-6 feet in diameter plus two-foot clearance on either side, a space of 9-10 feet in width is required to accommodate the column. In order to retain the left-turn pocket at this location, the roadway will require widening by approximately 5 feet on each side. This would mean that a strip of parkland would have to be acquired under this alternative alignment.

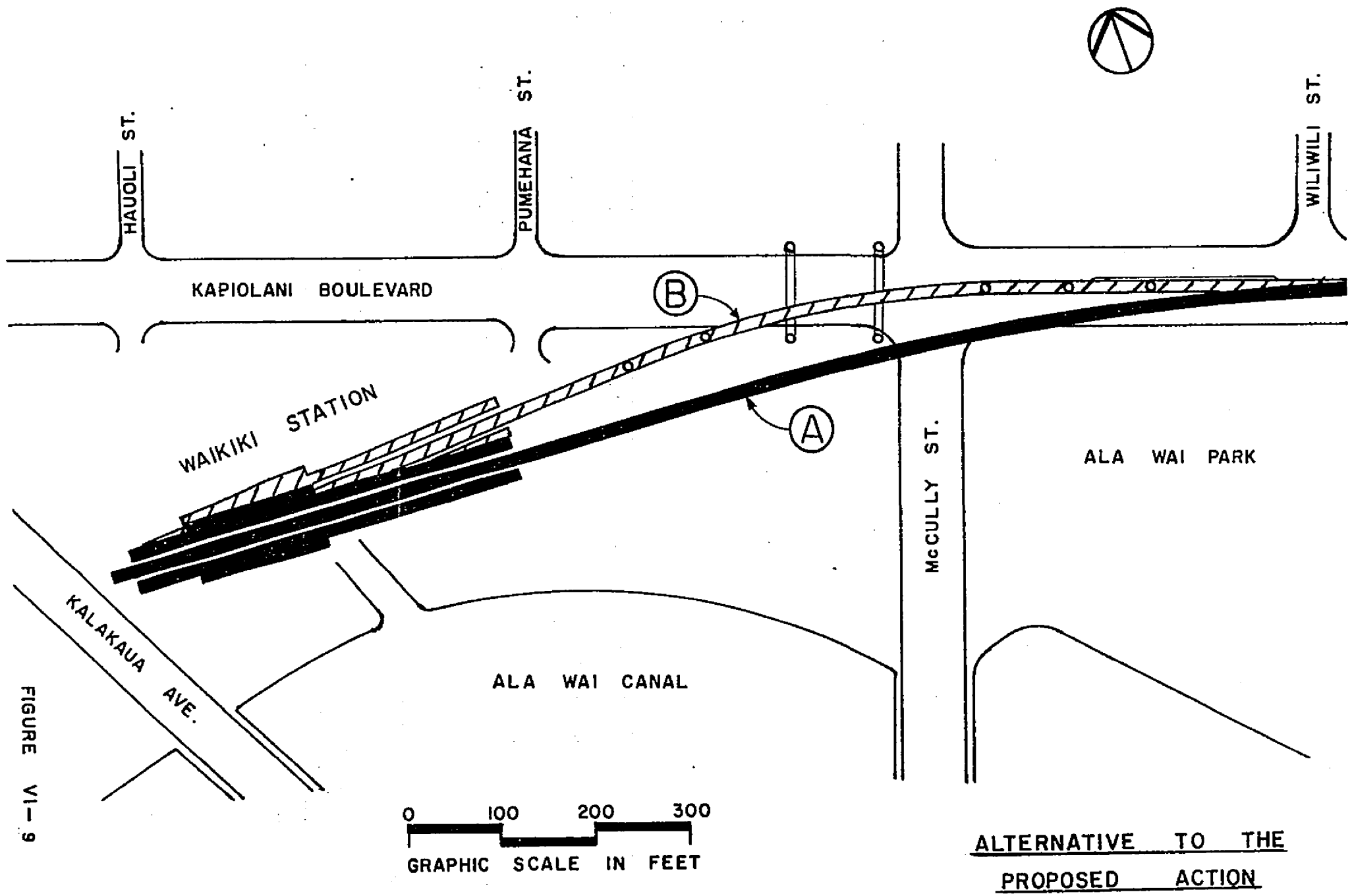
The results of the comparative evaluation between the two alternative alignments are as follows:

- Alternative B is more costly by some $100,000.
- Alternative B would remove the left-turn lane and hence lower the capacity of the street unless the laneage is replaced.
- Alternative B creates greater visual impact at the intersection with long-span bent structures.
- Alternative B alignment results in smaller radius curve which will lower operating speed.
- Alternative B will require five feet of parkland to be acquired in order to maintain existing roadway laneage while Alternative A requires only an easement.

d. Mitigation

The proposed alignment would take no parkland which is now used or which is proposed to be used for recreation facilities. The major impact of the action on parklands would be the location of approximately four columns about 5-6 feet in diameter or square, which would support the aerial tracks of the fixed guideway system. These columns would be located along the right-of-way line of Kapiolani Boulevard, a busy six-lane roadway with a 90-foot right-of-way. One large existing banyan tree located on the northwest corner of the park, whose branches would interfere with the guideway, would need trimming. The existing lava rock wall on the property line will be restored to its original condition after construction of the support foundations is completed.

AR00052185



ALTERNATIVE TO THE PROPOSED ACTION

FIGURE VI—9

AR00052186

All of the park's recreational facilities are centrally placed within the park area and discussions with staff members of the Department of Parks and Recreation indicate that activities would not be affected by placement of the guideway at the edge of the park. In noise sensitive areas, such as a park, although Ala Wai Park is located next to Kapiolani Boulevard which is a heavily used urban arterial with high ambient noise levels, sound barriers would be installed on the guideway structure to minimize any noise intrusion to the park. Furthermore, the aerial configuration of the guideway would have a visual impact on park users, depending upon the location of the individual. But with special attention given to the design of the structure to make it simple and functionally suitable in alignment profile, scale and form, and with the use of adequate and appropriate landscaping, the visual impact to the park users can be minimized.

Any adverse impacts which may occur would be during construction. However, these impacts would be only temporary and are not expected to disrupt existing use of the park. Appropriate measures would be taken to provide for the safety of park users during construction and for the protection of park property and vegetation. Full access to the park would be maintained throughout the construction period. Noise and air pollution control regulations would be strictly enforced during the construction period to minimize any adverse effects to the park users.

e. Coordination

In planning the proposed fixed guideway system, continuous coordination was maintained with the City Department of Parks and Recreation, the local agency having jurisdiction over the affected parkland. After reviewing the proposed action and its effects on the parkland, the Department of Parks and Recreation stated: "The impact on the Ala Wai Park (Clubhouse) will be insignificant and there will be no adverse effects due to this project." This conclusion was concurred with by the U.S. Department of the Interior in their letter to UMTA (79/702), dated October 3, 1979.

f. Determination

Based upon the above documentation, there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to the use of Ala Wai Park, a 4(f) property, for the proposed action. In addition, all possible planning has been done to minimize harm to this property.

AR00052187

A.4. The Robinson Building

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Robinson Building has been determined eligible for inclusion into the National Register. It is a brick structure with some concrete detailing. Its facade on Hotel Street is divided into a regular series of bays at the second floor by articulated pilasters. The pilaster shafts are divided into three segments, the middle one of which has a rusticated pattern with the upper and lower segments given a fluted pattern.

The pilasters have a foliated capital upon which sits a small cornice. Above the cornice sits a row of brackets which support a larger, more decorated cornice (see Figure VI-10).

The second floor treatment on the other side is much different. To the back and on the side facing Bijou Lane, the walls are unpainted brick with few openings. On the Bethel Street side there is a series of regularly spaced windows with a projected keystone as on the Hotel Street side. This side, however, is stuccoed, has no pilasters, cornice and no banding which connects the window sills.

The reason for the difference by these two "public" facades: When the Robinson Building was originally built Bethel Street ended on the south side of Hotel Street. The Robinson Building extended about 30 feet farther than it does now. When Bethel Street was extended from Hotel to Pauahi in 1923, that 30 feet was removed (one structural bay) and the new Bethel Street facade crudely fixed up to imitate its Hotel Street brother.

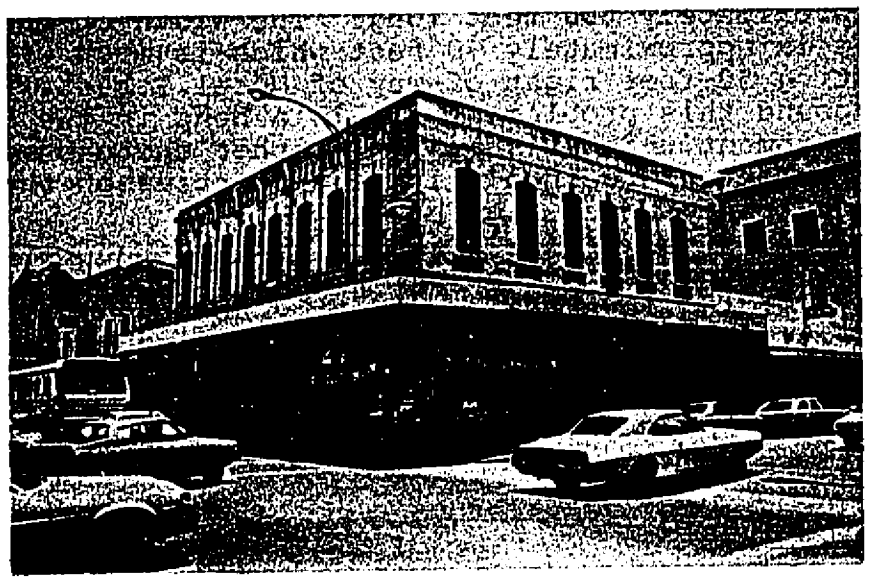
The first and second floors are separated by an awning. The building has always had an awning but the present one is of fairly recent vintage. Also, the first floor is a heavily remodeled collection of 1960's storefronts.

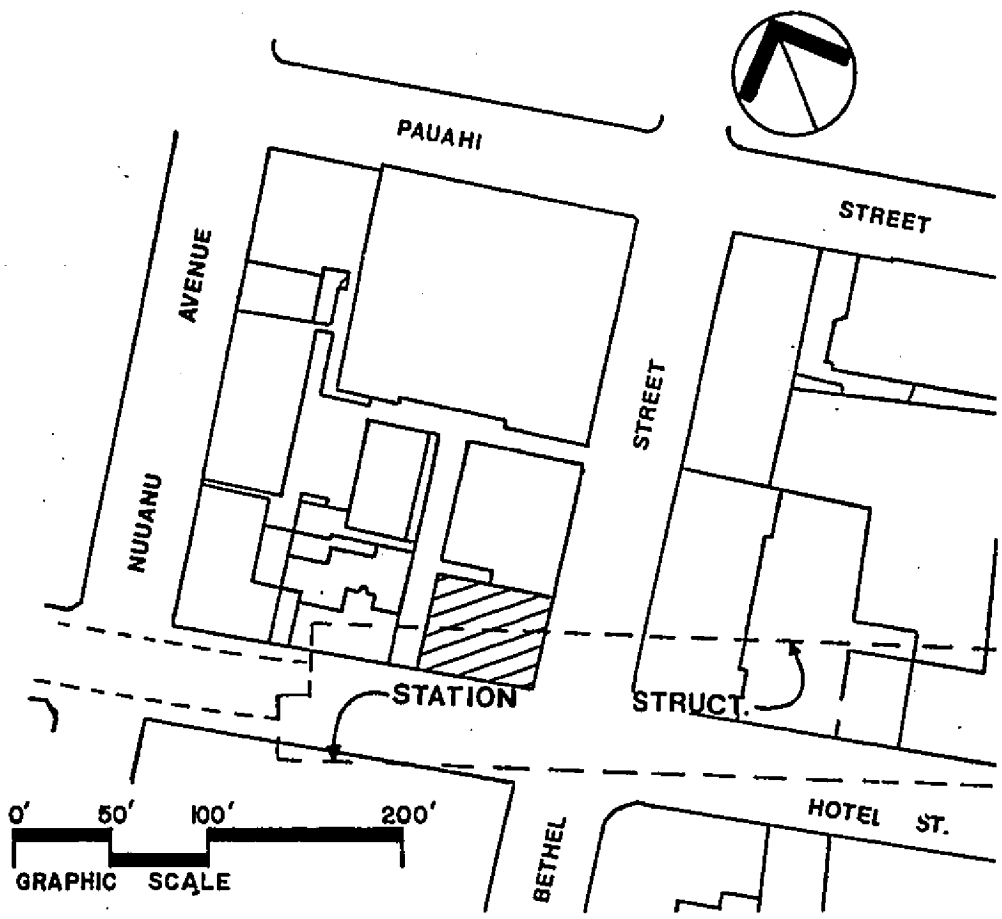
Despite the fact that a bay was removed and the first story facade altered, the building is considered to be an architecturally significant structure as it retains its second-story integrity. The applied ornamentation on the upper story perpetuates in masonry the cast iron facade which was so popular in the west during the late nineteenth century.

b. Proposed Use

The implementation of the proposed action would include provision of an underground transit station between Nuuanu

AR00052188





ROBINSON BLDG.
FIGURE VI-10

Avenue and Bishop Street to serve the CBD. The station platform would be approximately 450 feet long with the total structure, including ventilation structures at each end, being approximately 600 feet long. The width of the station structure is approximately 70 feet which is much wider than the existing 50-foot right-of-way of Hotel Street. To further compound this problem, there is a bend in the Hotel Street alignment which results in further encroachment of the station structure into private properties on the north side of the street (see Figure VI-11).

Under the proposed alignment and station location, the Robinson Building is situated directly above and would conflict with the construction of the station structure. Furthermore, with Hotel Street having a relatively narrow width of 50 feet, more space at the station is required to efficiently disperse the large volume of transit patrons using this station.

c. Alternatives

The two alternative alignments considered as feasible and prudent locations for the proposed fixed guideway system were Hotel Street and King Street with Hotel Street selected as the preferred alignment. However, the King Street alignment would avoid any adverse effect on the Robinson Building.

It should be pointed out that both Hotel Street and King Street have properties fronting them that are listed in or determined eligible for the National Register and subject to adverse effects from the proposed action. In fact, even the other alternatives considered and discarded, (i.e., the Beretania Street and Nimitz Highway/Ala Moana Boulevard routes) would have adverse effects on certain historic properties. Thus, the selection of any alternative route through downtown Honolulu may not completely avoid some adverse effects.

An alternative of relocating the station was studied and it was found that if the station structure was moved west of Nuuanu Avenue, there would be a conflict with and result in adverse effects to the Chinatown Historic District. If the station was moved to the east to clear the Robinson Building, there would be a conflict with and result in adverse effects to the Portland and McCorriston Buildings, both of which are determined eligible for inclusion in the National Register (see Figure VI-11).

d. Mitigation

To mitigate the proposed action, the City will document the Robinson Building prior to demolition so that there will be a permanent record of its existence. The City will first

AR00052190

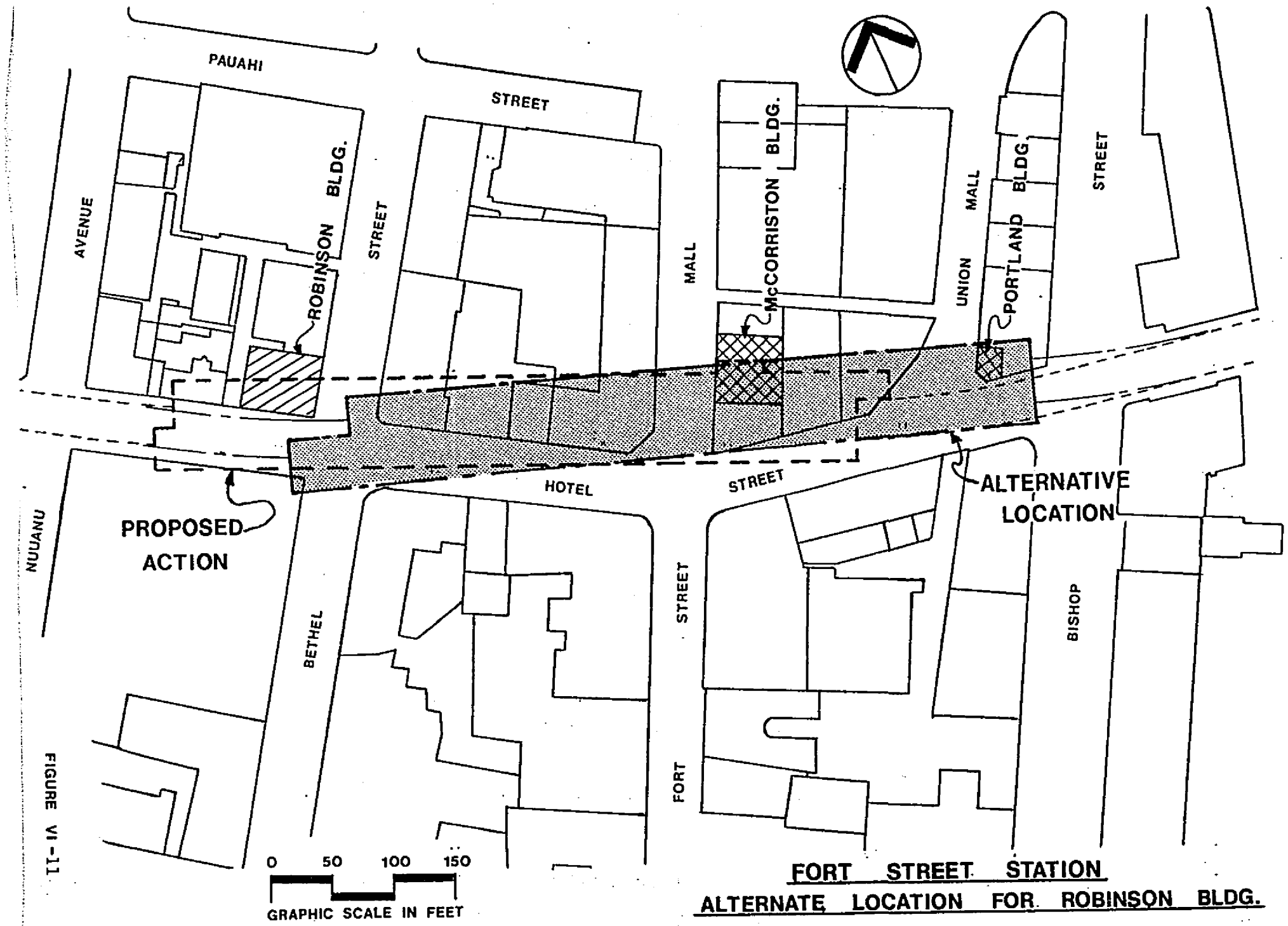


FIGURE VI-11

FORT STREET STATION
ALTERNATE LOCATION FOR ROBINSON BLDG.

contact the National Architectural and Engineering Record (NAER) of the Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, to determine the level of required documentation. Demolition will not proceed until the documentation has been approved by NAER.

e. Coordination

In planning the proposed fixed guideway system, continuous coordination was maintained with the Hawaii State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) in evaluating the affected properties. Based on this coordination and upon application of the criteria of adverse effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), the proposed action would result in the "destruction or alteration of all or part of the project" (Section 800.3(b)(1)), UMTA has determined that there would be adverse effect on the Robinson Building.

The SHPO has made a determination that this property could be used for the proposed transit system provided that appropriate mitigative measures are taken as stipulated in the attached Memorandum of Agreement.

The U.S. Department of the Interior in their letter to UMTA (79/702), dated October 3, 1979, concurs with the finding that there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to avoid this taking.

f. Determination

Based upon the above documentation, there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to the removal of the Robinson Building, a historic property under Section 4(f) of the DOT Act of 1966, for the proposed action. In addition, all possible planning has been done to minimize harm to this property.

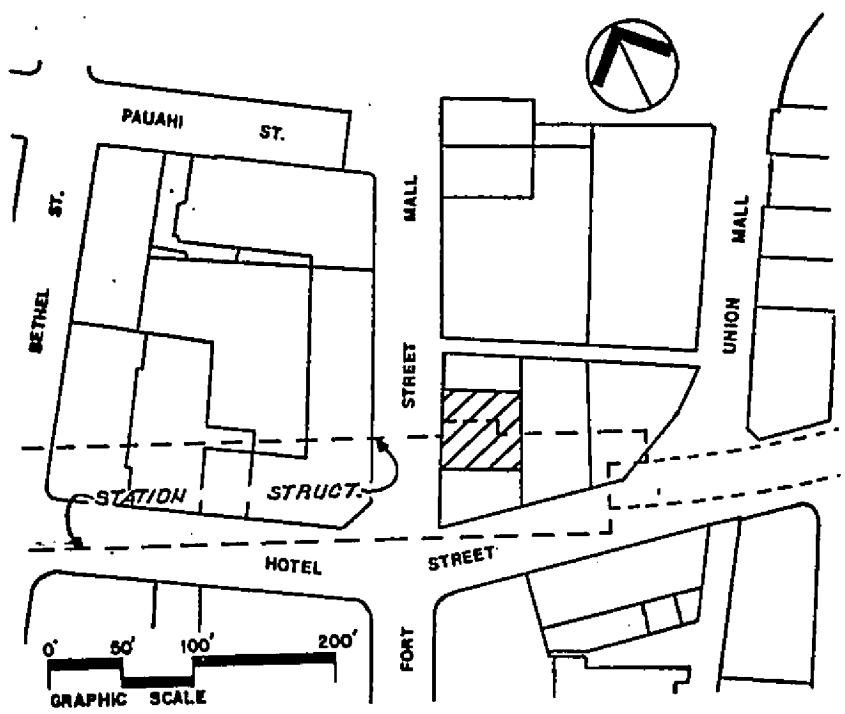
A.5. The McCorriston Building

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The McCorriston Building has been determined eligible for inclusion into the National Register. It was built in 1914 and its stucco Fort Street elevation is done in a modified Classical Revival style. Its first floor has been, in 1973 and 1977, heavily remodeled. Above the first floor is a metal awning. Above the awning is a facade very slightly altered (see Figure VI-12).

A horizontal band of four pairs of 1/1 light double hung windows are spaced by stylized flat columns. The entablature above the windows has a small architrave, a wide

AR00052192



McCORRISTON BLDG.
FIGURE VI - 12

frieze with the name McCorriston in relief, and is capped with cornice with large spaced dentils. Above the entablature is a fairly flat gable end with a circular attic vent above which is the date "1914".

The McCorriston Building is a pleasantly proportioned example of a small commercial building in early 20th century Honolulu. In a highly diverse downtown streetscape, this building contributes another distinctive architectural form to the area.

b. Proposed Use

The implementation of the proposed action would include provision of an underground transit station between Nuuanu Avenue and Bishop Street to serve the CBD (see Figure VI-13).

Under the proposed alignment and station location, the McCorriston Building is situated directly above and would conflict with the construction of the station structure. Furthermore, with Hotel Street having a relatively narrow width of 50 feet, more space at the station is required to efficiently disperse the large volume of transit patrons using this station.

c. Alternatives

The two alternative alignments considered as feasible and prudent locations for the proposed fixed guideway system were Hotel Street and King Street with Hotel Street selected as the preferred alignment. However, the King Street alignment would avoid any adverse effect on the McCorriston Building.

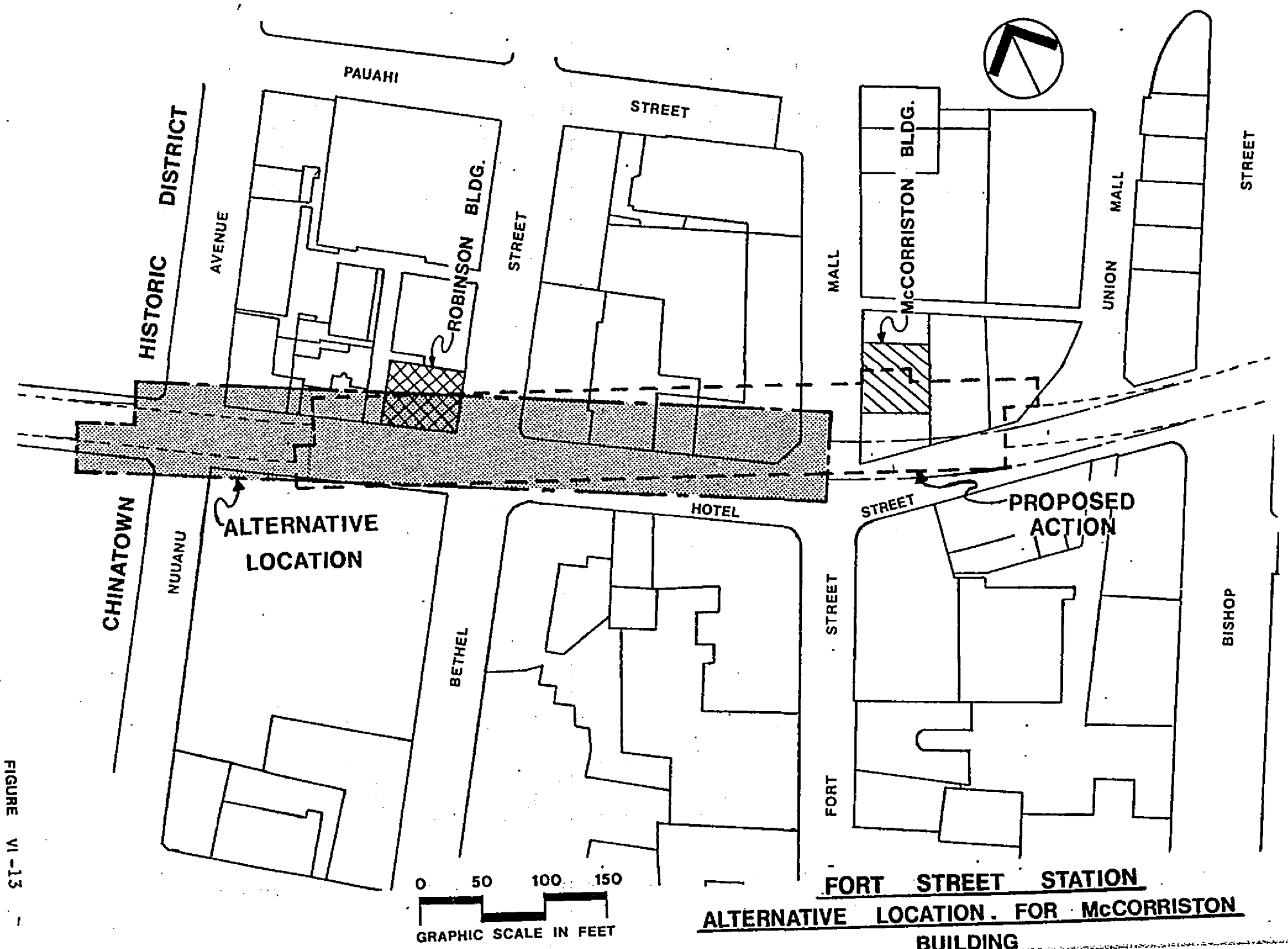
It should be pointed out that both Hotel Street and King Street have properties fronting them that are listed in or determined eligible for the National Register and subject to adverse effects from the proposed action. In fact, even the other alternatives considered and discarded (i.e., the Beretania Street and Nimitz Highway/Ala Moana Boulevard routes) would have adverse effects on certain historic properties. Thus, the selection of any alternative route through downtown Honolulu may not completely avoid some adverse effects.

An alternative of relocating the station was studied and it was found that if the station structure was moved to the west to clear the McCorriston Building, there would be a conflict with and result in adverse effects to the Chinatown Historic District and the Robinson Building (see Figure VI-13.)

d. Mitigation

To mitigate the proposed action, the City will document the McCorriston Building prior to demolition so that there will

AR00052194



FORT STREET STATION
ALTERNATIVE LOCATION FOR McCORRISTON BUILDING

FIGURE VI-13

be a permanent record of its existence. The City will first contact the National Achitectural and Engineering Record (NAER) of the Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, to determine the level of required documentation. Demolition will not proceed until the documentation has been approved by NAER.

e. Coordination

In planning the proposed fixed guideway system, continuous coordination was maintained with the Hawaii State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) in evaluating the affected properties. Based on this coordination and upon application of the criteria of adverse effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), the proposed action would result in the "destruction or alteration of all or part of the project" (Section 800.3(b)(1)), UMTA has determined that there would be adverse effect on the McCorriston Building.

The SHPO has made a determination that this property could be used for the proposed transit system provided that appropriate mitigative measures are taken as stipulated in the attached Memorandum of Agreement.

The U.S. Department of the Interior in their letter to UMTA (79/702), dated October 3, 1979, concurs with the finding that there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to avoid this taking.

f. Determination

Based upon the above documentation, there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to the removal of the McCorriston Building, a historic property under Section 4(f) of the DOT Act of 1966, for the proposed action. In addition, all possible planning has been done to minimize harm to this property.

A.6. Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

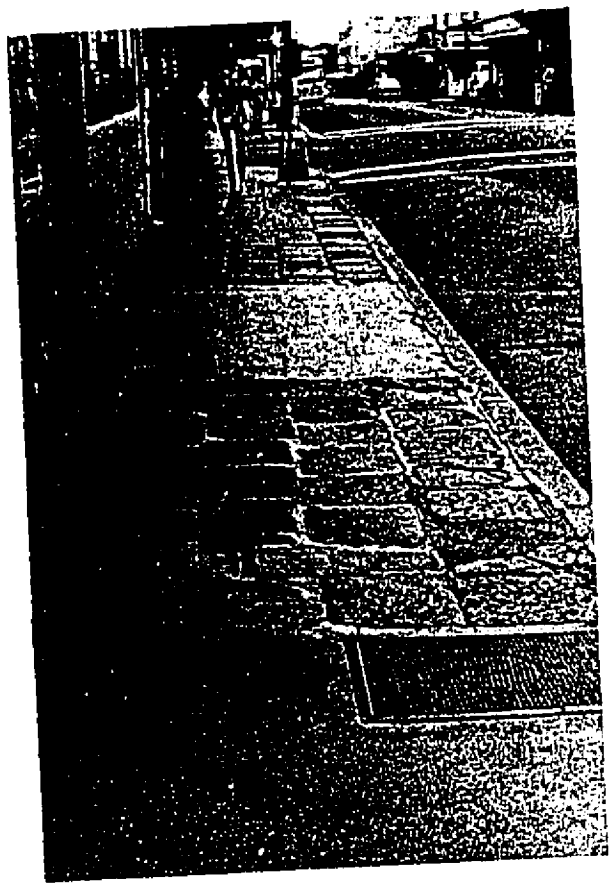
The Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements have been determined eligible for inclusion into the National Register. On Hotel Street, through the Chinatown Historic District and easterly thereof to Bishop Street, the sidewalks contain the following:

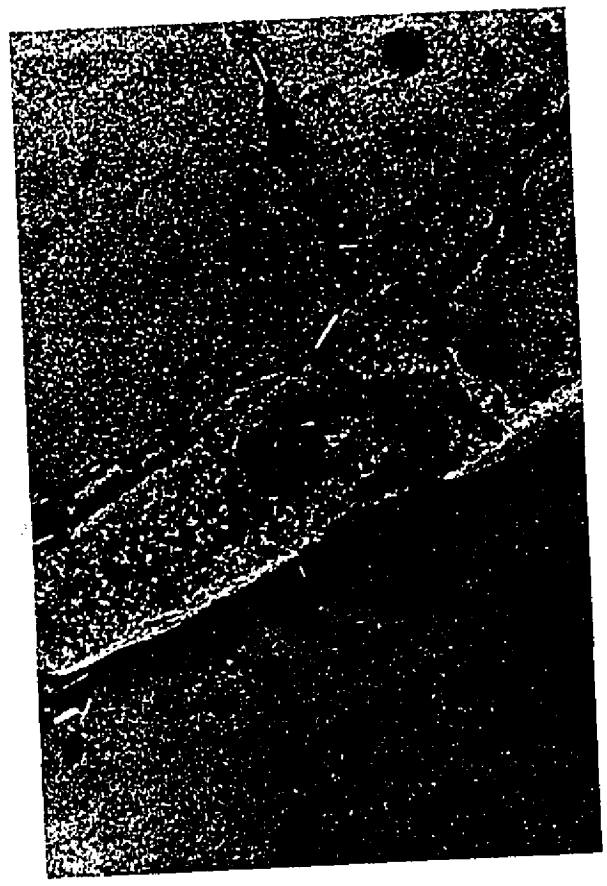
(1) Sections of Chinese granite paving appearing intermittently at locations shown on Figure VI-14.

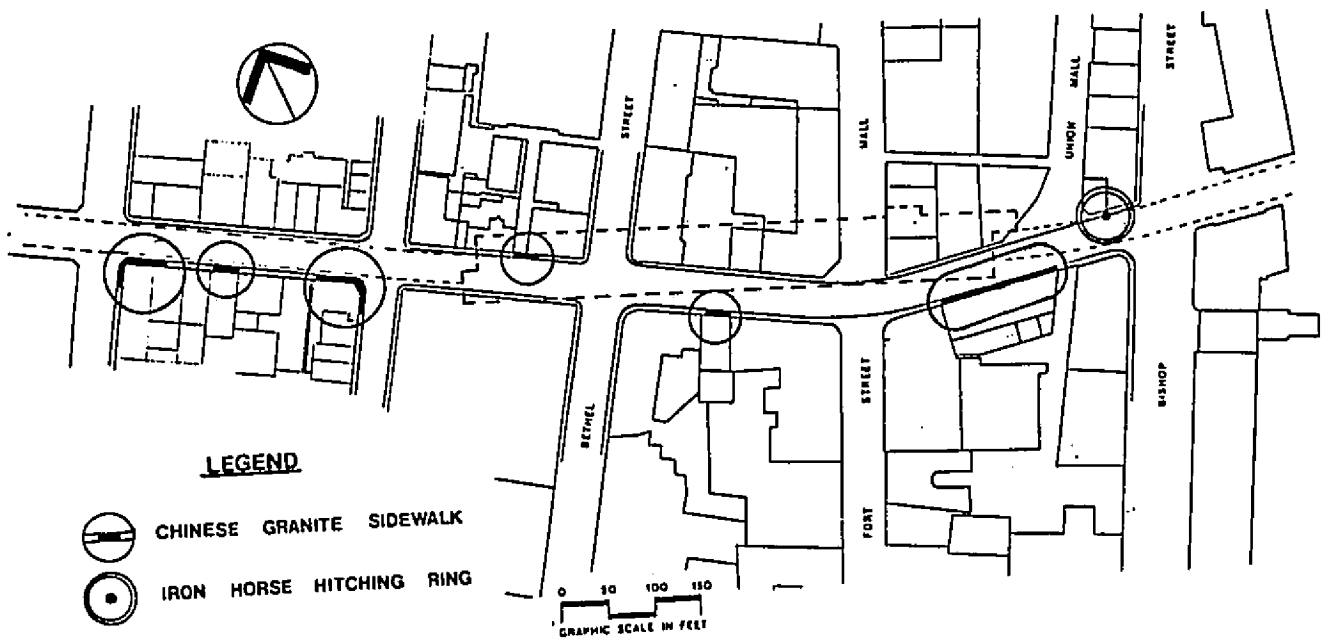
(2) Lava stone curbing along both sides of the street.

(3) Iron horse hitching ring located in the curb in front of the Portland Building.

AR00052196







HOTEL STREET SIDEWALK ELEMENTS
FIGURE VI-14

The significance of these elements is that they are all part of the Chinatown environment and they represent materials used in constructing sidewalks in the early 1900's.

b. Proposed Use

Through downtown Honolulu, the proposed fixed guideway system would be placed underground with the alignment following Hotel Street. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing properties. The underground placement of the guideway eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with the aerial guideway configuration. However, even underground facilities could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

The construction of underground facilities on Hotel Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from the ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 35 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. With a 50-foot right-of-way width and the subway structure occupying approximately 35 feet of it, the space remaining between the structure and the right-of-way line would be less than 8 feet on each side. This would place the excavation line at or beyond the curb line and thus require the temporary removal of the curb and portions of the sidewalk for construction of the subway structure.

c. Alternatives

The two alternative alignments considered as feasible and prudent locations for the proposed fixed guideway system were Hotel Street and King Street with Hotel Street selected as the preferred alignment. However, the King Street alignment would avoid any adverse effect on the Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements.

It should be pointed out that both Hotel Street and King Street have properties fronting them that are listed in or determined eligible for the National Register and subject to adverse effects from the proposed action. In fact, even the other alternatives considered and discarded (i.e., the Beretania Street and Nimitz Highway/Ala Moana Boulevard routes) would have adverse effects on certain historic properties. Thus, the selection of any alternative route through downtown Honolulu may not completely avoid some adverse effects.

AR00052198

d. Mitigation

To mitigate the proposed action, the City will temporarily remove and store the elements during construction and then restore them in a manner satisfactory to SHPO.

e. Coordination

In planning the proposed fixed guideway system, continuous coordination was maintained with the Hawaii State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) in evaluating the affected properties. Based on this coordination and upon application of the criteria of adverse effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), the proposed action would result in the "destruction or alteration of all or part of the project" (Section 800.3(b)(1)), UMTA has determined that there would be adverse effect on the Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements.

The SHPO has made a determination that this property could be used for the proposed transit system provided that appropriate mitigative measures are taken as stipulated in the attached Memorandum of Agreement.

The U.S. Department of the Interior in their letter to UMTA (79/702), dated October 3, 1979, concurs with the finding that there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to avoid this taking.

f. Determination

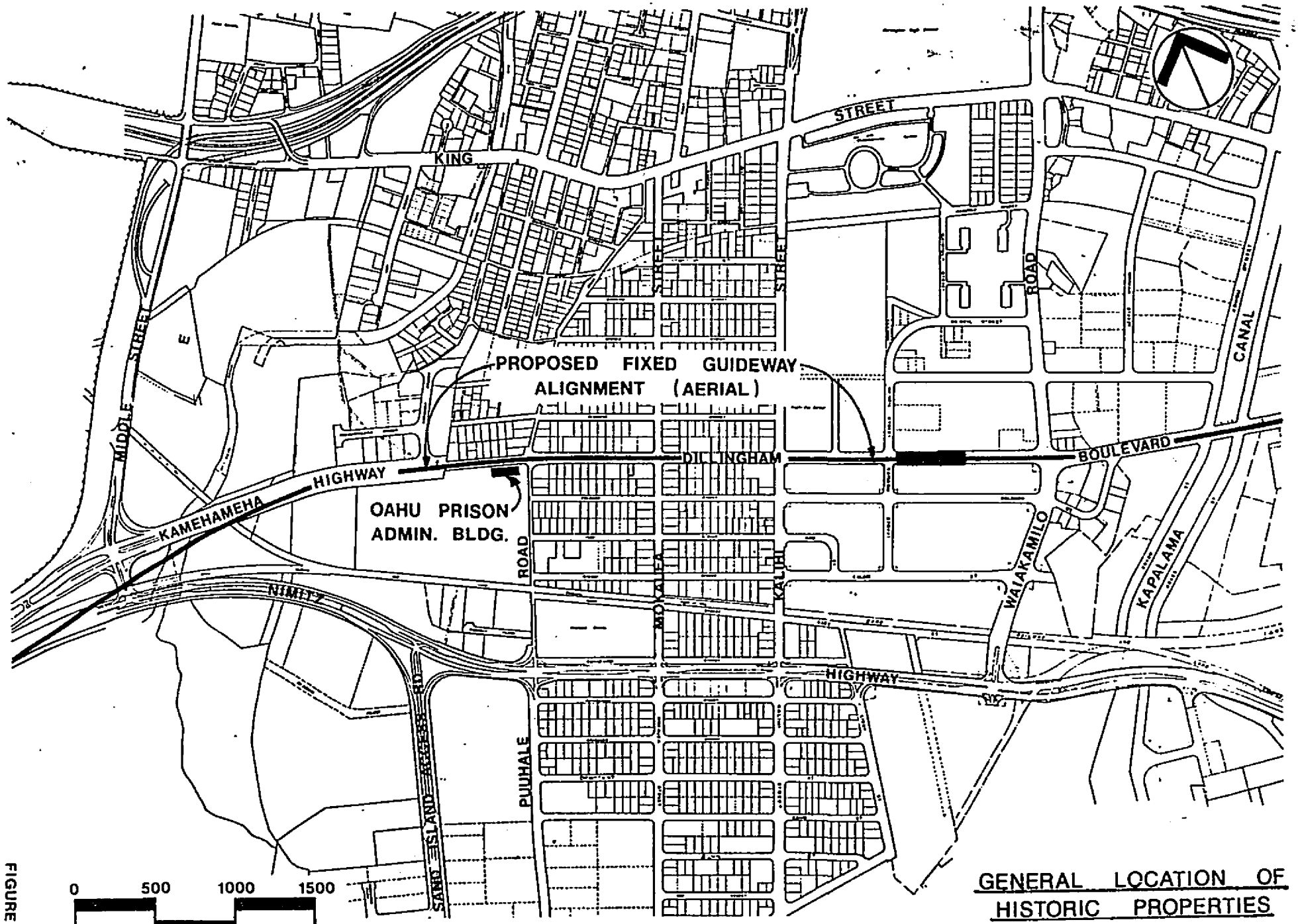
Based upon the above documentation, there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to the temporary removal of the Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements, historic properties under Section 4(f) of the DOT Act of 1966, for the proposed action. In addition, all possible planning has been done to minimize harm to this property and it has been concluded that this can be mitigated by eventual replacement after construction.

B. HISTORIC PROPERTIES (Section 106) DETERMINATIONS

Various historic properties which are included or determined eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places have been identified and analyzed for effect by the proposed fixed guideway system.[25,26] Two historic properties; the Chinatown Historic District and the Hawaii Capital Historic District are listed in the National Register while 16 properties have been determined eligible. The general location of these properties are shown in Figures VI-15, 16 and 17.

These properties have been evaluated, in coordination with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), for potential effects from the proposed action. Studies of alternative alignments that would avoid adverse effects and

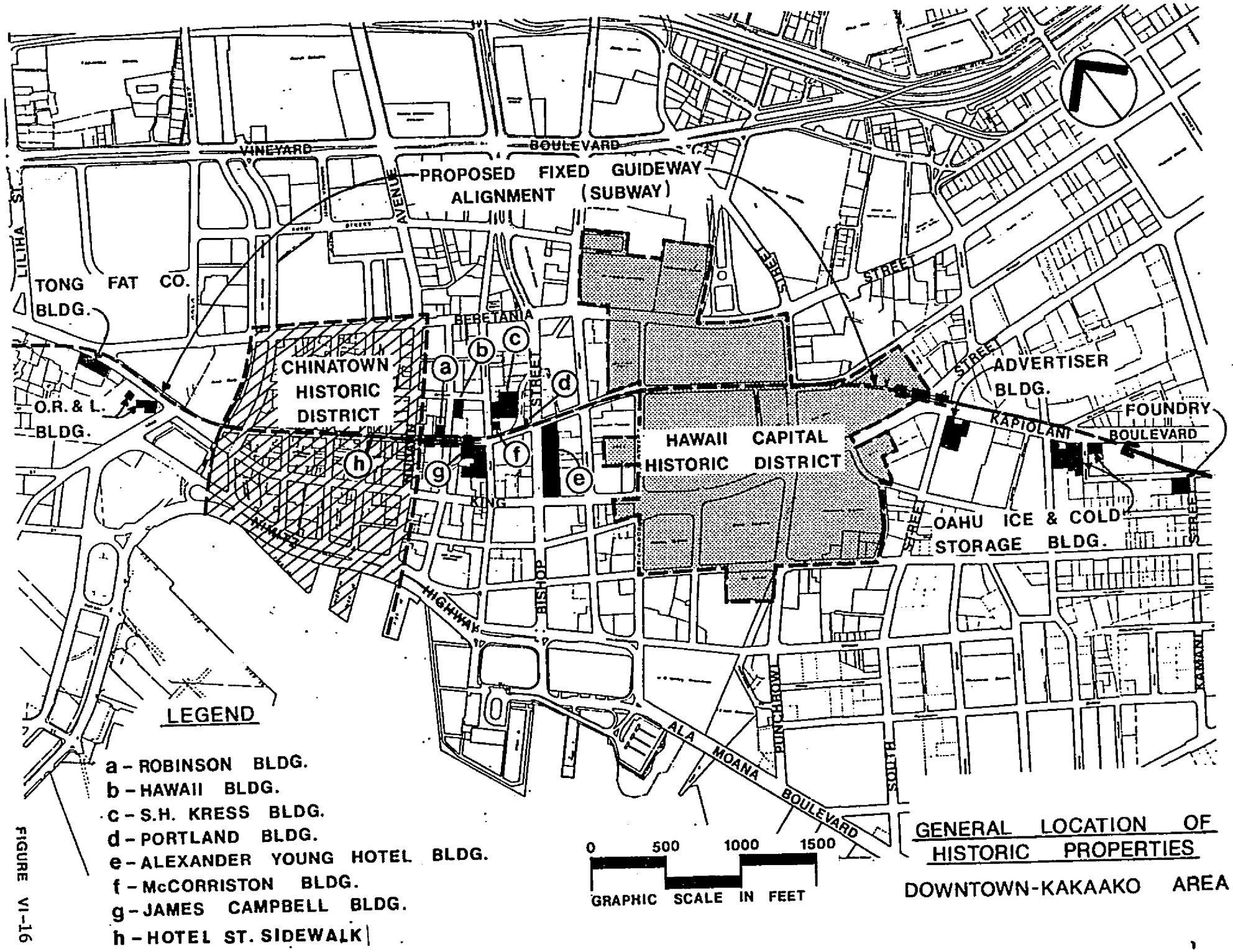
AR00052199



GENERAL LOCATION OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES

KALIHI AREA

FIGURE VI-15

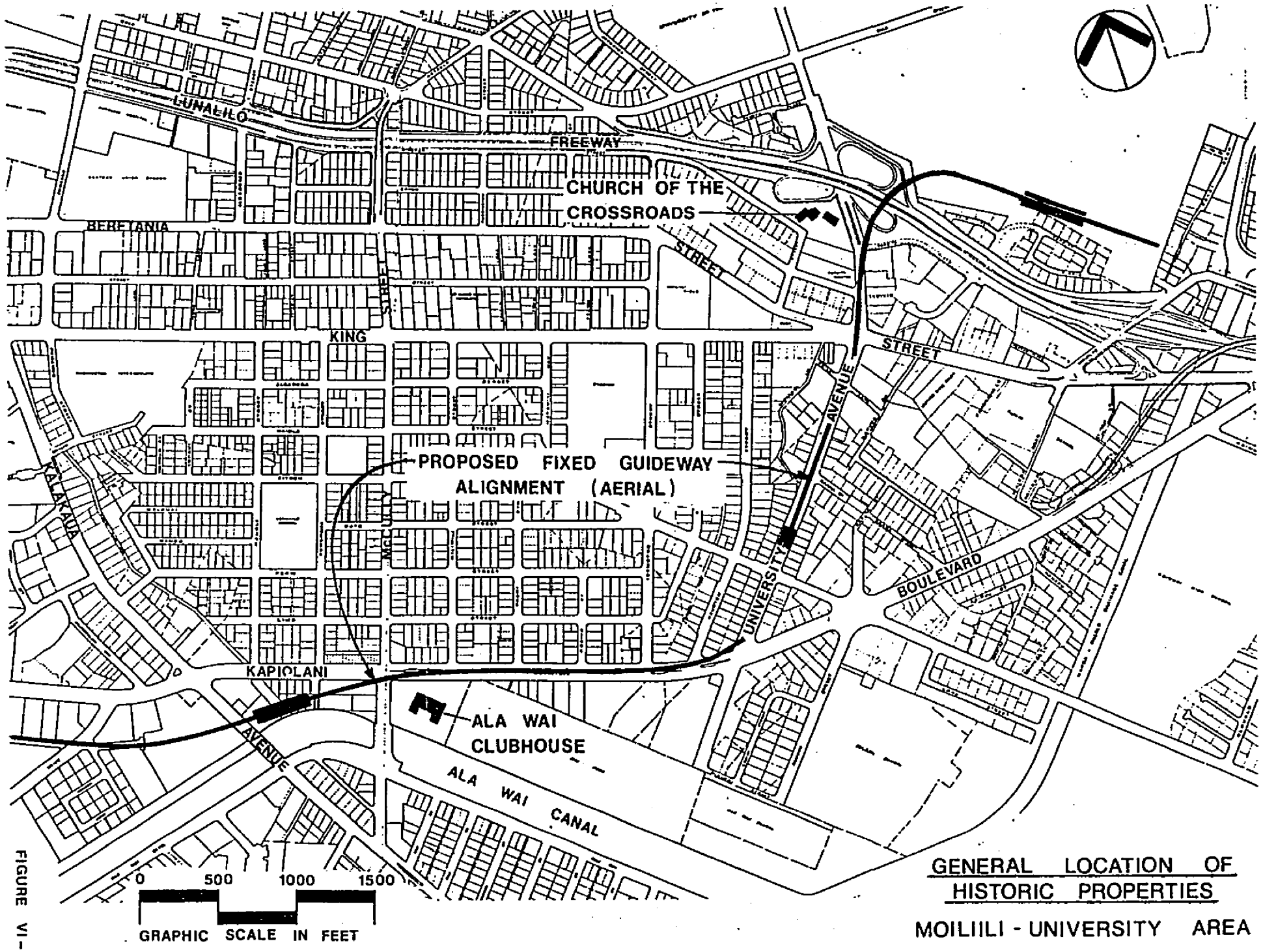


GENERAL LOCATION OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES

DOWNTOWN-KAKAAKO AREA

FIGURE VI-16

AR00052201



GENERAL LOCATION OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES

MOILIILI - UNIVERSITY AREA

FIGURE VI-17

alternatives that would mitigate adverse effects were conducted for each property. It was determined that two (2) properties (Robinson and McCorriston Buildings) would require demolition and thus be adversely affected, one property (Hotel Street Elements) which would also be adversely affected, would be temporarily moved during construction, and fifteen (15) properties will not be adversely affected.

The three properties to be adversely affected due to their required use by the proposed fixed guideway system are fully covered by the 4(f) statements contained in Section VI.A.4, A.5 and A.6, and as documented (preliminary case report) in the Draft EIS plus the mitigative measures contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement.

Of the fifteen (15) properties determined not to be adversely affected twelve (12) properties required mitigative measures to ensure no adverse effects. This has been coordinated with SHPO as described in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. (Note: The Otani Block, a property determined eligible for the National Register, was demolished by the owner in May, 1980, hence would not fall under Section 106 requirements.)

Regarding the three (3) remaining properties determined also not to be adversely affected, the Oahu Prison Administration Building, the Brass Foundry Building, and the Church of the Crossroads, SHPO has concluded that whatever effects might occur would not be adverse as contained in the letter to the City, dated February 22, 1980. Due to the proximity of the guideway structure to the Oahu Prison Administration Building, photographs of this building will be taken prior to construction of the guideway.

B.1. Chinatown Historic District

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

Honolulu's Chinatown area is designated as a National Historic District and is also listed in the Hawaii State Register of Historic Places. This 15-block community located in downtown Honolulu is generally bounded by Nuuanu Avenue, River Street, Nimitz Highway and Beretania Street (see Figure VI-16). A large proportion of the buildings and the numerous small land parcels are owned by persons who live in Chinatown. The area is characterized by mixed residential, commercial and entertainment uses.

Chinatown is an ethnic center which was first settled by the Chinese over 100 years ago. It was the earliest ethnic community in Honolulu and it still retains a most distinctive cultural environment. Many of its merchants are

AR00052203

Chinese, but its resident population has shifted to include a variety of ethnic groups, the largest of which is the Filipinos. Since the 1860's, Chinatown has supported a variety of activities and functions, including Chinese dry goods, food shops, restaurants, open markets and retail stalls, a Chinese speaking theatre and dramatic society. This unique and vital ethnic community is Chinatown's greatest resource.

Despite several disastrous fires which completely razed Chinatown and continuous new construction in the downtown areas adjacent to Chinatown, Chinatown proper has remained intact with a distinctive architectural character. Chinatown buildings which are considered to be of historical significance were constructed in the first decade of the 20th century, after the Chinatown fire in January, 1900. These buildings are primarily simple, two- and three-story structures of common materials, similar examples of which are found in most American cities today. The majority of buildings have commercial uses on the ground floor and living quarters on the upper floors. This double usage is reflected on the exterior. The street facade of the lower floor usually consists of a recessed double doored entry with large "store-front" windows on either side.

When the buildings of Chinatown are analyzed individually, it is difficult to determine their true value. They are well proportioned buildings with excellent masonry work, many are distinguished by corbelled brick cornices, articulated brick arches for windows and doorways and rusticated bluestone facades. While these descriptions are technically correct, they reveal only a small portion of the true value of Chinatown. Its real value is its unique and irreplaceable environment and the special life styles which are allowed to live within it.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

Through downtown Honolulu, which includes the entire Chinatown Historic District, the proposed fixed guideway system would be placed underground with the alignment following Hotel Street. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing properties. The underground placement of the guideway eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with above-ground construction of the guideway. However, even underground facilities could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

The construction of underground facilities on Hotel Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from the ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet

AR00052204

high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. With a 50-foot right-of-way width and the subway structure occupying approximately 34 feet of it, the space remaining between the structure and the right-of-way line would be an average of 8 feet on each side. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the Chinatown Historic District.

The operation of an underground transit system produces ground-borne noise and vibration in adjacent buildings. Usually the vibration levels are below the threshold of perception to mechanical motion but the vibration transmitted to a building structure could generate a low-pitched rumbling noise that is audible. In applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect by taking appropriate mitigative measures to reduce ground vibrations.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the Chinatown Historic District is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Chinatown Historic District.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

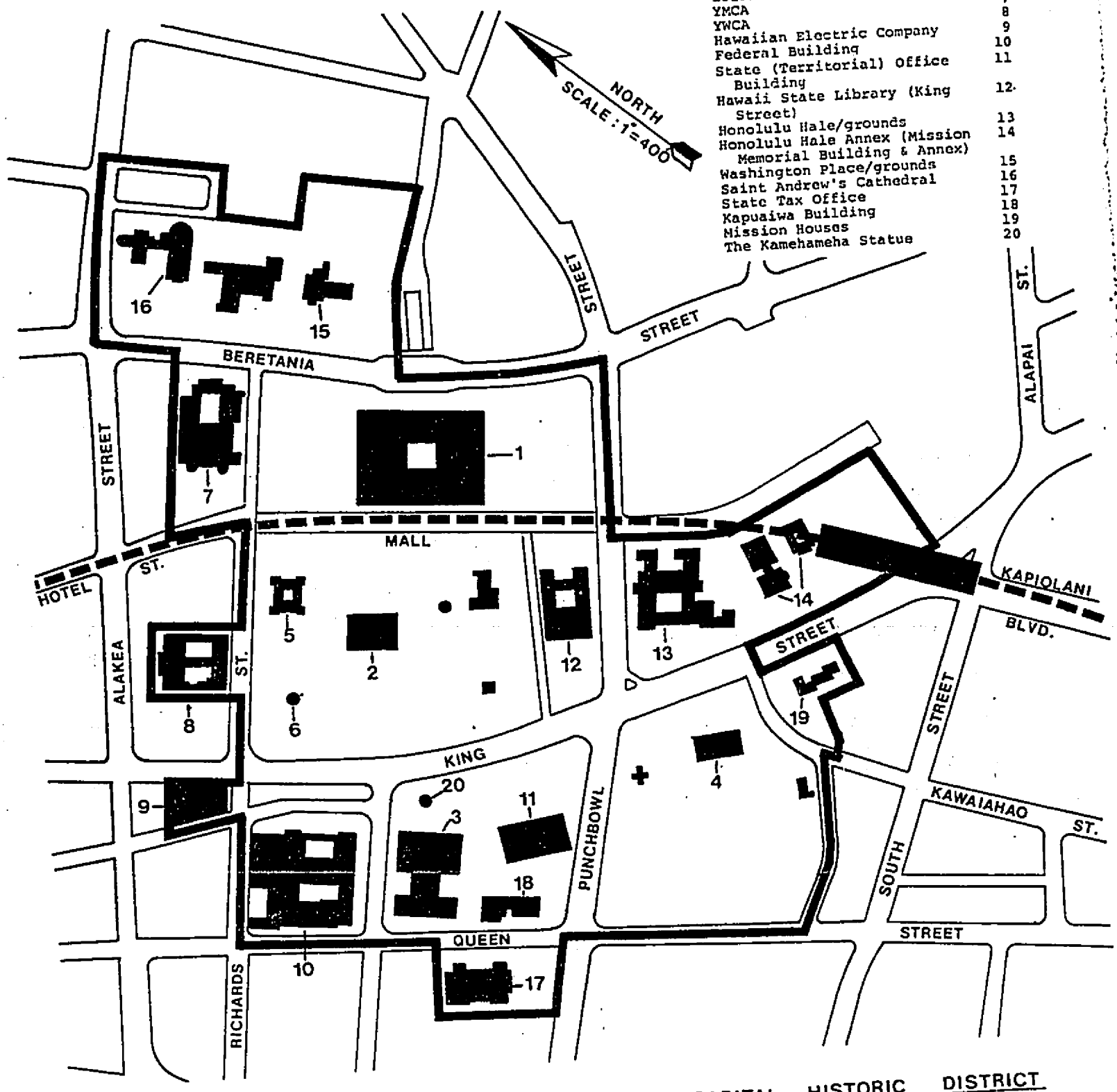
B.2. Hawaii Capital Historic District

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The State Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR), Historic Sites Section conducted research and prepared documents for the nomination of the Hawaii Capital Historic District to the Hawaii and National Registers of Historic Places. The Hawaii Capital Historic District is included on both the Hawaii and National Registers of Historic Places. According to the documents prepared by the DLNR, the Hawaii Capital District is an area that defines the central nexus of Honolulu, and whose boundaries are as shown in Figure VI-18.

AR00052205

Building	Building #
State Capitol/grounds	1
Iolani Palace/grounds	2
Aliiolani Hale	3
Kawaiahao Church/grounds	4
Iolani Barracks	5
Iolani Palace Bandstand	6
YMCA	7
YWCA	8
Hawaiian Electric Company	9
Federal Building	10
State (Territorial) Office Building	11
Hawaii State Library (King Street)	12
Honolulu Hale/grounds	13
Honolulu Hale Annex (Mission Memorial Building & Annex)	14
Washington Place/grounds	15
Saint Andrew's Cathedral	16
State Tax Office	17
Kapuaiwa Building	18
Mission Houses	19
The Kamehameha Statue	20



CAPITAL HISTORIC DISTRICT

FIGURE VI-18

Historically, the Capital Historic District was proposed for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places because of its significance in association with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of Hawaiian history; and because of its association with the lives of persons significant in Hawaii's past. Also, the early centralization of all levels of government in Honolulu has resulted in an extraordinary concentration of public and private architecture reflecting the social and political evolution of the people of Hawaii. The Capital District and its present environs are an invaluable natural and cultural asset to the people of Hawaii.

The District encompasses some 57 acres of land of which over 80 percent is in open space. Located adjacent to a dense downtown Honolulu area, it offers a park-like relief from its high-rise structures and crowded sidewalks.

The focal point of the District is the Iolani Palace, the royal residence of the last two rulers of the Kingdom of Hawaii. It is the most important surviving symbol of the days of the Hawaiian monarchs and its exotic architecture is symbolic of the tastes, cultural aspirations and sophistication of the Hawaiian rulers. Iolani Palace was the seat of government under the Provisional Government of Hawaii, the Republic of Hawaii and the Territory of Hawaii. It was the site of the formal transfer of the Hawaiian Islands to the United States. The history of the palace is rich with events which are centered primarily on the transfer of the Hawaiian Islands from independence to involvement with the United States.

The style of the ornate two story palace has been variously described as "American composite", "American Florentine" or "French rococo". The palace is built of brick, faced with cement, trimmed with concrete block, and is ornamented by six towers. With the interior and exterior restoration just completed, Iolani Palace is again open to the public.

The beautifully landscaped and well maintained grounds of the Palace are also of historical importance. A feature of the grounds is the delightfully elegant bandstand which is in the southwest portion of the square. It was first built directly in front of the King Street entrance to the Palace as the shelter for the coronation of King Kalakaua and Queen Kapiolani in 1883 and later moved to its present location. Another feature of the grounds is the site of the royal tomb, where most of Hawaii's monarchs were buried until 1865, when all the royal coffins were removed to the Royal Mausoleum in Nuuanu Valley. The importance of Iolani Palace and grounds is related not as much to age but to its special position in the heritage of the Hawaiian people and in the history of statehood.

AR00052207

The District covers an area generally between Beretania Street and Queen Street in the north-south direction. The proposed fixed guideway system is located in Hotel Street before leaving it to enter Kapiolani Boulevard. The structures and grounds adjacent to the proposed alignment are shown in Figure VI-18 and include the following:

- Armed Services YMCA
- Iolani Barracks
- Iolani Palace
- Kana'ina Building (Old Archives Building)
- State Capital
- Hawaii State Library
- Honolulu Hale
- Honolulu Hale Annex (Mission Memorial Building and Auditorium)
- Honolulu Hale Annex (Mission Memorial Annex)

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

Through downtown Honolulu, which includes the entire Capital Historic District, the proposed fixed guideway system would be placed underground with the alignment following Hotel Street. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing properties. The underground placement of the guideway eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with above-ground construction of the guideway. However, even underground facilities could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

The construction of underground facilities on Hotel Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from the ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. With a 50-foot right-of-way width and the subway structure occupying approximately 34 feet of it, the space remaining between the structure and the right-of-way line would be an average of 8 feet on each side. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the Capitol Historic District.

The operation of an underground transit system produces ground-borne noise and vibration in adjacent buildings. Usually the vibration levels are below the threshold of

AR00052208

perception to mechanical motion but the vibration transmitted to a building structure could generate a low pitched rumbling noise that is audible. There would also be airborne noise emanating from the fan and vent shaft opening located near the station. In applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect by taking appropriate mitigative measures to reduce ground vibrations and airborne noise.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the Capitol Historic District is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Capitol Historic District.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

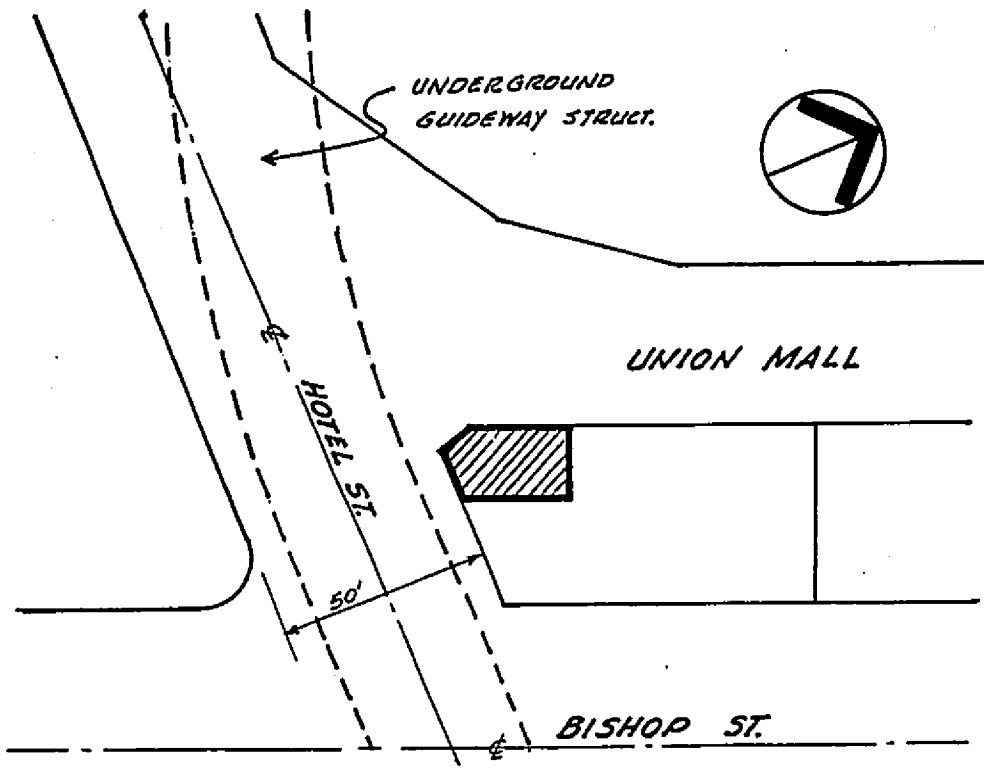
B.3. The Portland Building

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Portland Building was determined eligible by the Keeper of the National Register on January 24, 1979. It is a small building of five sides located at the corner of Union Mall and Hotel Street and surrounded on its north and east sides by the Oregon Building. It is built of stuccoed masonry and sits on a stone foundation. It has a full basement and two floors above ground. The present awning is a fairly modern replacement, but Fire Maps do indicate that it has always had one (see Figure VI-19).

The style can be described as early Beaux Arts and has a fanciful treatment from the second floor to the parapet. The four large round arched window openings have 1/1 light double hung windows with a solid panel at the arch. The extradosed arches "sit" on a cornice which runs the perimeter of the building at the archway springer height. At the four exposed corners of the building a round pilaster begins at that cornice form. Above the extrados of the arches is a corbel table and above that, the parapet. The parapet rises at each corner to meet the pilaster and at the entry corner it has The Portland sign in relief within a triangular arch which extends above the parapet.

AR00052209



PORTLAND BLDG.
FIGURE VI – 19

This relatively small building has a very distinctive appearance which results in an impact which belies its size. The building has retained its original integrity with very little exterior changes. The scale and detail of the structure are particularly important because the building is on a prominent corner and fronts the extremely busy Union Mall (see Figure VI-19).

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

Through downtown Honolulu, where the Portland Building is located, the proposed fixed guideway system would be placed underground with the alignment following Hotel Street. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing properties. The underground placement of the guideway eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with the aerial guideway configuration. However, even underground facilities could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

The construction of underground facilities on Hotel Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from the ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. With a 50-foot right-of-way width and the subway structure occupying approximately 34 feet of it, the space remaining between the structure and the right-of-way line would be an average of 8 feet on each side. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the Portland Building.

The operation of an underground transit system produces ground-borne noise and vibration in adjacent buildings. Usually the vibration levels are below the threshold of perception to mechanical motion but the vibration transmitted to a building structure could generate a low pitched rumbling noise that is audible. There would also be airborne noise emanating from the fan and vent shaft opening located near the Fort Street Station. In applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect by taking appropriate mitigative measures to reduce ground vibration and airborne noise.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the Portland

AR00052211

Building is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Portland Building.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

B.4. The Alexander Young Hotel Building

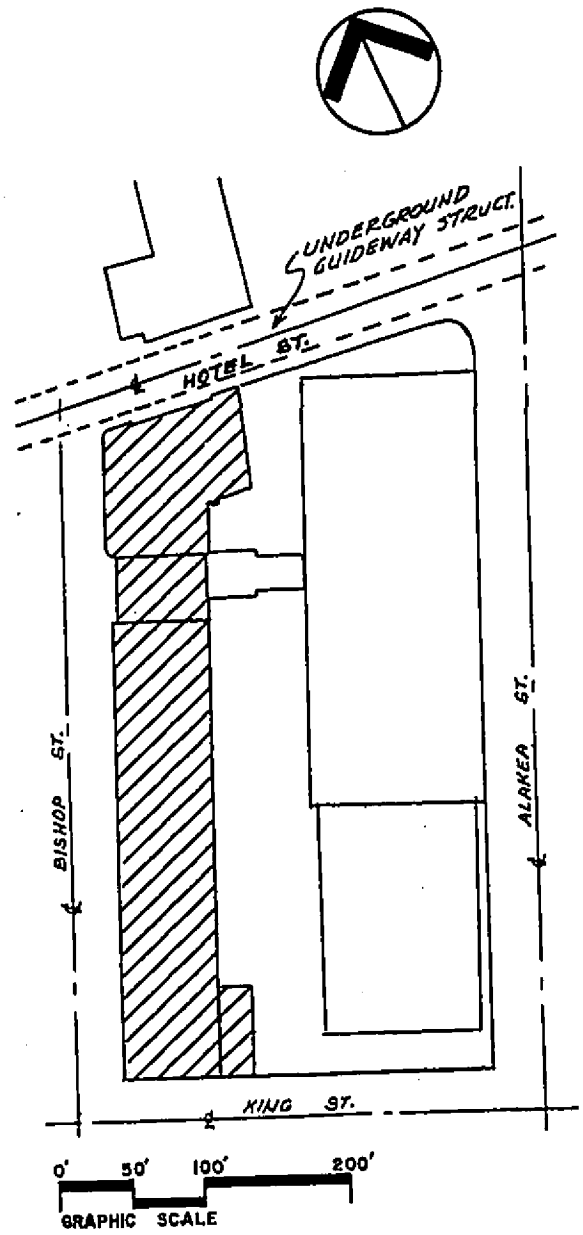
a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Alexander Young Hotel Building was determined eligible by the Keeper of the National Register on January 24, 1979. This building is a large block-long steel framed building with Hotel, Bishop and King Street facades of Colusa Sandstone and the rear facade of painted brick. It is Late Renaissance in style, five stories in height along most of Bishop Street and six stories high at the King and Hotel Street ends. These building ends are the most ornate. Round arches 1 1/2 stories high establish the building base. The building "shaft" is three stories tall and is defined above by a cornice which continues around the street elevations of the building (see Figure VI-20).

The building ends are five bays wide on Bishop Street and projects beyond the central section. The three center bays of those ends form a recess three stories tall and have two partially engaged fluted columns topped with composite capitals. The three second floor windows are topped with triangular or rounded pediments (frontons). All other window openings are topped with a flat cornice. All windows are wood framed double hung windows with a 1/1 light.

At the turn of the century the Alexander Young Hotel Building was by far the largest and grandest building in downtown Honolulu and the largest hotel of the Pacific. It was an expression of Honolulu as the tourist center of Hawaii and was developed, along with the Royal Hawaiian Hotel (downtown) and Moana (Waikiki) by Young, who has been called the "Father of the Hotel Industry" in Hawaii. The building has played an important part in the history of Hawaii as well as Honolulu. It became a social center of dinners, dances, benefits and the like. This activity intensified when the roof garden was opened in 1934. For the formal opening the Hotel invited the famous Jay Whidden orchestra and the Earl and Josephine Leach dance team.

AR00052212



ALEXANDER YOUNG HOTEL BLDG.
FIGURE VI-20

Portions of the building were taken over by the military for two significant periods of time. The first time, the Army took over the second floor and used it as its headquarters until Fort Shafter was completed in 1917. In 1941 most of the 5th and 6th floors were occupied by 250 people under Lt. Col. Theodore Wyman, Jr., U.S. District Engineer. Government use of the building was not abandoned until 1947.

The Alexander Young Hotel Building has undergone a major functional change since originally constructed. Initially, primarily a hotel with 192 rooms, the building was gradually converted to office use as the importance of Waikiki as a tourist center increased. The ground floor has continued to be used for commercial activities.

The building is by far the largest, finest and most intact example of Late Renaissance architecture in Hawaii. It serves as a conceptual landmark in downtown Honolulu in an area that has seen many new and taller office buildings spring up around it. Its mass and detail keep it from being visually dominated by the taller structures. Although the interior has undergone dozens of alterations to adapt the building to office use, the exterior of the building has been altered relatively little.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

Through downtown Honolulu, where the Alexander Young Building is located, the proposed fixed guideway system would be placed underground with the alignment following Hotel Street. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing properties. The underground placement of the guideway eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with the aerial guideway configuration. However, even underground facilities could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

The construction of underground facilities on Hotel Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from the ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. With a 50-foot right-of-way width and the subway structure occupying approximately 34 feet of it, the space remaining between the structure and the right-of-way line would be an average of 8 feet on each side. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the Alexander Young Building.

AR00052214

The operation of an underground transit system produces ground-borne noise and vibration in adjacent buildings. Usually the vibration levels are below the threshold of perception to mechanical motion but the vibration transmitted to a building structure could generate a low pitched rumbling noise that is audible. There would also be airborne noise emanating from the fan and vent shaft opening located near the Fort Street Station. In applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect by taking appropriate mitigative measures to reduce ground vibration and airborne noise.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the Alexander Young Hotel Building is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Alexander Young Hotel Building.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

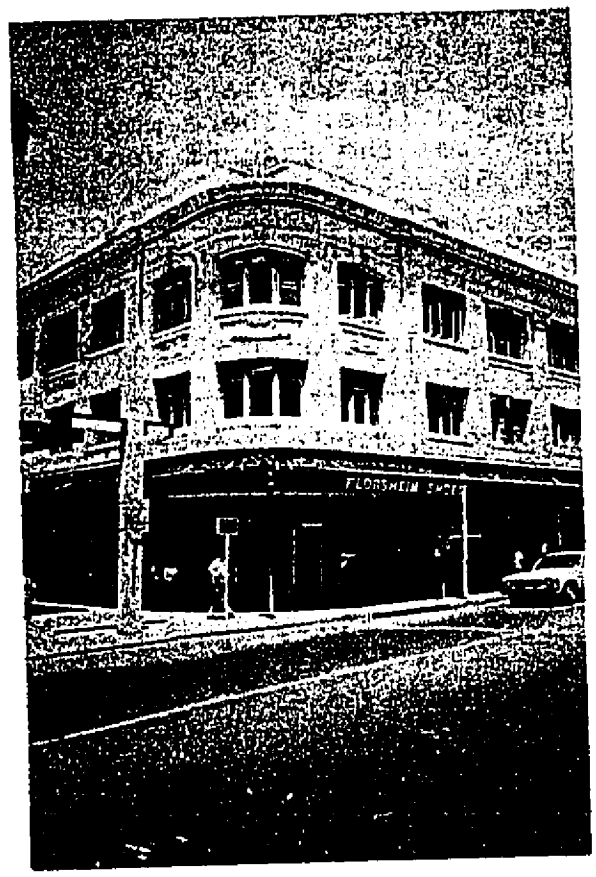
B.5. The J. Campbell Building

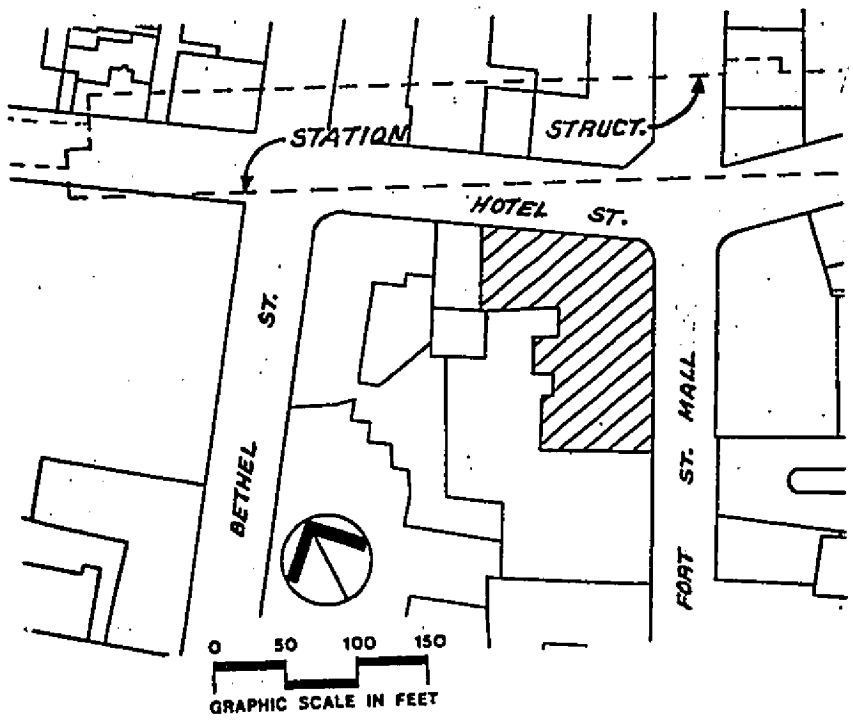
a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Campbell Building has been determined eligible for inclusion into the National Register. It was built in 1917 of concrete. It has a fairly regular street facade with about 115 feet fronting on Hotel Street and 100 feet fronting on Fort Street. Its south side abuts an adjacent building while its west side has a very irregular outline (see Figure VI-21).

The three-story building has been altered through the years and is composed of 1950's and 1960's storefronts at present. There are three entrances from the sidewalk, with the main office entry being at mid-elevation on Hotel Street. A newer canopy runs the length of the street facades. Above the canopy is a cornice and above the cornice are two floors of regularly spaced window openings each typically filled with two pairs of wood framed casement windows over which

AR00052215





JAMES CAMPBELL BLDG.
FIGURE VI -21

are four small awning windows. The windows are deeply recessed and those over the main entry are flanked by pilasters topped with Ionic capitals.

Above the windows is a simple classical entablature with an architrave, frieze and a strong dentilled cornice. The parapet above the cornice is capped with a projecting band and is unadorned except for a small round arch at the Hotel/Fort corner under which is a flying eagle in high relief.

The three-window bays around the curved street corner are adorned at the spandrel between the second and third floor. The third floor windows have a very flat semi-elliptical arch. Several window bays at the south end of the building on Fort Street have been covered over with a flat plastered facing.

The architectural significance of this building is that its proportions are good, its scale is similar to that common of buildings throughout this section of downtown Honolulu and of Chinatown, and its upper two stories and cornice line remain intact and contain excellent examples of applied ornamentation.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

Through downtown Honolulu, where the J. Campbell Building is located, the proposed fixed guideway system would be placed underground with the alignment following Hotel Street. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing properties. The underground placement of the guideway eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with the aerial guideway configuration. However, even underground facilities could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

The construction of underground facilities on Hotel Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from the ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. The station structure would have an overall length of approximately 600 feet and width of 70 feet. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the J. Campbell Building.

The operation of an underground transit system produces ground-borne noise and vibration in adjacent buildings.

AR00052217

Usually the vibration levels are below the threshold of perception to mechanical motion but the vibration transmitted to a building structure could generate a low pitched rumbling noise that is audible. There would also be airborne noise emanating from the fan and vent shaft opening located near the Fort Street Station. In applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect by taking appropriate mitigative measures to reduce ground vibration and airborne noise.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the J. Campbell Building is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Campbell Building.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

B.6. The Hawaii Building

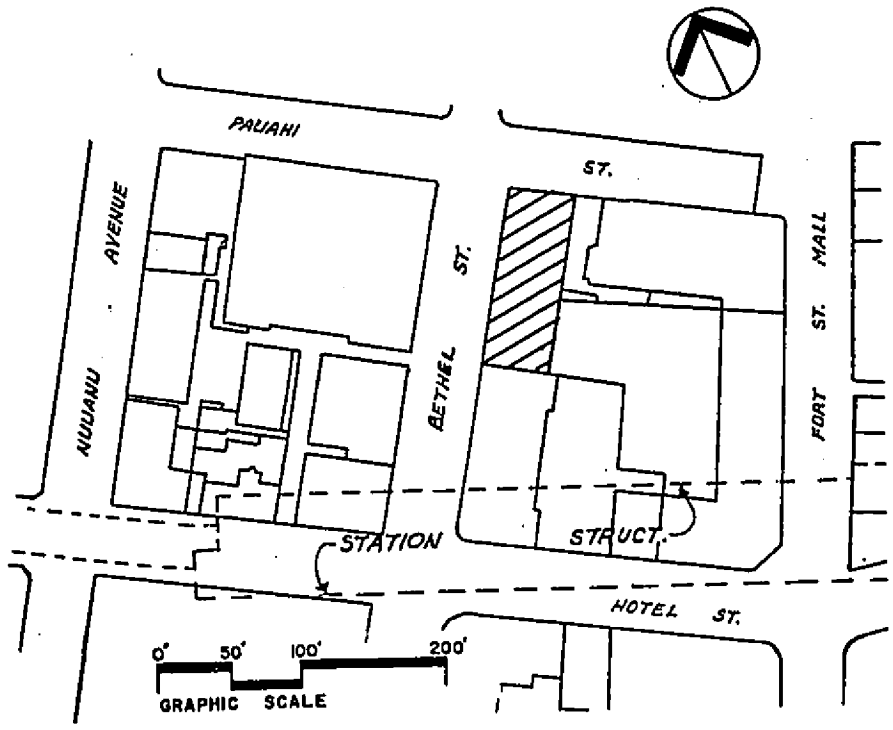
a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Hawaii Building has been determined eligible for inclusion into the National Register. It has a concrete frame structure which is clearly expressed on the exterior face of the building. First floor storefronts and the second floor rusticated concrete block, as well as the rusticated concrete block parapet are all expressed as infill panels within that frame. The concrete blocks are rusticated to look like stone (see Figure VI-22).

The building was constructed between 1924 and 1926, after Bethel Street was extended from Hotel Street to Pauahi Street. Its frame is regular except for two closely spaced columns centered on the Bethel Street elevation and which serve to announce the main second floor entry. Above these columns is a 19 HAWAII BUILDING 24 sign cast into a band topped with a small cornice which runs the length of the street elevations.

The second floor has window openings with paired wood-frame casement windows above which are a pair of small awning

AR00052218



HAWAII BLDG.
FIGURE VI - 22

windows. Six of these awning windows have been removed to allow for room air conditioners.

Over the first floor is a typical canopy (replaced in 1949) above which are strips of vent windows and below which is a series of storefronts, all of which are a result of 1950's and 1960's remodelings.

The building shares characteristics with buildings in the nearby Chinatown Historic District: scale, awnings, first floor storefronts with high vent windows. It is alone on the east side of Bethel Street with respect to its age and scale, as the other buildings are of considerably more recent vintage.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

Through downtown Honolulu, where the Hawaii Building is located, the proposed fixed guideway system would be placed underground with the alignment following Hotel Street. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing properties. The underground placement of the guideway eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with the aerial guideway configuration. However, even underground facilities could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

The construction of underground facilities on Hotel Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from the ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. The station structure would be approximately 600 feet long and 70 feet wide. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the Hawaii Building.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the Hawaii Building is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation

AR00052220

Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Hawaii Building.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

B.7. The S.H. Kress Company Building

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

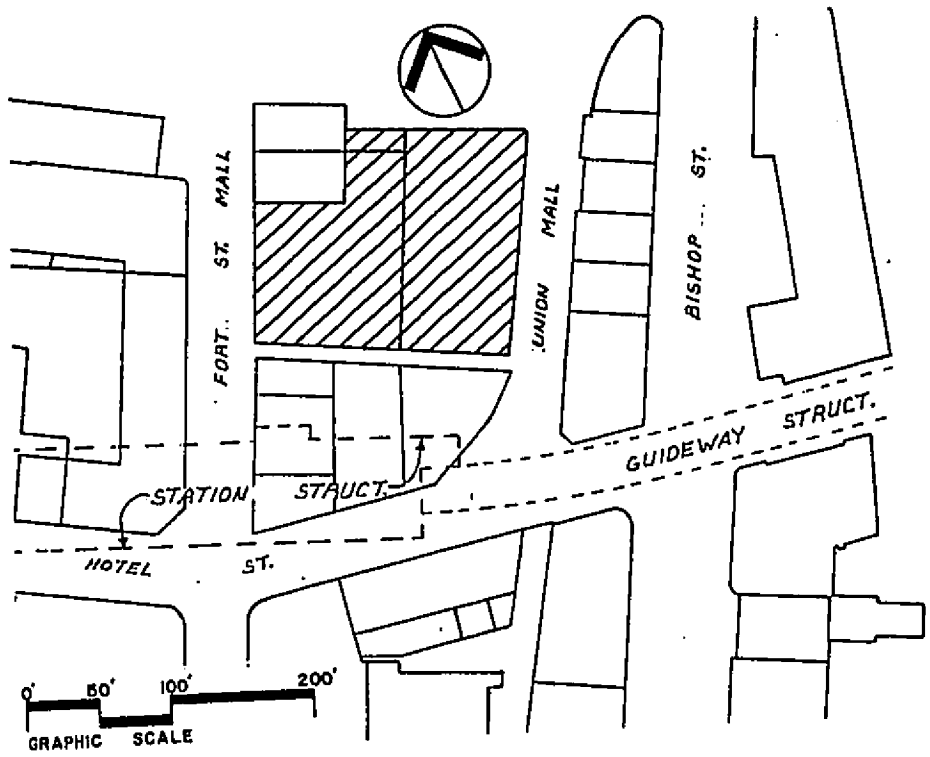
The S.H. Kress Company Building was determined eligible by the Keeper of the National Register on January 24, 1979. The original section of the building was built in 1930 and opened in early 1931. It was two stories tall with a full basement; the first floor having a very high ceiling. It has modern glass storefronts with marble bases. The building has a steel frame structure with concrete floors and roof. The entire facade on Fort Street was covered with terra cotta (see Figure VI-23).

An awning, terra cotta faced, runs the length of the Fort Street elevation. Above the awning are large metal frame projected windows with multiple lights. These windows are separated by flat pilasters atop of which there is a frieze with the S.H. Kress & Company sign. The second floor windows are 4/4 double hung set in round arched pairs between pilasters. The second floor windows at the sides of the east elevation have small metal railed balconies. A bracketed cornice sits atop the pilasters.

The store was such a financial success that plans for additions were being made less than one year later. About 1932 a partial third floor with a clay tile mansard roof was added to the Fort Street side of the building. In October 1935 a large addition to Kress was opened. It stood on the site of the former Walter's Building and extended the store to Union Mall. This addition is two stories tall and like all the exteriors, terra cotta faced.

The building is an early example of the 5, 10 and 25 cent store; a forerunner of the modern department store. It is also an excellent example of corporate commercial architecture. It is one of the few completely terra-cotta faced buildings in the City and County of Honolulu and, with the Alexander & Baldwin Building, the largest terra-cotta building in the State of Hawaii.

AR00052221



S. H. KRESS BLDG.
FIGURE VI-23

Its detail and size make it a visually strong building on Fort Street Mall. It is one of the largest retail outlets on Fort Street Mall and serves as one of the retail anchors for the Mall.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

Through downtown Honolulu, where the S.H. Kress Company Building is located, the proposed fixed guideway system would be placed underground with the alignment following Hotel Street. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing properties. The underground placement of the guideway eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with the aerial guideway configuration. However, even underground facilities could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

The construction of underground facilities on Hotel Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from the ground surface. The subway structure will be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. The station structure would be approximately 600 feet long and 70 feet wide. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the S. H. Kress Building.

The station area requires space for entrance facilities with sufficient back-up area to accommodate the large number of expected transit users. Consequently, some existing buildings will be removed to provide the necessary space which could alter the existing environment of the area. In applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect by taking appropriate mitigative measures to soften any adverse visual impacts.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the S. H. Kress Building is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Kress Building.

AR00052223

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

B.8. The Advertiser Building

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Advertiser Building has been determined to be eligible by the Keeper of the National Register on January 24, 1979. The original Advertiser Building was built in 1930 of stuccoed concrete. It is three stories tall with a red clay tile hip and valley roof. It was originally built in an "L" shape with its two legs of seven bays each facing South Street and Kapiolani Boulevard. The legs are three bays deep (see Figure VI-24).

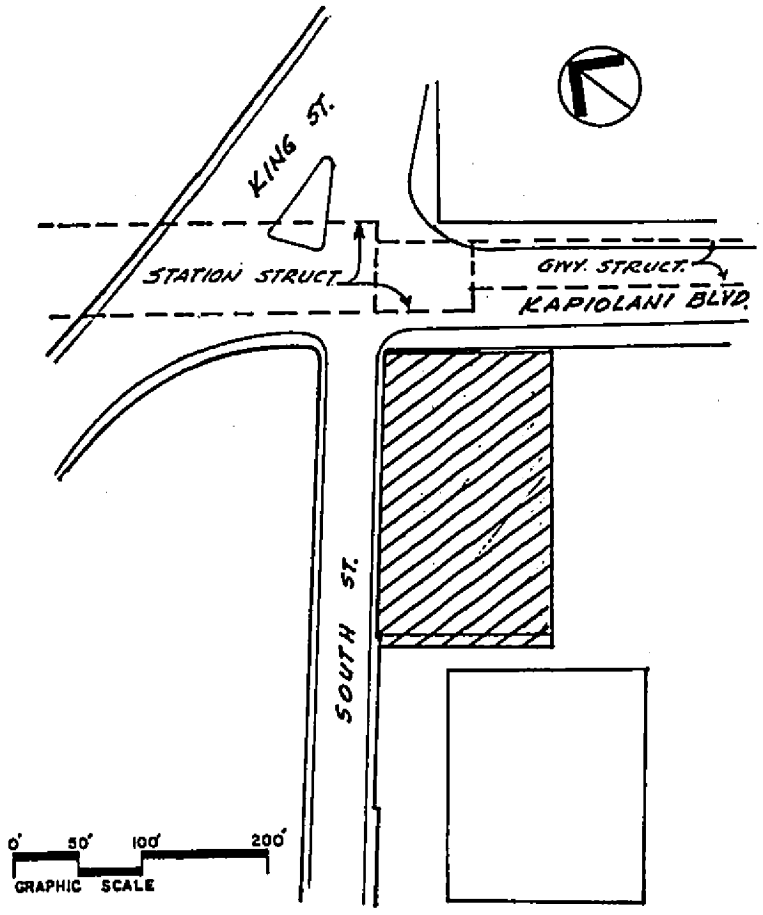
The building has some Renaissance Revival influences notably in its three central bays on Kapiolani Boulevard. A tile stair with curved railings sweeping its four risers leads to the entry which is flanked by two-story, square-fluted pilasters with Ionic Capitals. Above the first floor metal framed entry door is a round arched window opening.

All window openings are fitted with multi-pane industrial type windows with a fixed bottom and top row of lights with awning windows between. The window openings are large and well proportioned. Above the second floor windows is a simple entablature with a modest dentilled cornice. The third floor window openings are not as high and each structural bay is divided in two by a thin classic column behind which is the true structural column.

With the exception of the entry, the interiors have been altered extensively. The large entry has a quarry tile floor with a pair of tiled stairs with concrete rail and balusters which flank a semi-elliptical arched opening to a wood parquet floored art gallery. The stairs join above that opening at the second floor and continue to the third in one straight flight of steps.

The entry has octagonal columns which are capped with a Hawaiian version of a Corinthian column capital; complete with stylized acanthus leaves and pineapples. Girders and beams at the entry ceiling are decorated with a painted pattern which is very geometric and appears almost American Indian influenced except for the fact that the diamond shaped decorations incorporate stylized poi pounders and feathered capes.

AR00052224



ADVERTISER BLDG..
FIGURE VI-24

Major additions have been made to the back of the building, especially a very large addition in 1956.

The building is the corporate symbol of the Advertiser, the oldest newspaper still being published in Hawaii, started in 1856. The Advertiser introduced many modern printing techniques to Hawaii and when constructed had a fully modern printing plant, radio station and newspaper operation.

The building is in a visually prominent location at the intersection of the major thoroughfares of King Street and Kapiolani Boulevard. It is visually connected to the capital district and its scale and detailing are important to that corner of the district. The exterior and entry are in superbly maintained and virtually unaltered condition. Many alterations were made to the interiors of the newspaper complex in the late 1960's and early 1970's.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

Through downtown Honolulu the proposed fixed guideway system would be placed underground with the alignment following Hotel Street and Kapiolani Boulevard for a short distance. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing properties. The underground placement of the guideway eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with the aerial guideway configuration. However, even underground facilities could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

The construction of underground facilities on Hotel Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from the ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. The Civic Center Station would be approximately 600 feet long including the ventilation structures and 70 feet wide. The Kapiolani Boulevard right-of-way width is 100 feet which is adequate to accommodate the underground transit facilities. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the Advertiser Building.

The operation of an underground transit system produces ground-borne noise and vibration in adjacent buildings. Usually the vibration levels are below the threshold of perception to mechanical motion but the vibration transmitted to a building structure could generate a low pitched rumbling noise that is audible. There would also be airborne

AR00052226

noise emanating from the fan and vent shaft openings located at the ends of the Civic Center Station. In applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect by taking appropriate mitigative measures to reduce ground vibration and airborne noise.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the Advertiser Building is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Advertiser Building.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

B.9. Oahu Ice and Cold Storage Company Building

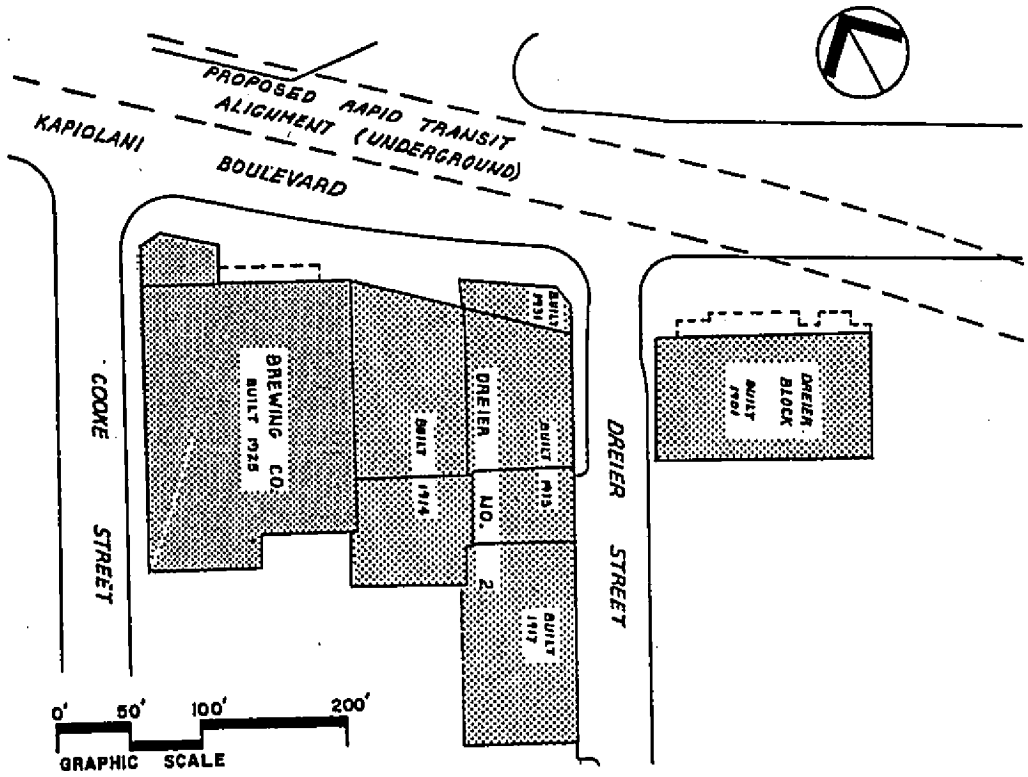
a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Oahu Ice and Cold Storage Company Building has been determined eligible by the Keeper of the National Register on January 24, 1979. The first of these three buildings was Dreier Block. Built in 1901, it is stuccoed masonry with three bays. Each bay is marked by a stepped parapet on the Kapiolani Boulevard and south sides which hide the three trussed split gables behind. The building is metal roofed. Each stepped parapet is punctured by a round, louvered attic vent. The building was used for cold storage and ice manufacturing (see Figure VI-25).

In 1913 the first portions of Dreier No. 2 were opened and the total capacity of the Oahu Ice and Electric Company, as it was then called, was increased to 65 tons of ice and 100,000 cubic feet of storage space. This section, and the additions to it made in 1914, 1917, and 1919 were all of stuccoed masonry and 1 1/2 stories in height. In 1931, shortly after Hustace Street was widened and became Kapiolani Boulevard, a small two-story office wing with plate glass windows was added.

In 1920 the name of the firm was changed to Oahu Ice and Cold Storage Company. About 1925 a large three-story reinforced concrete addition, designed by Gardner and Lindberg of Chicago, was added adjacent to Dreier No. 2. A fourth

AR00052227



OAHÚ ICE & COLD STORAGE BLDGS.
FIGURE VI – 25

floor was added to the building and opened in 1942. This building has vertical, flat unadorned pilasters with flat recessed panels. The perimeter of the building has a parapet with two openings per structural bay.

By 1933 the Oahu Ice and Cold Storage Company was owned by the Hawaii Brewing Corporation. By 1934, with its new buildings to the south side of the Brewing Company building, it was producing Primo Beer. The entire brewing complex, consisting of buildings on the east side of Cooke Street and west of Dreier No. 2, was owned by the Hawaii Brewing Corporation until 1962. In the late '60's and '70's numerous remodelings, largely of the interiors, were done to turn the building into a retail and office complex.

Before artificial refrigeration was introduced, ice was obtained from the rivers of Maine, stored in sawdust, and shipped around the Horn. For any significant quantities of meat, poultry, fruits or vegetables to be imported, dependable cold storage space was essential. The company of August Dreier, Ltd. filled that need and grew as the city and its imports grew. It was integral in the building of our import-dependent foodstuffs market.

Dreier No. 2 was the most significant of the three main buildings. It is large, was in use as an ice and cold storage plant the longest and clearly shows its growth as an expression of its architecture. The Dreier Block was the first of the cold storage buildings but by 1927 it was used for auto work and general storage. The Brewing Company building was the latest and largest addition.

These buildings are examples of early 20th century industrial buildings. The 30-year spread of construction shows some changes in style and materials of construction of this building type. The exteriors have changed very little but the interiors of the Dreier Block and Brewing Company sections are heavily altered while Dreier No. 2 is relatively unaltered on the interior.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

Through downtown Honolulu the proposed fixed guideway system would be placed underground with the alignment following Hotel Street and Kapiolani Boulevard for a short distance before it turns off into private properties where the portal is located. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing properties. The underground placement of the guideway eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with the aerial guideway configuration. However, even underground facilities could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

AR00052229

The construction of underground facilities in Kapiolani Boulevard would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from the ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. With a 100-foot right-of-way width, the clearance between the excavation and the nearest building is approximately 20 feet. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the Oahu Ice and Cold Storage Company Building.

The operation of an underground transit system produces ground-borne noise and vibration in adjacent buildings. Usually the vibration levels are below the threshold of perception to mechanical motion but the vibration transmitted to a building structure could generate a low pitched rumbling noise that is audible. In applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect by taking appropriate mitigative measures to reduce ground vibration.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the Oahu Ice and Cold Storage Company Building is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Oahu Ice and Cold Storage Building.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

B.10. Otani Block

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Otani Block has been determined eligible by the Keeper of the National Register on January 24, 1979. The Otani Block comprises the main, block-long building on King Street and the "extension" on Iwilei Road. They are brick structures with the street facades of the King Street building

AR00052230

arcade which runs the entire perimeter of the building. The continuous arcade is capped by a projected band at the parapet. The archway springers are emphasized by a similar projected band. The bases of the arch columns are projected. The arcade floor is composed of brick set in a herringbone pattern. The flat plaster ceiling is broken at the arch columns by an exposed wood beam which is "supported" at its ends by small conical corbels. The arcade has been blocked up at the west end and six arches down on the north and south sides (see Figure VI-27).

At the east end of the terminal is a porte cochere and prominent on the north side of the building is a four-sided clock tower with a crenellated parapet. Its intersecting hip roof is covered with red clay tile which overhangs the second floor wall line by about three feet. Soffits are plastered. Windows are wood framed 1/1 light double hung, usually grouped in pairs or threes.

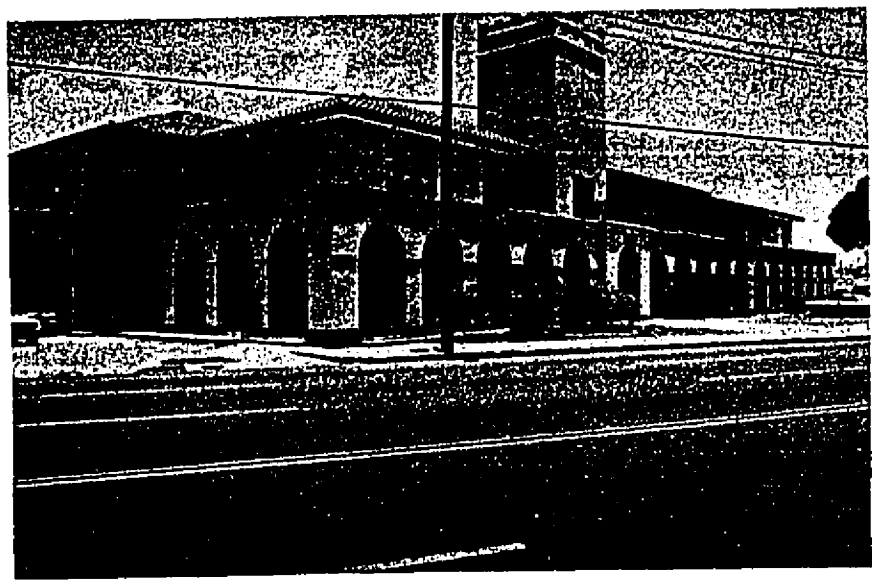
The Office & Document Storage Building was built in 1914 of reinforced concrete. It is of a stark Georgian Revival style with a heavy cornice on three sides and heavy pediment gable end on the gable end over the entry on the east side. The rear gable end is unadorned; the cornice extends about one foot beyond the end wall and stops; there is no pediment. The raking cornice and horizontal cornice of the front pediment are deep and strongly simple. The tympanum is flat and unadorned.

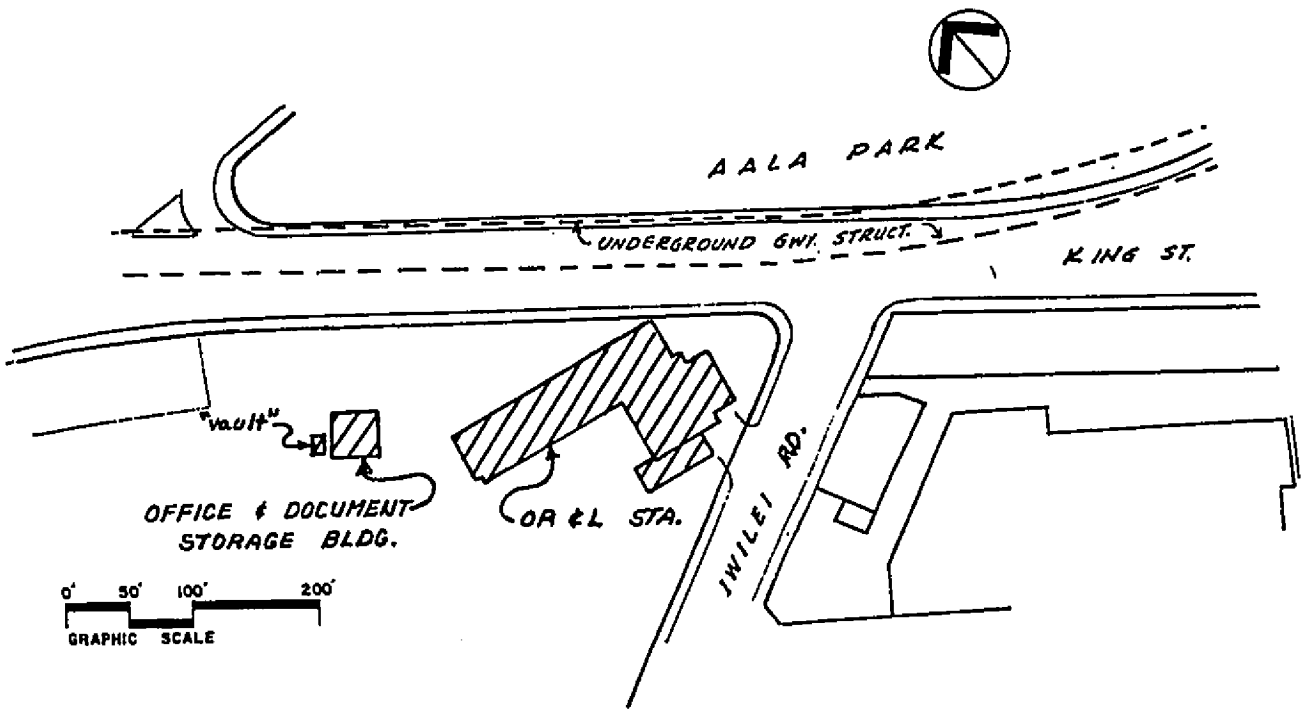
The second floor was originally used for offices. On the east and north faces are a series of regularly spaced windows now covered with awnings and filled with glass jalousies. The south wall has three openings; a small two light awning window toward the rear (west) side; a single jalousie window and a jalousie window door pair. The door leads to the top of a concrete bracket supported ledge.

The front entry is reached by walking up three concrete steps and through a doorway flanked by two pilasters with enlarged bases, the tops of which align with the top of a three-foot high water table which runs around the north, east and south side of the building. The pilasters are topped with a heavy pediment, the cornices of which are so heavy as to leave only a very small tympanum. To the right of the entry door in the small foyer is a straight flight of stairs which leads to the second floor.

Sometime between 1919 and 1927 (based on Fire Maps) a small building, labeled as a "vault" on the maps, was installed. It is separated from the Office & Documents Building by about 2 1/2 feet and is constructed of reinforced concrete poured with rough board formwork. The openings are small slit vents and on the south side, a boarded up doorway.

AR00052231





OR & L STATION
FIGURE VI - 27

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

From the west portal located in Dillingham Boulevard, the alignment curves into King Street and then enters Hotel Street, all in an underground configuration. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing developed properties. The underground placement of the guideway facilities generally eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with the aerial guideway configuration. However, even underground construction could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

The construction of underground facilities on King Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. With a 70-foot right-of-way and the subway structure occupying approximately 34 feet of it and located near the park, some 40 feet exists between the subway structure and the building. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the OR & L Station and Office and Document Storage Building.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the OR & L Station and Office Document Storage Building is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the OR & L Station Buildings.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

AR00052233

B.11. The Tong Fat Company Building

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Tong Fat Company Building has been determined eligible for inclusion into the National Register. It is a two-story building with its parapet declaring that name at mid-block of this 198-foot long building. Its second floor has a series of evenly spaced wood 1/1 double hung windows. Window heads and jambs are flat and the sills project very slightly (see Figure VI-28).

Above the windows, on the King Street elevation only, runs a continuous and very modest cornice. The building face above the cornice has a total of 10 small rectangular vent openings, the Tong Fat Company sign in relief, and a projected rectangular plaster shape. The parapet is capped and straight except for two steps it takes to emphasize and allow room for the Tong Fat sign at the middle of the King Street facade.

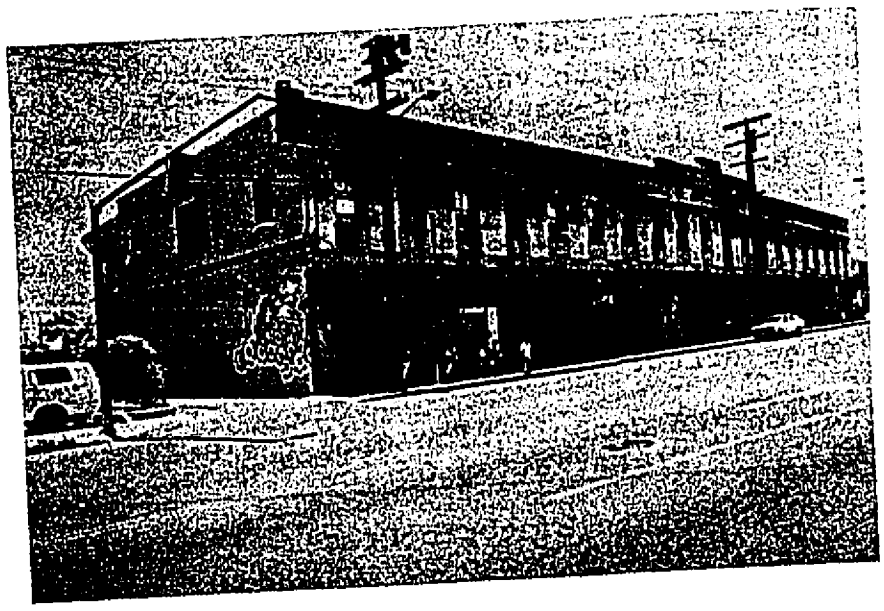
Separating the first from the second floor is an awning replaced in 1951. The first floor consists of a variety of materials at present. The basic storefront modulation has been retained, but glass has been replaced by wood, concrete block and signs in different forms, textures and colors. The storefronts usually have a single door and are spaced about 20 feet on center. Just below the awning is a continuous band of ventilating windows broken only by the columns at 20 feet on center. The back of the building has a full length corridor at the second floor to which all living units have access.

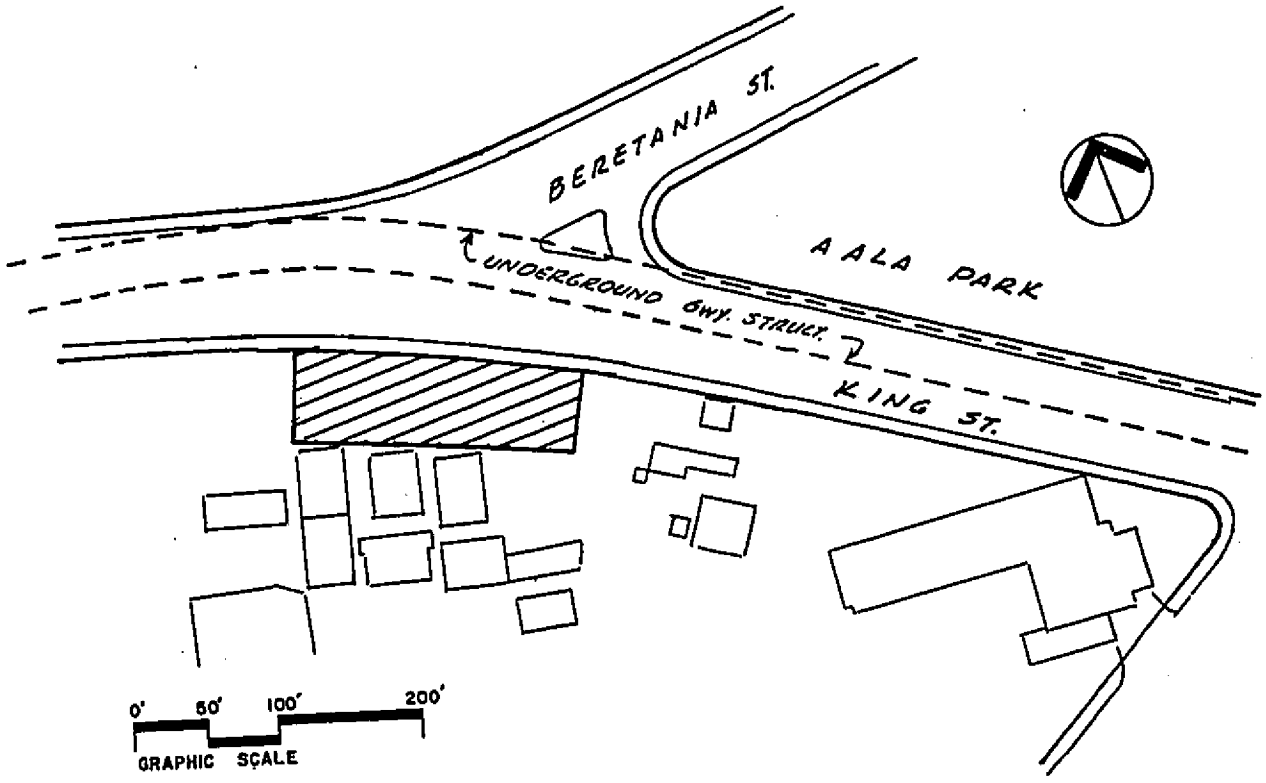
The Tong Fat Building, taken as a part of the group including the OR & L Station, contributes enormously to the ambiance of the neighborhood. Architecturally the structures create a significant and readily recognized commercial complex which centers around the OR & L depot. The structures provide a uniform and harmonious backdrop for Aala Park.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

From the west portal located on Dillingham Boulevard, the alignment curves into King Street and then enters Hotel Street, all in an underground configuration. The alignment has been established to fit the guideway structure within the existing public right-of-way as much as possible to minimize conflicts with existing developed properties. The underground placement of the guideway facilities generally eliminates most of the serious environmental impacts associated with the aerial guideway configuration. However, even underground construction could potentially affect adjoining properties due to construction activities and operation of the system.

AR00052234





TONG FAT CO. BLDG.
FIGURE VI - 28

The construction of underground facilities on King Street would be done by the cut-and-cover method, i.e., open trench excavation performed from ground surface. The subway structure would be approximately 34 feet wide and 20 feet high with the excavation depth varying from 30 feet to 40 feet. With a 70-foot right-of-way and the subway structure occupying approximately 34 feet of it and located near the park, some 40 feet exists between the subway structure and the building. In performing the excavation and its related work, the adjacent buildings and structures can be adequately protected during construction to prevent any deterioration or destruction of the property. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the Tong Fat Company Building.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the Tong Fat Company Building is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Tong Fat Building.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

B.12. The Ala Wai Park Clubhouse

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Ala Wai Clubhouse has been determined eligible for inclusion into the National Register. It is situated on a 3.5-acre parcel, which was the first developed section of Ala Wai park. It was constructed in 1937 as a clubhouse for the rowing clubs. During the Second World War, it was used by the Navy as an officers' club. In 1951 the Navy turned the property over to the City and County Parks Department, which converted the structure into a community clubhouse. Between 1965 and 1968, Kapiolani College occupied the building as a food preparation school.

A rock wall encloses the park on the street sides. The wall dates from 1937, although the McCully Street side was rebuilt in the 1960's following a road widening. A hipped

AR00052236

roof comfort station of modern, hollow tile construction is located east of the clubhouse parking area, but does not detract from the building or its setting (see Figure VI-29).

The Clubhouse structure is a one-story, painted brick building with a cedar shake shingle hipped roof. The low pitched roof with its overhanging eaves and exposed rafters, dominates the structure. The pavilion (U) shaped building faces the Ala Wai Canal and features a large central open space which may be used as a ballroom. This area is completely open on the south side and flows into a lanai (patio- courtyard). A three-foot high iron balustrade separates the open space from the lanai. The lanai is partially roofed with corrugated iron on the north side and the east wing. A scallop shaped brick wall separates the lanai from the canoe landing area.

The two wings are enclosed and contain office, storage and kitchen spaces. Hallways bisect the wings and provide access to the open center space from the surrounding paved parking lots. The only addition is a kitchen built by the Navy during World War II on the northwest side. It is in keeping with the scale and style of the original structure.

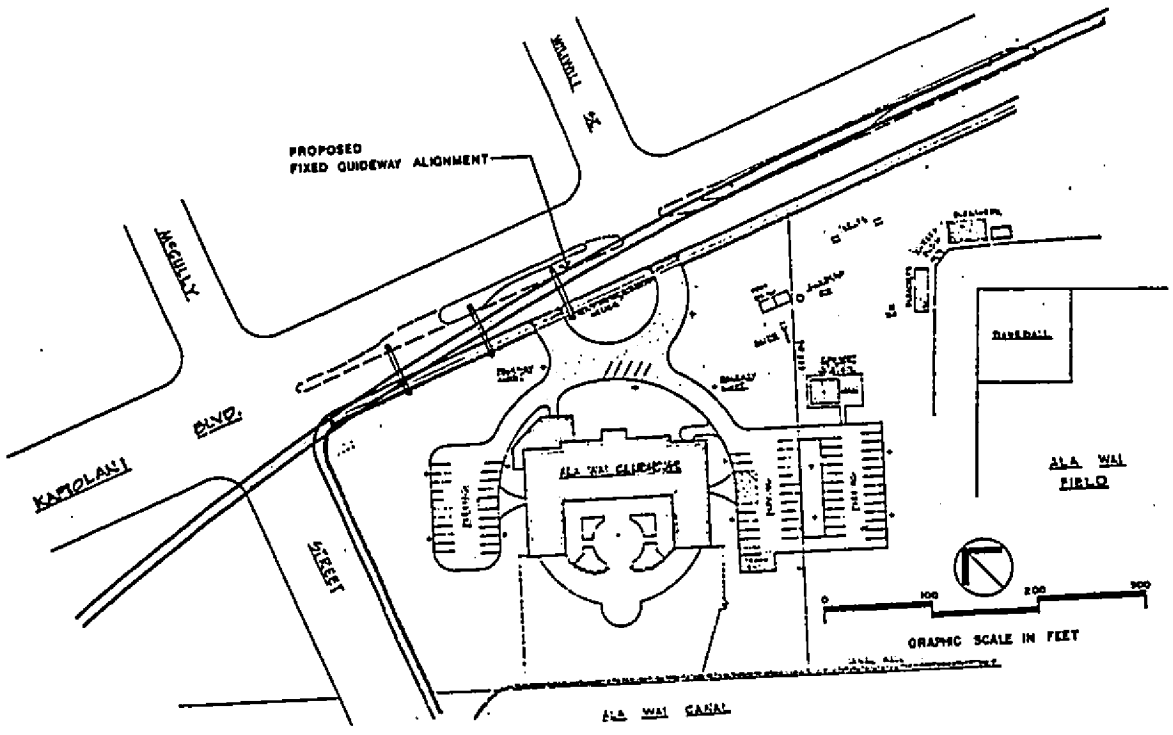
The building has strong associations with rowing, the history of which goes far back into island tradition. The sport was in imminent danger of dying out but with the construction of a clubhouse, an immediate revival of interest in the sport was felt. The building is important to the community as a center for rowing activities on the Ala Wai Canal. The building further functions as a setting for such social gatherings as private parties, receptions, etc. Although not 50 years old, the building is representative of park commission architecture of the period and one of the major buildings erected by this commission in the thirties.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

The proposed guideway alignment which just clips the northwest corner of Ala Wai Park is included in the segment of the proposed fixed guideway system referred to throughout the rapid transit planning, engineering and environmental studies as the Moiliili-University Segment. This segment follows Kapiolani Boulevard and University Avenue and enters the southern portion of the University of Hawaii campus (see Figure IV-8).

In order to enter the median of Kapiolani Boulevard from the proposed Waikiki Station, the proposed alignment crosses McCully Street and traverses over a very small portion of the northwest corner of Ala Wai Park (see Figure VI-8). An easement of some 1,000 sq. ft. and the permanent use of some 75 sq. ft. are required for the four columns supporting the

AR00052237



ALA WAI CLUBHOUSE
FIGURE VI -29

guideway. No additional easement or property acquisition will be necessary since the column structures are located along the northern perimeter of the park adjacent to Kapiolani Boulevard. Approximately three supporting bent structures and one single column would be required to support the guideway as it passes over the edge of Ala Wai Park. Each of the bent structures would have a column in park property, while the single column would be located in the sidewalk area of Kapiolani Boulevard, outside of park property. In order to construct these four support columns with their foundations, the existing lava rock wall would have to be temporarily removed and then reconstructed to its original condition after construction is completed.

The guideway structure is located approximately 150 feet, on the average, from the clubhouse structure and there is a row of trees that would screen the guideway from the clubhouse. It is recognized that an aerial guideway system would have some impact on the area traversed, the degree of impact dependent on the type of character of the development existing in the area. Also the proximity of the structure to the guideway would influence the degree of impact. The actual appearance of the Clubhouse would not be altered. Perception of the building would be affected from some angles due to the proposed columns. The existing trees are currently obstructing some view angles so that the introduction of these columns will not result in a major impact to the property.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

The opinion of the State Historic Preservation Officer regarding the effect of the proposed action on the Ala Wai Park Clubhouse is contained in the attached Memorandum of Agreement. The State Historic Preservation Officer has agreed to certain design and construction considerations to satisfactorily mitigate the impact of the rapid transit system on the Ala Wai Park Clubhouse.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

B.13. Oahu Prison Administration Building

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Oahu Prison Administration Building has been determined eligible for inclusion into the National Register. The

AR00052239

prison walls, dormitory, laundry, auditorium and administration building were all built in 1917, according to tax records. The administration building, which fronts Dillingham Boulevard is of primary concern here. It is a starkly simple building which shows Classical Revival influences (see Figure VI-30).

Its long facade, along Dillingham Boulevard, is divided into regular bays by pilasters. Within each bay of the two-story building is a large window at the first floor and a small, almost square window at the second. All windows are barred and covered with expanded metal lath. The center bay has a larger and decoratively barred window at the second floor and a door opening at the first floor. The door opening has two pilasters on either side topped by a cornice. A series of six steps rise to the door from the sidewalk below.

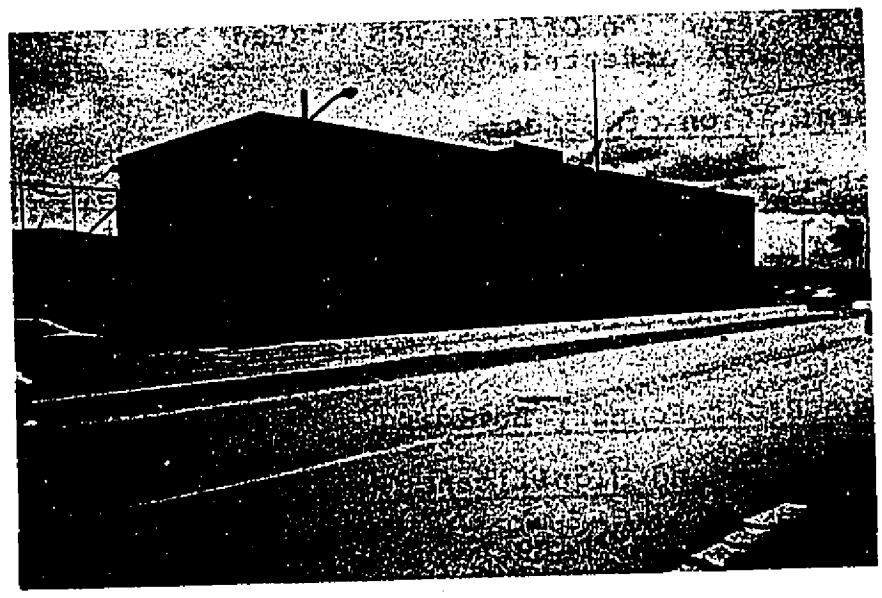
The formal treatment of the exterior is further expressed by the water table base upon which sit the pilaster "columns". The pilasters end at a simple cornice which runs the entire perimeter of the building, and above which is a simple parapet. A single flagpole rises above the center bay. The entire building is of reinforced concrete painted a light green.

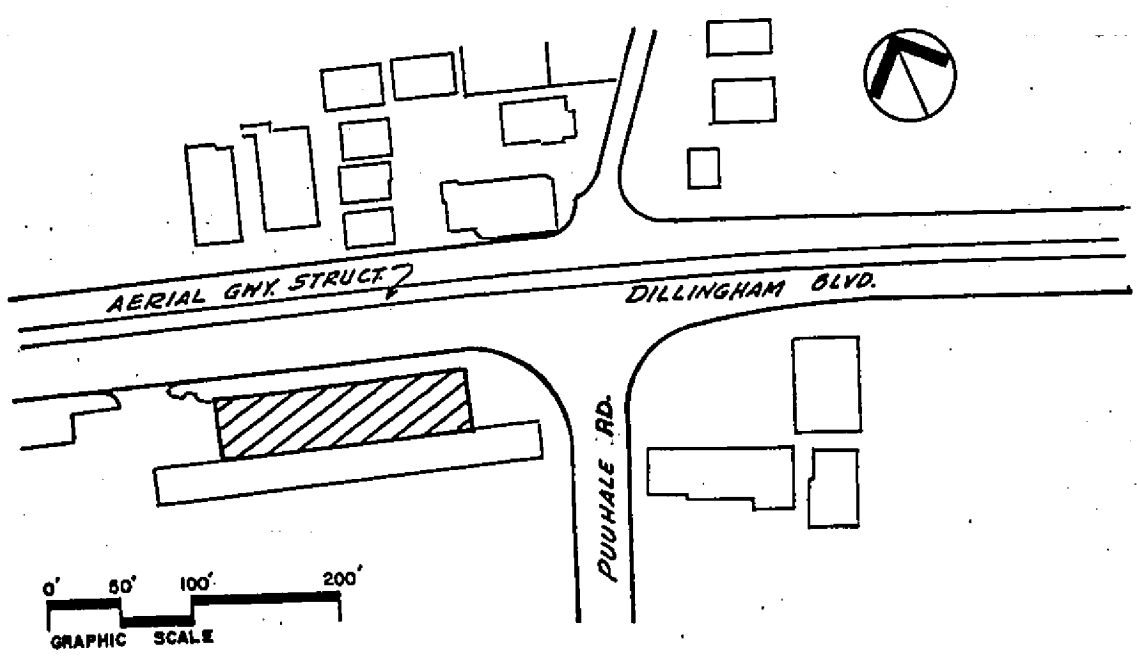
This structure is significant as an example of turn of the century prison architecture. When constructed in 1917 it was considered to be a icon of the evolving conception of prisons as humane institutions. The Neo-classical revival style, of which this structure is a modest example, became the preferred style, replacing of the formerly popular Gothic revival style with associations with dark, dank dungeons. The structure gains further significance as an example of the work of Ripley & Davis, one of the more prominent firms operating in Honolulu during this period.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

Through the Kalihi area, the proposed fixed guideway system is supported on aerial structures and located in the center of Dillingham Boulevard. Dillingham Boulevard is a major arterial carrying a high volume of vehicular traffic with a high percentage of trucks. The development along this arterial is primarily industrial with a sprinkling of residential dwellings in the vicinity of the Oahu State Prison. It is recognized that an aerial guideway system would have some impact on the area it traverses, but upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is considered to have no adverse effect on the Oahu Prison Administration Building.

AR00052240





OAHU PRISON ADMIN. BLDG.
FIGURE VI-30

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

In the attached letter dated February 22, 1980, the State Historic Preservation Officer has stated that this property is not adversely affected.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

B.14. The Brass Foundry Building

a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Brass Foundry Building has been determined eligible by the Keeper of the National Register on January 24, 1979. It is a steel framed building with a high split gable roof over one floor with a mezzanine at its southeasterly side. Its roof and walls are corrugated steel. Windows are fixed and awning metal sash industrial types. The floor at grade is brick set on earth (see Figure VI-31).

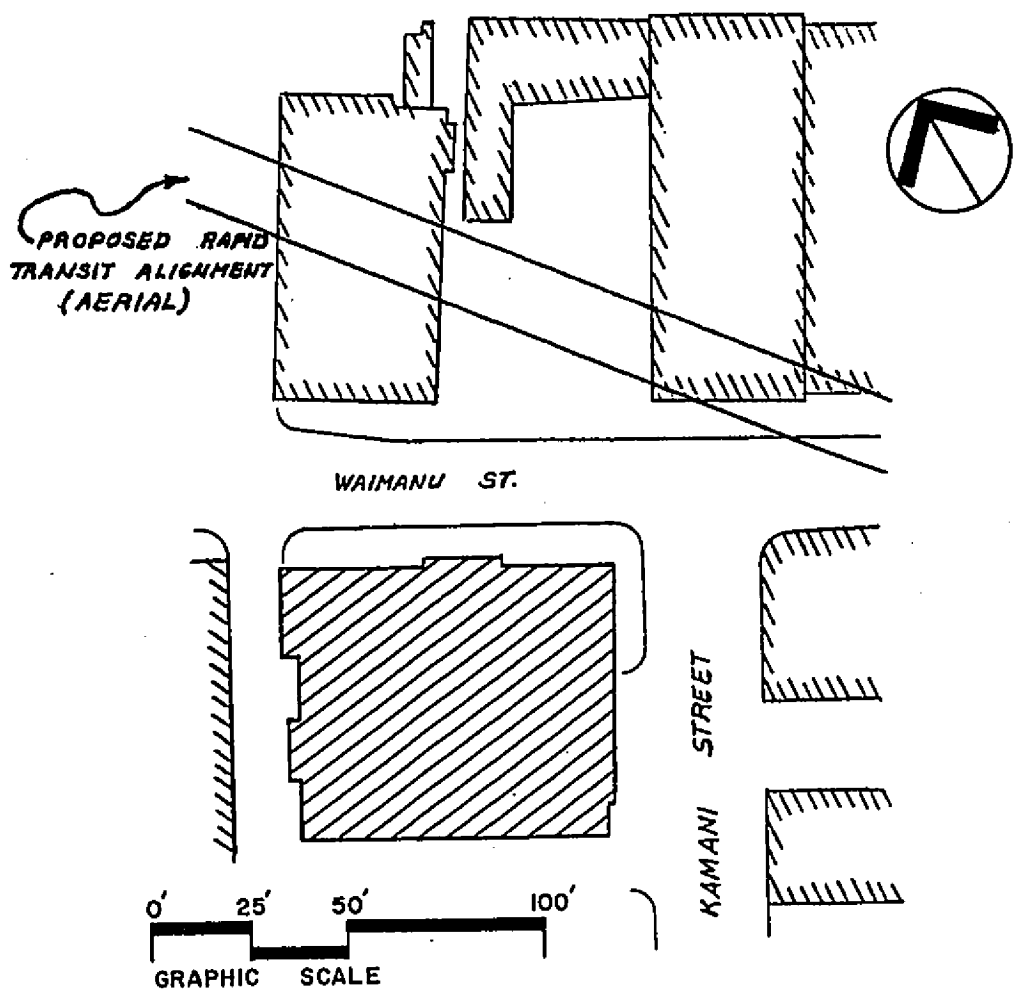
The building is set back about 10 feet on both street facades. It is also free standing from its industrial and warehouse neighbors. There is an iron exhaust stack near the east corner which is part of an old smelter below.

Original equipment of the Foundry is still present on the site. The small gantry crane still hangs over the main space. Equipment includes winches, wooden casting patterns, casting equipment, and other foundry equipment of unidentified uses.

The Foundry was the first building in that block and typical of the small industrial use which, in conjunction with housing, that the area has been used for in the 20th century. Important in historical significance is the fact that much of the original equipment is still scattered around the site. It will be an illustration of a small foundry operation and a light industrial operation which seems to be integral with Kakaako's history.

The building itself is not distinctive architecturally. It is a typical small industrial building of which there are few of its age and which are as intact.

AR00052242



BRASS FOUNDRY BLDG.

FIGURE VI-31

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

The proposed fixed guideway system traverses this area on aerial structures and crosses Waimanu Street on a diagonal near Kamani Street which is adjacent to the Brass Foundry Building. As part of the Kakaako area, the land use is light industrial made up of old warehouse buildings of varying size and shape. The streets are narrow and disorderly and frequently used by trucks servicing the various industries.

It is recognized that an aerial guideway system would have some impact on the area that it traverses, but upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is considered to have no adverse effect on the Brass Foundry Building.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

In the attached letter dated February 22, 1980, the State Historic Preservation Officer has stated that this property is not adversely affected.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

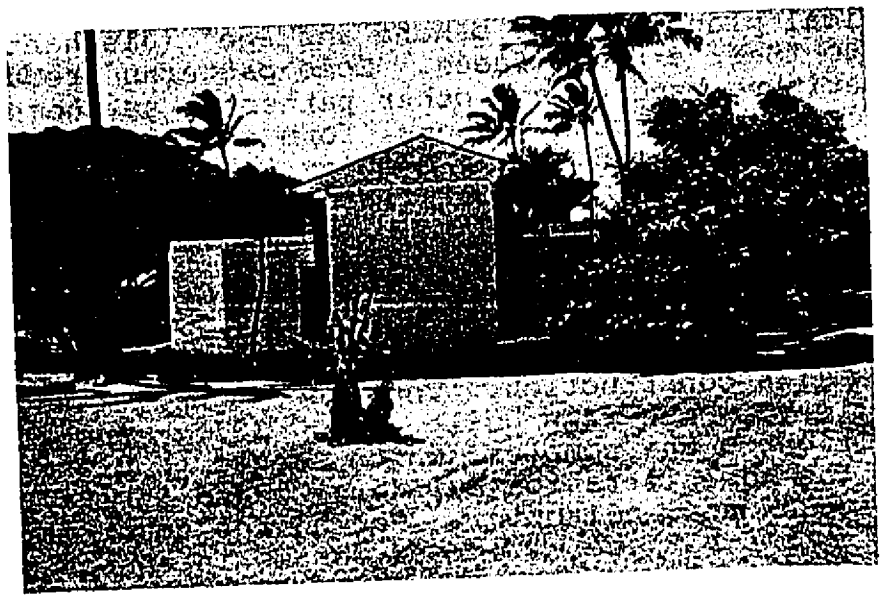
B.15. The Church of the Crossroads

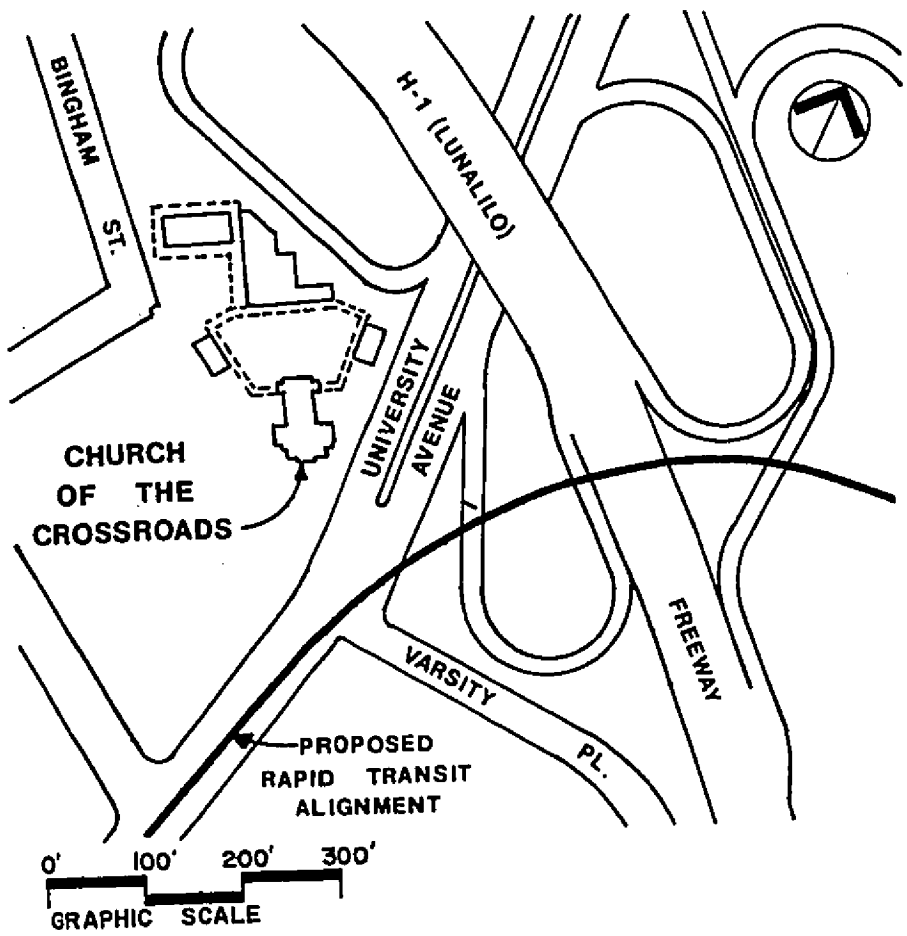
a. Description and Significance of Affected Property

The Church of the Crossroads has been determined eligible by the Keeper of the National Register on January 24, 1979. The site has six buildings on it, four of which are interconnected around a grassy open court by a continuous hipped pergola with conscious references to the Summer Palace outside of Peiping. The sanctuary was built in 1934 of stuccoed reinforced concrete walls, smooth concrete floors, and an exposed heavy timbered hip roof (see Figure VI-32).

Patterned concrete blocks, dyed a light green, are used in vertical panels at corners and at the center of the concrete shaft of a small music tower on the east side of the sanctuary. The square tower is topped with a small hip roof which in turn topped by a copper finial.

AR00052244





CHURCH OF THE CROSSROADS
FIGURE VI-32

The concrete blocks have reliefs of geometric forms and stylized tropical plants -- the banana and ape' (elephant ear) -- cast into their exposed faces. Some patterns are used to form a repetitive banding and other patterns, as those at either side of the sanctuary doors, form a single plant image. All exposed wood in the complex is stained or treated with lye and lime. Most finish wood is given this latter treatment.

Two small buildings on the east and southwest legs of the pergola are nearly identical and done with a decided Japanese influence with sliding shoji doors, low roof lines and a stick-like construction. These now house classrooms and art gallery. Both were built around 1937. A more recent addition to the complex, which served to close the court, was the Administration Building, added in 1957. It houses a kitchen and auditorium. Facing the court is a vented gable roof but the main roof is two intersecting hip roofs.

First services of the church were held in 1922. From its initial organization, the Crossroads has emphasized community interaction and being multi-racial, attempted to eliminate distinctions between members and non-members.

The architecture draws from many sources in a constant allusion to the diverse ethnic, religious and social backgrounds that make up the world, and in microcosm, Hawaii. The complex of buildings superbly integrates these diverse allusions to Eastern, Hawaiian and Western Art Deco and architectural forms and motifs into a sensitively scaled and detailed grouping rarely equalled elsewhere in the State of Hawaii. Its integration of art forms and architecture is excellent. Carvings by local artists Margaret Blasingame and Fritz Abplanalp are well interwoven with the overall design.

The Crossroads has been very active in the community from its beginning. Besides its own community oriented functions it also provides space for programs like the John Howard Association, the 3-M Community Council, Hawaii Potters Guild, Zero Population Growth, Youth Action and many others. Physically, the church occupies a prominent spot on University Avenue. It has sufficient open space around it not to be obscured by other buildings. Its trees and plantings come at the edge of a relatively barren commercial area.

b. Inapplicability of the Criteria of Adverse Effect

The proposed fixed guideway system supported on aerial structures would be located in University Avenue and cross over the H-1 Freeway before turning into the University of Hawaii

AR00052246

Manoa Campus grounds. As the guideway alignment leaves University Avenue, it turns in the easterly direction. On the west side of University Avenue, and south of the H-1 Freeway nestles the Church of the Crossroads site. The area is basically in commercial use with heavy traffic on both University Avenue and the H-1 Freeway.

Although it is recognized that an aerial guideway system would have some impact on the area it traverses, the degree of impact depends on the sensitivity of the area. With the guideway located some 150 feet away from the closest building on the property, and considering the close proximity of the property to the Freeway and the busy University Avenue, the impact is considered to be minimal. Upon applying the criteria of adverse effect, the proposed action is found to have no adverse effect on the Church of the Crossroads property.

c. Coordination and Consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer

In the attached letter dated February 22, 1980, the State Historic Preservation Officer has stated that this property is not adversely affected.

d. Determination of Effect

Upon applying the Criteria of Effect and Criteria of Adverse Effect (36 CFR, Section 800.3), and in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer, UMTA has determined that the proposed action will have "no adverse effect" on the aforementioned historic property.

AR00052247

Advisory Council On Historic Preservation

1522 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

WHEREAS, the Urban Mass Transportation Administration, Department of Transportation (UMTA), has received a grant application from the City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii, for capital assistance for a fixed guideway mass transit system; and,

WHEREAS, UMTA, in consultation with the Hawaii State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), has determined that this undertaking as proposed may have an adverse effect on Chinatown and Capitol Historic Districts, plus properties on King Street, properties included in or determined eligible for the National Register of Historic Places; and,

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. Sec. 470f, as amended, 90 Stat. 1320) UMTA has requested the comments of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Council) in accordance with the Council's regulations, "Protection of Historic and Cultural Properties" (36 CFR Part 800); and,

WHEREAS, representatives of the Council, UMTA, and the Hawaii SHPO have consulted and reviewed the undertaking to consider feasible and prudent alternatives to avoid or satisfactorily mitigate the adverse effect;

NOW, THEREFORE, if the finding made pursuant to Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1653(f)) is to proceed with the Honolulu Area Rapid Transit proposed fixed guideway mass transit system, it is mutually agreed that implementation of the undertaking in accordance with the following stipulations will satisfactorily mitigate any adverse effect on the above-mentioned properties.

Stipulations

UMTA will ensure that the following measures are carried out.

1. The Department of Transportation Services, City and County of Honolulu (City), may demolish the Robinson and the McCorriston Buildings and use these sites for construction of the proposed rapid transit system. Prior to said demolition, the City will document these two structures so that there will be a permanent record of their existence. The National Architectural and Engineering Record (NAER) of the Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, (Mr. Douglas Griffin, Pacific Southwest Region, P.O. Box 36062, San Francisco, California 94102) will first be contacted to determine the level of required documentation. This documentation must be approved by NAER prior to demolition.

AR00052248

2. The Hotel Street sidewalk elements, which include the granite paving stones, curbing stones, and iron horse hitching ring, may be temporarily removed during construction of the proposed project. Following construction, they will be either replaced at their original locations or replaced by consolidation into one continguous area, in a manner acceptable to the Hawaii SHPO.

To ensure no adverse effect on 12 additional historic properties, the following steps will be taken.

3. The lava rock wall surrounding the Ala Wai Clubhouse may be temporarily removed during construction. The rocks will be carefully removed to minimize breakage; then correctly replaced in order to reconstruct the wall as nearly as possible to its original condition.

4. In the vicinity of the buildings listed below,

   1. The Chinatown Historic District
   2. The Alexander Young Hotel Building
   3. The J. Campbell Building
   4. The Oahu Ice and Cold Storage Company Building
   5. The Portland Building
   6. The Advertiser Building
   7. The Hawaii Building
   8. The OR & L Station, and Office and Document Storage Building
   9. The Tong Fat Company Building
   10. The Hawaii Capitol Historic District
   11. The S. H. Kress Building

   the following measures, where appropriate, will be undertaken during the construction and operation of the proposed rapid transit system:

   a. Drilled piles or vibratory pile drivers will be used, as needed, to minimize ground vibrations. If driving piles are necessary, predrilling will be done to minimize ground vibration.

   b. Adequate trench shoring and bracing will be used during excavations in order to prevent ground settlement. Such actions will be monitored before, during and after construction.

   c. Appropriate steps will be taken during trench dewatering to prevent settlement. These may include groundwater recharging, pressure grouting, and/or underpinning. Such actions will be monitored before, during and after construction.

   d. Resilient track fasteners or floating slab trackbeds will be used, where needed, to reduce ground-borne vibrations.

   e. An archeologist, meeting the standards set by the Secretary of the Interior (Appendix C, Proposed Guidelines 36 CFR Part 66, Federal Register, Volume 42, No. 19, January 28, 1977) and acceptable to the Hawaii SHPO, will be hired and retained during the excavation of the subway sections. Should archeological resources discovered be determined to be eligible for inclusion in the National Register

AR00052249

of Historic Places, the City will follow the provisions of the Council regulations dealing with resources discovered during construction (36 CFR 800.7 (a)).

5. In the vicinity of the Portland and the Advertiser Buildings, the fan and vent shaft openings will be acoustically treated, as needed, with sound-absorptive material, and located in a position sympathetic to historical integrity of these buildings.

6. In the Hawaii Capitol Historic District, adequate and properly-placed underpinnings will be used to protect the foundation of the Municipal Library Building. Backfill will be compacted to minimize floor slab cracks.

7. In the vicinity of the S.H. Kress Building, where several nearby buildings will be demolished to make way for the proposed Fort Street Station, the design of the station environs will include measures to soften the visual impact of exposing one wall of the Kress Building. Sensitive landscaping, the design and installation of mall furnishings and/or appropriate refinishing of the wall itself will be undertaken.

8. Failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement requires that UMTA again request the Council's comments in accordance with 36 CFR Part 800. If UMTA cannot carry out the terms of the Agreement, it will not take or sanction any action or make any irreversible commitment that would result in an adverse effect with respect to National Register or eligible properties covered by the Agreement or would foreclose the Council's considerations of modifications or alternatives to the proposed project that could avoid or mitigate the adverse effect until the commenting process has been completed.

9. If a signatory determines that the terms of the Memorandum of Agreement cannot be met or believes a change is necessary, the signatory will immediately request the consulting parties to consider an amendment of Agreement. Amendments will be executed in the same manner as the original Agreement.

Robert Bonney July 13, 1981
(date)
Executive Director
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

Edward R Fleischman August 12, 1981
(date)
Urban Mass Transportation
Adminsitration

Concur: Roy Harker (date) 7-27-81
City and County of Honolulu

AR00052250

for _____ (date) 8/4/81
Hawaii State Historic Preservation Officer

_____ (date) 8/19/81
Chairman
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

AR00052251

RT 3180-630

RECEIVED

80 MAR 3 A 9:05

GEORGE R. ARIYOSHI
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

SUSUMU ONO, CHAIRMAN
BOARD OF LAND & NATURAL RESOURCES

EDGAR A. HAMASU
DEPUTY TO THE CHAIRMAN

STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
P. O. BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

DIVISIONS:
CONSERVATION AND RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT
CONVEYANCES
FISH AND GAME
FORESTRY
LAND MANAGEMENT
STATE PARKS
WATER AND LAND DEVELOPMENT

February 22, 1980

Mr. Akira Fujita, Acting Director
Department of Transportation Services
City and County of Honolulu
650 South King Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Fujita:

On December 11, 1979, members of my staff and I toured the proposed HART route with representatives from your office and UMTA.

In the course of the inspection, we paid particular attention to those structures which the Advisory Council feared might be adversely impacted upon--the Oahu Prison Administration Building, the Brass Foundary Building, and the Church of the Crossroads. With regard to the last two mentioned buildings, the guiderail will be sufficiently distant from them as to not have an adverse impact. With regard to the Oahu Prison Administration Building the urban setting which surrounds it, including numerous new prison structures, has changed the contex of the structure to such an extent that the addition of the guideway will not further detract from its environment. However, certain view planes will be permanently destroyed, and UMTA with the concurrence of your staff, has suggested that your department have a professional photographer document these views prior to construction.

Sincerely yours,

Susumu Ono
State Historic Preservation
Officer

AR00052252

VII. PROBABLE ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS WHICH CANNOT BE AVOIDED

Both short-term and long-term unavoidable adverse environmental impacts will occur as a result of the proposed action. The short-term impacts are those associated with construction activities and are generally localized around construction sites. Although there are Federal and local rules and regulations controlling virtually all construction activities, there will, nevertheless, be a certain amount of short-term unavoidable impacts that will occur including dislocation of residents and businesses.

Long-term impacts will occur as a result of system implementation including system operation. The presence of aboveground guideway and station structures are sources of visual impact to the communities in which they are located. The presence of a station in certain areas could cause pressure for redevelopment to higher density population or activity centers. In addition, transit system operation will generate noise, it may increase traffic congestion and aggravate parking problems near stations, and would increase pedestrian traffic around station areas.

These impacts, plus others, are identified and discussed in detail in Chapter V and the more significant unavoidable impacts summarized in this chapter.

A. NATURAL ENVIRONMENT IMPACTS

A.1. Air Quality

Air quality around construction sites is expected to be temporarily degraded by fugitive dust from excavation activities and exhaust emissions from construction equipment and unavoidable traffic disruption. The long-term impact on air quality is favorable on a regional basis and generally favorable on a local level (1/2-mile area around stations). However, at a particular intersection or location immediately adjacent to a station, there could be slight increases in exhaust emission due to higher concentration of autos and buses with, rather than without, the transit station, however the CO concentrations are not expected to exceed the Federal CO standards and under the most probable conditions, will not exceed the State standards.

A.2. Water Quality

The probable unavoidable impact on water quality would be from construction activities causing siltation of streams and other bodies of water. Through rigid control measures and enforcement of existing regulations, siltation from

AR00052253

construction activities could be controlled to minimize any long-term impact on water quality and aquatic life.

The extent of the probable impact is expected to be some short-term discoloration of water due to discharge of sediments. No long-term water pollution problems are anticipated from solid or liquid waste disposal due to system operation by adhering to applicable rules and regulations.

A.3. Vegetation

Removal of bushes, shrubs, and grass will be unavoidable at construction sites. Trees will also be affected and even though careful studies have been conducted, some major trees will be affected as more fully described in Chapter V. However, any trees requiring removal will, wherever possible, be transplanted to a nearby location.

B. COMMUNITY IMPACTS

B.1. Noise & Vibration Impact

Although noise during construction will be monitored and controlled as to intensity and time of day, increase in ambient noise level is unavoidable. Noise from transit system operation, especially on aerial guideway segments, will be mitigated by the use of sound barrier walls which would generally reduce train passby noise to "normally acceptable" levels. However, depending on the noise sensitivity of the adjacent land uses, the predicted noise level could exceed the desired goal. This excess in most instances would range between "not being detectible or noticeable" to "noticeable."

B.2. Visual Impact

With some 80 percent of the system guideway located above ground, visual impact is unavoidable with the magnitude of impact varying with the sensitivity of the traversed area. Residential areas are considered to be the most sensitive and the segments of the system on Dillingham Boulevard, Kapiolani Boulevard and University Avenue would fall in this category. Although visual impact can be softened by sensitively designing the structures and by landscaping, any new facility of this magnitude could produce unfavorable visual effects of varying degree merely by its presence.

B.3. Circulation Impacts

Circulation impacts cover three types of movement: pedestrian, bicycles, and vehicles. Pedestrian movement will

AR00052254

generally increase at every station area with the largest increase expected to occur at major activity centers, especially in the CBD. The pedestrian circulation impact will be in the form of higher congestion levels primarily on sidewalks in the CBD area where relatively narrow sidewalks exist.

Increased volumes of vehicular traffic will affect the convenience and safety of bicycles using the same roadway. The existing bike lanes on University Avenue will be impacted; particularly around the Date Street Station where feeder buses and autos will frequently cross the bike lanes. Also, bicyclists near the Waikiki Station will be impacted by interfacing vehicles.

Vehicular traffic circulation will be affected during construction due to construction activities taking place in the roadway. This will cause reduction in the number of lanes or obstruction of normal operating conditions. In other areas, temporary road detours will be required for autos and buses, causing inconvenience and greater congestion. Although motor vehicle travel will be reduced on the regional scale and generally in the local level (1/2-mile area around the station) due to the diversion of motorists to transit, ingress and egress to transit stations will add traffic to certain access roads, thus causing or adding to congestion. An additional traffic related impact will be the increase in demand for on-street parking around stations. Although parking restrictions can be imposed to preclude all-day parking by other than local residents, the impact would cause some degree of inconvenience to local residents.

B.4. Land Use and Urban Development Impact

The primary impact on land use and development caused by improved accessibility to transit is the increased demand for housing and commercial/business facilities near transit stations. This increased demand may result in pressure for redevelopment toward increased density. Whether or not increased density will occur is contingent on many factors, foremost of which is the zoning policy. Therefore, the impact is the potential for change in land use or densities around transit stations.

C. SOCIAL IMPACT

Dislocation of a certain number of residents and businesses is the unavoidable social impact resulting from the proposed action. In instances where families and businesses are dislocated, varying degrees of emotional strain and moving inconvenience would occur. The number of dislocation is estimated to involve some 150 residential units and 170 businesses.

AR00052255

D. ECONOMIC IMPACTS

D.1. Private Land Take and Tax Loss

The total land requirement for the proposed action amounts to some 60 acres of which 25 acres are privately owned properties. The taking of these privately owned properties are mostly improved and would affect approximately 150 residential units and 170 businesses.

The total fair market value of land and improvements is estimated at about $50 million and the current assessed valuation amounts to some $20 million. The taking of these private (taxable) lands will result in a property tax loss of over $300,000 per year. This loss could be considered as short-term impact with the displacees absorbing available housing units and business spaces thus creating demand for additional taxable properties to replace those taken.

D.2. Employment Impact

The taking of private land would affect some 170 businesses of which up to 25 indicated that they may liquidate if displaced. The liquidation of these businesses could affect some 300 to 600 employees.

D.3. Business Impact Due to Construction Activities

Businesses adjacent to construction sites may experience losses in revenue due to increase traffic congestion and restricted access. Restricted access could apply to either vehicular or pedestrian access with similar impact on businesses. Businesses along Hotel Street may be affected the most due to the proposed underground construction activities.

E. MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION IMPACT

E.1. Spoil Disposal and Debris Disposal

Construction activities will result in generation of spoils and debris requiring disposal. The collection and hauling of these materials will contribute to various impacts on the natural environment and community as well as adding to the ever-increasing volume of solid wastes that are becoming more difficult to dispose year by year.

AR00052256

E.2. Utility Relocation

Both aerial and underground guideway construction will require relocation of utilities which will result in temporary disruption of utility service. Although service disruptions will be scheduled to occur at non-critical demand periods, temporary disruption of various utility services will occur.

E.3. Disruption of Access and Services

Temporary disruption of vehicular access to residential and business properties will occur when streets must be closed to conduct certain construction activities. Although the time and duration of these closures will be controlled to minimize the impact, certain streets will be temporarily closed during the construction period.

AR00052257

VIII. THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT-TERM USES OF MAN'S ENVIRONMENT AND THE MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY

The previous chapter presented a summary of probable adverse environmental effects that cannot be avoided. This chapter discusses the extent to which the proposed action involves trade-offs between those short-term environmental losses and potential long-term gains.

A. SHORT-TERM USE OF MAN'S ENVIRONMENT

Any project of the magnitude proposed will produce a wide variety of short-term impacts during construction as well as longer term impacts from system implementation and operation. Some of the more noteworthy adverse impacts that are considered as short-term use of man's environment are summarized below.

- Construction generated noise, air pollution, traffic congestion and business losses.
- Taking of private lands resulting in dislocation of residents and businesses, and tax losses.
- Creation of visual impact in communities where the guideway is located above ground.
- Creation of noise and vibration impacts to properties and facilities adjacent to the guideway from train operation.
- Creation of some traffic congestion and possible increase in air pollution in localized areas.
- Cost of the project.

B. MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY

B.1. Travel Benefits

With improved transportation facilities and services provided by the proposed rapid transit system operating on exclusive, grade-separated right-of-way and supported by a network of feeder buses, the resulting potential travel and travel-related benefits considered relevant to the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity are as follows:

AR00052258

- Create an alternative travel mode to achieve a better transportation system balance.
- Improve accessibility to jobs, services and recreation.
- Provide improved mobility for the young, the old, and the handicapped.
- Reduction in auto travel resulting from those motorists diverted to transit.
- Reduce the space demands of other transportation components.
- Aid in preserving the quality of air.
- Aid in utilizing energy more efficiently.
- Decrease noise levels in corridors where bus volumes are reduced.
- Reduce private and public capital expenditure for parking facilities.
- Permit policy-makers to take various regulatory actions relative to auto-disincentive programs.

B.2. Regional Benefits

Recognizing that any other form of transportation system with comparable capabilities would create as much, if not more, adverse environmental impacts, Oahu's transportation needs should be viewed in the broader context of total long-range social, economic, and environmental goals and objectives. The General Plan of Honolulu, adopted in 1977, is the official policy document for the long-range development of the City. Transportation is one of many areas of concern addressed in the General Plan and its objectives and policies are aimed towards continued improvements to meet the mobility needs of the people and promoting the use of public transportation as a means of moving people quickly and efficiently in the urban area and of conserving energy. Transportation, especially mass transit, is also cited as having a secondary, but important, function to be used as a means of guiding growth and the pattern of land use on Oahu.

Population growth and distribution is given prominence in the General Plan due to Oahu's limited land resource. The key element of this area of concern is to ensure quality growth through a desired distribution pattern of concentrated population growth in selected areas. In order to

AR00052259

achieve this development pattern, the General Plan contains a policy calling for the use of capital improvement programs, and citing a mass transit system as means of stimulating development.

Transportation has little or no influence upon increasing or decreasing total population growth, or the long-range economic activity on Oahu. Mass transit can, however, be used as one of the tools in managing urban growth to achieve desired pattern of development. The General Plan of Honolulu identifies the existing urbanized area from Pearl City to Waialae-Kahala as the "primary urban area" to be fully developed as first order of priority followed by a gradual development of outlying Ewa into a secondary urban area. The intent of this policy is to maximize the development of existing urbanized areas through appropriate development of underdeveloped properties, redevelopment of the Kakaako area, preservation and restoration of existing structures, and more intensive development around future mass transit stops.

The reorientation from past emphasis on new growth and creation of new infra-structure in outlying areas toward reinvestment and rehabilitation of existing urban areas so that they may continue to be livable and prosperous is crucial to Oahu's future. Its success, through management of urban growth as proposed in the General Plan, will require the use of every available planning tool including mass transit. To whatever degree the proposed transit project, supported by appropriate zoning policies and development incentives, is instrumental in the successful management of this growth, it will strengthen the City's commitment to a future considered to be both desirable and attainable in the following areas as cited in the General Plan.

- Help preserve agricultural land and open space.
- Help discourage urban sprawl and scatteration in outer urban fringes and rural areas of Oahu.
- Permit gradual and phased development of Ewa to help maintain the viability of the sugar industry.
- Help maintain the existing diversity of living environments, including a "rural atmosphere" in certain parts of Oahu.
- Help provide the people of Oahu with a choice of living environments which are reasonably close to employment, recreation, and commercial centers.
- Help reduce new infra-structure costs by maximizing the use of available capacities in existing public facilities.

AR00052260

- Strengthen the tax base of Honolulu by stimulating improvements to or redevelopment of existing aging structures in the urban core.

- Help preserve the environment by reducing air and noise pollution through shorter travel distance and also help in energy conservation.

The first part of this chapter summarizes the probable adverse environmental effects which cannot be avoided and the potential travel and travel-related benefits to accrue to the island resulting from implementing the proposed system. Since a large sum of public funds is required in such an undertaking, the role of the proposed system in the broader context of the long-range strategy of promoting the general welfare and prosperity of the people of Oahu is also addressed. The General Plan of Honolulu, adopted in early 1977, explicitly states the vital role of mass transit in attaining the desired urban growth and development pattern described in the objective and policy statements of this document.

AR00052261

IX. IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES

The construction and operation of the proposed project would involve the irretrievable commitment of certain natural and fiscal resources. Major resource commitments include land, money, construction materials, manpower, and energy. The impacts of using these resources should, however, be weighed against the benefits accruing to the residents of Oahu and the consequences resulting from taking no action at all which have been discussed in previous chapters.

A. LAND

A substantial portion of the proposed project will be constructed within existing street and highway rights-of-way or on publicly owned lands. The taking of privately owned lands will, however, be required at station locations and certain sections along the alignment. Although the joint use of existing rights-of-way is a commitment of a resource which is scarce or becoming scarce, it is somewhat mitigated by increased utilization of lands already committed to transportation use in lieu of using existing private lands. The taking of private lands is a major commitment of scarce resources, amounting to some 25 acres, and the resulting tax losses.

B. MONEY

The capital committed to the construction of the system will be irrevocably committed. Although this commitment is large, its value as a public service to the area will accrue from expanded employment opportunities, increased mobility for the transit dependent, and user and nonuser benefits through savings in both travel time and money.

C. CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

Construction materials such as concrete, lumber, and steel consumed in the construction of the system is a natural resource that is irretrievably committed. Concrete aggregates and cement are produced locally and represent a local commitment. Other materials such as steel, lumber, aluminum

AR00052262

and copper, are produced in other areas of the country or world. Although they are not necessarily in plentiful supply, their consumption will be over an extended period of time which should have little effect on the overall availability.

D. LABOR

Labor expended in the design and construction of the system cannot be recovered. Benefits will, however, accrue to the area at large and particularly to the construction industry which has suffered from recent construction cutbacks. The duration of employment and the crafts utilized will vary depending upon the construction schedule, staging and types of construction involved.

E. ENERGY

Energy consumed during construction and system operation will be an irretrievable commitment of resources. Energy for construction will be a combination of electrical energy and energy derived from petroleum products while that used for system operation will be principally electrical energy produced by the Hawaiian Electric Company.

AR00052263

REFERENCES

1. Data Book, 1979, Statistical Abstract, State DPED.
2. Population Summary for Hawaii, 1972, Statistical Report 87, Jan. 7, 1972, State DPED.
3. Revised Population and Economic Projections 1975-2000, March 1, 1978, State DPED.
4. Noise and Vibration Characteristics, Honolulu Rapid Transit System, Dec. 1977, by Wilson, Ihrig & Associates, Inc.
5. Unpublished Output data from Land-Use Model for 1980 and 1995, Oahu Transportation Planning Program, 1972.
6. Provisions for the Elderly and Handicapped for Fixed Guideway System, Honolulu Rapid Transit System, PEEP II, May 1974, DMJM.
7. TOPICS STUDY, Feb. 1971, Traffic Dept., City and County of Honolulu.
8. Highway Functional Classification and Needs Study, State of Hawaii 1970-1975, Dec. 1971, Dept. of Transportation, State of Hawaii.
9. Unpublished output data from Highway Assignment Model, Rapid Transit Planning Program, 1975, City and County of Honolulu.
10. Oahu Transportation Study, Volumes I, II, & III, 1967, State of Hawaii and City and County of Honolulu.
11. Honolulu Rapid Transit System, Preliminary Engineering Evaluation Program, Final Report, December 1972, DMJM.
12. Evaluation of Alternative Transportation Systems for the Pearl City - Hawaii Kai Corridor, Mar. 1973, Alan M. Voorhees & Associates, Inc.
13. Honolulu Rapid Transit System, Preliminary Engineering & Evaluation Program, Phase II, Final Report, Nov. 1976, DMJM.
14. Draft Environmental Impact Report, Honolulu Rapid Transit & Preliminary Engineering Evaluation Program, Vol. I, II, & III, Sept. 1972 Mass Transit Division, Dept. of Traffic, City and County of Honolulu.
15. Analysis of Transit Alternatives, Honolulu Rapid Transit Project, April 1976, DMJM.

16. Route Planning Study, Honolulu Rapid Transit Project, Vol. 1, 2, 3, March 1972, DMJM.

17. Alternative Route Evaluations conducted in PEEP II contained in following reports:

    a. Feasibility Study of the H-1 Freeway Route of Fixed Guideway System, March 1974, DMJM.

    b. Study of Alternative Alignments in the Dillingham Blvd. Corridor, April 1974, DMJM.

    c. Study of Alternative Routes in the Moiliili/University Avenue, March 1974, DMJM.

    d. Feasibility Study of the Lunalilo Freeway Route for Fixed Guideway System - Kapiolani Interchange to Kalanianaole Highway, May 1974, DMJM.

18. Patronage and Revenue Estimates, November 1974, Alan M. Voorhees & Associates, Inc.

19. Comparative Evaluation of Vehicle System, June 1978, DMJM.

20. Proposed Financial Program for the Honolulu Bus/Rail Transportation System, February 1980, Ernst & Whinney in association with Robert J. Harmon & Associates, Inc.

21. Noise and Vibration Design Criteria and Recommendations, Baltimore Region Rapid Transit System, Feb. 1974, Wilson, Ihrig, & Assoc. Inc.

22. Relocation Plan, Honolulu Rapid Transit System, June 1975, Surveys and Marketing Services, Inc.

23. Study of the Salt Lake Blvd. Alignment, Honolulu Area Rapid Transit System, March 1978, DMJM.

24. Preliminary Market Study, June 1972, Bay K.C. Yee & Co.

25. Historic Sites Survey for H.A.R.T. - Oct. 13, 1977, Fox Associates.

26. Honolulu Area Rapid Transit Historic Sites Survey, Vol. I & II, Nov. 27, 1978, Charles R. Sutton & Assoc., Inc.

27. Interim Report - Long Range Transit Plan, March 1972, DMJM.

28. Fixed Guideway Operational Concepts, July 1974, DMJM.

29. The Environmental Impact of Proposed Construction Within Aiea Bay and Keehi Lagoon, 1972, Oceanic Institute.

30. General Plan, City and County of Honolulu, A Reference Report Summarizing the Basis for the Objectives and Policies, January 1978.

31. Land Use Study Around Rapid Transit Stations, Task B, C & D; January 1979, May 1979 & December 1979, respectively; Belt, Collins & Associates.

32. Land Use Projections, Selected Station Impact Areas, July 1978, Belt, Collins & Associates, Inc. by Hastings, Martin, Hallstrom & Chew, Ltd.

33. Preliminary Subsurface Investigation Proposed Honolulu Rapid Transit System Underground Section, September 1974, Dames & Moore.

OEQC LIBRARY

COMMENTS AND RESPONSES ON THE
DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

Honolulu Area Rail Rapid Transit Project

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
URBAN MASS TRANSPORTATION ADMINISTRATION

OA
288

April 1982

AR00052267

NOTICE

ALL reference material borrowed from this library will be on a 30-day loan period, limited to ONE RENEWAL ONLY.

If borrowed material is not returned when DUE, is DAMAGED, or LOST, there will be a REPRODUCTION CHARGE OF 25¢ PER PAGE.

OEQC LIBRARY - PHONE 548-6915
550 HALEKAUWILA STREET ROOM 301

MUNICIPAL REFERENCE LIBRARY CATALOGING-IN-PUBLICATION:

United States. Urban Mass Transportation Administration.
Honolulu area rail rapid transit project.

In cooperation with the City and County of Honolulu, Department of Transportation Services.

1. Honolulu—Transit systems. 2. Local transit—Honolulu. I. Honolulu. Department of Transportation Services.
TD194.5.E91 no. 153 Final

HONOLULU AREA RAIL RAPID TRANSIT PROJECT

Comments and Responses on the

Draft Environmental Impact Statement

U.S. Department of Transportation

Urban Mass Transportation Administration

COMMENTS AND RESPONSES ON THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

A. INTRODUCTION

The circulation period for the Draft Environmental Impact Statement began on July 27, 1979, and ended on December 26, 1979. Fifty-three commenting letters were received from Federal, State and local agencies and Neighborhood Boards and from concerned citizens during that period. The official public hearings on the Draft EIS were held on December 11, 1979 at 7 P.M. at Kalakaua Intermediate School Cafetorium, 821 Kalihi Street in Honolulu and on December 12, 1979 at 7 P.M. at McKinley High School Cafetorium, 1039 South King Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. Testimony was taken on these dates before an appointed hearing officer (the Executive Director of the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization) and the Director of the Department of Transportation Services, City & County of Honolulu. Attendance included staff of the Urban Mass Transportation Administration. During the hearing sessions, a total of 35 persons presented oral or written testimony. Written statements which duplicated some of the testimony were also submitted.

Transcripts of the Public Hearing may be inspected at the offices of the Urban Mass Transportation Administration in Washington D.C., and locally at the Department of Transportation Services, City & County of Honolulu.

All substantive comments presented in the testimony and letters are included in this chapter with responses provided for each comment. In some instances, the individual comments have not been produced verbatim; but careful attention has been paid to an accurate and complete representation of the original comments. The commentator(s) or agencies and organizations which they represent are identified after each comment. Where appropriate, the Final EIS has been revised to adequately address the comments. Changes that have been made in the text or figures are identified by a vertical bar in the left margin.

The following are the agencies, organizations, and individuals who commented on the Honolulu Area Rapid Transit Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement during the circulation period:

Federal Agencies:

U.S. Department of Transportation (US DOT)
Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)
Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

AR00052270

U.S. Department of Agriculture***
Soil Conservation Service

U.S. Department of Commerce (US DOC)
Assistant Secretary for Science and Technology***
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

U.S. Department of Defense
U.S. Air Force, 15 ABWg/DEEV (USAF)
U.S. Army Support Command, Hawaii (U.S. Army-Support Command)
U.S. Army-Corps of Engineers, Pacific Ocean Division (U.S. Army-Corps of Engineers)
U.S. Navy, 14th Naval District ***
U.S. Navy, Headquarters Naval Base Pearl Harbor (USN)

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (U.S. HUD)
Area Manager

U.S. Department of Interior (U.S. DOI)
Office of the Secretary, Environment Project Review

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (U.S. AC on HP)

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA)
Region IX Office, Administrator

State Agencies:

Office of Environmental Quality Control (EQC)
Department of Agriculture***
Department of Health (State DOH)
Department of Defense***
Department of Transportation (State DOT)
Department of Education (DOE)
Office of the Governor, Marine Affairs Coordinator (State MAC)
University of Hawaii, Environmental Center (U of H E.C.)
University of Hawaii, Water Resources Research Center (U of H WRRC)
House of Representatives, The Honorable Clifford T. Uwaine and David M. Hagino, 12th District

* Statement of endorsement; no substantive comments
** Statement of opposition; no substantive comments
*** No comments

AR00052271

City and County of Honolulu Agencies:

Department of Land Utilization (City DLU)
Department of Public Works (City DPW)
Department of Housing and Community Development (City DH & CD)
Board of Water Supply (City Bd. of WS)
Building Department

Other Public Agencies and Elected Neighborhood Boards:

Neighborhood Boards No. 2 - Kuliouou-Kalani Iki (NB #2)
3 - Waialae-Kahala (NB #3)
4 - Kaimuki (NB #4)
7 - Manoa (NB #7)
8 - McCully-Moiliili (NB #8)
9 - Waikiki (NB #9)
10 - Makiki (NB #10)
21 - Pearl City (NB #21)
27 - North Shore (NB #27)

Private Organizations:

1) American Lung Association of Hawaii (ALA)
2) Cement and Concrete Products Industry of Hawaii*
3) Chamber of Commerce of Hawaii*
4) Citizens Against Noise (CAN)
5) Construction Industry Legislative Organization*
6) Council of Presidents (COP)
7) Downtown Improvement Association*
8) Hawaii Bicycling League (HBL)
9) Hawaii Building and Construction Trades Council, AFL-CIO*
10) Hawaii Society of the American Institute of Architects*
11) Hawaii State Federation of Labor, AFL-CIO*
12) Hawaiian Electric Company (HECO)
13) Hawaiian Telephone Company (Hawn Tel. Co.)
14) International Association of Bridge, Structural and Ornamental Iron Workers*
15) International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, Local Union 1186*
16) International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftsmen, Local 1*
17) Laborer's International Union of North America, Local 368*
18) Land Use Research Foundation of Hawaii*
19) League of Women Voters (L of WV)
20) Life of the Land (LOL)
21) Makiki Community Association (MCA)
22) Moiliili-McCulley Community Council (2M Community Council)
23) Oahu Development Conference

AR00052272

24) Operative Plasterer's and Cement Mason's, Local 630*
25) Painters and Allied Trades*
26) The Council of Downtown Honolulu Merchants (C of DHM)
27) United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America, Local 745*
28) Waikiki Residents Association (WRA)

Individuals:

Stephen L. Brown
Donald R. Hanson
Letitia Hickson, PhD. & Andrew Arno, PhD.
Philip Thayer*
Revocato Medina*
Clyde V. Preece
Michael DiCarlo**
Gene Heston
James Marn, Jr. *
Tom Rainey
Dr. Philip Ellison
Philip Blackman
Virginia Macdonald*
Jane Hanson
Helen C. Priester*

B. COMMENTS AND RESPONSE BY TOPIC:

The following section gives a summary by topic of substantive comments on the Draft EIS and proposed alternatives and the responses to those comments. As noted in Section A above, a number of agencies and individuals either notified UMTA that they had no comments on the EIS or testified in support of or in opposition to the proposed rapid transit project. These letters of testimony are not included in this section.

AR00052273

I. OPERATIONS

Comment I-1:

There should be a complete explanation on how the existing bus system will be integrated with the fixed guideway system. How are the Windward buses, express buses and other buses that serve the indivudal valleys to be integrated? (FHWA)

Response I-1:

Since the total transit system is to be an integrated fixed guideway/feeder bus system, every local, shuttle and express bus route was required to be identified and developed into a complete feeder bus network in order to plan bus interface facilities at the transit stations. All proposed local and express feeder bus routes and their required number of peak and non-peak vehicles are presented in the report "Patronage and Revenue Estimates" by Alan M. Voorhees and Associates, Inc., dated November 1974. A generalized Urban Bus Feeder Network Map, Figure IV-4 is contained in the EIS. It should be noted that this network is proposed and that changes can be expected as the fixed guideway system goes into operation and experience is gained relevant to specific passenger needs.

The Windward buses, express buses and other buses serving individual valleys have been identified by routes and are all tied into the fixed guideway stations. The Windward buses with routes on Likelike are planned to be tied into the Kalihi Station and those on Pali Highway will tie in with the Fort Street Station. The express bus routes serving the westerly areas will tie into the Keehi Station and those serving the easterly areas will tie into either the University or Date Street Station. The bus routes serving the various valleys and ridges of urban Honolulu will generally tie-in to the nearest transit station as shown in Figure IV-4 of the EIS.

Comment I-2:

(a) The Navy has and will continue to support the need for a dependable, inexpensive, convenient, round-the-clock transportation system linking Pearl Harbor with downtown Honolulu, Waikiki and the many residential areas.

(b) The Navy, by enclosure (1), supported the PEEP 2 -- recommended guideway alignment and the Pearl Harbor Station. In order to maximize the use of the fixed-guideway system by military and civilian workers within the Pearl Harbor complex and surrounding communities, an effective feeder bus system would have to be provided to transport people between the station and the Pearl Harbor complex and surrounding communities. (USN)

AR00052274

Response I-2:

Beginning with the PEEP I study period of 1971-1972, the City has met with Navy representatives a number of times to coordinate this transit planning effort. Discussions have been held on the matter of feeder bus service into the Pearl Harbor complex and one problem pointed out by the Navy was that of security check. It was generally agreed by the City and Navy that details of feeder bus service would be determined at a later date and that it was premature to take any formal action at this time, although there was agreement for the need to provide feeder bus service. It should be noted that with the decision to build an 8-mile fixed guideway system, the westerly terminal for feeder buses will be the Keehi Lagoon Station.

Comment I-3:

The nearest accessible station to users at Hickam Air Force Base is the Airport Station. Although the Feeder Bus component was addressed in the Draft EIS, our concern remains that unless an attractive and convenient system is developed, transit patronage by the Hickam Community will be limited. (USAF)

Response I-3:

It is true that unless an attractive and convenient feeder bus system is developed, transit patronage by the Hickam Community will be limited. Through the years, the City has held preliminary discussions with the Military as to how best to serve the Pearl Harbor and Hickam complex. During final design, additional discussions will be held to formalize the feeder bus plan and details of service to be provided. (Also refer to Response I-2)

Comment I-4:

The rapid transit system, as proposed, does not serve the three major Army installations in urban Honolulu, Fort Shafter, Tripler Army Medical Center and Aliamanu Military Reservation. The daytime civilian workforce and military residents are potential heavy users of public transportation. (U.S. Army - Support Command).

Response I-4:

Although the rapid transit system does not directly serve these military installations, there will be feeder buses serving these areas and interfacing with the rapid transit system. Figure IV-4 of the EIS shows a generalized feeder bus plan.

AR00052275

Comment I-5:

The terminal stations at Halawa, Kahala and Keehi do not appear to have the capability of handling the projected number of buses. These stations should reflect major modal transfer type stations. The layouts should be reviewed and the impacts of any revisions should be assessed. (State DOT)

Response I-5:

Terminal stations are planned to accommodate the projected number of feeder buses interfacing at the stations. For the 8-mile fixed guideway system, the terminal stations would be at the Keehi and University Stations. Bus parking facilities provide for 10 berths at the Keehi Station and 11 berths at the University Station which can accommodate about 120 and 130 buses per hour, respectively. Figures IV-10 and IV-19 in the Final EIS depict the station site plans including the bus parking layout and Section V.B.3.c. of the EIS discusses the impacts at the Keehi and University Stations.

Comment I-6:

Reference: Section III,D., Alternative Alignments and Station Locations and Section V-68, Table V-14, Mode of Access to and from Stations.

Comment: The preferred route for Segment 3 was selected on the basis of better proximity to the airport terminal. Since it is cited that 95% of the people will be walking to and from this station, the mechanics of getting people with baggage to and from the station is important. What is the distance from the baggage claim areas to the station site? (City DLU)

Response I-6:

The Airport Station is located immediately north of the parking structure (refer to Figure IV-9 of the Final EIS) and approximately 500 feet from the airport terminal building.

Comment I-7:

Feeder Bus Service (V-65)

Park and ride facilities will be provided at Halawa Stadium for people who want to drive their cars to the HART line and park them all day. Presumably, by 1995, Windward residents will be able to take H-3 to Halawa Stadium, park their cars, and ride HART.

AR00052276

The DEIS obviously makes the assumption that H-3 will be built and will be an active transit link to the Windward side. What the DEIS does not address, however, are the impacts if H-3 is not constructed. (a) How will Windward residents connect with HART? (b) Halawa is too far to drive to park and ride. Will parking facilities be available for Windward residents downtown? (c) If parking is available, will Windward residents have preference over residents who have easier access to the transit line? (d) Will there be frequent express bus service to the Windward side of the island? (U of H E.C.)

Response I-7:

a. Assuming the H-3 is not built, Windward residents would connect to HART via bus routes crossing the Koolau Range on Likelike and Pali Highways. The bus routes on Likelike Highway would connect to HART at the Kalihi Station and the bus routes on Pali Highway would connect at the Fort Street Station.

b. Public fee parking is available in the downtown area for people choosing to drive in that area.

c. Public fee parking is available on a first-come, first-serve basis. There is currently no feasible way to allocate parking spaces specifically to Windward residents or residents from any specific area.

d. Yes, it is planned to provide improved express bus service to the Windward area. Currently there are some 36 buses serving the Windward area which will be expanded to approximately 70 buses by 1995. It should be noted that the City is presently studying the feasibility of park-and-ride sites in the Windward area to interface with the Trans-Koolau express bus service, both existing and future.

Comment I-8:

With respect to the proposed Kahala terminal, the discussion on the following points needs to be expanded:

(c) The probability that the City will be able to obtain and operate the 170 express buses and 30 local buses projected to interface with this terminal during the peak hour in 1995. (NB #2)

Response I-8:

The proposed fixed guideway system for initial construction will be an 8-mile system with the easterly terminal at the University Station. The Kahala Station would not be part of the initial system and therefore, it is not included in the Final EIS.

AR00052277

Comment I-9:

The EIS deals mainly with the fixed rail portion of the HART proposal and does not go in sufficient detail into that important segment of the transit system--the feeder bus portion. The impact of the station design, including bus pass-through, or drop-off, or plans for parking lots or parking buildings is not given enough attention. How would taxis relate to the system and affect traffic around stations? Rapid transit is only one factor in a transportation system and these others must be included in the planning. There are no statements on the integrated multimodal approach. (L of WV)

Response I-9:

The feeder bus system is the key element of the total transit system with the fixed guideway element heavily dependent on feeder buses to collect and distribute patrons to and from the guideway stations. Each transit station location has been identified and its inter-modal transfer facilities planned to readily accommodate patrons transferring to and from feeder buses and automobiles. (See Section IV.A.1 and Figures IV-10 thru IV-19 of the Final EIS)

Taxis would be permitted to drop or pick-up patrons at the kiss-and-ride facilities provided at the stations. The purpose of kiss-and-ride facilities is to minimize disruptions to traffic flow immediately around stations by providing an off-street pick-up and drop-off area that does not interfere with traffic lanes.

As stated at the outset, the fixed guideway is only one element of the total transit system and is heavily dependent on the feeder buses. Section IV.A.1 of the Final EIS contains the following statements: "The proposed rapid transit system consists of an integrated fixed guideway/feeder bus network---." and "Central to the effective operation of the fixed guideway is an island-wide feeder bus service."

Comment I-10:

If constructed, the HART system would facilitate the movement of a significant portion of peak hour "transitees". A breakdown scenario should be discussed in the final EIS. Some of the questions requiring attention: What emergency measures are planned to deal with HART breakdowns? How many days a year is it likely that HART will be inoperable because of breakdowns? What is the experience of similar fixed guideway systems? (LOL)

AR00052278

Response I-10:

In the event of a breakdown of a transit car whereby the train is blocking a track, cross-overs tracks are provided to by-pass the disabled train by using the opposite track. This will disrupt the normal operation of the trains on the opposing track but permits the continuation of 2-way operations at reduced train speed and service. Upon removal of the disabled train, the system can then be placed back into normal operations.

Except in extreme situations where both tracks are blocked and cannot be operated, limited 2-way operations can always be maintained as described above.

Most modern transit systems are designed to have high reliability and with proper maintenance, systems are operating with over 99% availability for normal operations. It should be noted that breakdowns do not close down the entire system for days since disabled trains can usually be removed and the system restored to normal operations within a few hours or less.

Comment I-11:

The D.E.I.S. also fails to discuss whether the equipment intended for the H.A.R.T. will incorporate a capability to carry bicycles. This aspect impacts on bicycle circulation, the parking and stowage question just raised, and ridership. The rail portion of H.A.R.T. should be able to carry bicyles in the city. The combination of bicycle and mass transit thus afforded the riders would be unmatched for convenience, economy, and beneficial effects on their health and the environment. (HBL)

Response I-11:

The Bay Area Rapid Transit (BART) system permits bikes to be carried on transit cars during off-peak periods. The carrying of bicycles during peak periods is hazardous to the movement of other patrons and therefore, prohibited on nearly all transit systems in the world. Although the final decision on this policy will be made by the transit policy makers, it is physically possible to carry bicycles on the proposed equipment. The City is planning to provide bicycle lockers at each station.

AR00052279

Comment I-12:

The final point that I feel should be addressed by the city and state together is what laws or rules will help protect the increasingly public transit-dependent population from strikes and labor problems involving just possibly a few public workers? (Blackman)

Response I-12:

Good labor-management relations are the best way to protect the transit-using population from strikes and labor problems. The collective bargaining process is the primary element, and represents a continuing joint decision-making process between union and management representatives over terms of employment and working conditions. While guarantees of no disruption cannot be given, generally the better the collective bargining process (and by implication, management itself) the better the service to the publi .

Comment I-13:

Secondly, I have tried repeatedly to get a rider's utilization of the buses going up to the University of Hawaii.

In 1973 when we were really short of oil, the utilization of the buses, the express bus coming from Waialua and various places -- I don't know where they were coming from--anyway, they were coming into St. Louis, turning left on Dole, was between seven and nine passengers on the bus.

Now, it is going to cost going from Station 12 or from Kapahulu Avenue, well, Kalakaua Avenue over to there roughly 40 million dollars. Right now that place over there is so congested that they come sometimes halfway up St. Louis Heights to park. Because I live up there, I know, and I question this.

Now, the second station here I question is 14. Who derived-- actually, the train stops at 15. The back end of it will be on 14. That is on Sixth Street. The only people that is being accommodated there will be St. Louis High School.

They could have moved that station down to Waialae Avenue, Kapahulu Avenue under that freeway there, and there could be buses coming in. and it would be a little over a block away from St. Louis High School. But, so, this gentleman wants it there, and they move it up there.

AR00052280

This would entail riding Harding Avenue. It would entail Harding, Eighth, Seventh, Sixth, Fifth Street along there, and it will cost that neighborhood a lot of money to widen that street just because somebody has it here. It will relocate quite a few families. (Preece)

Response I-13:

The guideway stations cited will not be part of the initial system since the guideway terminates at the University Station. Other comments are noted.

AR00052281

II. TRANSIT SYSTEM

Comment II-1:

No alternative alignment for the fixed guideway to fully serve Waikiki was evaluated. A light rail line to Waikiki was considered part of the 28 mile light rail system. It should also be evaluated with the 14 mile fixed guideway system and listed in the comparison table. What improvements in service to Waikiki could be made if the busway was built? (FHWA)

Response II-1:

For the fixed guideway system, various alternative alignments for serving Waikiki were examined including an alignment that would traverse Waikiki. While it would be desirable to serve Waikiki, it was determined that to extend the line easterly beyond Waikiki directly to the Kahala area would either be extremely disruptive to the community located between Waikiki and Kahala if an aerial configuration was used or too costly if entirely undergrounded. Consequently, it was determined that the preferred alignment should be located north of Waikiki and serve the University of Hawaii Manoa Campus and then proceed easterly to the Kahala area. (see "Interim Report - Long Range Transit Plan," March 1972, by Daniel, Mann, Johnson, & Mendenhall 27/)

With the basic alignment established, there remained the question of how to best serve Waikiki - by feeder buses or by a fixed guideway branch line. It was found that the fixed guideway branch line option was less cost-effective than the feeder bus option by a 2 to 1 ratio. Furthermore, the fixed guideway branch line concept was found to limit the main line capacity easterly of the branch line junction to that below the required volume. (see Fixed Guideway Operational Concepts, July 1974, by Daniel, Mann, Johnson, & Mendenhall 28/)

The 28-mile light rail system studied did include a non-grade separated branch line to Waikiki. As discussed in Section III.B.3. of the EIS, it was not the most cost-effective alternative. The primary reasons for this conclusion was that feeder buses utilizing existing streets would be less disruptive and also less costly than to build and operate a light rail branch line.

The reason for not including a branch line for the 14-mile fixed guideway system is that it has to be grade-separated and hence very costly to construct. As discussed in the earlier paragraphs, a fixed guideway branch line would not be cost-effective and also would have operational problems.

AR00052282

With the busway alternative, Waikiki would be served with feeder buses with routes and headways approximately the same as that provided for the fixed guideway system, except that certain percentage of the buses would enter the busway and continue on it in the westerly direction.

Comment II-2:

There should be a discussion of the systems planning that has been done. The brief references in III-1-3 about OTS (Oahu Transportation Study), OTPP (Oahu Transportation Planning Program) and OMPO (Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization) are vague and confusing. (FHWA)

Response II-2:

Under Section III.A.1, Historical Perspective, pages III-1, 2 & 3 of the EIS, the basic system planning studies accomplished to date were presented. The four (4) basic studies enumerated were:

1. Oahu Transportation Study (OTS) completed in 1967

2. Preliminary Engineering & Evaluation Program - Phase I (PEEP I) completed in 1972

3. Evaluation of Alternative Transportation Systems Study completed in 1973

4. Preliminary Engineering & Evaluation Program - Phase II (PEEP II) completed in 1976

(Please note that reference is made only to OTS and not to OTPP and OMPO in this section)

Each of the above studies were conducted as part of a systematic planning process with each study accomplishing the following:

1. OTS of 1967: Studied two basic transportation concepts for Oahu: an all-bus system operating in mixed traffic with an expanded freeway system and a fixed guideway system of the "trunk line-feeder" type with limited highway improvements. The basic long-range issue explored by this study was either more emphasis on private autos with expanded highway system or more emphasis on public transportation and limited future highway construction. The result of this study was that the latter was a more desirable option for Oahu and this concept of a rapid transit system from Pearl City to Hawaii Kai was subsequently adopted as the long-range transportation policy for Oahu.

AR00052283

2. PEEP I of 1972: This study was conducted to determine the most desirable public transportation (rapid transit) system for Oahu by defining the vehicle system and system route. Various alternative rapid transit systems, corridors, route lengths and alignments were considered, with the fixed guideway system from Pearl City to Hawaii Kai concluded to be the most feasible.

3. Evaluation of Alternative Transportation Systems Study of 1973: This special study was a joint State-City effort requested by the State DOT for an independent review of the feasibility of a technologically advanced rapid transit system referred to as the automatic rapid transit (ART) system. This was done with the objective of examining the most advanced transit system available for Oahu to ensure that an obsolescent system would not be implemented. The result of this study was that the ART would not provide any measurable service improvement over the conventional fixed guideway system but have higher costs and greater adverse environmental effects. Accordingly, the State and City agreed to further advance the transit development program by conducting final planning and preliminary designs of the fixed guideway system defined in PEEP I.

4. PEEP II of 1976: Through this effort, route alignments and station locations were refined with inputs from the communities. Preliminary designs were also conducted to define the guideway and station structures and operating systems in sufficient detail to permit development of cost estimates and assessment of environmental impacts. The results of this study formed the basis for the EIS.

Comment II-3:

The ability of the various systems to handle increased patronage due to possible future interruptions of fuel supplies should be considered. (FHWA)

Response II-3:

Future interruptions of fuel supplies, if they should occur, could be of two types - either short-term or long-term. Under the short-term, it would be impossible for any system to instantaneously expand capacity by providing more equipment, whether it be buses or rapid transit cars. The most feasible response to a short-term disruption might be to obtain greater utilization of existing equipment by instituting mandatory staggered work hours in order to spread the peak demand over a longer time period.

AR00052284

CORRECTION

THE PRECEDING DOCUMENT(S) HAS BEEN REPHOTOGRAPHED TO ASSURE LEGIBILITY
SEE FRAME(S) IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING

2. PEEP I of 1972: This study was conducted to determine the most desirable public transportation (rapid transit) system for Oahu by defining the vehicle system and system route. Various alternative rapid transit systems, corridors, route lengths and alignments were considered, with the fixed guideway system from Pearl City to Hawaii Kai concluded to be the most feasible.

3. Evaluation of Alternative Transportation Systems Study of 1973: This special study was a joint State-City effort requested by the State DOT for an independent review of the feasibility of a technologically advanced rapid transit system referred to as the automatic rapid transit (ART) system. This was done with the objective of examining the most advanced transit system available for Oahu to ensure that an obsolescent system would not be implemented. The result of this study was that the ART would not provide any measurable service improvement over the conventional fixed guideway system but have higher costs and greater adverse environmental effects. Accordingly, the State and City agreed to further advance the transit development program by conducting final planning and preliminary designs of the fixed guideway system defined in PEEP I.

4. PEEP II of 1976: Through this effort, route alignments and station locations were refined with inputs from the communities. Preliminary designs were also conducted to define the guideway and station structures and operating systems in sufficient detail to permit development of cost estimates and assessment of environmental impacts. The results of this study formed the basis for the EIS.

Comment II-3:

The ability of the various systems to handle increased patronage due to possible future interruptions of fuel supplies should be considered. (FHWA)

Response II-3:

Future interruptions of fuel supplies, if they should occur, could be of two types - either short-term or long-term. Under the short-term, it would be impossible for any system to instantaneously expand capacity by providing more equipment, whether it be buses or rapid transit cars. The most feasible response to a short-term disruption might be to obtain greater utilization of existing equipment by instituting mandatory staggered work hours in order to spread the peak demand over a longer time period.

AR00052286

Under the long-term condition, more equipment can be procured to accommodate increased demand. Under this condition, the capacity of the system becomes a crucial factor. Of the three basic alternatives - fixed guideway, light rail, and busway - the busway has a line capacity of some 20,000 passengers per hour which ranks the lowest of the 3 alternatives (See III.B.3 of the Final EIS). The fixed guideway and light rail rapid transit systems have comparable capacities of between 30,000 and 40,000 passengers per hour, which is significantly more than the 1995 demand forecast.

Comment II-4:

The use of higher capacity articulated buses should be considered for the busway system. (FHWA)

Response II-4:

The use of articulated buses were examined for various alternative systems and found to have some effect on the O & M cost, but not a significant amount since all system alternatives rely heavily on feeder buses which can also utilize a certain number of articulated buses. It should be pointed out that articulated buses have up to 50% more capacity than the standard buses but to effect operating efficiency, their use should be limited to routes which have high ridership volume.

Several key factors must be kept in mind when planning for the use of articulated buses. Since 2 articulated buses have an equivalent capacity of 3 standard buses, if the existing headway is 20 minutes with 3 standard buses, their replacement with 2 articulated buses would result in a 30-minute headway, thus eroding the service quality. Where existing service is being provided based on maximum headway, and the standard buses are not overcrowded, then this condition will not warrant the use of articulated buses.

Another factor to consider is the flexibility of having all standard buses for off-peak service where again headway is the criteria and not capacity. The use of the larger and more expensive articulated buses during off-peak periods to maintain minimum service is not economical and would negate some of the savings realized from optimum peak period operations.

For the 7-mile busway alternative, summarized in Table III-9 of the EIS, the replacement of all standard buses operating on the busway with articulated buses will reduce both the total annual cost and the cost per trip by 4% and 3% for the 4% and 10% interest rates, respectively. During off-peak operations, if by policy a certain maximum headway is to be maintained, the cost advantages of the articulated buses would diminish from that indicated above since a

AR00052287

single articulated bus would cost more to operate and maintain than a single standard bus. Additionally the station facilities may require larger berthing bays in certain cases, further diminishing the operating cost advantages of the articulated buses.

Comment II-5:

Reference: Chapter III, Analysis of Transit System Alternatives (Page III-4, HOV Priority Treatment).

HOV lanes have been dropped from H-2. The statement should also be qualified to indicate HOV priority treatment on H-1, Kalanianaole Highway and Moanalua Freeway only during a.m. and p.m. peak hours. (FHWA)

Response II-5:

Corrections have been made as shown in Section III.A.2.a and b of the Final EIS.

Comment II-6:

The summary tables on pages III-7 and III-9 indicate that the 7 mile busway and 14-mile guideway are comparable in cost and ridership. The busway has a slightly higher annual cost than the guideway, while the guideway has a higher capital cost. This indicates that the busway option should be considered more seriously than is done in this EIS. There also should be more analysis of how the busway would mesh with existing planned bus lanes on the Honolulu freeways. (FHWA)

Response II-6:

As discussed in the EIS, the selection of the preferred system is not based on cost alone but on many other factors. Reference is made to the statement in Section III.B.3 of the EIS as follows: "The major factors leading to the rejection of the Busway system were its limited capacity, greater visual impact, and higher dislocation." The busway would connect with the existing or planned bus lanes on the H-1 Freeway at Middle Street for the westerly end and in the area of the Kapiolani off-ramp at the easterly end.

AR00052288

Comment II-7:

It should be noted that the alignment of the guideway, between the Pearl Harbor Interchange and the Airport Station, traverses Air Force property near Elliott Street. (USAF)

Response II-7:

Comment is noted.

Comment II-8:

The discussion of on-street parking restrictions in paragraph A.2.a. (page III-4), should note that the municipality is not obligated to provide on-street parking and much of the parking meter area may be expected to disappear eventually, especially in the downtown area of Honolulu. (U.S. Army-Support Command)

Response II-8:

Comment is noted. The City is currently undertaking a parking management study for the CBD which will consider these items.

Comment II-9:

The location and size of the portal of the underground reversible busway at the Kahala Terminal should be coordinated with the State DOT. One concept currently being explored as part of the Kalanianaole Highway Improvement Project is two reversible HOV lanes in the median with car pools permited in either lane. The bus portal as located in Figure IV-26 will impact this two-lane median concept. Additional right-of-way may be required for the two median lanes plus bus portal as well as for the transition area to allow the buses exiting the portal to merge into the Kalanianaole Highway reversible median facility. The impact of this additional right-of-way take should be evaluated. (State DOT)

Response II-9:

The State DOT has recently held design public hearings to address this issue of providing one or two reversible HOV lanes. When the design concept is formalized, a detailed assessment of the impacts can be made.

It is pointed out that with the selection of the 8-mile guideway length for initial construction, the Kahala Terminal would be outside of the project scope.

AR00052289

Comment II-10:

Use of Freeway Facilities: The State DOT and the City DTS have agreed that the fixed guideway shall not pre-empt any existing freeway or HOV lanes should the results of the Development Plan land transportation impact analysis indicate the need for those lanes for vehicular traffic. In this regard, the results of the analysis indicated that prolonged highway congestion will last three hours when freeway lanes and/or HOV lanes are pre-empted for the fixed guideway. In retrospect, the Department of Transportation will not allow any pre-emption of existing or contemplated freeway and HOV lanes for the fixed guideway system in the Halawa-Pearl Harbor and in the Kaimuki sections of Interstate Route H-1. Therefore, the EIS should discuss alternative alignment solutions in light of this State DOT's position concerning the pre-emption of freeway and HOV lanes. (State DOT)

Response II-10:

This comment refers to the guideway segments west of the Airport Station and east of the Universtiy Station, both of which are now outside the limits of the 8-mile guideway length.

Comment II-11:

(a) Page III-4 - The HOV lanes on Interstate Route H-2 have been deleted.

(b) Page V-58 - The HOV lanes are presently in operation only during the peak hours. (State DOT)

Response II-11:

See response under Comment II-5.

Comment II-12:

The Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Honolulu Area Rapid Transit Project dismisses all forms of waterborne transit as an alternative with a brief paragraph. This dismissal is apparently based on the analysis of waterborne transit in the PEEP I studies.

That analysis, unfortunately, showed a complete lack of knowledge and understanding of modern marine technology.

AR00052290

The Marine Affiars Coordinator expended much time and effort in addressing the errors and inadequacies of the PEEP I studies in regard to waterborne transit. Those efforts appear to have been ignored in the preparation of the current EIS. To the extent that waterborne transit was ignored, I believe that the current draft EIS is seriously deficient. (State MAC)

Response II-12:

The study of waterborne transit for urban travel in Honolulu has confirmed the fact that it is more costly, less attractive, and less reliable than any form of land transportation system. A waterborne system is also less energy efficient than any land transportation system. The most practical application of a waterborne system is for line haul service from point to point where the travel distance for the waterborne vehicle is much shorter than an alternative land transportation system. On an equivalent mile-to-mile travel basis with comparable service quality, a waterborne system cannot compete with land transportation systems and was therefore dismissed from further consideration. It should be pointed out that in 1973 when the State DOT proposed and sponsored the special study titled Evaluation of Alternative Transportation Systems (see Comment II-2), the waterborne system was not included. A subsequent study titled Evaluation of Supplementary Waterborne System, July 1976, conducted by Alan M. Voorhees and Associates, Inc. made the following statement: "A comparison of the systems in terms of costs, however, showed that annual O & M costs, total costs, and O & M subsidy requirements per various operating and passenger units for the waterborne system would be significantly higher than the costs and subsidy requirements per the same units for the land-based system."

Comment II-13:

On the Relationship to Transportation Philosophy

How does the proposed system relate to all other modes of land transport, and how are incentives and disincentives among the various modes going to be applied to assure the projected performance of the system?

a. Another critical element of the environment within which the proposed system would operate is the community's transportation philosophy. Under some philosophies the proposed system would no doubt fail. Taking an extreme example, if the State and local government subsidized the purchase of gasoline for private automobiles and provided free parking in employment centers, the patronage estimates for the transit system in the DEIS would be overestimated. On the other hand, if parking were discouraged and gasoline were taxed at a higher rate, the estimates might be low.

AR00052291

b. No clear statement or even personal commitment by elected officials is evident that suggests that there is an internally consistent transportation philosophy which would in fact work to the advantage of the proposed system and assure its success. In fact, present policies and recent decisions suggest that transportation agencies at both the State and county levels are in agreement that private automobile ridership should be not only accommodated but encouraged (e.g., the proposed H-3 Freeway and the new County parking structure in the vicinity of City Hall). In the light of these evidences of policy it is not clear that the community's decision-makers are serious about public mass transit. Other evidence is provided by the lack of interest expressed in other alternatives to the private automobile, such as pedestrian and bicycle opportunities. The proposed system should be related to an overall all-modal transportation philosophy and strategy.

c. The lack of a clear expression of transportation philosophy indicates that anything could happen as a result of constructing the proposed system. Without such expression- and commitment to whatever is expressed- the crucial impacts dealing with ridership and finances cannot be estimated. (U of H E.C.)

Response II-13:

a. The statement is correct in that public transit and private automobiles are competitive modes and that public policies would greatly influence transit usage. The transit patronage forecasts were made based on current public policies and do not reflect any future possible policies described in the comment.

b. The official joint State-City policies on transportation are reflected in the most current Long-Range Transportation Plan for Oahu as adopted by the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization (OMPO).

c. The proposed system is consistent with the above-mentioned OMPO policies and the 1977 General Plan for Oahu which sets forth the City's broad transportation goals and policies.

Comment II-14:

Transportation System Management (TSM) Measures (III-4)

A number of methods for improving the existing transportation system are described in the DEIS. The discussion of two methods should be expanded: segregated bicycle rights-of-way and longer peak commuting hours. The only bicycle lanes we know of within the Kahala-Downtown

AR00052292

transit corridor are on Young Street between Isenberg Street and the Municipal Building, on University Avenue from Kapiolani Boulevard to Dole Street, and on Metcalf between University Avenue and Wilder Avenue. None of these bike lanes is segregated from vehicle traffic, and none offers a safe alternative to automobiles. The discussion on bicycle rights-of-way should be expanded to include proposed bicycle lanes as part of the overall transportation system, especially since part of the existing University Avenue bikelane will be eliminated with the construction of the University transit stop. How is the Bike Plan affected by HART?

It would be interesting to know approximately how many employees are exercising their options on variable work hours. Also, has any consideration been given to encourage schools to stagger their starting times?

The TSM measures should be discussed in greater detail, especially since several of them have not yet been implemented, before commiting ourselves to a permanent, irreversible choice of a transportation system such as HART. (U of H E.C.)

Response II-14:

The discussion of the TSM measures contained in the EIS is necessarily brief to only point out some of the key measures implemented in Honolulu. For information on the proposed Bikeplan, reference is made to the Statewide Master Plan for Bikeways, Final Report, March 1977, prepared by Sunn, Low, Tom & Hara, Inc. and H. Mogi - Planning & Research, Inc. for the State DOT. The following statement is made in this report: "Because of the lack of data and experience on biking in the State, it is extremely difficult to forecast bikeway usage and evaluate bikeways objectively and rationally at the present time. Therefore, it is recommended that the first five-year period be designated as a demonstration phase during which the necessary knowledge and experience can be gained for application to future bikeway planning." The effect of HART on the Bikeplan, including the bike lanes on University Avenue, is discussed in Section V.B.3.b of the EIS.

It is pointed out that flex-time is available to both City and State government employees and it has been estimated that some 20% of the City employees utilize it. The City has suggested different school starting times to the State DOE on numerous occasions but none has been implemented for various reasons.

As mentioned in the last paragraph of Section III.A.2.a, TSM techniques are used to maximize the efficiency of existing transportation facilities, once these systems have reached maximum capacity, new capacity must be provided or congestion will result. TSM is generally used as remedial actions to correct existing problems and not necessarily applicable as long-range solutions for future capacity problems.

AR00052293

Comment II-15:

Bus System Improvements (III-5)

Several major bus system improvements were discussed in the EIS. Increasing the fleet of 400 vehicles this year, plus improvements such as reserved lane bus service on major highways and park-and-ride facilities in the suburbs can dramatically alter the provision of transportation service. One of the disadvantages of the TSM/expanded bus alternative discussed in the EIS was that the system utilized "...existing roadways with no grade-separated facilites" and would "reduce available roadway capacity for remaining automobiles..." (III-13, III-16). Reduction of roadway capacity should not be perceived solely as a disadvantage of the TSM/Expanded Bus System, but also as providing an incentive to the use of mass transit. The purpose of the system, after all, is not to accommodate private automobile users, but to promote public transportation.

This discussion should not be considered as an endorsement for the particular alternative of an improved bus system, but, rather, as criticism of one of the reasons for its elimination. (U of H E.C.)

Response II-15:

It is not the intent to present the "reduction of roadway capacity" by the TSM/Expanded Bus Alternative as a disadvantage but merely a statement of fact that when space is used by buses on roadways, the remaining capacity for automobiles will decrease. Furthermore, when the total travel demand exceeds the capacity of a roadway for both an optimized bus system and automobiles, then the quality of travel deteriorates. It should be stated that proper transportation planning should consider all modes of travel including automobiles since reliance on automobiles as the primary mode of travel will continue for the foreseeable future.

Comment II-16:

Goals, Objectives and Criteria (III-27, III-29)

Why are the 1964 Oahu General Plan and 1967 Oahu Transportation Study used as the basis for comparison for three alternative transit systems? (U of H E.C.)

Response II-16:

When the three (3) basic transit system alternatives were studied between 1971 and 1976, the 1977 General Plan for Oahu was not completed and formally adopted. The Oahu Transportation Study was used since this study was the first and only comprehensive

AR00052294

transportation study made for Oahu with all levels of government involved. It was this study that formed the basis for the Long-Range Transportation Plan of Oahu which continues to be, with some modification, the current policy for Oahu.

Comment II-17:

In summary, the alternatives considered are too few in number and far too limited. A number of modes with exclusive rights-of-way could displace private autos. A combination of modes and incentives and disincentives should be discussed in more detail. (U of H E.C.)

Response II-17:

All viable alternatives deemed applicable to meet future travel demands on Oahu have been considered as described in Chapter III of the EIS. Meeting future travel demands through some unproven mode or modes that could displace private autos would not be considered a viable alternative. Such an alternative would call for the abandonment of the huge investments made in existing roadways, parking facilities and automobiles which would not be socially and economically feasible.

Comment II-18:

The length of the system being proposed and the probability of future expansion of this system needs to be clarified to assess its impact. (NB #2)

Response II-18:

The length of the system being proposed for initial construction is an 8-mile system from the Airport Station to the University Station. The Final EIS addresses this length while the Draft EIS addressed systems of 7-mile to 14-mile lengths and the potential impacts associated with 7, 8, 10, 12 and 14 mile systems. Future extensions beyond the 14-mile length will be determined by future needs.

Comment II-19:

There is a need to discuss in more detail, other alternative transportation systems which can meet Honolulu's needs, which are less costly and more flexible. (NB #2)

Response II-19:

All feasible alternatives to meet Honolulu's needs have been considered and are described in Chapter III of the EIS, including, TSM techniques, busways, express bus systems and the like.

AR00052295

Comment II-20:

With respect to the proposed Kahala terminal, the discussion on the following points needs to be expanded:

(d) The assumption that the proposed median bus lane along Kalanianaole Highway will be built. (NB #2)

Response II-20:

The length of the system being proposed for initial construction is an 8-mile system from the Airport Station to the University Station. The Kahala Station is beyond the proposed system limits and therefore is not included in the Final EIS. The median bus lane will be utilized when constructed by the State DOT.

Comment II-21:

The Kahala Station as suggested in the main proposal (Mauka-Koko Head corner of Waialae Avenue and Kilauea Avenue) is acceptable provided:

a. This station will not be a temporary or permanent end terminal.

b. The traffic pattern and parking facilities for the buses and cars are studied in greater depth, and present traffic problems alleviated.

(The alternate station at the Mauka-Koko Head corner of the Kahala Shopping Center is unaccepted because of inadequate parking and bad traffic problems). (NB #3)

Response II-21:

The 8-mile guideway length proposed for initial development would not include the Kahala Station. Therefore, the Kahala Station will be neither a temporary nor a permanent end terminal under this phase of the program.

Comment II-22:

The 12 mile route (Aloha Stadium to University of Hawaii) is preferable for the initial construction. This system will cost about 104 million dollars less than the 14 mile alternate (Aloha Stadium to Kahala). Connection from University of Hawaii to Hawaii Kai can be made in the future when the demand for usage is warranted. The flaw in this alternate is that by the time the passengers reach the terminal they would almost be in town anyway. (NB #3)

AR00052296

Response II-22:

It is true that the distance from the terminus at the University of Hawaii to downtown is only about 3 miles but it is in this area that the greatest congestion exists due to the high travel demand coupled with overloaded roadway conditions. The remainder of the comments are noted.

Comment II-23:

In discussing the public transit alternatives, two important approaches are glossed over or ignored, just as they were in the Consultant's Reports: one is the electric trolley (bus or streetcar), and the second is the battery-operated vehicle. The electric trolley which, according to the E.I.S., is equal in cost-benefits to the elevated guideway, would also solve nearly all the environmental problems cited in the E.I.S. for HART: yet this is not stated in the summary. The battery-operated vehicles (not even referred to in the E.I.S.) would have a double effect: (a) they would remove all adverse environmental effects from consideration, and (b) since the battery-automobile is more cost-effective than the gasoline-run car, the battery vehicles would discourage more riders from using the public transit system, thereby reducing "trip" usages from HART. All indications from Washington, D.C. are that battery-operated vehicles will gain in use as fossil fuels increase in price. At 60¢/gallon the break-even, cost-effective point for battery-operated vans and buses was reached vis-a-vis fossil fuel operated vehicles. (Hanson)

Response II-23:

The EIS does not state that surface-operated electric trolley system is equal in cost-benefits to the elevated guideway but does state that the light rail rapid transit (LRRT) operating on grade-separated guideway in heavily congested urban Honolulu has a comparable cost-effectiveness to the fixed guideway alternative.

Any reference to private automobiles could apply to other than gas engines such as diesel engines and electric motors. Although diesel engines are now available for passenger cars (Volkswagon and Oldsmobile) the percentage of these cars are almost insignificant in terms of the total automobiles on the streets today. Electric cars (battery-operated) are getting more attention now with R & D continuing by various corporations. Also, electric passenger cars and service vehicles are being put into service locally in Honolulu by Hawaiian Telephone Company and others as a demonstration project. The potential of electric cars is good but how soon they can be fully developed and be competitive with gas engine cars is unknown at this time. Assuming that electric cars

AR00052297

become competitive with gas engine cars in 10 years, or 1990, it is questionable if they would capture a sizable portion of the private automobile market by the planning year of 1995 and therefore may not be a significant factor within the time frame of this study.

Comment II-24:

(a) If a HART System shorter than 7 miles, supplemented by feeder buses, is feasible, then that should be shown in the EIS.

(b) Traffic analysis contained in Table III-3 of the draft EIS should be adapted to include screeline locations at McCully Street, Piikoi Street, Kalihi Street, and Middle Street. Traffic projections and highway network capacity assumptions in the revised Table III-3 should incorporate the corrections indicated in our Point 2.

(c) The draft EIS advocates HART on grounds that projected traffic across screenlines between Ward Avenue and Kapalama Canal would subject an all-bus transit system to intolerable traffic jams. Even if this analysis is correct, data presented in the draft EIS does not adequately justify a 7 mile grade-separated rapid transit as alleged on Page III-21 of the draft EIS. Since it is only a few miles between Ward Avenue and Kapalama Canal, based on information supplied in the draft EIS, it is conceivable that Honolulu could make do with a 3.5 mile grade-separated transit system. This option, pro and con, should be fully discussed in the final EIS. (LOL)

Response II-24:

(a) The HART guideway lengths considered ranged from a minimum 7-mile to a maximum 14-miles for initial system construction. It was found that although all lengths were considered to be feasible, the longer lengths were generally more cost-effective or feasible than the shorter lengths. It should be pointed out that with the guideway system serving urban Honolulu from both sides and with the downtown area as the focal point, the effective length could be considered as approximately one-half of the overall system length. In short, the trips originating from the end termini and destined to the downtown area where the majority of the transit trips end would be approximately one-half of the system length. Thus the 7-mile guideway system could be thought of as comprising two seperate 3.5 mile transit lines.

AR00052298

A 3.5-mile line is a relatively short system with transit riders nearly at their destination when transferring from other modes at the terminal stations, thus reducing the attractiveness of the guideway system. Another crucial factor in making the system shorter than the minimum 7-mile length considered is the development of a suitable terminal station in a highly developed urban area where station access is difficult and community disruptions high. Therefore, these two factors of lesser system attractiveness and high community disruptions were the over-riding considerations in not selecting a shorter length system.

(b) Table III-3 shows the two critical screenlines, one on each side of the downtown area, that are the closest to the proposed bus terminals for the DPM/Bus system alternative for which the table was prepared. Screenlines at the suggested locations are not the critical ones since traffic volumes increase on roadways as they approach the downtown area. The measure of roadway condition should be taken at the point or screenline where the ratio of volume to capacity is the greatest which is where the system constraint or "bottleneck" exists. This could cause traffic to back-up and affect these outer screenlines and thus make any excess capacity that may exist unusable. In reference to Point 2, see Response X-4.

(c) As indicated in (a) above, a 3.5-mile system could be considered as being two separate 1½ to 1 3/4 mile lines serving the downtown area. Such a system would be quite short and hence result in a low level of attractiveness as well as placing terminal stations in areas that would result in high community disruptions. Based on studies conducted, the 7-mile system was found to be the shortest feasible length.

Comment II-25:

(a) Table III-4 of the draft EIS shows projected peak hour bus volume on various streets with an all-bus transit system. What effect would the use of articulated buses have on the number of buses needed during peak traffic hours? Table III-4 should be revised to reflect maximum cost effective use of articulated buses as part of an all-bus transit system alternative.

(b) The EIS projection for the all-bus alternative assumes that the number of riders per bus would be almost 50% less than current patronage per bus. What is the justification for that drop? (LOL)

AR00052299

Response II-25:

(a) Relative to Table III-4, if the City's entire bus fleet could be replaced with articulated buses, the peak hour number of buses can theoretically be reduced to two-thirds of the numbers shown. However, there are many routes that are being provided with minimum service and hence, whether the bus is large or small, the same number of buses would be required. Consequently, it is normally assumed that between 10-15% of an existing fleet can economically utilize the larger articulated buses. This is supported by a recent bus system planning study conducted by the City resulting in the finding that 40 articulated buses could be economically used in the City's 1980 400 Bus Plan.

Utilizing higher capacity buses does not necessarily increase the passenger per lane capacity of the roadway. Normally, the maximum number of buses per hour that can operate on a roadway lane is determined by how long the bus dwells at each stop which in turn is dictated by the number of people boarding and/or alighting from the bus. Since the articulated buses carry more passengers, dwell time will be lengthened, reducing the number of buses per hour that can operate on a lane of roadway. Therefore the same maximum number of passengers/per lane would be carried regardless of the bus size. Table III-4 was compiled to show the effect of the bus system upon CBD street capacity and congestion during peak hours rather than system cost-effectiveness. Although the exact number of articulated buses to be used on a given route cannot reliably be predicted to the year 1995, based upon the previously mentioned study, approximately 10% of the fleet might effectively be replaced by articulated buses. Thus, for example, on Merchant Street, Table III-4 in the EIS shows 118 standard buses in the peak hour; assuming 20% of the fleet is replaced by articulated buses, there would still be some 110 total buses per hour leading to a comparable situation of reduced total roadway vehicle capacity and increased congestion.

(b) Currently, the City does not have an adequate number of buses to provide the desired level of service during peak periods of operation. This results in over-crowded conditions and buses often pass certain stops because they are unable to accommodate any more passengers. Another 50 buses are required today to comfortably handle the ridership of some 180,000 per day (180,000 ÷ 400 buses = 450 pass./bus/day). In 1995, the projected ridership volume is 110 million passengers per year or 364,000 per day requiring 900 buses (364,000 ÷ 900 buses = 400 pass./bus/day). This estimate is based on the required number of buses to attract this number of passengers by providing expanded service to those areas currently served and to new areas. In the latter case, the average number of riders

AR00052300

per bus per day becomes lower since outlying areas involve longer and fewer trips and hence lower numbers of passengers per bus per day. Additionally, the expansion of express bus service which operates only a few hours each work day also results in low ridership per bus per day.

Comment II-26:

The Council of Presidents claims that if the articulated buses are used, more contra-flow lanes are used, gas prices increase, and population projections and distributions in the draft EIS are corrected, then an all-bus transit system would be feasible.

We would then suggest that some additional capital improvements may be appropriate. These might include selected street widening, new exit and entrance ramps to the freeway, new bus lanes on parts of H-1, short loading bays, and bus stations.

These proposals warrant thorough examination and discussion in the final HART EIS. What specific locations would you suggest for improvements, and at what scale? How much extra vehicular capacity would this provide? (LOL)

Response II-26:

The statement attributed to the Council of Presidents' claim that an all-bus transit system is feasible under the conditions given is certainly true but it can also be equally true without those conditions. Whether a system is feasible or not can only be determined after defining what the objectives are that the transit system must meet.

An all-bus transit system is the most popular form of public transportation utilized throughout the world and is usually performing an outstanding service to the area it serves. In most cases, it is the only feasible system given the area's population, land use density, and financial capability. In most medium-size urban areas in the U.S., the bus system is primarily provided to serve those people who have no other means of travel. Typically, these "captive" riders represent some 80% of transit users in a region with the remaining 20% representing "choice" riders who have elected to use the transit over some other mode of travel, primarily the automobile.

In long-range transportation planning, it is necessary to clearly define the future role of public transit in the region. In one case, it may be to continue current service which is primarily to provide mobility to captive riders. Another case may be to greatly increase the role of public transit by capturing a much

AR00052301

larger volume of choice riders by providing a much more attractive service than that capable by an all-bus system. The comment that an all-bus transit system is feasible would best fit the first case whereby the objective is to continue transit service oriented to primarily serve captive riders without significantly improving the quality of service.

In the latter expanded role for transit, an all-bus transit system may fall short of its intended goal by not being able to attract the desired volume of choice riders. It is also well to keep in mind that with an unlimited number of buses provided, the all-bus system could reach its goal of attracting a large volume of riders which might approach the level of the rapid transit system. If this should occur, then the economic factor becomes crucial since at such volumes the fixed guideway system, even with its high capital investment, becomes more attractive than the all-bus system. In comparing the economics of an all-bus vs fixed guideway, the former is generally more cost-effective at lower volumes and the fixed guideway more cost-effective at higher volumes.

Various types of street improvements that will enhance the movement of buses will certainly improve the service of the all-bus system. This could range from very minor improvements involving small capital costs to the optimum consisting of a full grade-separated busway facility from the University area to Middle Street. The latter is one of the long-range alternatives studied under the program. The busway system was found to be almost equal in attractiveness to fixed guideway systems in terms of potential ridership. However, the busway system was determined to have limited system capacity and create greater environmental disruptions than the fixed guideway system.

Based on the projected 1995 transit ridership volumes, the busway system was found to be as cost-effective as the fixed guideway system due to the fast and efficient movement of buses on the grade-separated facilities. To accommodate the same numbers of riders on an all-bus system operating on surface streets, if physically possible, it was found that its total cost was more than that of the busway. This point, as previously mentioned, is crucial in that if the basic objective of transit is to carry a large volume of riders, the all-bus system's operating cost increases to a point which is high enough to more than off-set the large initial capital investment of either a busway or fixed guideway facility.

The key point to emphasize is that the primary constraint to the all-bus system is the lack of adequate street capacity in the CBD-Civic Center area. Even though exclusive lanes and new exit-entrance ramps could be provided on freeways, the buses must still traverse the downtown area where most transit riders are destined. To widen King Street, Beretania Street, Ala Moana/Nimitz Highway or any of

AR00052302

the north-south downtown streets would be socially, economically and environmentally impractical due to both high costs and adverse environmental effects. It was for this reason that a busway alternative was developed and analyzed which consists of a 1.5 mile underground busway facility through the downtown area and elevated busway facilities beyond the downtown area.

The recent study titled "Development Plan & Transportation Impact Analysis" prepared for the City Department of General Planning by Alan M. Voorhees & Associates, Inc., dated January 1980 examined an all-bus system comprising a fleet size of nearly 1,100 buses. The concept of this all-bus system was to provide bus terminal facilities on the fringe of the downtown area since the downtown streets would be incapable of handing this volume of buses. The Makai terminal was identified to be located along Ala Moana/Nimitz Highway and the Mauka terminal along Beretania Street. The study proposed an aerial busway along Nimitz Highway to the Makai Terminal from the west and the use of Beretania Street and Nuuanu Avenue for access to the Mauka terminal.

The cost of the fixed facilities and equipment required for the all-bus system is estimated to cost approximately $300 million and the O & M cost estimated at $85 million per year. Assuming that UMTA would pay 80% of the capital cost, the annualized local share of the capital cost would be $5 million giving a total annual capital and O & M cost of $90 million in 1980 dollars.

The fixed guideway system is estimated to cost $900 million and an O & M cost of $77 million in 1980 dollars. With UMTA assumed to pay 80% of the capital cost, the total annual cost, including capital and O & M, is $92 million. So the total annual cost for the all-bus and fixed guideway system are basically comparable.

The above costs are based on transit demand in the year 2000 but using 1980 dollars. If the O & M costs were escalated from 1980 to 2000 at 8% per year, the multiplier is 4.66. This will give $396 million and $359 million for the escalated O & M cost for the all-bus and fixed guideway system, respectively. With costs escalating each year, the system with the lower O & M cost will have a distinct economic advantage in the long term.

AR00052303

Comment II-27:

The most significant shortcoming of the D.E.I.S. is the lack of any mention at all of provision for secure bicycle parking at the stations. The authors on pages V-64 through V-66 discuss the "park & ride" concept (and its unavailability at most stations). They also dwell on the "kiss & ride" option. The planners appear to have overlooked the "bike & ride" alternative which offers as much or more to the neighborhood commuter in Hawaii as any other option. The D.E.I.S. itself amply describes the excellent weather and mentions the 92,000 bicycles registered in Honolulu.

The League must insist that the authors of the D.E.I.S. study the subject of bicycle stowage at the stations and provide for it. Ample data from San Francisco, Baltimore, Washington, San Diego, Denver and other metropolitan areas is available. The resources of the League of American Wheelmen and the bicyclists in the D.O.T. and the U.M.T.A. are available. If the public can perceive secure bike parking at the stations, many more riders can be expected to leave their cars. The long narrow geography of Honolulu and the convenience of a bicycle for local runs are powerful selling points for the "bike & ride" option. (HBL)

Response II-27:

Facilities for bicycle stowage at stations will be appropriately planned for during the next phase of the program. A statement to this effect has been added in Section IV.A.2 of the Final EIS. It should be noted that the 1977 General Plan of the City and County of Honolulu contains a policy supporting the use of bicycles for trips to work and that this policy will provide direction during this next phase.

Comment II-28:

The League is concerned that bicycles will be forgotten in the elaborate planning for the construction phases, or even worse, lumped together with pedestrians in the minds of the planners. The D.E.I.S. makes no mention of bicycle circulation in the treatment of detours and disruptions occasioned by the construction of the H.A.R.T. The final E.I.S. should provide for bicycle safety in planning the disruption of existing traffic patterns. Fortunately, what is safe for bicycles increases safety for motor traffic also. The bicycle simply needs a smooth surface and visibility in traffic.

Figure IV-2 shows the H.A.R.T. Maintenance Yard located on State land alongside Kalihi Stream. The arrangement of the "pedestrian-

AR00052304

bicycle" traffic pattern and the yard boundaries appears to conflict with the proposed Makai Bikeway which is part of the Keehi Interchange portion of the Interstate Route H-1 Project No. I-HI-1 (86): 17. By copy of this letter, the H.B.L. recommends that the planners of the D.T.S. coordinate this detail with the Highway Design Section of the State D.O.T. (HBL)

Response II-28:

The existing bike lanes and routes affected by the construction of the proposed transit system will be appropriately addressed to maintain safe bicycle circulation through the affected areas as discussed in the Final EIS under Section V.E.4.

Relative to the potential conflict between the Yard and Shop facilities and the makai bikeway, close coordination will be maintained by the City and State DOT.

Comment II-29:

The first set of impacts I would hope would be treated in a joint statement by the city and state and included as a joint presentation. The question would be as follows: How will the transit project be coordinated with the state and city road building requirements? How will it impact on any capital improvement priorities?

Will the state or city or some third body control the construction and later operation of the system? What are the benefits and costs of those alternatives? How is the public to be protected from cost overruns and extended construction time that has plagued other cities' rapid transit system? (Blackman)

Response II-29:

All major State and City transit and road improvement projects are being coordinated through the Transportation Improvement Program of OMPO in order to qualify for Federal grants. As local share of the transportation project costs for both State and City could affect the capital improvement priorities of Oahu; these priorities are set by policy makers of the local and state governments; the process is ultimately a political one.

Currently, the City is authorized to construct and operate public transit on Oahu. No current study has been made as to the advantages and disadvantages of the City, State or some third body constructing and operating the system.

The only assurance that can be provided against cost overruns and extended construction time is by effective program management.

AR00052305

Comment II-30:

Going back to where it says "Bus Only," I think we should consider and maybe in the EIS statement adding the possibility of building light rail, trolley lines. For example, some areas are too far from the main line and parallel, for example, down Young Street or even King Street in the future should be considered. So the EIS might suggest light rail tying into the main line to build a secondary network. (Heston)

Response II-30:

The Light Rail Transit Alternative, presented in Section III.B.2.b, describes the use of at-grade light rail to serve Waikiki, Pearl Ridge-Pearl City area along Kam Highway and communities east of Kahala along Kalanianaole Highway and Hawaii Kai. It was found that conventional buses can provide equal or better service at lower cost.

Comment II-31:

We feel that the route is inflexible. It will be fixed and inflexible to desirable changes in routing in the coming decades. We feel it does not help our area nor other areas not close to the route. It may even hurt our area and other areas if bus service is curtailed as the fixed guideway requires greater and greater subsidies. (MCA)

Response II-31:

It is true that rail rapid transit systems feature a fixed route service and hence the term "fixed guideway". In the urban core, especially with Honolulu's narrow travel corridor, a fixed route that serves major destinations is not undesirable and the likelihood of changes in routing is remote. A fixed guideway/feeder bus system, as proposed for Honolulu, obtains its flexibility through the feeder bus component of the system. As transit demand increases and surface streets get more congested, the fixed guideway system is no more expensive than an all-bus system - in fact, the operating subsidy could be less depending on the ridership volume.

Comment II-32:

Life of the Land feels that the EIS for HART is extremely inadequate, and therefore we cannot support its conclusion that a fixed guideway is necessary for Honolulu. We have closely analyzed the existing studies and are still not convinced that we need HART. However, our position is not a fixed final stance which can never be changed.

AR00052306

If the City can show, in a revised EIS, that an expanded system, along with other traffic measures cannot do the job, then we would consider supporting some version of HART. Unfortunately, the city has not presented an adequate bus alternative. (LOL)

Response II-32:

As indicated in Response II-26, the question of feasibility of an all-bus system must be related to the area's objectives on public transit. Similarly, whether an all-bus system can or cannot do the job can only be determined based on the area's transportation goals and objectives and how high or low the standards are set. If Honolulu is satisfied with today's bus service and ridership volumes and the role of bus transit relative to the overall transportation needs of the island, then certainly an all bus system can do the job. But if Honolulu wants to improve its transit service and substantially increase transit ridership, then a higher level transit system such as the HART system, would be justified.

Comment II-33:

Why is there no discussion of possible bus terminals in the downtown area? The EIS rejects major street improvements for buses, such as selective widenings, or off-street loading bays, or new exit ramps from the freeway. The city takes the policy of not building any new highways and pushes it to the extreme by insisting on using only existing facilities. This denies us a chance to visualize creative alternatives, and prevents improving the highways we already have.

In brief, we are simply not told what a modern bus alternative could look like. (LOL)

Response II-33:

An alternative system using bus terminals is represented by the Downtown People Mover (DPM)/Bus System described in Section III.A.3.c of the EIS. The assumption of no new highways followed in the study of alternatives is based on the State-City policy reflected in the Oahu Long-Range Transportation Plan as adopted by OMPO. Selective widening of streets, off-street loading bays, and new freeway exit ramps were considered but opportunities for these improvements in the critical downtown area are extremely limited. The disruptions and impacts from such improvements would be unacceptable to the communities.

Between Middle St. and the University, attention is directed to the location of the proposed guideway alignment and the major activity centers served by the transit system as compared to the location of the H-1 (Lunalilo) Freeway and the non-existence of major activities centers immediately adjacent thereto. Widening of freeways alone will not be adequate to substantially improve bus service to major activity centers.

AR00052307

Comment II-34:

We believe that if the EIS treated these matters adequately and objectively, for both a rail system and the unconsidered alternative, it might well be found that a transit system such as we suggest would expand the island's mass transit facilities more quickly, would be more suitable for its population size and better meet its transportation needs, and would be less disruptive and more energy-efficient.

Failure to analyze such an alternative and its impact as compared with HART will not satisfy public criticism or meet the requirements of the law. (COP)

Response II-34:

The matters referred to are presumed to be lower population and employment forecasts and lower projected auto travel demand due to energy shortages, both of which would lessen traffic on streets and highways and therefore make the "unconsidered alternative" (a trolley bus system) feasible. As discussed in Response II-26, nearly any alternative could be feasible depending on the area's goals and objectives.

Furthermore, transportation planning can be done under two widely varying scenarios - one that assumes the future to be not unlike the past or present and the other that assumes major energy conservation measures resulting in limited auto usage. The decision or policy leading to the adoption of the rail transit system for Honolulu was done under the first scenario. Under the second scenario, public transit usage could be substantially more than the first scenario - by two-folds, or more. Under such a condition - every known transit system available may be needed including conventional buses, trolley buses, light-rail and heavy rail, with heavy rail being the backbone of a family of transit systems that would be needed to adequately serve this potentially enormous demand.

Comment II-35:

But we have another more efficient and cheaper system which has not been fully explored in the EIS. There is no other city in the world our size that has an elevated mass transit system. You can look at Oslo, Portland, Geneva, Seattle, Zurich. They all have modern surface systems; buses, trolley bus, trolley electric or light rails. They are even going now to battery buses, and here I feel is the ultimate solution because you have no bad effect on the environment, and besides that, with all our solar energy, we can recharge these batteries with photovoltaic cells.

AR00052308

So I would suggest that the EIS study more of these systems and not just the one system and that they then come up with a recommendation that would not destroy our environment. (Hanson)

Response II-35:

Section III.B.1 of the EIS discusses all of these surface systems as non-grade separated alternatives.

Comment II-36:

Another thing I want to challenge here is it shows the routes following up the H-1 Freeway through Kaimuki. Well, I don't know whether all of you know it or not, but I am sure these gentlemen know it because they have heard it. It has been shot down. It will not follow the highway through there. The state federal highway here shot that particular proposal down, and I am sure that you are going to get a lot of hell when you go up to Waialae Avenue if you try to dig that up as you propose to do because, as you know, we voted against that. (Preece)

Response II-36:

With the selection of the 8-mile segment, the system terminates at the University Station and will not traverse the Kaimuki area.

Comment II-37:

Now, I would suggest at the present time, let's upgrade our system now that we have. We have the best in the United States. We have--the City of Los Angeles has over 11 million people, and they are only using buses. That's all they use over there. They have no bus/rail.

So if we can improve the ones we have got now, I think we can do a lot better. I will give you one example, and then I will close. The present system we have got now, you go down to the shopping center down here in town--if you want to go out in the country, stand there. One bus will move up. Another bus will move down; another bus will move down. Why can't all these buses have places, Wahiawa, Kaneohe and et cetera, be marked and all going at one time? And people crowding, fighting and everything else. This is one good example we have all over the city. (Preece)

Response II-37:

Comments are noted.

AR00052309

Comment II-38:

3. Necessarily, Waikiki will not be served by the bus/rail at all. We have a fine bus system on the local run, the marvel of visitors and residents alike in cost and service.

Therefore, in conclusion it seems to us that the proposed bus/rail serves too few island residents and is much too costly. We vote for an Up-Grades, Up-Dated Bus System for all the residents of Oahu. Let us move in that direction! (WRA)

Reponse II-38:

Comment is noted.

Comment II-39:

Dear Mr. Benjamin:

Enclosed please find a report our organization has just released after a comprehensive study of the proposed Honolulu Area Rapid Transit System and the pending draft E.I.S.

Please consider the position taken in the report as our comments on the E.I.S., although of course it is broader than that in that it questions the need for rail transit in Honolulu and describes an "unconsidered alternative".

We believe that what we suggest would expand the island's mass transit facilities more quickly, would be more suitable for the size and projected future population of the city, would better meet our transit needs, and would be less expensive, less disruptive, and more energy-efficient. (COP)

Comment II-40:

Mr. Secretary:

We enclose a report just released, in which we think you will be interested. It is a critical analysis of the proposed Honolulu Area Rapid Transit system (H.A.R.T.) and the draft E.I.S. now under public review.

We also enclose a news clipping on the report.

We believe that the "unconsidered alternative" we describe would expand the island's mass transit facilities more quickly, would be more suitable for the size and projected future population

AR00052310

of the city, would better meet our transit needs, and would be less expensive, less disruptive, and more energy-efficient.

The essence of the report is in the Summary (pp. 1-5) and in the Introduction (pp. 6-8). Supporting data are in Chapter V (pp. 50ff). (COP)

Response II-39 and -40:

Reference is made to Comments and Responses XVI-55 through 96 which fully covers the referenced report, Handbook on HART.

AR00052311

III. TRANSIT RIDERSHIP

Comment III-1:

The travel information on pages II-10 through II-13 is sketchy and possibly not current. Are the travel forecasts the same as those projected by OMPO? Projections of automobile traffic appear to have been made in the early 70's. Specific references should be included to identify the source and dates. (FHWA)

Response III-1:

The travel information is based on the most current transportation planning data for Oahu as developed under the cognizance of the Oahu Transportation Planning Program, the predecessor to the current regional planning agency, the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization (OMPO). The same basic travel data (person trip table) developed in 1971 under this transit planning program is being used for all long-range transportation planning projects by both the State and City agencies. The report titled Patronage & Revenue Estimates, Honolulu Rapid Transit Project, Preliminary Engineering and Evaluation Program, Phase II, prepared by Alan M. Voorhees & Associates, Inc., dated November 1974 (and listed as Reference #18) documents the process, models and networks used, identifies agencies that operated the models, and gives the results of modal choice model runs used to obtain the transit patronage forecasts

Comment III-2:

Persons who travel by bus to the guideway will be required to make transfers at the stations. Transfers tend to discourage ridership. Was this considered in making the ridership and travel time estimates? (FHWA)

Response III-2:

Travel time used in the modal split model to forecast transit patronage includes a factor of 2.5 times the estimated transfer time. This is to penalize transfers, including waiting, which is an inconvenience as well as being annoying to the travelling public and hence deters some people from using transit.

Comment III-3:

There is a need to improve the manner in which population and employment projections are described and analyzed within the EIS.

AR00052312

As identified, this information serves as a basis in estimating potential mass transit ridership, as well as specifically identifying trip generation forecasts and travel patterns for those transportation modes which have been evaluated within the PEEP I and PEEP II studies (ref. pages I-1, I-9 to I-13; II-6 to II-10, II-12; III-10; and IV-5).

In numerous areas, the EIS is unclear as to whether anticipated mass transit ridership data, formulated in association with the Oahu Transportation Study (OTS) of 1967, have been appropriately revised and adjusted following current Department of Planning and Economic Development Series II-F and Department of General Planning population and employment forecasts.

In all cases, methodological applications of data acquired from various sources (ie., DGP, OMPO, DPED) should be appropriately footnoted with complete reference citations. (State DOT)

Response III-3:

Although the population and employment forecasts for Oahu developed by the State Department of Planning and Economic Development (DPED) in 1978 have been adopted by the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization (OMPO) for use in all long-range transportation planning, the official distribution of population and employment by census tract is not available.

Consequently, the most current, official transportation projections available for use by both the State and City through OMPO are based on the 1995 population forecast of 924,000. Also refer to Response III-1.

The relevant data used in the EIS is footnoted to references listed at the conclusion of the EIS. Methodologies are generally included in the source documents.

Comment III-4:

There is a need to further refine information presented within the EIS alignment section (p. V-35 to p. V-37) specifically identifying the relationship and timing of urban redevelopment projects within the Kakaako and Chinatown community areas. Both of these Central Honolulu communities will be significantly altered and modified following redevelopment and the short-term and long-range impacts of this activity on trip generation forecast and mass transit needs should be thoroughly evaluated with the EIS. (State DOT)

AR00052313

Response III-4:

The potential for change in these two areas are recognized, with Kakaako having by far, the greater potential. Detailed transit planning for these areas is not possible at this time since the Development Plans are still under preparation.

At this time, a need to change the alignment or station locations is not anticipated. During final design of the stations, the latest information will be used to ensure adequate loading capability. The feeder bus system for the Kakaako area will be modified as needed to meet the demand.

Comment III-5:

The City is currently circulating several different sets of projections: those in the draft HART EIS, those in the Proposed Financial Program of Hart, and recent figures from the Voorhees and Associates study. We suggest you pick a single projection of HART ridership, costs, and revenues for public review. We do not feel that it is proper for the City to use different projections for different audiences. Please adjust all of your figures (e.g. regarding screenlines, transit patronage, date of intolerable congestion...) to reflect the latest population figures and General Plan population distribution. If you feel that the projections in the HART EIS should be range estimates rather than point estimates, then use and stick to them. (LOL)

Response III-5:

The ridership projections shown in the EIS are the official figures obtained from the comprehensive transportation planning process conducted under the cognizance of the Oahu Transportation Planning Program (OTPP, the predecessor regional planning agency to the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization - OMPO) and the U.S. Department of Transportation. These official projections were the result of studies conducted during the period 1971-1975 using the latest available data, specifically the total population forecast for Oahu of 924,000 in 1995. The population and employment distributions developed and reflected in the EIS were also the latest official data. These data sets have been used consistently throughout the transportation planning process for the HART system. The other sets of numbers referred to have been developed for different purposes by the City and should not be confused with those used in the EIS.

AR00052314

Although the data contained in the EIS are based on official forecasts and distributions, the recently adopted Series II-F total population and employment forecasts are recognized and noted in both the Draft EIS and Final EIS. With the Series II-F population and employment forecasts being lower than the preveious forecasts, ridership estimates used for developing O & M cost and revenue estimates have been correspondingly reduced as described in Section IV.A.4 of the Final EIS.

Comment III-6:

All draft EIS mass transit patronage projections exclude tourists. The final EIS should indicate the potential range for tourist use of HART and the measures to be taken to reduce the subsidization of tourist use of HART. (LOL)

Response III-6:

Although actual on-board surveys have not been made, it is estimated that of the nearly 200,000 daily transit trips, between 5 to 10% of them are by tourists. Assuming each person makes two trips, i.e. to and from his destination, this equals to 10,000 to 20,000 trips or 5,000 to 10,000 tourists using transit. If the daily tourist population is between 30,000 to 40,000 then an average of 20% of all tourists could be using the transit system.

At today's adult fare of 50¢ per ride, the tourists using the bus system may be paying enough whereby no subsidization actually exists. The bus routes serving Waikiki requires much less subsidy than the route serving Hawaii Kai or Waianae where the average trip lengths are 10 miles or more. A tourist riding a bus from Waikiki to Ala Moana Center and paying 50¢ may not require any subsidy at today's costs since the trip is relatively short.

Comment III-7:

With respect to the proposed Kahala terminal, the discussion on the following points needs to be expanded:

(b) The probability that 95% of the people using the station will arrive on the bus. We have determined that this figure is artificially high in view of existing bus ridership and projected future ridership trends. (NB #2)

Response III-7:

With the proposed system for initial construction being 8 miles, the Kahala terminal is outside the project limits and hence not included in the Final EIS.

AR00052315

Comment III-8:

The board wishes to offer the following general comments for your consideration in preparation of other preliminary or final EIS documents. One, there is a need to improve the manner in which the population and employment projections are described and analyzed within the HART EIS. As identified, this information serves as a basis in estimating potential mass transit ridership as well as specifically identifying trip generation for costs and travel patterns for those transportation modes which have been evaluated within PEEP I and PEEP II studies.

a. The DPED series 2-F was issued in March of 1978, a year and a quarter before the Draft EIS was issued, but the series 2-F appear only as a footnote on Page 1-13 of the Draft EIS. This seems to indicate that most of the figures in the Draft EIS have not been adjusted for the new series 2-F.

b. In the EIS on Page 4 -- Chapter 4, Page 5, the total daily patronage in 1995 for the 14-mile bus/rail system including the feeder buses is projected to be 470 or 140 million passengers per year based on population and employment projections published by DPD in 1972. However, we find that Ernst and Whinney has now reduced that figure, and we wish that they would update whatever the latest figure is.

c. Further actual and potential transit ridership should be evaluated within the context of total trips generated by various components of the Oahu population including residents, tourists and military by areas to be served, HART service areas, feeder bus service areas, and neighborhood communities and by daily commuter travel requirements, how many work, how many go to school and et cetera.

   Detailed information of this nature is also crucial in evaluating transit alternatives, potential impact to existing land use patterns and accepted residential and commercial densities, projected roadway capacities and et cetera.

In all cases, the methodological applications of the data acquired from various sources, DGP, OMPO, DPED, should be appropriately footnoted with complete reference citations.

A technical appendix summarizing the methodological approaches and technical findings would assist further in an understanding of the methodology used in projecting potential HART or mass transit ridership. (NB #10)

AR00052316

Response III-8:

a. Although the DPED's Series II-F population and employment forecasts were issued before the issuance of the Draft EIS, neither the DPED nor the City has prepared an official distribution of population and employment by census tract, which is necessary for making travel projections. As of this date, the data contained in the EIS are based on the population (924,000) and employment (515,700) forecasts for 1995 made by DPED in 1971. The transportation data developed using these forecasts as contained in the EIS are the most current figures available on Oahu. Therefore, all figures in studies and analyses conducted to date do not reflect the Series II-F forecasts except for the final transit ridership estimates used for developing costs which are adjusted to reflect the new Series II-F forecasts. See Response III-5 and Section IV.A.4 of the Final EIS.

b. In addition to the patronage adjustment described in paragraph a. above, Ernst & Whinney has further lowered the patronage figures for making revenue forecasts to develop a conservative financial program as discussed in Section IV.A.4 of the Final EIS.

c. Potential transit ridership figures are made up of various trip purposes (such as work, shopping and school) as described in the report "Patronage and Revenue Estimates", by Alan M. Voorhees & Associates, dated November 1974, which is available for review at the offices of the City Department of Transportation Services. This report also contains detailed methodology used in generating the figures. Additional detailed information including trips generated from and attracted to each census tract is also available for review.

A technical appendix has not been added to the Final EIS. Methodologies used in preparing the EIS and other studies are included in the source documents listed in the References at the end of this EIS document and which are appropriately footnoted in the applicable sections of the EIS.

Comment III-9:

The community association feels it is unnecessary to have a bus/rail system. With a decreased population projection for the year 2000, we question the ridership projections. (MCA)

AR00052317

Response III-9:

The ridership projections used in developing cost and revenue estimates were adjusted to reflect the lower Series II-F forecast as described in Section IV.A.4 of the Final EIS.

Comment III-10:

Some of the data used in the draft EIS to discredit the buses and justify HART is already obsolete. Even though the report was published just six months ago, it fails to use official population projections that were available two years ago and ignores population distribution found in the city's own General Plan. Because of these mistakes, the projected increase of population for the guideway area is twice as high as current figures indicate. The projected ridership per bus is 50% less than current usage, even though modern argiculated buses can carry 50% more passengers than existing buses. The EIS doesn't even mention articulated buses. Also, the percentage of non-work trips in the peak period in the supporting PEEP II study is about twice as high as the national average. (LOL)

Response III-10:

An explanation of population projections used in the HART system and the EIS is given in Response III-5 and also the adjustments made to ridership estimates for the proposed 8-mile system is discussed in Section IV.A.4 of the Final EIS.

Although the projected increase in population in urban Honolulu under Series II-F forecast in 50% of that previously forecasted, the total projected population in urban Honolulu is 15% less than that previously projected.

The difference in the projected ridership per bus from current figures is explained in Response II-25 (b) and the explanation for use of articulated buses is given in Responses II-4 and II-25 (a) and mentioned in Section III.A.3.a of the EIS.

The percentage of non-work trips in the peak period in the supporting PEEP II study is for the P.M. peak period which is much higher than that for the A.M. peak period.

AR00052318

Comment III-11:

1. The need for rail is justified in the EIS on projections of population and employment growth and volumes of trips which have been shown to be grossly over-estimated. A few examples:

   a. A population increase for the Pearl City--Hawaii Kai corridor more than twice as high as that shown in the General Plan or the draft development plan.

   b. Employment growth in the same area 36% higher than now projected.

   c. A 50% increase in projected total daily trips island-wide, compared with a projected population increase of 23%.

   d. A peak-hour projection, with a 14-mile guideway, of 31% more trips in 1995 than now projected for the year 2000, with transit trips over-estimated by 13%, trips by automobie by 37%, non-work trips by 60%, and automobile non-work trips by 73%.

   e. A projected daily ridership for the 14-mile system 11% higher than shown in the draft EIS and 26% higher than considered reasonable in the City's 1979 Ernst-Whinney report. (COP)

Response III-11:

Section IV.A.4. of the Final EIS discusses the basis for the official transportation planning process on Oahu and its relationship to the new Series II-F forecasts prepared by the State DPED and the City's Development Plans currently under preparation. Although the official distribution of the new population and employment forecasts has not and cannot be done at this time, a preliminary analysis of the implications of these reduced forecasts has been done and patronage estimates adjusted accordingly. It is acknowledged that with the lowering of the population and employment forecasts on Oahu, this will correspondingly lower travel demand, including transit ridership. Although not an official transit ridership estimate, these adjusted volumes are shown in the Final EIS:

a. The population growth projected for urban Honolulu is now estimated to be some 50% less than originally projected but in terms of total population for the area, it is only 15% less than the original projection.

AR00052319

b. Similarly, the employment growth is projected to be lower by some 36% but again in terms of total employment for the area, it is lower by less than 10% of the original estimate.

c. The projected total daily trips increased at a greater rate than the population increase but the greater proportion of this increase was attributed to non-work trips such as social-recreation and shopping trips which normally occurs during non-peak periods.

d. The referenced peak-hour projections were in error and using the corrected figures, the total peak-hour trips is only 4% higher in lieu of 31%, trips by auto only 1% higher in lieu of 37%, non-work trips only 3% higher in lieu of 60%, and auto non-work trips only 2% higher in lieu of 73% as indicated in the comments.

e. Based on the preliminary analysis of the impact of using Series II-F forecasts and the generalized population distribution given in the 1977 General Plan, the daily projected transit ridership is approximately 11% lower than the official estimate previously developed as stated in Section IV.A.4. of the Final EIS. The estimate used by Ernst & Whinney in the financial study was further reduced to obtain a conservative estimate for their financial forecast.

Comment III-12:

4. The draft EIS dismisses all alternative forms of mass transit because of their alleged inability to handle the projected transit ridership on existing streets and highways and at the same time leave room for the projected automobile volume. As shown above, both transit and traffic projections have now been considerably reduced, particularly in the peak hour. Conservation measures dictated by energy programs would reduce auto useage further. (COP)

Response III-12:

If fuel shortage should become so acute that traffic volume on streets and highways is substantially reduced, then this is more reason to have not only a better and larger surface transit system but also a grade-separated, rail rapid transit system operating on its own exclusive right-of-way. Under this limited auto usage scenario, the public will more likely demand faster, safer and more dependable mass transit service that can best be provided by rail rapid transit. Reduction in auto usage due to energy conservation measures does not necessarily mean that the public will forego essential trips - instead they will seek alternative means of travel and transit in the most viable candidate to fill this need.

AR00052320

IV. SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION

Comment IV-1:

The justification in the draft environmental statement for utilizing existing lanes on H-1 between Halawa and Pearl Harbor in lieu of other alternative alignments or widening H-1 to accommodate HART is not compelling. A more detailed analysis of the various alternatives in this section is warranted. The proposed major reconstruction of Interstate H-1 between Kaimuki and Kahala should utilize at least minimum Interstate design standards. Any changes in access or change in design standards for the interstate system will require FHWA assessment and approval. It is requested that sufficient information be provided to fully assess the environmental impact of the proposed project or action relative to reconstruction of Interstate Route H-1. (FHWA)

Response IV-1:

The City has decided that the initial construction segment will be limited to an 8-mile system and hence the Interstate Route H-1 falls outside the limits of the project.

Comment IV-2:

Geodetic control survey monuments may be located in the proposed project area. If there is any planned activity which will disturb or destroy these monuments, NOS requires not less than 90 days' notification in advance of such activity in order to plan for their relocation. NOS recommends that funding for this project includes the cost of any relocation required for NOS monuments. Attached are data showing the location of monuments in the proposed project area. (U.S. DOC)

Response IV-2:

This comment will be appropriately noted and observed during final design and construction.

Comment IV-3:

The statement is commendably clear, concise, consistent and well illustrated. However, for a project of this magnitude, involving extensive excavation or tunneling in downtown Honolulu, it would be advisable to provide in the final statement a geological cross-section showing subsurface conditions anticipated along alignments of the proposed subway(s). (U.S. DOI)

AR00052321

Response IV-3:

Reference is made to the report titled "Preliminary Subsurface Investigation, Proposed Honolulu Rapid Transit System, Underground Section", Sept. 1974, by Dames & Moore which is on file at Department of Transportation Services, City & County of Honolulu. This report contains the log of boring taken along Hotel Street.

Comment IV-4:

Page V-88 discusses "Spoils Disposal" for the 50,000 cubic yards of spoils considered unsuitable as fill material. It notes that "All pertinent ordinances...would be followed in disposing spoils at either City-owned or private locations approved by the City." The statement should identify and describe the spoils areas (both public and private) under pre-project conditions as they relate to flora, fauna and cultural resources. Other sections of the statement should discuss (a) the impacts to the natural/cultural resources of the spoils areas and (b) the mitigation measures to be employed to lessen the impact of spoils operations. We think it inadequate to only state that "Strict controls prevent any form of environmental pollution in the course of the spoils disposal." (U.S. DOI)

Response IV-4:

The two City-operated sanitary land fill sites are identified in the EIS. The spoils from the proposed action will be disposed at one of the City-operated sites, the Kailua Sanitary Land Fill site for which an environmental impact statement has been prepared and approved. Disposal of the spoil materials at this site is not anticipated to result in any significant adverse impacts.

Comment IV-5:

Reference: Underground segments of the project within existing streets and rights-of-way

Comment: There appears to be no discussion of what utility lines, telephone lines, etc. are buried within streets and/or right-of-way easements where the project will be underground. Has there been any discussion with the various utility companies? Has any work been done to map or document what problems, if any, there would be in relocating these lines? (City DLU)

AR00052322

Response IV-3:

Reference is made to the report titled "Preliminary Subsurface Investigation, Proposed Honolulu Rapid Transit System, Underground Section", Sept. 1974, by Dames & Moore which is on file at Department of Transportation Services, City & County of Honolulu. This report contains the log of boring taken along Hotel Street.

Comment IV-4:

Page V-88 discusses "Spoils Disposal" for the 50,000 cubic yards of spoils considered unsuitable as fill material. It notes that "All pertinent ordinances...would be followed in disposing spoils at either City-owned or private locations approved by the City." The statement should identify and describe the spoils areas (both public and private) under pre-project conditions as they relate to flora, fauna and cultural resources. Other sections of the statement should discuss (a) the impacts to the natural/cultural resources of the spoils areas and (b) the mitigation measures to be employed to lessen the impact of spoils operations. We think it inadequate to only state that "Strict controls prevent any form of environmental pollution in the course of the spoils disposal." (U.S. DOI)

Response IV-4:

The two City-operated sanitary land fill sites are identified in the EIS. The spoils from the proposed action will be disposed at one of the City-operated sites, the Kailua Sanitary Land Fill site for which an environmental impact statement has been prepared and approved. Disposal of the spoil materials at this site is not anticipated to result in any significant adverse impacts.

Comment IV-5:

Reference: Underground segments of the project within existing streets and rights-of-way

Comment: There appears to be no discussion of what utility lines, telephone lines, etc. are buried within streets and/or right-of-way easements where the project will be underground. Has there been any discussion with the various utility companies? Has any work been done to map or document what problems, if any, there would be in relocating these lines? (City DLU)

AR00052323

Response IV-5:

Underground utilities have been researched with the aid of utility companies' record drawings where available and supplemented with information obtained by ground surveys. Affected utilities are shown on drawings available at the Department of Transportation Services, City & County of Honolulu.

Further discussions with affected utility companies will be held during final design and utility agreements consummated prior to construction.

Comment IV-6:

(a) Segment 4 (page III-54). Will the Kapalama Canal bridge on Dillingham Boulevard be affected by the alignment? Several sanitary and storm sewers are located throughout the length of Dillingham Boulevard, therefore, construction plans should be coordinated with the Divisions of Engineering and Wastewater Management.

(b) Construction Impacts (page V-90). The cut and cover method will have a major impact on the sanitary and storm sewer systems on Hotel Street. What provisions will be provided to maintain the integrity of these systems?

(c) Station Locations (Figures IV-16, 17, 18). There are several conflicts between the underground stations and sewer and drainage facilities. The construction plans of these stations should be coordinated with our department. (City DPW)

Response IV-6:

(a) The Kapalama Canal Bridge will not be affected by the transit alignment. Comments on location of existing services on Dillingham Boulevard are noted and construction plans will be coordinated with cognizant public agencies.

(b) All existing sewers on Hotel will be either relocated prior to construction or temporarily supported during construction to maintain integrity of the systems.

(c) Comments are noted.

AR00052324

Comment IV-7:

Joint use of the right-of-way in terms of adequate space to accommodate all of the existing and future facilities of all of the various utilities.

The scope of work and type of construction involved in relocating, temporarily and permanently, all of the utility facilities and the magnitude of costs associated with these utility relocations.

The funding or financing aspects of all of the utility relocation work involved and how costs are to be shared. We assume that the utility relocations will be largely funded by the Rapid Transit project and would appreciate having this verified in the EIS. (Hawn. Tel. Co.)

Response IV-7:

Private utilities located in public rights-of-way that are affected by the proposed action shall be handled in the normal manner relative to utility relocation practices. This applies to both temporary and permanent relocations insofar as design standards and details, construction work responsibilities, inspection, and disconnecting and re-connecting house service.

During final engineering and prior to actual construction, a utility agreement with each affected utility company will be consummated which will reflect all applicable Federal and local statutes and regulations covering the relocation work and the cost therefor.

Comment IV-8:

Regardless of the final route selected for the HART system, there will be considerable impacts on HECO's existing and future transmission, distribution, and substation facilities (p. VII-4 item E-2, p. V-88, etc.). The costs of the numerous relocations and adjustments to our facilities should be considered a part of the cost of HART and so indicated in the EIS. (HECO)

Response IV-8:

See Response IV-7.

AR00052325

Comment IV-9:

The exact impacts on our system would take considerable time and money to ascertain. Such documentation is not feasible within the constricted review time allowed for the EIS. Additionally, the difficulty of this task is further compounded due to the absence of detailed construction plans for the rapid transit. Accordingly, we have attempted to highlight only those impacts of a significant nature that are readily apparent.

It appears there will be a number of conflicts between the guideway and our existing and future 138kv transmission lines. The following is a list of the locations where the conflicts would probably occur and the 138kv circuits involved.

A. H-1 Highway (adjacent to the Halawa Station) - Existing Waiau-Makalapa 138kv line crossing the highway.

B. Dillingham Boulevard - Existing Halawa-Iwilei, Iwilei School and future Makalapa-Iwilei 138kv lines crossing and parallel to the street.

C. University Avenue & Waialae Avenue - Future Pukele-Kamoku 138kv line crossing and parallel to the street.

D. Waialae Avenue (alternate route) - Future Pukele-Kamoku 138kv lines parallel to the street.

E. Salt Lake Boulevard (alternate route) - Future Makalapa-Iwilei 138kv line parallel to the street.

F. The Iwilei Guideway Station will impact the 138kv dead-end street pole into HECO's Iwilei 138kv Substation. This alternative appears on the surface to be less objectionable than others, however, where the guideway is aerial and is routed, it appears to be exceedingly close to the substation.

G. The rapid transit subway section along Hotel Street, Segment 5 will have a serious adverse effect on HECO's existing Iwilei downtown network systems. The proposed open trench construction method for this segment will expose and jeopardize all eight network feeders from Iwilei Substation. A considerable amount of temporary and final relocation work will be required before, during and after the construction of this segment to insure system continuity and reliability to downtown buildings.

H. Also affected by the segment mentioned in G. is the Generating Station 11kv feed to the existing 4kv Archer substation. In addition, this segment will affect HECO's future plans for undergrounding any new circuits that may be required to Archer substation from Iwilei substation. (HECO)

AR00052326

Response IV-9:

Comments are noted and the indicated conflicts will be thoroughly investigated during the next phase of the program, which includes detailed engineering design and drawings.

It should be noted that since the City has decided on an 8-mile initial segment, the Halawa Station will not be affected. Also, the two alternate routes (Waialae and Salt Lake Blvd.) are not considered in the Final EIS.

Comment IV-10:

The interference of construction on existing highways will be intolerable. Serious consideration should be made to do major construction at night and weekends. (NB #21)

Response IV-10:

Under the proposed 8-mile system the Interstate Freeway H-1, both at the Halawa and Kaimuki areas would be generally outside the project boudaries. Highways to be affected are where the line crosses Nimitz Highway at the Middle Street Interchange and the crossing of the H-1 Freeway near University Avenue. With any type of construction activities at or near highways, traffic flow will be affected but it is intended to maintain existing traffic lanes in operation during peak periods of the weekday. Certain types of work may be required to be done during nights and over weekends to minimize traffic interference.

Comment IV-11:

In response to Draft EIS, Honolulu Rapid Transit Project dated July 1979, the Kaimuki Neighborhood Board No. 4 at this time has not set its position in regard to opposition or favorance of a fixed guideway system. However, the Kaimuki Neighborhood Board would like to state its opposition to the alternative route for segment 8. (NB #4)

Response IV-11:

The Waialae Avenue Alternative alignment applies to the segment of the system beyond the University terminal station of the 8-mile system. Therefore, this segment of the system is beyond the boundary of the proposed project.

AR00052327

Comment IV-12:

Two important environmental effects in Hawaii are completely ignored in the Summary: they are earthquakes and tsunamis; the section on "Regional Description" does refer to them casually. While historical information, as provided in the E.I.S., gives us an "average" idea of what to expect, all engineering projects on which I have worked make plans for the "worst possible" effect, and rightly so. This is especially important for such long-lasting, expensive project as an elevated guideway. The inflexibility and vulnerability of such a structural system is especially significant in considering the economic and social impacts on Oahu residents if the "worst possible" earthquake and/or tsunami struck the leeward side and the proposed guideway. (Hanson)

Response IV-12:

The potential occurence of earthquakes and tsunamis are recognized and have been taken into consideration in the planning of the system. Based on the Uniform Building Code, all structures are required to be designed for Seismic Zone 1. As for tsunamis, reference is made to the following statement in the EIS, Section V.A.2.d: "According to the U.S. Geological Survey "Map of Flood-Prone Areas", no portion of the proposed fixed guideway system will be located in an area that could be inundated by a 100-year tsunami."

Comment IV-13:

What fraction of the Oahu construction work force will be employed to build HART? How much labor will need to be imported to Oahu to build HART? Will massive unemployment in the construction industry follow completion of the construction of HART? (LOL)

Response IV-13:

Currently, there are over 20,000 construction workers on Oahu. During the peak construction year, over 2,000 workers or 10% of the labor force will be required on HART. It is estimated that some 10% or 200 workers with specialized skill may be required to be imported from the mainland. The importation of 1% of the island's total construction labor force should not result in massive unemployment when the project is completed.

Comment IV-14:

During construction, what interim impact will HART have on existing road capacity? What is the proposed construction schedule for HART? What roads will have lanes closed and for how long? (LOL)

AR00052328

Response IV-14:

Basically, all major streets will be required to maintain existing laneage during peak periods of travel. If this is impossible or impractical, temporary by-pass roads will be provided. During off-peak periods, 1 or more lanes in each direction could be closed to permit construction to take place, depending upon roadway widths and traffic volumes.

Although the same laneage would be available, any construction work taking place adjacent to a roadway becomes a distraction and hence causes motorists to drive slower or to hesitate in driving, both causing less than normal traffic flow to occur. It is difficult, if not impossible, to predict what this effect might be since it will depend largely on where it occurs and the specific conditions to be faced by the driver on different roads. Major roadways that will be affected are Dillingham Boulevard, King Street, Kapiolani Boulevard, and University Avenue. Certain segments of these roadways could be affected from 6 months to 18 months at varying degrees.

Comment IV-15:

An estimate of five to six years for the system construction is the only time frame provided. An indication of when segments and stations of the fixed rail system would be constructed should be provided. How many of the busy intersections would be trenched at the same time? (EQC)

Response IV-15:

A proposed construction time frame is shown in Section IV.A.6.a of the Final EIS. Busy intersections will be trenched during off-peak hours of weekdays or on weekends and then decked over for traffic to resume its normal flow. Once the trenching and shoring is completed, the excavation is decked over and the remaining construction activities continued beneath the decking with traffic flowing above. The exact number of busy intersections affected at the same time cannot be determined until detailed construction schedules are developed.

Comment IV-16:

Why did the analysis of different segment lengths assume that construction of any segment length was five to six years? Will construction of a fourteen mile length take the same amount of time as a seven mile length? Does this time frame consider the necessary tunneling downtown and widening of the H-1 Freeway in Kaimuki? (EQC)

AR00052329

Response IV-16:

The most difficult and time consuming portion of any new transit system is the core segment through the downtown and areas immediately adjacent thereto. Underground guideway and station construction generally takes much more time than above-ground construction. While the core segment is being built, outer segments can be built concurrently with little or no additional time required. The only constraint to building longer lengths within the same time frame is the capacity of the construction industry.

Irrespective of the system length, a minimum of 5 years should be allowed to procure, install, and test various major equipment (sub-systems) such as the vehicle system, automatic train control system, and the propulsion power system. These sub-systems must undergo individual testing and then integration testing to ensure that all sub-systems would operate together safely and reliably as designed.

A seven or 14-mile system could take approximately the same time to construct since either length includes the downtown underground segment. The 14-mile length includes the widening of the H-1 Freeway in Kaimuki and an extra year, or 6 years, for construction would be preferred for this longer length so as not to over-tax the construction industry.

Comment IV-17:

If construction is estimated to take five to six years, how can this time frame be considered short term? The potential localized air quality impacts from traffic tie-ups should be estimated. These tie-ups will occur on some of the busiest streets and intersections in Honolulu. (EQC)

Response IV-17:

The total construction period is estimated to be between 5-6 years with individual construction contracts for guideway segments or stations taking between 1½ to 2 years to complete. About one-half of this period is required to do the finish work which takes place inside the structure. The work involving excavation, forming and pouring concrete, and other activities causing disruption to the environment normally lasts up to a year. An impact to a particular location of up to 1 year may be considered short-term.

AR00052330

It is difficult, if not impossible, to reliably estimate "localized air quality impacts from traffic tie-ups" because the nature and extent of such tie-ups are highly variable. It can be assumed that there will be traffic slow-ups up to a point and then increased diversion to alternative routes and/or spreading of peak travel periods; they may or may not create more air pollution.

Comment IV-18:

Another point is if foreign equipment turns out as expected to be the only available proven rolling stock for the system, will federal law require a significant portion of the train or its assembly to be made in America? If local assembly is an allowable alternative, what economic opportunity and impact would this activity have in Hawaii? (Blackman)

Response IV-18:

The current federal policy requires that 50% of the transit rolling stock use U.S. manufactured components. If local assembly is elected by the successful transit car bidder, this could provide jobs and procurement of local services amounting to some 20% of the car procurement cost

AR00052331

V. AIR QUALITY

Comment V-1:

Air Comments (DEIS Section V, page V-8)

Table V-6 gives traffic projections for the impact areas of selected fixed guideway transit stations. The Final EIS should describe the methodology used in predicting these traffic projections. (U.S. EPA)

Response V-1:

Refer to Section V.A.1.c. of the EIS for methodology used.

Comment V-2:

(DEIS Section V, page V-10)

The Draft EIS states that "...at a particular intersection near a station, there could be an increase in traffic and hence, a similar increase in localized pollution." Traffic projections should be made for major intersections and the potential for violation of the CO National Ambient Air Quality Standard should be calculated using techniques given in "Carbon Monoxide Hot Spot Guidelines" (EPA-450/3-78-033). The Final EIS should include this information. (U.S. EPA)

Response V-2:

The most heavily travelled and highly congested intersection was selected (Kalakaua Ave. & Kapiolani Blvd.) near the Waikiki Station and tested for potential violation of the CO National Ambient Air Quality Standard. The results of this analysis is discussed in Section V.A.1.c of the Final EIS.

Comment V-3:

Air pollution from the electric plants producing power to operate the fixed guideway system will occur outside Central Honolulu, but no environmental effects or mitigating trade-offs are discussed. (FHWA)

Response V-3:

Electrical power is generated from three different power plants - the Honolulu plant located in downtown Honolulu, the Waiau plant located near Pearl City, and the Kahe plant located on the Leeward

AR00052332

Coast north of Barbers Point. There are no plans to expand the generating capacity at the Honolulu or Waiau plant. The Kahe plant is currently being expanded. Consequently, there will be no effect on air quality in urban Honolulu from the proposed fixed guideway system.

The proposed fixed guideway system is estimated to consume less than 2% of Oahu's total power consumption of which over 50% will be generated from the Kahe plant. This will mean that less than 4% of the electricity generated at the Kahe plant would be consumed by the proposed rapid transit system. With the new 300 ft. high stacks currently being installed combined with the use of low sulfur fuel oil by 1981 in accordance with the Consent Agreement between the State Department of Health and Hawaiian Electric Co., Inc., the Kahe Plant will be in compliance with the Federal Regulations.

Comment V-4:

Page V-3: A number of variables go into the computation of emission factors among which are vehicle mix and age distribution. There is no indication that trucks, especially light duty trucks (LDT) were accounted for. What vehicle age distribution was used? Please provide all other input variables used in generating the 1995 emission factors. (ALA)

Response V-4:

The input variables used in generating the 1995 emission factors are described in Section V.A.1.b. of the Final EIS.

Comment V-5:

Page V-3: The AP-42 emission factors were superseded in March, 1978 by Mobile Source Emission Factors (EPA-400/9-78-006). These more recent data are based on EPA's exhaust emission surveillance programs and are significant in that actual emissions are substantially greater than theoretically predicted emissions. (ALA)

Response V-5:

The Final EIS uses the latest available EPA data as noted in Section V.A.1.b.

AR00052333

Comment V-6:

Page V-5: In addition to the error introduced because of use of outdated emission factors, the values presented in Table V-3 appear to be in error. They should simply represent the product of emission factors (Table V-1) and VMT (Table V-2), but they do not. The error seems to be about 4% for autos and 17% for buses. (ALA)

Response V-6:

The error has been corrected in the revised Table V-3 of the Final EIS.

Comment V-7:

Pages V-6 - V-9: While a discussion of local impact in terms of peak-hour vehicle trips is of some value, an evaluation of air quality impact should be expressed in terms of air quality units, not only vehicle trips. What are the anticipated concentrations of the various automotive pollutants in the vicinity of the major stations? (ALA)

Response V-7:

The results of this evalulation are described in Section V.A.1.c. of the Final EIS.

Comment V-8:

Page V-9: What DOH study is referred to in the second paragraph? It does not appear to be listed among the references. (ALA)

Response V-8:

The study is in reference to the Emission Inventory Summary prepared by the State of Hawaii, Department of Health on an annual basis.

Comment V-9:

Page V-9: The comparison of CO emissions is based on the emission factors in Table I which are outdated: thus, this discussion also needs revision. (ALA)

Response V-9:

Corrections have been made in the Final EIS.

AR00052334

Comment V-10:

Page V-82: Recognizing that traffic control measures will be utilized to mitigate impact during construction, there will nevertheless be a substantial reduction in average route speed along the HART route accompanied by periods and locations of stop and go movement. During these times and at such locations emissions of automotive pollutants will be maximized. Since construction will continue for several years and since CO standards in particular are set for 1-hour and 8-hour averaging periods because CO is considered a short-term hazard, a more extensive analysis of air quality impact should have been conducted for the construction phase. (ALA)

Response V-10:

Any form of construction activity in or along a roadway will obstruct the flow of traffic, even though it may only be visual without causing any physical constraint on the travelway. In construction areas, the existing number of lanes will be maintained during peak travel periods. However, in certain cases these travel lanes may have reduced widths, have sharp curves for detours, have temporary barricades in place of shoulders and various other conditions that are normally encountered when driving through construction areas.

The effects on traffic flow during construction could vary from block to block and from intersection to intersection depending on the construction requirements and the availability of space to maintain traffic flow as nearly as possible to existing conditions. Methodology does not exist to reliably quantify the traffic impact which in turn determines air quality impact. However, it is not unreasonable to assume that traffic flow could be affected through temporary reduction in roadway capacity. This capacity reduction would cause increased congestion which in turn may cause motorists to find alternative routes or adjust their travel pattern or time. Therefore, the net impact could vary from only nominal change up to a level of traffic flow reduction equal to the roadway capacity.

Comment V-11:

Ambient SO_2 concentrations near Kahe Point, Oahu, presently exceed Federal and State air quality standards. What is "community wide pollution"? (EQC)

Response V-11:

Comment on ambient SO_2 concentration is noted and reference to "community-wide pollution" is deleted from the Final EIS.

AR00052335

Comment V-12:

Table III-9 aggregates the various types of air pollution emissions and types of fuels. This is inappropriate since, for example, a ton of carbon monoxide is not the equivalent of a ton of sulfur dioxide. Does gasoline have the same thermal rating as low-sulfur fuel oil? We recommend these comparisons be revised. (EQC)

Response V-12:

The referenced table summarizes the relative reductions in air pollution emissions and savings in energy between alternative systems. The table below provides the breakdown by type of pollutants and fuel for the various alternative systems analyzed. The thermal rating for various types of fuel (in Btu/gal.) are: gasoline (125,000), diesel and residual oil (136,000).

COMPARISON OF REDUCTION IN AIR POLLUTANTS & FUEL SAVINGS

	Short 7-Mile Length			Medium 14-Mile Length		Long 23- and 28-Mile Length		
	Busway	LRT	Fixed Gwy.	LRT	Fixed Gwy.	23-Mi. LRT	28-Mi. LRT	23-Mi. F.G.
AIR POLLUTANTS (Tons)								
Carbon Monoxide	- 2,970	- 3,090	- 3,090	- 3,580	- 3,580	- 3,580	- 3,580	- 4,190
Hydrocarbons	- 400	- 380	- 390	- 490	- 480	- 510	- 510	- 590
Nitrogen Oxides	+ 490	+ 260	+ 260	- 40	- 70	- 150	- 180	- 220
Particulate Matters	- 130	- 130	- 130	- 160	- 160	- 160	- 160	- 190
Sulfur Oxides	+ 40	+ 100	+ 90	+ 160	+ 140	+ 280	+ 290	+ 260
TOTAL	- 2,970	- 3,240	- 3,260	- 4,110	- 4,150	- 4,120	- 4,140	- 4,930
FUEL SAVINGS (m.g.)								
Gasoline	- 17.78	- 17.45	- 17.45	- 18.83	- 18.83	- 18.83	- 18.83	- 21.45
Diesel	+ 6.60	+ 4.56	+ 4.56	+ 2.26	+ 2.26	+ 0.87	+ 0.56	+ 1.07
Residual Oil	+ 1.16	+ 4.36	+ 4.03	+ 8.03	+ 7.16	+ 12.92	+ 13.52	+ 11.85
TOTAL	- 10.02	- 8.53	- 8.86	- 8.54	- 9.41	- 5.04	- 4.75	- 8.53

AR00052336

Comment V-13:

The Kahe Power Plant is in airshed #1 (Honolulu and Ewa districts). The air quality both before and after project implementation near the Kahe Plant should be discussed. At present, the Kahe facility is in a E.P.A. designated non-attainment area for SO_2. Upon switching to low-sulfur fuel oil and the construction of higher stacks they will meet the federal standards, but will still not meet more restrictive state standards. Will the increased emissions of SO_2 at Kahe due to the fixed guideway have a significant impact on that area's air quality? (EQC)

Response V-13:

See response to Comment V-3.

AR00052337

VI. NOISE AND VIBRATION

Comment VI-1:

The assessment on noise was based on American Public Transit Association (APTA) design criteria. In view of the scale and long term investment of the fixed guideway system, it is recommended that the design criteria and noise assessment also be based on applicable State and City and County noise control regulations. (U.S. HUD)

Response VI-1:

The State Department of Health determined that the use of the APTA guidelines on noise and vibration in the development of the EIS noise criteria for transit noise impact assessment would be appropriate based on the department's opinion that neither the Vehicular nor Community Noise Control Regulations for Oahu would be directly applicable to moving transit vehicles.

Comment VI-2:

Reference is made to the description of probable noise impact along the aerial segment from Pearl Harbor Interchange to Keehi Lagoon Park. Please be advised that some of the Base military family housing units are approximately 250 feet from the west end of the aerial segment. Despite the currently high ambient noise levels generated from the nearby highway and airport activities, it is our recommendation that sound barriers be provided to reduce additional noise impact on our community. (USAF)

Response VI-2:

The Draft EIS, Section B.1.b., pg. V-30, recognizes the existence of noise sensitive facilities located some 200 ft. from the freeway including a number of schools. However, since the transit system as currently proposed in the Final EIS is an 8-mile system from the Airport Station easterly to the University Station, the base military family housing units will not be affected.

Comment VI-3:

The document has been reviewed and we agree with the EIS conclusion that the impact on ecology will be minor. However, the project will have significant impact on historic sites in the downtown area. Excessive noise and vibration will occur during construction and after the project is in operation. (U.S. Army - Support Command)

AR00052338

Response VI-3:

Impacts and mitigation measures are given in Chapter VI of the Final EIS.

Comment VI-4:

There will be schools affected when the subject project is implemented. We are concerned about the noise pollution affecting our teaching operations whenever the noise exceeds 50 dBA. The noise pollution exceeding this level infringes on our basic verbal communication with students in the teaching and learning operations. (State DOE)

Response VI-4:

The EIS recognizes the existence of a number of schools located along the transit corridor and addresses mitigative measures through the use of sound barrier walls on the guideway structure.

Comment VI-5:

The draft states that the State of Hawaii, Department of Health, agrees that the use of the APTA Guidelines appears to be appropriate as a reference in developing the noise criteria to assess the impact of the fixed-guideway system. We wish to express a concern that Public Health regulations, Chapter 44B, Community Noise Control Regulation, and Public Health Regulations, Chapter 44A, Vehicular Noise and Control Regulation, criteria are both less than the APTA Guidelines (Table V-8, Page V-24) and should be adhered to provide for a satisfactory classroom situation. (State DOE)

Resonse VI-5:

As stated in the Final EIS, Page V-23, the State of Hawaii, Department of Health was contacted to establish the basis for conducting noise impact assessments along the transit corridor. The applicable sections of Chapter 44B, Community Noise Control and Chapter 44A, Vehicular Noise and Control Regulations for Oahu relative to highway intrusion on schools are duly noted.

Comment VI-6:

It will be our assumption that should the project be implemented appropriate funds will be included to reduce the impact of the noise generated by the fixed-guideway system in our classrooms in the event that "noise shields" are not satisfactory. (State DOE)

AR00052339

Response VI-6:

As noted in the Final EIS (Section V.B.), noise barriers will be provided to lessen noise levels near educational facilities. In the event that such measures are not adequate, the City will take additional actions to reduce noise impacts generated by the system.

Comment VI-7:

There are reservations concerning the operation of the fixed guideway rapid-transit system. The noise from the trains, although being a single event lasting for a few seconds, can create an annoyance to the residence along the route. In addition, noise from the activities of the transit system station (transit trains, station mechanical equipment, people, and buses and auto interfacing at the station) can create annoyances to the neighboring residence.

Construction noise impact should address heavy vehicles traveling on trafficways to and from construction project to comply with the limits stated in Public Health Regulations, Chapter 44A, Vehicular Noise Control for Oahu.

We realize that the statements are general in nature due to preliminary plans being the sole source of discussion. We, therefore, reserve the right to impose future environmental restrictions on the project at the time final plans are submitted to this office for review. (State DOH)

Response VI-7:

The greater sensitivity to noise in low density residential areas is reflected in the guidelines used. (See Table V-9 of the Final EIS) The predicted noise levels from train passbys are based on the experience of the most modern transit systems but any future improvements that can produce lower noise levels will be incorporated into the proposed system. Other associated transit operational noise at stations will be closely reviewed during final design to ensure minimum impacts on neighboring residences.

During construction, heavy vehicles (trucks) travelling on trafficways will be required to comply with applicable provisions of Chapter 44A, Vehicular Noise Control for Oahu.

The project will be closely coordinated with the Department of Health during final design.

AR00052340

Comment VI-8:

There is no EIS on the alternatives. Is this not necessary according to NEPA guidelines? There is little mention of energy, either that to be consumed during construction, or possible long-range savings due to maximum use of the system. Noise is another important concern. How did the alternatives measure regarding noise levels? How difficult will maintenance of steel wheels be, and will the projected noise levels hold true if maintenance is a problem. (L of WV)

Response VI-8:

Table III-9 of the EIS summarizes the relative comparisons of various environmental impacts between alternative systems analyzed. Also, the comparison of savings in operating energy and noise levels are shown. A regular maintenance program involving wheel and rail grinding should minimize noise levels. This type of maintenance is currently a regular part of maintenance programs of other transit properties. It should be noted that if the equipment is not properly maintained, increased noise levels can be expected from any type of transit vehicle.

Refer to Chapter V of the Final EIS for construction energy impacts and energy savings associated with the proposed system.

Comment VI-9:

CAN must protest strongly two apparent assumptions in the EIS' treatment of noise impacts: that noise is "largely a product of sensitivity" (p. V-21), and that the existing levels of noise are acceptable.

Noise is a question of health. It is linked to cardiovascular problems, ulcers, hypertension, and a whole host of physical disorders. It is not merely a matter of personal tolerance, but of serious physical stress. If the EIS is based on the assumption that idiosyncratic tolerance is the basis for concern, it is wrong.

The design guidelines for HART are based on standards that consider "typical ambient noise levels for each community area category and the maximum transit noise levels that should receive community acceptance if they are not exceeded." (p. V-21)

Ambient noise levels are not a standard to base a question of health. It is quite possible, even likely, that many locations along the proposed fixed guideway corridor already experience an unhealthful level of noise, ambient as it may be.

AR00052341

One clue to what might be healthful is Oahu's Community Noise Code, promulgated by the State Department of Health. That code was developed with the notions of what an acceptable, healthful sonic environment might be. Its standards cannot be enforced for transit issues, but they do suggest a means of evaluating HART.

In the code, residential areas are assigned permissable noise levels in a range from 55 dBA to 60 dBA during the day, and 45 dBA to 50 dBA in the evening. This contrasts sharply with the adopted American Public Transit Associations standards that provide the basis for HART's design goals. Those standards suggest permissable levels in the 70 dBA to 80 dBA range. Consequently, we find HART design goals no lower than 75 dBA and up to 79 dBA.

Citizens Against Noise does not feel the APTA "standards" are appropriate to impose on Honolulu, a city whose climate encourages open air living, and which consequently opens its windows to the growing din of the streets. A better standard, we suggest, is our own Community Noise Code, for this does reflect at least an estimate of what is healthful, not just what is ambient, or tolerable, or likely to draw a minimum number of complaints.

In summary, CAN is most concerned with the assumptions made about noise in the Draft EIS and the standards adopted for design goals. We think they are both inappropriate and thus detract from the EIS' attempt to adequately describe the impact of HART. (CAN)

Response VI-9:

The Draft and Final EIS state that "noise & vibration impacts are among the most difficult to evaluate since they are largely a product of sensitivity". The reference to "sensitivity" is made not in terms of human sensitivity but rather to the variety of environments traversed and the ambient noise levels encountered. For instance, a moving train with a given noise level may be perceived as "very noisy" when passing by a hospital or residential area but not even noticed when passing by an airport or commercial shopping area.

Further, this is not intended to imply that "existing levels of noise are acceptable" but rather to measure existing ambient conditions and analyze how the proposed action relates to those conditions.

As noted in Response VI-1, the State Department of Health determined that the APTA guidelines were appropriate, given the lack of any reference to transit vehicles in the local Vehicular or Community Noise Code.

AR00052342

Irrespective of the standards used, unless a break-through in technology occurs, the typical noise levels given are the most probable that can be expected at this time and would exceed the Community Noise Code standards in most instances.

This is not to say that lower noise levels are not or would not be attainable in the future. During final design, the most current attainable noise levels will be considered in designing facilities and specifying equipment.

It should be noted that transit stations and ancillary facilities (such as power substations) will be designed to meet Community Noise Standards as they relate to various types of land use.

Comment VI-10:

The problem of noise abatement should be studied in depth to minimize the noise to an acceptable level. (NB #3)

Response VI-10:

All possible noise abatement measures have been studied as described in Section V.B.1. of the Final EIS and this will again be done during final design to take into consideration any advancements in acoustical engineering to further minimize noise levels.

Comment VI-11:

Omitted from the "Summary of Effects" (but discussed in the text) are such important environmental factors as noise (long term) and stream (ocean-beach) pollution. (Hanson)

Response VI-11:

Long term noise effects, especially those cited as exceeding design goals are included in the Summary of Effects in the Final EIS. No adverse stream pollution are anticipated from the proposed action. (Refer to Section V.A.2. of the Final EIS)

Comment VI-12:

Some other points I would like to make: Noise pollution. Our present law in residential areas limits noise to 60 decibels. Add an additional ten decibels, and you double the noise level.

With HART the decibels increase to 80 or two times louder than now allowed by law. (NB #9)

AR00052343

Comment VI-13:

Concern that the noise of the elevated steel-on-steel train will cause 80 decibels of noise 50 feet away, whereas our Health Code states 60 decibels in residential areas is maximum. 10 decibels is a doubling of sound; therefore, HART would mean a 200% increase in noise. (Hanson)

Responses VI-12 and -13:

Comments are noted.

Comment VI-14:

We note that the maximum noise level from train operations using APTA guidelines are anywhere from 10 to 15 DBA above that presently allowable under the Department of Health's Chapter 44B, Community Noise Control for Oahu. This is a significant difference. How much additional noise attenuation by barriers will be needed to meet the State noise regulations? Since Honolulu has higher sensitivity to noise than the mainland cities for which the APTA noise guidelines are designed, every effort should be made to mitigate this impact. (EQC)

Response VI-14:

Under the present state-of-the-art, noise emitted from train operations cannot be mitigated to meet the standards of the Community Noise Control for Oahu. It should be mentioned that present day automobiles, trucks and buses cannot meet these standards either. Furthermore, the Community Noise Control regulations exempt vehicular noise covered under the Vehicular Noise Control regulations. (See Response VI-10)

Comment VI-15:

Noise Impact. We find the noise that will be generated from the system to be higher than that currently allowed in our Community Noise Codes, and as such should be examined more closely. We admit that there is that possibility that this system could possibly run quieter than existing buses, but in and around station stops, we could find that noise levels could be very high given the volume of feeder buses around the station combined with the transit system. (NB #8 and State Representatives of 12th District)

AR00052344

Response VI-15:

See Response VI-9 regarding the Community Noise Control regulations. Refer to Section V.B.1.c. of the Final EIS for noise impact at stations.

Comment VI-16:

Noise

a. The 2M Council is puzzled by the statement on page V-21 that noise and vibration are "largely a product of sensitivity". We feel it is a function of human health, and so does the EPA. If the basis of analysis is the reduction of complaints rather than the maintenance of a healthful environment, we object.

The design guidelines for HART are compared with American Public Transit Association noise standards. (APTA). Page V-21 states that "The noise level design goals were derived by APTA considering typical ambient noise levels for each community area category and the maximum transit noise levels that should receive community acceptance if they are not exceeded."

b. This statement raises a number of concerns. First, that ambient noise levels are presumed to be acceptable. In our view that assumption is questionable. It certainly avoids the question as to whether they are Healthful.

c. Second, again we see this notion of "community acceptance" as a standard. How is this measured? Is there some magical number of complaints that constitute acceptance or non-acceptance? We would prefer community well being as the operative principle.

d. Third, on examining the APTA standards, we find they conflict with our own Oahu Community Noise Code, promulgated by the State Department of Health. APTA standards on page V-24 indicate decibel levels in residential areas ranging from 70dBA to 80dBA. The Oahu Community Noise Code ranges from 55 dBA to 60dBA. Our code is presumably based on an estimate as to what is healthful, and applies to permitted noises at the property line, generated from the property.

e. We pose this question: If the Oahu Community Noise Code says that residential areas deserve a sonic environment of no higher than 60dBA (during the day), on what basis are APTA standards of 70-80dBA an acceptable guideline for HART?

AR00052345

f. Another puzzling aspect of the EIS is the reference to noise barriers. We are not certain that the artists renditions of the HART system (figures V-10b, V-11b & V-12b) include noise barriers. The only discernable barriers are short railings that appear to rise just above the height of the wheels. We ask: Are these the noise barriers? If so, of what accoustical materials are they to be constructed? How much are they expected to reduce noise? Page V-37 refers to "sound barrier walls". Are these the same thing, or different?

g. Finally, we note that there are not specific references to the levels of noise expected to reach the upper floors of high rises along Kapiolani Blvd. Figure V-3 does suggest some noise level contours, but these appear to conflict with evidence that sound amplifies as it rises: i.e. it can be expected to be louder on the 12th story than the 5th story. And of course this would also be important for the construction phase.

h. On this last point. Suggestions are made as to "methods that will be considered" to further reduce noise (p. V-44) with no indication as to why they are not now incorporated in design plans if indeed they are feasible. But also with no reference to the construction phase. We feel the impacts of construction will be significant, and would like to know to what degree noise will be a factor in the Moiliili-McCully area. (2M Community Council)

Response VI-16:

a. Please refer to Response VI-9.

b. This statement is included in the EIS to merely explain how APTA's noise level design goals were derived and the comments are noted.

c. Further to b. above, APTA's noise level design goals and noise acceptibility were determined based on a number of noise level exposure procedures which depend on several variables including maximum single event transient noise levels and number of events per hour of day or time of day. The design goals are established by taking into consideration the psychological and physiological effects of noise as discussed in the APTA guidelines.

d. Please refer to Response VI-9.

AR00052346

e. As stated in the above response (c.), the APTA standards are used only to make relative assessments of the transit-generated noise, and were used because the Community Noise Code and Vehicle Noise Code do not pertain to transit vehicles. It should also be pointed out that the 55-60 dBA recommended for residential areas is normally given as L_{DN} levels while the APTA standards are given as maximum single event passby noise levels.

f. Noise barriers and sound barrier walls are synonymous and they are made of concrete. They will reduce noise levels 9 dBA at a distance of 50 feet from the transit vehicle.

g. Noise levels reduce with distance, both horizontally and vertically, as indicated in Figure V-8 of the EIS.

h. Detailed design of methods for implementing these mitigative measures are normally done during final design and preparation of construction specificiations. A discussion of construction noise is presented in Section V.E.1.

Comment VI-17:

1. Nowhere in the Environmental Impact Statement does the matter of noise pollution seem to be adequately covered. One of the prime issues with our Association is noise pollution. (See our attached issues.). One of the prime station stops at Kapiolani Blvd. and Kalakaua Ave. is in the vicinity of our finest established residential condominiums such as, 1645 Ala Wai, 1717 Ala Wai, 419 Atkinson Dr. and others, which are about 10 years old. These established residential buildings can't help but be disturbed by a system of steel wheels on steel track. Noise pollution is a constant problem in Waikiki. (WRA)

Response VI-17:

Section V.B.1.b. fully describes the potential noise impact on communities through which the transit system traverses.

AR00052347

VII. WATER QUALITY

Comment VII-1:

The surface water resources within the project area should not be significantly affected by the proposed action as long as the general mitigative measures outlined in the draft are carried out. (US DOI)

Response VII-1:

Comment is noted.

Comment VII-2:

Over a distance of about 1.7 miles within the downtown-civic center area, the proposed fixed guideway would be underground. The invert of the tunnel would be constructed at depths of about 10 to 30 feet below sea level as shown on figures IV-7 and IV-8 of the draft statement. The trench for the tunnel would be dug in sedimentary and pyroclastic deposits that underlie the coastal plain of the Honolulu area where the water table is a foot or two above sea level.

The draft statement addresses the need to dewater the tunnel during excavation and construction and proposes mitigative measures that would be taken to prevent ground settlement that may result from the dewatering operations. However, there appears to be no consideration given to possible interference with and damage to existing shallow wells tapping water in the coastal-plain deposits in the vicinity of the tunnel construction. (US DOI)

Response VII-2:

See Section V.E.8 of the Final EIS.

Comment VII-3:

Attached is a Corps letter (PODED-PF) dated 9 April 1979 to City and County of Honolulu, Department of Transportation Services, relative to portions of HART alignment and transit stations that are situationed in, or cross over, 100-year flood hazard areas, as identified on the Flood Insurance Rate Maps prepared for the Federal Emergency Management Agency, Office of Federal Insurance and Hazard Mitigation. (Incl. 1). The 100-year flood refers to a flood having a one percent chance of being equalled or exceeded in any given year.

AR00052348

The Corps acknowledges the Department of Transportation's understanding of Department of the Army permit requirements and recommends that it continue to coordinate with the Corps to ensure that the permit application, if required, is submitted as soon as possible to avoid unnecessary delays in the project schedule. (U.S. Army-Corps of Engineers)

Response VII-3:

Comments are noted.

Comment VII-4:

Wastewater Treatment and Disposal

The treatment and disposal of wastewater from the operation and maintenance of vehicles for the proposed system should be discussed. The treatment and disposal of wastewater from the cleaning and washing of the City's existing buses is a problem at this time.

In general, environmental impacts created by the operation and maintenance of the subject transit system are ignored and should be discussed more fully. (State DOH)

Response VII-4:

There are problems at the Alapai Bus Maintenance Facility, which was built prior to these regulations. However, there are no known problems existing at the City's new Halawa Bus Maintenance Yard where waste water from the cleaning and washing operations is recycled and re-used while the pollutants removed are disposed in a manner conforming to all applicable regulations. See Section V.A.2. of the Final EIS for discussion of wastewater treatment from the operation and maintenance of the proposed transit system.

Comment VII-5:

How does the 208 water quality program relate to the project? Also, the discussion on the CZM program is outdated and should be revised. (EQC)

Response VII-5:

The water quality program cited is to present a background of existing conditions of streams in areas where the transit system will be located. As indicated in Section V.A.2. of the Final EIS, the proposed action is not expected to have any significant adverse effect on the water quality of the area. The discussion on the CZM program has been updated in the Final EIS.

AR00052349

Comment VII-6:

1. The report should address the effects tunnelling would have on groundwater and "caprock" water resources and disruption to utilities. Also, it should mention any mitigative measures that would be implemented to minimize these impacts.

2. The report should identify the existing groundwater or surface water quality that could be affected by the project. (City Bd. of WS)

Response VII-6:

1. See Section V.E.7. & 8. of the Final EIS.

2. As discussed in Section V.A.2. of the Final EIS, the proposed project is not expected to have any significant adverse effect on existing groundwater or surface water quality.

Comment VII-7:

Water Quality (pages II-2, II-3). Several of the streams listed in Table II-1 have had their water quality conditions improved by the elimination of direct waste discharges into the stream. These include Kapalama Canal and Kalihi Stream. Conditions in other streams such as Nuuanu and Moanalua have been improved by the elimination of raw sewage discharge off Sand Island. (City DPW)

Response VII-7:

Comments are noted.

AR00052350

VIII. VEGETATION AND WILDLIFE

Comment VIII-1:

The proposed project should have little adverse effect on fish and wildlife except in Keehi Lagoon. The Lagoon is one of the three major sources of Nehu, *Stolephorus purpureus* used as bait fish by local commercial tuna fishermen. Every effort must be made to prevent disruption of the Nehu population and habitat, both during construction and operation of the Keehi parking yard and maintenance shop, and during construction of the Moanalua Stream Bridge. These efforts should be described in the final statement. (US DOI)

Response VIII-1:

Mitigative measures to prevent disruption of the Nehu population and habitat in the Keehi Lagoon during construction are discussed in Section V.A.2.b of the Final EIS. Further discussion of mitigating potential problem sources from the operation of the yard and shop facilities is also presented.

Comment VIII-2:

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Comments

The statement appropriately describes existing fish and wildlife resources but only discusses the construction impacts in a very general way. Also, the measures to minimize harm are identified only on the basis of what could be done and what provisions should be made; it does not state what will be done. In short, this draft statement lacks adequate information (site-specific locations, design and measures to minimize harm) for a full understanding of how the interrelated Federal actions--Section 10 and 404 permits from Corps of Engineers and Section 9 permit from U.S. Coast Guard--may affect the fish and wildlife resources.

Accordingly, the comments on this statement do not in any way preclude separate evaluation and comments by the Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) when it reviews the permit applications. In review of the Corps/Coast Guard permit applications, FWS may concur, with or without stipulations, or object to the proposed work depending on project effects which may be identified and evident at that time. FWS advises that its tentative position, based on available information, would probably be to concur to permits with stipulations for the several bridges, dredge and fill, and channelization work.

AR00052351

Should appropriate site-specific information be available, FWS would be pleased to cooperate and coordinate with you, the City and County of Honolulu's Department of Transportation Services, the Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources (Division of Fish and Game), the Corps of Engineers, and the U.S. Coast Guard in tentative resolution now of all factors, including stipulations relating to the needed permits, so that this information may be included in the final statement. Indeed we think it essential that this additional "scoping" be carried out now to comply with the views of the Secretary of Transportation in his letter of January 10, 1979, to the Secretary of Interior. (U.S. DOI)

Response VIII-2:

As discussed in Section V.A.2. of the Final EIS, coordination with the Corps of Engineers, the Coast Guard and the Division of Fish and Wildlife Service has been continuously maintained and a preliminary determination of no adverse impact has been received for the proposed project. Coordination will continue to be maintained with these agencies as further planning and design progresses leading to the filing of necessary permits for the proposed action.

AR00052352

IX. LAND USE

Comment IX-1:

In addition, the proposed parking yard and maintenance shop area are to be located on lands illegally created by filling waters of the United States. The matter is still in litigation by the U.S. Attorney. Since the outcome could have a bearing on the proposed plan, we think it would be prudent for you to defer completion of the final environmental statement until resolution of this matter is achieved. (US DOI)

Response IX-1:

The case has been settled with a Consent Decree issued describing remedial measures required and permitted use of the land by the State.

Comment IX-2:

We recommend the EIS discuss alternate sites for maintenance yard and shops (Page IV-4 and Figure IV-3).

The planning of Honolulu Harbor as set forth by the 1995 Honolulu Harbor Master Plan was based on the development of a second deep-draft harbor at Barbers Point. If the proposed Barbers Point Harbor does not materialize, State lands upon which the proposed yard and shops are to be located, would not be released, but would be retained for maritime use.

The proposed site would have to be purchased at its fair market value or exchanged for a real property of equal value since the proposed area is now producing revenues for the State. This impact should also be discussed. (State DOT)

Response IX-2:

A single site of at least 30 acres was determined to be necessary to accommodate the maintenance facilities and provide sufficient storage area to accommodate the number of vehicles required for the initial system.

The following requirements were used in identifying potential sites: 1) land area of 30 acres or more; 2) industrial location; 3) close proximity to main line; 4) centrally located relative to the guideway system and 5) centrally located relative to system employees.

After identification and initial feasibility study of 8 sites, 3 sites were evaluated further. The Keehi Lagoon site was finally determined to be the most desirable of the three because the

AR00052353

property was readily available (mostly owned by the State) and the location would involve the least disruption to existing development on and adjacent to the site.

The other two sites evaluated were located at Makalapa Crater and Mapunapuna. The crater site is Navy property which is currently vacant but planned to be developed into a golf course. Development cost would be high due to the crater site, and considerable difficulty and delays were anticipated in having the Federal Government relinquish the property.

The Mapunapuna site is part State and part Army property, both planned for development. The development of the property would require the decking over of the Moanalua Channel, and the site is floodprone. The over-riding negative factor for this site was the problems anticipated in acquiring this property from the State and Federal Governments due to difficulties in relocating existing facilities to other suitable locations.

The proposed yard and shop site at Keehi Lagoon is recognized as a revenue producing property for the State with a determinable fair market value.

Comment IX-3:

County Community Development Plans are presently being formulated with consideration given to specific Goals, Objectives and Policies identified in the Oahu General Plan of 1977.

The EIS should contain a clear and concise review (with supportive statistical data appropriately footnoted) identifying potential impacts of the proposed mass transit system on density and land use patterns formulated within these plans (County Community Development Plans).

Particular emphasis should be placed on evaluating proposed density patterns to fixed guideway ridership requirements assuring that the proposed system is financially solvent in terms of anticipated transit rider fees. (State DOT and NB #10)

Comment IX-4:

On the Relationship to General Planning

What land use patterns will exist, particularly in the corridor of the proposed transit system and more particularly in the vicinity of the proposed transit stations? These patterns should be described in terms of land use types, densities, and methods by which they will be implemented.

AR00052354

The impacts flowing from the proposed system would be heavily conditioned by the type, location, magnitude and staging of land development in the entire county, but particularly within the principal corridor. High density development, particularly in the vicinity of the stations, would promote higher transit patronage and, consequently, a more favorable fiscal status both for the system and for the local government. However, such a form of land development would have other impacts on the local affected communities-impacts usually flowing from high density urban development. Existing densities and land use patterns probably would lead to fiscal difficulties for the system. There is a clear need for the expression of what land use strategies are to be employed in conjunction with the proposed rapid transit system in order to assess its impacts. In spite of this, the Department of General Planning's development plan effort is taking place largely independent of planning for the transit system. Communication between the two planning efforts is not sufficient. There should be an agreement on a mutual strategy which links the two. Only when the development plans are specified can anything meaningful be said about many significant consequences of the system, including the all-important patronage and fiscal considerations. (U of H E.C.)

Response IX-3 & 4:

As indicated in Section V.B.4 of the Final EIS, future land use patterns are largely the result of actions by the City and County of Honolulu, especially in regard to zoning around the stations in the corridor and desire on the part of private developers to invest in these areas. The Final EIS gives considerable information on availability of development opportunities and possible City actions to achieve development in keeping with City General Plan policies. The Development Plans now being prepared for the entire corridor will establish the desired future land use patterns. A study of land use around stations areas has been completed by the City DTS and this effort was coordinated with the City DGP and DLU. The study evaluated the potential for land use change around each station on the 14-mile system. (See Land Use Study Around Rapid Transit Stations, May, 1980 by Belt, Collins & Associates). It identified the stations most likely to receive the greatest development pressure, and identified the existing and potential changes in land use for the Ala Moana, Fort Street, Waikiki, Ward Avenue, and Halawa Station areas. Basically, this work supports the thesis that employment (and City policy) will continue to concentrate in downtown and the immediate vicinity, and that location of the transit stations in this area as a focus of the system is a logical decision. Further work by Belt, Collins & Associates has identified a range of implementation methods, including zoning amendments, special design districts around transit stations, City acquisition of land with later development by the city or joint development with private industry, special benefit tax assessments and the like.

AR00052355

Comment IX-5:

The relationship between this project and the City's General Plan and Development Plans also needs to be clarified. As you are aware, the neighborhood boards are currently assisting the City's Department of General Planning in the preparation of the Development Plans. The boards have not yet, received the Transportation Facilities Analysis for the Development Plans, which is essential for us to assess the subject project's impact on the Development Plan for our area. The current drafts of the Development Plans suggest reducing the allowable population within the primary urban core, in order to implement the population distribution policy contained in the City's General Plan. The subject Environmental Impact Statement, on the other hand, calls for higher densities along the system's route, which to us appears inconsistent with the population distribution policy of the General Plan. The ultimate population in the primary urban core will have a significant effect on the cost-effectiveness of the proposed system. (NB #2)

Response IX-5:

The relationship between the proposed project and the City's General Plan is expressed in the following objectives and policies contained in the Transportation section of that Plan.

Objective A

To create a transportation system which will enable people and goods to move safely, efficiently, and at a reasonable cost; serve all people, including the poor, the elderly, and the physically handicapped; and offer a variety of attractive and convenient modes of travel.

Policy 1

Develop an integrated ground-transportation system consisting of the following elements and their primary purposes:

a. Public transportation-for travel to and from work and travel within Central Honolulu;

b. Roads and highways-for commercial traffic and travel in non-urban areas;

c. Bikeways-for recreational activities and trips to work, schools, shopping centers, and community facilities; and

d. Pedestrian walkways-for getting around Downtown and Waikiki, and for trips to schools, parks, and shopping centers.

AR00052356

Policy 2

Provide transportation services to people living within the Pearl City - Hawaii Kai corridor primarily through a mass-transit and feeder-bus system, and where appropriate, through limited highway improvements.

Policy 3

Provide transportation services to people living outside the Pearl City - Hawaii Kai corridor primarily through a system of express- and feeder-buses and limited to moderate highway improvements.

This objective and the related policies, as well as objectives on population and economic activity provide the framework for decisions on transportation investments. Furthermore, these policies also provide the framework for the Development Plans ("The Development Plan for the Primary Urban Center has been prepared and represents a relatively detailed scheme for implementing and accomplishing the development objectives and policies of the General Plan for that area;" - Preliminary D.P. Ordinance, April 1980)

Relative to the second part of the comment on the proposed reduction of the allowable population within the primary urban core, this reduction does not mean the lowering of the existing population. Rather, it means that the expected population should be reduced from that which is allowed under the current land use and zoning policies.

Comment IX-6:

Reference: Page II-3, 2. Coastal Zone Management (CZM)

Comment: This section should be updated in accordance with Act 200, SLH, 1979. The last sentence of the first paragraph should be revised to read: "The Act stipulates that the development will not have any substantial adverse environmental or ecological effect, except as such adverse effect is minimized to the extent practicable and clearly outweighed by public health, safety, or compelling public interest." Act 200 also acknowledges the Hawaii CZM Program approved by the U.S. Department of Commerce in September 1978, by incorporating the document into Chapter 205-A, HRS. Implementation of the Special Management Area, is embodied in the provisions of Ordinance No. 4529, as amended. Development within the SMA will require a public hearing and action by the City Council. (City DLU)

AR00052357

Response IX-6:

The relevant section has been updated in the Final EIS and the comment is noted.

Comment IX-7:

Impact Assessment of University Station as a Terminal (V-93 to V-95)

What are the University's proposals for use of the quarry area in the vicinity of the proposed University station?

This question should be answered not in terms of what the impact would be on existing University uses of the area but rather in terms of impacts on planned uses. The University has a plan for use of the area, including some neighboring areas currently in residential use. (U of H E.C.)

Response IX-7:

In planning of the University's quarry area, the University recognizes the rapid transit alignment and the station location which is reflected in the University of Hawaii Master Plan being prepared by the State.

Comment IX-8:

HART, The General Plan, The Development Plans (V-69)

The General Plan advocates new development in areas already zoned "urban" with transportation provided by a mass transit system. Historically, development has taken place along major transportation lines or routes, dense particularly in the vicinity of stations. In this respect, HART is consistent with General Plan objectives especially if increased density occurs around transit stops.

The development plans that are currently being prepared, however, are discussing reducing the allowable, but unused, density requirements permitted by the City and County zoning code. If, in fact, an increase in density will be prohibited along the mass transit route and around the transit stations, then HART may not meet the ridership projections for 1995 discussed in the DEIS. If the population remains relatively dispersed as it is now, then it might be best served by another mode of mass transit. A system such as HART best serves centers of population concentrations, such as downtown, Ala Moana, and the University, but would be less efficient in areas such as Kaimuki, Date Street, and other stops serving residential areas. An expanded discussion on HART and the Development Plans should be included in the final EIS. (U of H E.C.)

AR00052358

Response IX-8:

The proposed Development Plans for the Primary Urban Center (PUC) does down-zone certain areas from that currently permitted. This means that certain areas are currently zoned for high density but with existing low density developments, would only be permitted to be redeveloped to medium density. Therefore, this does not mean that the transit corridor would not increase in density in the future. The future density of the area will continue to increase but not to the same density permitted under the existing zoning.

The proposed transit corridor already has a relatively high density which will continue to increase. The ridership estimates in Section IV.A.4 of the Final EIS has been adjusted to reflect the land use policies of the current General Plans. It is more important for a system like HART to serve high density employment concentrations than population concentrations although it is highly desirable to have high density population concentrations also.

Comment IX-9:

Island Development (V-70)

The DEIS states that "implementation of the proposed transit system would not be likely to have a major effect on island wide development patterns" and continues to mention that Windward Oahu "would be served by a more comprehensive bus service than has previously been available." An improved mass transit system in the central corridor could affect development on the Windward side in a number of ways. The Windward side is not now an attractive area for development because of commuting problems to Honolulu. If, however, these constraints are lifted with the construction of H-3 and the increased use of express buses, then more people may want to move to the Windward side.

The DEIS does not discuss the potential for urban sprawl at the termini of the transit line. Is development expected to take place beyond the Halawa and Kahala terminals? Increased development beyond the Halawa terminal could encroach upon agricultural land. (U of H E.C.)

AR00052359

Response IX-9:

The statement contained in the DEIS that "implementation of the proposed transit system would not be likely to have a major effect on island-wide development patterns" is based on the policies contained in the 1977 General Plan. Basically the policy provides for continued growth and development of urban Honolulu (Primary Urban Center) which is proposed to be served by the rapid transit system. The areas outside of urban Honolulu are also planned for additional growth but with new developments to take place generally within existing urban boundaries. Due to various reasons, the new developments in urban Honolulu will be more in the medium to high density category while those in the outlying areas will be predominantly low to medium density category. With a limited supply of land available for new development in all areas of Oahu and with the policies set forth in the General Plan and the proposed DP's, it is unlikely that rapid transit would have a major effect of changing the above-described pattern of development on the island.

Future growth is projected for the windward side and with the construction of the H-3, this growth could certainly be accelerated. However, the total growth may not necessarily be different with or without the H-3 unless additional reclassification of non-urban land occurs.

The rapid transit system has now been limited to 8 miles with terminals at Keehi Lagoon (with the system extending to the Airport) and at the University. The possibility for urban sprawl in the immediate vicinity of the University and Keehi Lagoon Stations is negligible since this area is already developed. Major urban development beyond the "Primary Urban Center" is discouraged by the City's General Plan objectives on population location and it can be expected that the forthcoming Development Plan will support those objectives. While a new rapid transit system and an expanded feeder bus system will expand mobility opportunities, development opportunities depend to a considerable extent on actions of the City regarding zoning and other development incentives.

AR00052360

Comment IX-10:

Furthermore, as we look at the specific content requirements for Environmental Impact Statements we find much lacking regarding the implications of the proposed action, and relevant and feasible consequences of the action. We have mentioned the need for a clear statement of objectives; it is difficult to measure the impact on land use, and how this will be integrated with the development plans, without this statement. This discussion is tucked into the report. Are there statements regarding the cumulative impacts on land use? What is the relationship of the proposal to the control of density? How were the decisions on siting of the stations made in relation to the plans? (L of WV)

Response IX-10:

The 1977 General Plan contains the basic statement of objectives relative to land use and transportation. This document is being used to guide the preparation of the Development Plans which has been underway for sometime. It should be further noted that the General Plan reflects the development of mass transit in urban Honolulu and therefore, the proposed rapid transit system is compatible with the General Plan.

It would also be appropriate to mention that the City prior to the development and adoption of the 1977 General Plan, completed studies of alternative land use-transportation policies which are documented in the report titled Technical Report No. 4: Transportation Analysis, Department of General Planning, March 1974. This report cites those key impacts on land use as the result of following different transportation policies:

"The proposed rapid transit system will have some influence on density - primarily in the areas adjacent to the stations. However, it should be recognized that land use and density are controlled by ordinance and only developments conforming to applicable ordinances are permitted." Consequently, with or without rapid transit, densities can be regulated and controlled to the desired level.

Stations were sited as described in Section III.D.2 of the EIS.

Comment IX-11:

Seriously review station locations in view of new development plans to insure we are serving the high activity centers. (NB #21)

AR00052361

Response IX-11:

Transit planning has been and will continue to be coordinated with the new Development Plans as they are being prepared.

Comment IX-12:

Community Development. We object to suggestions that areas adjacent to station stops to be developed at a higher density than that are existing. (NB #8; State Representatives of District 12)

Response IX-12:

Comment is noted.

Comment IX-13:

As serious as the aforementioned omissions are, the most serious gap in the E.I.S. is an analysis of the effect HART will have on housing densities adjacent to the elevated guideway. Housing densities, according to HART, must increase to assure ridership on the guideway. Densities of 50-150 units per acre are hinted at. (As a by-product, land prices around HART will accelerate, and to benefit whom? Is the question.) Numerous worldwide studies show that densities of more than 20 units/acre are socially detrimental to families with children. 20 units per acre in the Honolulu zoning code means housing types up to A-1, apartment, 3-story buildings. An analysis of land uses, as presently zoned in the existing urban areas (that is, not including new rural land) shows that up to 500,000 additional units could be built over the next 50 years on existing urban land. Since the present average density is only about 4 units to the acre, developers and speculators (if that is one concern of the City), but preferably homeowners, would all benefit economically as well as staying within socially-acceptable standards if these existing higher land-use densities were used. The E.I.S. does not make this kind of environmental analysis vis-a-vis housing although it is of the utmost basic kind. (Hanson)

Response IX-13:

The Development Plans will establish land use and density policies and the area's development is ultimately controlled by the Comprehensive Zoning Code ordinance. These are the documents which will address the density issues, not HART.

AR00052362

Comment IX-14:

- Concern that the proposed higher high-rise densities around the proposed HART are declared a "long-term adverse effect on Oahu" by Washington, D.C. in its E.I.S. of HART. This subject needs broader research in the E.I.S. (Hanson)

Response IX-14:

The potential for higher densities developing around HART's transit stations would be considered long-term adverse effect only if higher density is permitted against the desires of the people.

Comment IX-15:

Do Federal standards and general transportation principles indicate that 50 million square feet of commercial space is a minimum threshold for heavy rail? Honolulu does not have this amount of commercial space; on what criteria then is the Department of Transportation Services basing Honolulu's need for a heavy rail system? How does Honolulu compare with other cities with existing or proposed heavy rail systems in such densities? Such information should be contained in the final EIS. (LOL)

Response IX- 15:

There are no Federal standards setting forth minimum thresholds for commercial space in justifying heavy rail. No one standard can be used in justifying a major transportation investment and such criteria as central city population density, passenger flow per corridor, urban area population, central city population , CBD floor space, CBD trip destinations, among others are usually considered in a transportation analysis.

Several studies* have identified a range of 25,000,000 to 50,000,000 square feet of CBD floor space (not just commercial floor space) as one of the factors justifying a rapid transit system. While downtown Honolulu alone does not reach that threshold, the Central Honolulu area served by the proposed 8-mile transit corridor contains a contiguous strip of commercial-industrial facilities representing over 50 million sq. ft. of floor space. This accounts for some 50% of the entire island's floor area in these

* Adapted from report by Wilbur Smith & Associates and given in Public Transportation; Planning, Operations and Management, Gray & Hoel, p. 275.

AR00052363

categories. This percentage breakdown reflects another justifying factor -- that of trip destination configuration. These percentages indicate the centrality of the employment locations for Honolulu residents -- in other words, the overwhelming majority are headed for jobs in the area served by the system. This is not the case for most American cities now investigating rapid transit.

Comment IX-16:

a. One of the purposes of convenient, subsidized public transit systems is to facilitate travel from place to place. Contrary to statements in the draft HART EIS, HART along with feeder buses has the potential to make it easier and more attractive for Oahu commuters to live in the "country" rather than in the urban core. This is substantiated by City consultants in the Urban Design Study for the Development Plans. In light of the fact that there is already enough residential zoned lands in rural areas to accommodate more population growth than is planned for in the 1977 Oahu General Plan, what measures will be proposed to mitigate the pressure for suburban sprawl?

b. On the other hand, City transportation officials have indicated that there will be pressure for high density development in the area between Kalihi-Palama and Kalakaua Avenue. The revised Development Plan text for the Primary Urban Center (PUC), proposed by the Department of General Planning, calls for high density around transit stations. Yet this is not indicated on accompanying Development Plan Maps which are meant to illustrate proposed land use designations. In light of the fact that the fixed guideway was added late in the citizen review process of the proposed Development Plans, and revealed no difference between the proposed land use, designations of the "pre-guideway" Development Plans, there is an implication that the guideway will have no effect on land use.

c. Land use impacts of a transit system are significant, thereby requiring that they be thoroughly addressed in an EIS. The draft EIS indicates that high density near stations will have both positive and negative effects. Please explain in detail this mixture of effects.

d. The draft HART EIS does not illustrate through text or map the land use objectives and policy to be achieved. What is the land use policy and objectives that the HART bus/rail system is proposed to implement for the PUC, the areas around transit stations, and that of out-lying areas of Oahu. (LOL)

AR00052364

Response IX-16:

a. As long as land is zoned for residential use and available for development, any form of transportation that improves the area's accessibility will improve its attractiveness and hence produce pressure for development. However, it should be pointed out that in land-scarce Oahu, any suitably located land is in great demand and it is only a matter of time before development will occur, with or without transit. Relative to "pressure for suburban sprawl", it will always exist since new low-density housing can generally only be economically developed in suburbs where raw vacant land is available.

b. The guideway will have an effect on land use similar to any new transportation facility. The land use impact normally associated with a guideway in a developed urban area is redevelopment towards concentrated high density uses around station areas. This does not imply that the area as a whole should increase in density but that any planned increase could be concentrated around station areas due to better accessibility.

c. Whether high density near stations has positive or negative effects depends in large part on the desires and attitudes of the residents, business and owners located nearby.

Effects can include (but are not limited to):

- Increased attractiveness for either residential or commercial development and re-development (the actual amount of development depends upon land availability, economic costs, competing land uses etc.).
- Changes in property value.
- Increased pedestrian traffic.
- Increased feeder bus traffic.
- Increased drop-off traffic.
- Changes in through traffic flow (due to increased pedestrian traffic).
- A market for mixed land uses, which can provide an attractive urban living environment for residents.
- Opportunities for upgrading of public spaces during station construction, adding plazas and park areas.

AR00052365

- Demand for parking facilities.

- Easy walking access to any part of the transit system by residents/employees near the station.

Many of these effects can be prohibited, limited, or modified by public action. For instance, parking demand can be limited by not providing park-and-ride facilities; increased development can be limited by zoning regulations.

d. The land use policies and objectives that HART would implement are those in the General Plan and are elaborated in the EIS, Section V.B.4. (see also Response IX-9). The development of areas around transit stations and the transit stations themselves are to be guided by policies contained in the DP's now being prepared. DP's for outlying areas of Oahu are also being prepared and will provide policy guidance.

Comment IX-17:

The list of land uses on page I-3 should include agricultural lands. (EQC)

Response IX-17:

Primary land uses, as defined by the Hawaii State Land Use Commission include agricultural, which in 1979 totaled 1,974,230 acres statewide. Refer to Section I.A.4 of the EIS.

Comment IX-18:

From reading this discussion it does not appear that the planning for HART and the development plans are being coordinated to any great extent. The HART System may greatly affect the demand for greater densities near the stations. How have the development plans and the Oahu General Plan of 1977 been utilized in the consideration of the HART fixed guideway and the alternatives? (EQC)

Response IX-18:

As indicated in Section III.B. of the EIS, the various transit systems considered were evaluated in a number of areas, including their ability to meet regional goals and objectives that included the Oahu General Plan (1964) transportation goals and the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization long-range transportation policy. In addition, each fixed guideway alternative length was also evaluated in light of these goals. The more recent General Plan (1977) has development and transportation goals which have been added to Section V.B.4. of the Final EIS and which are supported by the proposed 8-mile rapid transit system.

AR00052366

The development plans have not yet been completed, but all preliminary work being done by the City as input to the plans takes into consideration the proposed system. The alignment of the fixed guideway system and station locations are shown on the proposed DP maps.

Comment IX-19:

Maps detailing the current zoning and all allowable densities should be presented in this section. Honolulu's central corridor population density is claimed to be high enough to sustain a rail system. What is the actual population distribution and density in Central Honolulu? How does this compare to other cities with rail systems? (EQC)

Response IX-19:

The zoning maps are available at the City's Department of Land Utilization and the Comprehensive Zoning Code provides allowable densities which Central Honolulu's corridor population density, from Middle Street to the Kahala area, contained approximately 260,000 people, in 1975, over an area of 24 square miles which gives a population density of 10,800 persons per square mile. Honolulu's population density generally compares favorably with other cities with rail system such as Atlanta, Miami, and Buffalo, which have population densities less than 10,800 persons per square mile.

Comment IX-20:

There is an inconsistency between the statement that, "implementation of the proposed transit system would not be likely to have a major effect on island development patterns," and the claim that implementing HART will forward the land use objectives of the Oahu General Plan. This matter should be clarified.

If the fixed guideway and the park ride facility at Halawa (Aloha Stadium) allow for a reduced trip cost and travel time, will there not be pressure for residential expansion in Central Oahu and Ewa? Will this also result in a net increase in gasoline consumption as persons reside further out from the central business district? (EQC)

AR00052367

Response IX-20:

General island development patterns which have concentrated on the leeward and ewa sides of the island, with more scattered development on the windward side are expected to continue, regardless of the transportation systems built. This is due to the scarcity of land elsewhere on the island, and the high employment development potential in the downtown and adjacent areas.

The land use objectives of the Oahu General Plan call for continued concentration of development in the Primary Urban Center and the secondary urban center (Ewa-Makakilo). Economic activity is to be directed primarily to Honolulu, Aiea and Pearl City, and secondarily to Ewa. The provision of a high capacity 8-mile rapid transit system with an extensive feeder bus system with the focal point being the downtown area of Honolulu (incidentally also serving other employment centers traversed by the system) is in direct conformance with the above-mentioned General Plan objectives.

The Halawa Station is outside the 8-mile system now proposed to be built. Nevertheless, pressure for development may continue in the Ewa area because of land availability and lower housing costs. Presumably, with a feeder bus system into the rapid transit line, people wishing to travel downtown or eastward will have this mode available and can reduce their gasoline consumption at least for commute trips.

Comment IX-21:

Another area of impact I would like to discuss is more closely associated with solely city responsibilities. What mini special design destrict or interpretation of current zoning will give shape to the areas in and around each transit station as that area attempts to grow to the economic potential the large ridership affords?

Will housing in the proximity of these stations be encouraged or discouraged by public policy related to the urban development plans? (Blackman)

Response IX-21:

The City could adopt an ordinance (refer to Section 21-1500 of the Comprehensive Zoning Code) which permits special design districts to be instituted around rapid transit stations. These districts can supplement existing zoning and can be quite specific as to permitted land uses, building design, amenities, etc. Additionally, the City has had detailed studies done on existing development and potential development capabilities, as well as urban design considerations, to be utilized in preparing the new Development Plans.

AR00052368

At the present time, City policy encourages housing development in the Primary Urban Center (which would be served by the proposed rapid transit system); however, since the final development plans are not yet complete, policy regarding housing therein is not known.

Comment IX-22:

Three, there is a need to further refine information presented with the Hart EIS alignment section pages -- Chapter 5, Page 35 to Chapter 5, Page 38, specifically identifying the relationships in timing of urban redevelopment projects within the Kakaako and Chinatown community areas.

Both of these Central Honolulu communities will be significantly altered and modified following the redevelopment and short-term and long-term impacts of this activity on trips generated forecast, and mass transit should be thoroughly evaluated within the HART EIS. (NB #10)

Response IX-22:

See Response III-4.

Comment IX-23:

Number three, an economically viable HART system would require higher population density along the route. I question and so does the Draft EIS whether this is a desirable effect. (NB #9)

Response IX-23:

Although there is reciprocal impact between land use and transportation, transportation basically serves land use. Therefore, if no further growth, and hence increase density, is to occur in urban Honolulu, then HART and its effect should be questioned. However, this is not the case since the 1977 General Plan and the supporting Development Plans, currently under preparation, both show future increase in population and employment in urban Honolulu.

AR00052369

CORRECTION

THE PRECEDING DOCUMENT(S) HAS BEEN REPHOTOGRAPHED TO ASSURE LEGIBILITY
SEE FRAME(S) IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING

At the present time, City policy encourages housing development in the Primary Urban Center (which would be served by the proposed rapid transit system); however, since the final development plans are not yet complete, policy regarding housing therein is not known.

Comment IX-22:

Three, there is a need to further refine information presented with the Hart EIS alignment, section pages -- Chapter 5, Page 35 to Chapter 5, Page 38, specifically identifying the relationships in timing of urban redevelopment projects within the Kakaako and Chinatown community areas.

Both of these Central Honolulu communities will be significantly altered and modified following the redevelopment and short-term and long-term impacts of this activity on trips generated forecast, and mass transit should be thoroughly evaluated within the HART EIS. (NB #10)

Response IX-22:

See Response III-4.

Comment IX-23:

Number three, an economically viable HART system would require higher population density along the route. I question and so does the Draft EIS whether this is a desirable effect. (NB #9)

Response IX-23:

Although there is reciprocal impact between land use and transportation, transportation basically serves land use. Therefore, if no further growth, and hence increase density, is to occur in urban Honolulu, then HART and its effect should be questioned. However, this is not the case since the 1977 General Plan and the supporting Development Plans, currently under preparation, both show future increase in population and employment in urban Honolulu.

AR00052371

Comment IX-24:

Our final area of concern in this brief five minute testimony involves impacts of the train on density along the proposed route. The EIS is contradictory and vague on this issue. It claims increased density as a positive result on the one hand, then later mentions it as a negative effect. It is not even clear from the EIS if high density will occur around the train stations, although transportation principles and Federal regulations suggest it will. Existing residential neighborhoods can be severely disrupted by such developments, yet the EIS fails to examine this problem.

The city's Development Plans call for higher densities around train stations, yet top city officials have been claiming the guideway will not cause higher densities. The relationship between land use and transportation needs much more clarification in the final draft of the EIS. Environmental impact should not merely be limited to the obvious direct impacts of a project such as noise and appearance, but must consider the ultimate consequences, particularly the stimulation of high density. (LOL)

Response IX-24:

In the Summary of the Final EIS, it is stated that one of the Long-Term Beneficial Effects is that "The system would support land use policies by providing transportation capabilities that are compatible with more intensive use of urban lands along with preservation of agricultural land." Under Long-Term Adverse Effects is listed the following: "Increase demands for housing and office space along the transit route, especially around stations, will encourage high density developments and cause pressures for up-zoning of certain properties."

The latter adverse effect would naturally apply to situations where the area may not be suitable for high density developments or where the people of the area do not want high density developments. It would, however, be a positive effect where the transit supports land use policies calling for high density developments.

The Final EIS, under Section V.B.4., has been expanded and discusses station areas with potential for land use change. However, this does not imply that these changes would occur irrespective of land use policies or zoning ordinances. Changes will occur only if they are permitted to occur through the normal channel of filing applications for change, holding public hearings, and final approval action by ordinance.

It should be emphasized that transit in itself does not automatically result in high density development to occur. It merely encourages high density development to the place by virtue of improved accessibility.

AR00052372

X. CONGESTION

Comment X-1:

The draft impact statement does not sufficiently discuss or assess impacts due to limited parking at the various fixed guideway stations. What analysis has been made? Page V-64 has only one brief comment on this aspect. Apparently it is hoped that by providing feeder buses, that on street parking in residential neighborhoods will not become a problem. (FHWA)

Response X-1:

As indicated in Section V.B.3 of the Final EIS, and also in Table V-14, extensive evaluation showed that bus access is expected to be the primary mode of access to transit stations, in part because of the lack of available parking in the vicinity of the stations. Most of the stations are located in already developed areas where vacant land in large parcels do not exist. The acquisition of already developed land for parking facilities would be disruptive to the neighborhood and prohibitively expensive.

Further to the above, experience of other rapid transit systems has been that the demand for parking nearly always exceeds supply, in part because of the cost and the difficulty in developing large parking facilities. There is no doubt that a large number of people will prefer to drive, but good feeder bus service coupled with restrictive on-street parking regulations and no provision of park-and-ride space should act together to lessen this mode of access.

Comment X-2:

In our review we note that access to Honolulu International Airport will be provided. This could have a significant impact on vehicular traffic which impacts the airport. These vehicles would primarily be those used by airport workers and greeters - well wishers rather than airline passengers. It should be emphasized in the EIS what the positive effect of possible diversion of the above noted airport traffic will be. (FAA)

Resonse X-2:

Whatever number of trips to the HIA that can be diverted to transit will certainly reduce traffic volume and congestion at the airport, and the comment is noted.

AR00052373

Comment X-3:

The traffic impact around the proposed stations/terminals should be discussed in the EIS. (State DOT)

Response X-3:

Traffic impacts around stations are discussed in Section V.B.3. of the Final EIS.

Comment X-4:

(a) Does the draft HART EIS assume use of contra-flow lanes during peak traffic hours on all feasible roads including, but not limited to, King Street, Beretania Street, Kapiolani Blvd., Dillingham Blvd., Vineyard Street, and School Street? If the answer to this question is no, then most of the highway network capacity assumptions in the draft EIS should be revised, as contra-flow lanes are a viable method of alleviating traffic congestion and should be employed. In particular, Figure II-8 and Tables III-2, III-3, and III-5 all need to be corrected to reflect any increase in peak hour road capacity that would occur through use of contra-flow lanes.

For example, a lane or two of King Street between University Avenue and South Street could be used in the morning for downtown-bound rush-hour traffic. Similarly, a lane or two of Beretania Street between University Avenue and South Street could be used in the afternoon for East bound rush-hour traffic. What would be the advantages and disadvantages of these circulation patterns? What other specific streets in Honolulu could be utilized for contra-flow patterns in the peak hour and what would the vehicle capacity be?

(b) Intuitively, it is obvious that as commuting gets more expensive, more people will choose to car-pool and/or make less individual trips.

The City has access to sophisticated computer models of traffic in Honolulu. The draft HART EIS contains a projection of future traffic through various "screenlines" in urban Honolulu. The final HART EIS should show how much traffic projections would be affected by increasing gas prices. There should be a table in the final EIS showing projected daily trips in 1995 across screenlines at Kapalama Canal and Ward Avenue if gas were $1/gallon, $2/gallon, $3/gallon and $5/gallon.

AR00052374

(c) Given the above, do revised traffic projections and highway network capacity assumptions mean that a decision on HART can be postponed? How long can the decisions be postponed? Declining school enrollment and expanding work force mean that the State and the City and County will be better able to pay for an expanded mass transit system in 1985 or 1990 than in 1980. (LOL)

Response X-4:

(a) The screenline volume to capacity analyses shown in the Draft EIS do not consider any new contra-flow lanes in urban Honolulu. Based on investigations conducted, it has been found that there are no roadways that can feasibly accommodate additional contra-flow lanes to increase overall roadway capacities in urban Honolulu. It should be pointed out that in considering contra-flow lanes, adverse impacts on safety and overall circulation patterns are of prime importance and should not be over-shadowed by some localized improvements in traffic flow.

There are two types of roadways in existence - the standard 2-way streets and the one-way street couplets such as the King-Beretania couplet. For the former type, the coning of Kapiolani Boulevard is a good example of how a contra-flow lane on a major street operates. Notice should be taken that most left turn movements are prohibited during the periods of contra-flow operation and it should be pointed out that Kapiolani Boulevard is unique that this does not create any major problems to the circulation pattern of the area.

An examination of other major east-west, 2-way streets in urban Honolulu indicates the following. Ala Moana Boulvard-Nimitz Highway has sufficient traffic volume in the secondary direction to preclude the use of a contra-flow lane both in the A.M. and P.M. periods.

Similarly, King Street and Dillingham Boulevard, west of downtown Honolulu, also have relatively heavy traffic movements in both directions during both peak periods. Vineyard Boulevard has heavy left-turn movement at a number of intersections and hence contra-flow lanes would be highly disruptive to the area's circulation pattern. The above constitute all of the major east-west, 2-way streets that would have some potential benefits if contra-flow lanes could be feasibly implemented.

AR00052375

Through downtown Honolulu and easterly to University Avenue there exists the King-Beretania one-way couplet. Through downtown Honolulu, both King Street and Beretania Street have heavy traffic volumes during both peak periods and therefore precludes the use of either street for contra-flow lane in this area. A review of street volumes east of South/Alapai Street indicates a relatively low eastbound volume on King Street in the A.M. which would permit a contra-flow lane. However, Beretania Street indicates a sufficiently high volume to preclude its use for contra-flow lane in the P.M. With the critical period being the P.M., the lack of adequate capacity on Beretania does not permit the use of this couplet for contra-flow lanes.

(b) Mathematical models used to make travel forecasts are developed based on actual experience taking into consideration the various factors that influence the travel habits of people in a particular area. Out-of-pocket expenses are a major factor in determining the amount of travelling done in a region but the effects of increasing the cost of gasoline by over 100% have not been accurately measured and therefore, it is difficult to prepare reliable forecasts incorporating such a large change in travel cost. It is only through actual measurement of travel decreases caused by the doubling or tripling of gas cost and travel increases caused by a drop in gas cost of the same magnitude that reliable predictive models can be developed. In short, reliable forecasting methods for changes in travel costs of the magnitude mentioned are not currently available. It should be pointed out that a recent survey concluded by the Highway Users' Foundation found that the greatest reduction in auto driving due to higher gas prices was in social, recreation and shopping trips.

(c) Since transportation is not considered to involve health and safety, there is no mandatory requirement as to when improvements must be made. The statement that the City would be better able to pay for expanded mass transit system in 1985 or 1990 than in 1980 is assumed to mean that our tax base would be increasing over time and hence it would be easier to pay later. This statement is correct except that with continuing inflation, as long as the system is needed by 1990, the increased tax base resulting in lower tax rates to finance the system may be more than off-set by the increased cost in construction due to inflation. It should be pointed out that even if implementation of the system should start almost immediately, it will be nearly 1990 before Honolulu can have an operating system.

AR00052376

Comment X-5:

To some extent, future traffic congestion can best be understood in terms of present traffic congestion. For that reason Figure II-8 in the draft EIS should be revised to compare 1979 traffic volume with the revised estimated 1995 traffic volume. (LOL)

Response X-5:

Figure II-8 in the Final EIS has been updated to reflect the 1978 traffic volumes. The 1979 traffic volumes were not available at this time.

Comment X-6:

Other cities have traffic problems. Has their experience been that traffic congestion keeps on getting worse indefinitely, or that congestion stabilizes at a certain level? This point is relevant to determining the feasibility of an all-bus transit system.

To put the question in context, the draft HART EIS predicts in Table III-5 that 1990 traffic volume with an all-bus transit system will exceed capacity at "level of service E" at various screenlines. Will traffic continue to get worse in the future or will people adjust their living habits and residence locations so that traffic will stabilize at "level of service E"? (LOL)

Response X-6:

It cannot be anticipated that traffic will stabilize at Level of Service E since it is not the worst condition and it could worsen to the Level of Service F which can be interpreted as a condition of very heavy congestion to a point of complete breakdown. The latter condition if permitted to persist could result in serious social, economic and environmental consequences to a region. The social effects are people having to change their lifestyle due to spending much more time in travelling, being forced to move and live in areas less than desired, and having less monies to spend on other things due to higher cost of travel. One of the economic impacts could be the increase in cost to do business in the area due to high transportation costs which ultimately is passed on to the consumer. Higher cost of doing business could also result in industries moving elsewhere and thus causing higher rates of unemployment. Environmental effects would be more noise and air pollution from automobiles that can't move due to heavy congestion. Degradation of our environment could affect Hawaii's tourist industry. The total effects of heavy congestion leading to the loss of

AR00052377

desired mobility could be catastrophic to any urban area. If this were not the case, all major cities of the world would not be planning and implementing major transportation projects, including rapid transit systems.

Comment X-7:

What is meant by "positive control of parking problems"? (EQC)

Response X-7:

By positive control is meant prohibiting long-term parking between certain hours, passing an ordinance to permit only local residents to park on streets for periods of more than 3 or 4 hours, increasing parking violation fines, among others.

Comment X-8:

There may be a significant impact on the parking spaces in Keehi Lagoon Park if the Keehi Lagoon Station is selected as a terminal. (EQC)

Response X-8:

Any public parking areas, on- or off-street parking, would be affected near transit stations. In order to ensure that parking spaces at Keehi Lagoon Park can be reserved for park users, regular patrolling of the area will be necessary and all day parking restrictions would have to be instituted.

Comment X-9:

Traffic Congestion. We find that the system will not reduce traffic congestion, and that if any, the transit system will potentially generate secondary trips that will keep our highway use at or above current demands. Because the Date Street Station is within a residential area, the increased traffic generated from buses and autos in and around the transit stop to be a potential hazardous situation for residents, particularly children, that should be studied further and adequate mitigation measures be defined. (NB #8; State Representatives to 12th District)

Response X-9:

The first portion of this comment is noted. The mere increase in traffic volume does not automatically create a more hazardous situation. However, all streets adjacent to stations will be thoroughly reviewed for potential hazardous situations and mitigative measures defined during final design.

AR00052378

Comment X-10:

Traffic. Section V-B-3 indicates that even with a fixed guideway system, traffic volumes are likely to increase and that vehicular traffic will be affected, but does not indicate the type of impacts and modifications required. We ask: What will be the impact on traffic volume and patterns for those local streets near the Waikiki, Date Street, and University stations? Are street improvements or widenings contemplated? Of special concern is Pumehana Street, with a school and recreational center, which feeds out into King Street and can be entered by Kapiolani. We wonder what the future of this small, narrow, and pedestrian oriented street will be if the Waikiki station is a major connecting point for the feeder bus system.

We also find little to indicate the increased demand for parking near or adjacent to stations, since they will house some commercial businesses. (2-M Council)

Response X-10:

Due to diversion of motorists to transit, the impact around these stations indicate a general reduction in traffic volumes compared to a condition without transit. No major street widening improvements are contemplated. Pumehana being a narrow, one-way street should not be adversely affected since buses will not be using it.

It is not contemplated that transit stations will house commercial businesses.

Comment X-11:

A terminal at the Kahala shopping mall will adversely impact upon this residential community. All know that traffic and parking at the Kahala mall is already unsatisfactory, particularly on weekends and during shopping periods. We feel that the EIS did not adequately address the potential problems that would develop if a terminal was located at the Kahala shopping mall. (NB #3)

Response X-11:

With the selection of the 8-mile segment, the easterly terminal will not be at Kahala since the guideway system would terminate at the University Station.

AR00052379

Comment X-12:

The HART issue is probably the most important choice Honolulu has faced in the last decade, so we should be presented with all the options and alternatives rather than led down a tunnel.

Our concern focuses upon three problem areas in the EIS: inadequate alternatives analysis; use of obsolete data; and possible negative impacts of the fixed guideway.

We are given two extreme alternatives to HART in the EIS -- on the one hand a seven mile four lane elevated highway for buses, and on the other hand, no expansion of existing street facilities for 1000 new buses.

Where is the middle ground? Why is there no reasonable analysis of modernized buses, with extensive use of contra-flow lanes in the east-west corridors? For example, a lane or two of South King St. could be used in the morning for downtown-bound rush hour traffic. Similarly, a lane or two of South Beretania St. could be used in the afternoon rush hour heading out of town. The EIS implies that two lanes for buses would have to be taken away from automobiles, causing further congestion on other lanes. But with contra-flow this would not happen. (LOL)

Response X-12:

All viable and reasonable alternatives have been considered as discussed in Sections III.A., B., & C. of the EIS. Relative to the use of obsolete data please refer to Responses III-5 & -8. For possible negative impacts of the fixed guideway, please refer to the Summary of Effects and Chapter V of the Final EIS.

As indicated in Response X-4, Beretania St. has a large P.M. volume east of Alapai St. which precludes the use of this roadway for contra-flow bus lane. Through the downtown area, both King St. and Beretania St. have sufficiently large traffic volumes in both the A.M. and P.M. peak periods to preclude the pre-emption of a lane to operate contra-flow buses. It should be pointed out that an all-bus system with 1000 buses will attract less transit ridership than the fixed guideway/feeder bus system and at the same time, cost more with or without the expansion of existing street facilities.

Comment X-13:

A new city consultant study by Alan Vorhees Assoc. has made some revisions in the numbers to adjust for some of these mistakes. For example they found that if HART were built the increase of automobile traffic would be 40% less than predicted in the EIS. With such a drop there is even less need for a train. (LOL)

AR00052380

Response X-13:

Section IV.A.4 of the Final EIS explains the development of forecasts by the State DPED and how they were used in the transit planning program including the reason for not being able to use the latest Series II-F forecasts. Consequently, the earlier official forecasts used are not necessarily "mistakes" until such time as the new Series II-F forecasts can be fully developed including their official distributions by census tract.

The recent study by A. M. Voorhees & Assoc., Inc does not indicate a 40% drop in automobile traffic increase since their traffic forecast is based on Level of Service F while the data in the EIS is based on Level of Service D.

Comment X-14:

There are many other important factors not considered in these official reports, such as dramatically higher costs of petroleum, the new conservation ethic, possible rationing, increased carpooling, better bicycle and moped lanes, flexible work hours, fewer trips per day, and related developments which could reduce the peak congestion. (LOL)

Response X-14:

Most of these factors would suggest a greater need for more efficient and improved transit service since more people would become dependent on public transit.

Comment X-15:

2. The rail proposal is justified in the draft EIS by the greatly increased mobility projected and the necessity of catering to the needs of constantly increasing auto usage, neither of which can be reconciled with national energy conservation requirements. Experience has shown repeatedly in many cities that the provision of new transport facilities does not reduce auto usage but tends to induce additional trips on the streets and highways until previous levels of congestion are again reached.

   Since peak hour work trips are difficult to reduce a fruitful source of possible peak hour trip reductions is optional trips taken for social, recreational or shopping purposes. Projections underlying the EIS show work as the purpose of only 30% of total peak hour person trips; 8% were for school; the remaining 61% for shopping, social, recreational or

AR00052381

other purposes. In the later Alan Voorhees projections, 42% of total peak hour trips are still shown as work trips. When only trips taken by auto are counted, the original projections showed 79% of peak hour volume to be non-work trips and the new projections still show 62%. (COP)

Response X-15:

When travel demand exceeds supply or capacity, new facilities can readily be justified. However, in transportation planning, forecasts of future demand are made to ensure that needed capacity is provided before demand exceeds supply. In making forecasts, it is difficult not only to predict future conditions but also what their implications may be. For example, fuel shortage and increasing gas prices will certainly reduce auto usage with discretionary trips being most affected. In this event, growth of total auto travel would diminish and may even result in an overall reduction in peak hour auto traffic volumes.

Under such conditions, people would most likely seek alternative means of travel with mass transit being the primary mode. By providing increased service and capacity, transit usage could easily double or triple the normal demand. The existing bus fleet will require expanding to over 1000 buses and when such size is reached, it would be easy to recognize the fact that less labor intensive means of providing transit service must be found. As proven in various studies, investment in a rail rapid transit system will reduce the overall cost to the public where high transit usage exists.

It should be of interest to know that a recent survey concluded by The Highway Users' Foundation found that due to higher gasoline prices, the areas where driving has been significantly reduced was for social, recreation and shopping trips.

AR00052382

XI. ENERGY

Comment XI-1:

The energy analysis included in the draft environmental statement is incomplete and should be revised to include basic energy components such as station and maintenance energy, construction energy, and vehicle manufacturing energy. Further, the proposed 14-mile Fixed Guideway system should be compared to a No-Build Alternative and the TSM/Expanded Bus Alternative. Since rail mass transit vehicles consume electrical energy for propulsion, the electric propulsion value can be multipled by a factor of three to account for the quantity of primary energy used at the electric powerplant. (FHWA)

Response XI-1:

Energy consumption components including station and maintenance energy are included in the total transit operating and maintenance energy consumption figure. Construction energy and vehicle manufacturing energy requirements and the estimated recovery period is discussed in Section V.A.4. of the Final EIS.

Comment XI-2:

Energy Conservation

Greater emphasis should be given to the social and economic benefits of developing a fixed guideway system. The subject is discussed on page V-19, although in a somewhat limited fashion.

It would be helpful if the total energy costs for operating various modes of transit alternatives were presented. The costs for different fuels to operate autos (gasoline), buses (diesel) and the fixed guideway (electricity) would then clearly illustrate total cost for each alternative presented. (U.S. HUD)

Response XI-2:

In addition to energy conservation being a national policy, any local savings in energy and hence savings in cost will result in social and economic benefits to the public. With the rapidly rising cost of energy, it will consume more and more of the disposable income of the people with serious social and economic consequences. Although the cost of operating a transit system will also increase with increasing energy cost, the overall cost of travelling by transit will be lower than operating a private automobile. Additionally, having a mode choice will give island residents more flexibility in meeting transportation needs in the

AR00052383

most economical and efficient manner possible. It should be noted that social and economic impacts of the proposed system are discussed fully in Sections C & D of Chapter V. of the EIS.

Table III-9 of the EIS gives the total annual cost of various alternative systems which includes the cost of fuel, both diesel and electricity, needed to operate the transit vehicles.

Comment XI-3:

a. Although we agree that the project will probably result in a reduction of petroleum usage compared to the "no-build" alternative (paragraph 3.A.7., page V), the four to five million gallons of fuel saved annually on 1995 (paragraph 3.b., page V-19), should be qualified. Many citizens may find the cost of purchasing and operating an automobile prohibitive within a few years and the current concept of urban travel may be radically altered by economics.

b. Paragraph B.1.d. (beginning on page I-6) should note that synthetic gas is supplied for heating and cooking in some of Oahu (ex. Fort Shafter) and propane gas (not a synthetic gas) is supplied to other areas (ex. Schofield Barracks). Possibly the terminology should be checked with GASCO (Pacific Resources, Inc.). (U.S. Army - Support Command)

Response XI-3:

a. Comments are noted.

b. Comment is noted.

Comment XI-4:

Realizing that an analysis of fuel use and energy efficiency is difficult among the various transit alternatives included within the EIS, an effort should, nevertheless, be made to methodically evaluate which transit alternative would save the most energy in construction and daily operation in consideration of potential rider capacity. (State DOT)

Response XI-4:

As the comment states, analysis of fuel use and energy efficiency is difficult to make, especially within the degree of accuracy required to conduct a meaningful comparative evaluation. For example, Table III-9 gives the amount of fuel saved for the operations of each alternative system which are relatively close for

AR00052384

comparable length systems. It should also be noted that the total costs of systems with comparable lengths are also quite similar. If one were to use the input-output method of analysis, i.e. kwh of energy per dollar of expenditure, the energy requirements for construction and operations would be quite similar. With the difficulty in estimating energy consumption to a greater degree of accuracy, there would not be any measurable difference between alternatives.

It should be noted that additional information on energy effects of the proposed system has been added to Section V.A.4 of the Final EIS.

Comment XI-5:

On page V-4, a proposed fourth generating station on the Windward Coast is mentioned. We do not have a proposed station on the Windward Coast and this statement should be deleted. (HECO)

Response XI-5:

The reference to a possible fourth power plant on the Windward Coast has been deleted in the Final EIS.

Comment XI-6:

The fourth paragraph on page IV-4 mentions that power will be purchased from Hawaii Electric Company and supplied to the vehicles at 600 volts D.C. It is against our tariff to supply D.C. power. (HECO)

Response XI-6:

The City will purchase AC power from HECO and then provide its own rectifiers to convert to D.C. power. The Final EIS reflects this correction.

Comment XI-7:

The draft EIS discussion of the impacts of HART on energy resources assumes that construction of HART does not consume any energy. Since this is obviously not the case, the final EIS should address the total impact of HART on energy resources including use of energy during construction and operation of HART. Likewise, the energy requirements for all other alternative proposals should be thoroughly addressed. (LOL)

AR00052385

Response XI-7:

The estimated energy consumption for construction of the proposed system is contained in Section V.A.4 of the Final EIS. Please refer to Response XI-4 for the second part of this comment.

Comment XI-8:

How much additional power needs to be generated by HECO, presumably at Kahe Point, for use by the fixed guideway? (EQC)

Response XI-8:

The electric energy consumption for the operations of the HART system will be some 2% of the total energy consumption of Oahu. Since the Kahe plant will be generating over 50% of the total energy consumption of Oahu, the fixed guideway will be consuming up to 4% of the power generated at the plant.

Comment XI-9:

The comparison in savings of fuel should be done by employing comparable energy units and not by lumping together gas, diesel fuel and low-sulfur fuel oil. What are the net savings in a comparable energy unit? Does this figure include the cost of constructing the fixed guideway? (EQC)

Response XI-9:

Savings in comprable energy unit is shown in Table V-8 of the Final EIS. The energy consumed for constructing the fixed guideway is shown in Section V.A.4. of the Final EIS.

Comment XI-10:

The fourth thing is on energy resources. On Page 19 of Chapter 5 the Draft EIS, the net daily savings of the bus/rail system are projected to be 15,000 gallons of fuel a day. This amount of fuel in savings is the result of the projected number diverted to the transit from the total number of trips estimated to be taken within the rapid transit system.

Has the series 2-F population in Ernst and Whinney's ridership figures of 114 million for the 14-mile bus/rail system in 1995 been cranked into the equation on Page 19 of Chapter 5? Also, has the improved fuel efficiency mandated for the new automobile fleet which will over time diminish the fuel consumption requirements and lessen savings attributed to the transit uses, have they been taken into account in the equation? (NB #10)

AR00052386

Resonse XI-10:

The projected fuel savings shown in the EIS do not reflect the Series II-F population projection since the official distribution of this population total by census tract is not available, meaning that the essential travel data (such as VMT) necessary to calculate related fuel savings is not available. However, by using a proportional factoring technique, the fuel savings implied by Series II-F would be nearly 9,000 gallons. In all cases, the mandated fuel efficiency of achieving 27.5 mpg (fleet average) by 1985 has been used.

Comment XI-11:

3. The draft EIS does not take into account the requirements or impacts of the escalating energy situation. Gasoline fuel consumption on Oahu has already dropped by some 3% since last year, and the Federal government has just asked for an 8% reduction for next year. Prices rising; shortages have not yet been felt on the island but are expected in the coming years; major conservation measures, if not rationing, will be needed. We submit that our transportation policy should be directed to an immediate and steadily increasing expansion of mass transit facilities along the lines of the "unconsidered alternative" described in our HANDBOOK and to discouragement of unnecessary auto usage. The 2% energy saving claimed for HART in the EIS is at best a fraction of the needed amount. (COP)

Response XI-11:

It is acknowledged that the analysis of a justification for the need for rail transit does not take into consideration the impacts of the escalating energy situation leading to a major increase in transit usage and dependency. Such a situation would increase the need for a justification of the most reliable and cost-effective mass transit system available. Although rail transit will never replace all existing bus transit routes, it could replace the heavy bus transit corridor where total volume is high. Conventional buses, electric trolley buses, or light-rail (street-car) systems can never compete with a rail transit system in terms of carrying capacity and cost efficiency. Future fuel shortage with resulting drop in auto usage should be a positive factor for a vastly improved mass transit service.

AR00052387

XII. DISPLACEMENTS

Comment XII-1:

Social Impacts (V-73)

The DEIS fails to recognize the social impacts of the HART system on a neighborhood or community level. Some factors which use the community as a unit of analysis are solidarity, integration, and political autonomy. Recent amendments to the UMTA regarding EIS guidelines recognize community cohesion as a legitimate area of social impact. Since the proposed project will bisect several communities and displace members, these impacts should be addressed more fully. (U of H E.C.)

Response XII-1:

The social impact attributable to residential displacements is fully covered in the EIS under Section V.C.1. Relative to the subject of community cohesion as affected by the proposed project bisecting several communities, reference is made to the statement contained in the EIS, under Section V.B.3.a.: "Inasmuch as the fixed guideway system is fully grade-separated, impacts on non-transit related pedestrian circulation would be minor. The system will therefore not create a physical barrier and neighborhoods will not be divided." Further to the above, access to public facilities will not be hampered by the fixed guideway system. In summary, the displacement of residential units, the effect on local circulation patterns, and the access to community facilities are generally not considered to cause any significant disruption to any neighborhood in the transit corridor.

It should be noted that the transit guideway, unlike a freeway facility, does not require a wide and exclusive ground-level right-of-way. Rather, the elevated guideway, generally less than 30 feet wide, will be placed on support columns in existing street rights-of-way, allowing complete ground access to continue.

Comment XII-2:

Residential Relocations (V-73)

Twenty percent of the 332 people who will be displaced are elderly with a median monthly household income of $663. The DEIS does not state how many of these people own their own homes and how many rent. Those who are renting may be eligible for the Section 8 housing subsidy if they can find housing within the allowable limits set by the program. What are the current Section 8 housing limits? These people probably have a close network of friends

AR00052388

within their existing neighborhoods. Will attempts be made by the City and County Housing and Community Development program to physically locate housing for these people in the same neighborhood, or anywhere else, for that matter?

For those people who own their homes, fair compensation may not cover the costs of moving to a new home. Housing is much more expensive, interest rates are very high, and it will probably be difficult to qualify for a mortgage on a $663 per month income. How will people in this situation be assisted? (U of H E.C.)

Response XII-2:

a. Federal subsidies available under the current Section 8, Lower Income Housing Assistance Program are fully covered in the document titled "Relocation Plan, Honolulu Rapid Transit System," June 1975, by Surveys & Marketing Services, Inc. which is available at the office of the City Department of Transportation Services.

b. The City's Department of Housing & Community Development has been involved in the transit program from its inception and it is the City's intent to locate housing for displaced families in the same neighborhood whenever possible. A primary relocation assistance policy states: Families and individuals may not be displaced until they have full opportunity to occupy standard housing that is decent, safe and sanitary; within their financial means; adequate to their needs; reasonably accessible to their places of employment or potential employment, transportation, and other commercial and public facilities; and available on a non-discriminatory basis.

c. Although new homes are high in price, affected homeowners' properties would be valued at corresponding fair market value which should minimize any disparity in purchase of new homes. Also, regulations provide that a homeowner may receive payment in an amount to compensate for any increased interest costs for a new mortgage.

Comment XII-3:

Utility displacement is not covered in the EIS. A residence or business may be displaced and may relocate almost anywhere. Obviously, a utility facility such as the Iwilei Substation (p. V-74) cannot relocate anywhere and land would be required in the immediate vicinity of the existing substation. This need and relocation will create a secondary displacement of residences and businesses which is not discussed in the EIS. (HECO)

AR00052389

Response XII-3:

The Iwilei Substation will only be partially affected by the proposed fixed guideway system and it should not require the relocation of the facility.

Comment XII-4:

The displacement of 140 to 150 residential units and 170 to 180 business units should be reviewed in the final decision to minimize relocation. Principal concern here is the long and costly law suits which will surely result with the displacement proposal and its monetary costs to the city and taxpayers. (NB #21)

Response XII-4:

It is recognized that relocation is not only costly but results in hardship to the affected people and therefore must be minimized wherever possible. Every reasonable means will be employed in the design of the system to minimize dislocation of both residential and non-residential properties.

Comment XII-5:

Dislocation. This issue is of concern to us because of the potential social disruption of the 200+ residents in our community who will be directly impacted because of the guideway route. The proposed route does little to enhance our community, and we find that the proposed mitigation measures to be inadequate. We feel a definitive plan should be articulated for relocation assistance for all persons who would be displaced. Relocation assistance should be for relocation back into the community.

We further feel that generalizations relating to the type of residents within the area should not be made. To suggest that only University type persons reside in the community is a disservice to the long-time residents of the area, both rentors and owners. (NB #8 and State Representatives of District 12)

Response XII-5:

A comprehensive relocation study was conducted in 1975 which included home interviews of nearly 90% of the affected households. A detailed report entitled "Honolulu Rapid Transit System - Relocation Plan," by Survey & Marketing Services, Inc., dated June 1975, is available at the City Department of Transportation Services. A new survey to update the plan will be conducted during the next phase of the program and it will describe in detail the various relocation assistance programs that will be made available.

AR00052390

Comment XII-6:

Displacement

a. The construction of the fixed guideway directly displaces 126 dwelling units and 4 businesses (Fig. V-21) in the 2M Community and places an economic hardship on those affected to relocate their homes and businesses. Section V-C-1 outlines a relocation plan (Relocation Plan, Honolulu Rapid Transit System, PEEP, Phase II) to be followed by the City. The program includes replacement housing on the private market, subsidies, public housing, and use of rapid transit funds to acquire housing. We are curious as to what means have been developed to manage these programs, and public input into their implementation.

b. In addition, we note a possible relationship between disruption of business activity and a construction schedule for the line and stations in the 2M area. Since we have some important commercial areas in Moiliili and McCully, the actual timing of construction should be correlated with these potential economic impacts. We note a recent dramatic impact on business by the construction of the highway overpass near Honolulu Airport.

c. Finally, we note that the very selection of station sites could have significant impacts on economic life. This could be true of the University-King Street intersection, which does draw a clientel from the university area. Bypassing this area and locating a station north of the highway might reduce the interaction between the University and the 2M business community. (2-M Council)

Response XII-6:

a. The management of the relocation program will be assigned to the City's Department of Housing & Community Development and the program will be closely coordinated with the public.

b. Comment is noted.

c. The location of the University Station was established with input from the previous 3-M Council. It is acknowledged that station locations would have economic impact on business community.

AR00052391

Comment XII-7:

Present businesses along the proposed route would be disrupted affecting 300 to 600 employees. Do we need additional unemployment? (NB #9)

Response XII-7:

Hopefully the affected 300-600 employees would find employment elsewhere; however, it should be recognized that the proposed project would create over 2000 new jobs during its construction.

Comment XII-8:

May I recommend that the final EIS go into greater depth on this important issue and discuss the effects on nearby residential areas of relocation problems, the land value problems and what effect it has on other neighborhoods, the less desirable highrises that we don't want for growing families. They should be in one, two, and three-story buildings at the most. (Hanson)

Response XII-8:

See Section V.C. of the Final EIS and comments are noted.

AR00052392

XIII. VISUAL EFFECTS

Comment XIII-1:

Urban Design

Urban design guidelines for the areas surrounding the stations should be developed to establish design criteria for intensity of development and architectural character in keeping with the Honolulu setting. (U.S. HUD)

Response XIII-1:

As part of the current Development Plan preparation process, the City has completed the Honolulu Urban and Regional Design Study - Phase III Urban Design Principles and Standards - Central Honolulu. Using this as the starting point, urban design guidelines for station area development will be developed by the City.

Comment XIII-2:

a. We find no mention of phasing and time of action.
b. What does the city plan to do to resolve the concern over visual impact?
c. What are the procedures for determining community interface with station development, design and structure?
d. What will the relationship be with other city concerns -- the Capitol District, Chinatown, Kakaako and Waikiki? (L of WV)

Response XIII-2:

a. The proposed phasing and timing of action is described in Section IV.A.6. of the Final EIS.

b. Visual impact is a major concern and additional studies will be conducted during the final design relative to mass, form, color, texture, etc., to minimize visual impacts. Urban design guidelines for stations and adjacent areas are now being prepared by the City (see also Response No. XIII-1 above).

c. In the subsequent phases of design, the communities will be consulted in the development of stations and structures.

d. Historic Districts, Special Design Districts and others related to development controls will be recognized and close liaison maintained with the responsible agencies.

AR00052393

Comment XIII-3:

We favor, instead of HART's fixed guideway system, a system using express articulated Diesel or electric buses. As the Council of Presidents' study shows, an articulated bus system has the advantages of meeting the transportation needs of Honolulu while expending less energy and less money and causing less of an eye-sore. While economic and energy-saving considerations alone would militate gainst the fixed guideway, the destruction of the land-scape along one of Honolulu's most beautiful drives in order to build the viaducts will be the one blow from which we can never recover. (Hickson & Arno)

Response XIII-3:

Comments are noted.

Comment XIII-4:

Mis-stated in the E.I.S. is the statement that "some" elevated sections will cause visual impacts. Actually, 80% of the elevated (not "aerial") guideway will cause "visual impact" (page VII-2). (Hanson)

Response XIII-4:

With the proposed 8-mile system as the initial construction length, 80% of the system will be above ground and that visual impacts for communities will be unavoidable.

Comment XIII-5:

Visual impacts. We find and agree with the Draft Environmental Impact Statement that the loss of visual or views is a significant impact. However, we feel that the loss of views within the community to be an important public issue that should deserve more attention than merely saying that the views will be lost. Current planning and development process identifies four major view plains within our community that we find to be valuable assets that should be protected and not eliminated. Further statements in the Draft EIS do not adequately address the question of loss of view adequately. (NB #8 and State Representatives of District 12)

Response XIII-5:

The Final EIS has been amended to included specific effects of the proposed system on views, particularly in the context of the proposed Development Plan for the Primary Urban Center. Refer to Section V.B.2. of the Final EIS.

AR00052394

Comment XIII-6:

We are concerned with a possible conflict between the proposed HART system and the City and County of Honolulu's current "Development Plans" being considered for adoption soon. In a recent draft of these plans, public view corridors are established for a number of streets, including University Avenue. This is labeled a "public mauka view corridor" (mauka means mountains), and presumably is designed to preserve the view of the mountains along University Ave. Since the proposed HART system goes up University at a height of 25', we pose the question: Does HART violate Honolulu's Development Plans? If yes, will an exception be made? On what basis or criteria?

We note the EIS states on page V-52, "Sensitivity of residents to the visual presence of the guideway would be high." In this case we do not question the adequacy of the description of the visual impact, but rather the description of the relationship of that impact to urban land use planning, for we do not feel the EIS has made this clear.

We also dispute a statement on p. V-52, that the "visual sensitivity of the guideway would be low" once the guideway reaches the intersection of University Avenue with King Street." The EIS obviously is not thinking of the "mauka view corridor", but only the view from immediately surrounding buildings. If this is true, then perhaps treatment of viewplanes is inadequate. Certainly mountain to ocean vistas are primary concerns for our urban community, and it is important that "Visual Impacts" explicitly address this issue.

Finally, we are not certain that the visual impact of the stations, especially that of Waikiki and Date Street, have been adequately dealt with. They appear to be significantly larger in bulk and impact than the guideway itself. (2-M Council)

Response XIII-6:

As noted in Resonse XIII-5, the Final EIS has been amended to include more specific and detailed visual affects of the proposed rapid transit system, both in terms of view corridors and visual impact of stations.

The latest draft of the Development Plan Ordinance dated April 1980, does not specifically identify University Ave. as a public view corridor but does contain general statements regarding public views along streets and highways to be protected, consequently, it cannot be determined at this time whether HART does or does not violate Honolulu's Development Plans.

AR00052395

The relationship of visual impact to urban land use planning and to public view corridors are discussed in Section V.B.2. of the Final EIS.

Visual impacts of aerial stations, including the Waikiki and Date St. Stations, are discussed in Section V.B.2. of the Final EIS.

Comment XIII-7:

Visual pollution: The Draft EIS statement says in effect that even in 1967, any new elevated system, which HART will be, was considered unacceptable to the community and environmentally disruptive. (NB #9)

Response XIII-7:

This statement was made with respect to a new freeway, between Middle St. and the University area, where structure would be much wider than the guideway structure and hence environmentally more disruptive.

Comment XIII-8:

We feel the overhead portions, that is, most of it, will detract from our scenery. (MCA)

Response XIII-8:

Comment is noted.

AR00052396

XIV. ECONOMICS AND TAXATION

Comment XIV-1:

The benefit cost analysis results are probably influenced to some extent by the optimistic assumption that construction of a fixed rail system could begin in early 1981. By making this assumption, the main advantages of the bus/TSM proposal (short-term benefits and incremental costs) are somewhat subordinated to long-term benefits favoring a fixed rail system. It is also not clear when it was assumed operation of a fixed guideway alternative could begin. If the benefit cost analysis assured a "30 year period bracketing the year 1995," the benefit cost analysis assumes the fixed guideway alternative is operating in 1980. The benefit cost analysis should assume realistic start of construction and start of operation dates. (FHWA)

Response XIV-1:

The benefit-cost analysis presented in Chapter III of the EIS is used as one of many factors in the comparative evaluation of alternative systems. In comparison of long-range alternatives, a 30-year period was used in the analyses and the actual start of construction and start of operations were assumed to be the same for all alternatives. It would not make any significant difference as to when the start dates would actually occur as long as all alternatives are analyzed on a similar basis.

Relative to the near-term comparative analysis, this comparison is made to test when the investment in a fixed guideway system becomes economically feasible when compared to an all-bus system. In this case, the capital cost was annualized over a 30-year period but the annual O & M costs and the travel benefits are calculated for the indicated study years. Consequently, the selected study years were used for testing purposes and the analysis is not affected by the start of construction.

Comment XIV-2:

On page III-33, it is indicated that the busway system is more susceptible to labor rate escalation than the other systems. However, the 14 mile guideway option indicates the use of a substantial bus feeder system. As the 14 mile guideway option also will require a substantial number of operators, it is subject to similar cost escalations. (FHWA)

AR00052397

Response XIV-2:

All systems are subject to labor cost escalation but an equivalent busway system would employ more total personnel than other alternative systems. Consequently, it would be more susceptible to labor rate escalation.

Comment XIV-3:

Financial Program

It is also recommended the Final Statement incorporate the significant findings and conclusion presented in the Proposed Financial Program for the Honolulu Bus/Rail Transportation System proposed for the City and County of Honolulu by Ernst & Whinney in association with Robert J. Harmon & Associates, Inc., September 1979. (US HUD)

Response XIV-3:

A summary of the Proposed Financial Program is presented in Section IV.A.7. of the Final EIS.

Comment XIV-4:

We have several concerns related to the manner in which the EIS addresses construction, operation and maintenance costs. It should thoroughly review and evaluate the anticipated Capital Improvement Program (C.I.P.) cost of building the proposed fixed guideway system, identifying the likelihood and potential ramifications of diverting funds from other necessary C.I.P. projects (such as parks, police, water, and sewage treatment facilities).

In our judgment, the proposed fixed guideway system would call for State participation from General Obligation Bond Fund sources for the six-year period. The EIS should discuss such a commitment by the State in light of recent constitutional changes.

First, Section 13 of Article VII of the State Constitution, as recently amended, limits the State debt to a percentage of general fund revenues - 20% to FY 1982 and 18.5% thereafter. Simply explained, this means that the State will be able to only issue approximately $150 million in general obligation bonds annually. If some $16 to $17 million were to be required annually during the six-year period of the project, then it would be required by the State to withhold funding of other traditional State projects by a like amount. This would represent a substantial reduction since other State projects are already severely constrained by

AR00052398

the $150 million bond issuance limitation. This is not to say that the State would not be able to absorb this cost but it does mean that other desirable State projects will have to be postponed or deferred in favor of the fixed guideway project.

Second, it is to be noted that by the next session, a State general fund expenditure ceiling may be in effect as mandated under Section 9 of Article VII of the State Constitution. A three-year growth rate formula based on State personal income as presently being considered would institute a general fund expenditure ceiling that would reflect an increased rate of about 9% annually. The estimated growth rate of fixed charges (debt services, employees' retirement system, and health fund contributions) in the State Budget which make up about 25% of the total State general fund expenditure are estimated to increase at an average rate of nearly 10%. This suggests that even if the State legally issued more than $150 million a year to cover the cost of the fixed guideway project, the increase in debt services from such an issuance would necessitate a reduction in the funding of other traditional State operating programs, unless the Legislature decides that the general fund expenditure ceiling should be exceeded and does so by public disclosure and by a two-thirds vote. (State DOT)

Response XIV-4:

The impact of financing the proposed transit system on the State's CIP is discussed in the Proposed Financial Program and summarized in Section IV.A.7. of the Final EIS.

Comment XIV-5:

What is the estimated breakdown of costs to the City and State of the cited 20% local share? (EQC)

Response XIV-5:

See Table IV-1 of the Final EIS to obtain the estimated amount of the 20% local share. The City and State portions of the 20% local share will depend upon the agreed amount of the local share to be borne by each.

Comment XIV-6:

There should be a more detailed discussion of what economic and employment impacts will occur during and after construction of the project. What is the tax revenue loss due to business liquidations resulting from the project? (EQC)

AR00052399

Response XIV-6:

It is estimated that the implementations of the proposed 8-mile guideway system would result in 7,000 man years of direct jobs and 9,500 man years of indirect jobs in the state. It is further estimated that less than 200 workers of specialized skills would have to be imported during construction.

It is difficult, if not impossible, to predict the loss in tax revenue due to business liquidation since there is no way to ascertain which businesses would actually liquidate due to the project, and also their taxable profits. Some indication of possible liquidation is given in "Honolulu Rapid Transit Relocation Plan" prepared for the DTS. All of the surveyed businesses were asked, "Is the business in this location likely to move, or would it liquidate - go out of business if displaced from this location?" Almost 3/4 (114) of the businesses said they would move to another location. Twenty-five (16%) would liquidate and 17 (11%) were undecided or did not know. Manufacturing and light industrial types would have the highest liquidation rate, according to these plans.

Comment XIV-7:

Table IV-3 should be revised to show the recent hike in bus fares. By how much does this increased fare reduce the projected operating deficit? (EQC)

Response XIV-7:

The table has been revised (shown as Table IV-2 in the Final EIS) and the operating deficit adjusted.

Comment XIV-8:

An in depth study should be included on the economic and social impacts around the proposed stations. (City DH & CD)

Response XIV-8:

The Final EIS identifies the following impacts around the proposed stations: noise, visual, traffic, land use and urban development, residential and business relocations, transit dependent accessibility, construction impacts peculiar to terminus stations, (including traffic, land use and urban development, noise and displacement) and park and historic properties.

AR00052400

In addition, a Relocation Plan prepared for the Department of Transportation Services gives detailed information on all potential residential and non-residential dislocations that would be caused by station development, including characteristics of residents, (type of household, ethnicity, monthly income, physical disabilities, etc.) residential units (size, age, structural characteristics, type of occupancy, etc.) and business affected (type of business, ownership, size and financial characteristics, etc.).

The "Land Use Study Around Rapid Transit Stations" prepared for DTS includes an evaluation of each station area in terms of 1) availability of developable land; 2) attractiveness of area for development; 3) demand in the area for development; 4) public land use policies favorable to development; 5) neighborhood attitudes favorable to development; and 6) other new nearby development activity. Based on this information, the consultant prepared an in-depth study of potential development opportunities and demand around 5 stations considered to have the highest potential for development.

It is felt that the information presented in the Final EIS, plus the aforementioned studies, identifies as well as the state-of-the-art permits, all the relevant economic and social impacts.

Comment XIV-9:

On general economic grounds, given the usual history of fixed mass transit systems in other cities, the proposed cost, benefit ratios of 1.06 to 1.29 are not impressive and difficult to interpret. (U of H WRRC)

Response XIV-9:

The benefit cost ratios are used for comparative purposes only and not to justify the investment of one alternative or another. The ratios were developed using only direct travel benefits to reflect the benefits of higher attraction of ridership of one system over the other.

Comment XIV-10:

If "long term beneficial effects" include "positive economic benefits", then "long term adverse effects" should include economic costs, capital operating expenses, whether or not such costs are recoverable through operating revenue. (U of H WRRC)

AR00052401

Response XIV-10:

The long-term beneficial effects provided by positive economic benefits from travel time and cost savings means that there is a net positive benefit after deducting capital and operating costs.

Comment XIV-11:

V.78. Given current zoning and use, it is not obvious that property along the right of way will increase in value. Moreover, if auto traffic is reduced the loss in gas tax revenue and other auto fees and taxes becomes a part of the long term adverse effects. (U of H WRRC)

Response XIV-11:

Generally, property values reflect location of the property which in turn is influenced by accessibility. With improved accessibility to properties near transit stations, it is not unreasonable to assume that those properties will increase in value.

A reduction in gas tax revenue and other auto fees and taxes can logically be expected with a successful transit system. Since these fees are directly utilized to construct and maintain auto transportation facilities (whose costs rise in direct proportion to use), a reduction in vehicular traffic may mean a reduction in associated costs that is the same as or even greater than the reduction in gas taxes, auto fees and the like. Therefore, loss in such revenues may not necessarily result in adverse effect.

Comment XIV-12:

Capital, Operating and Maintenance Cost Estimates (IV-6 to IV-8)

The operation and maintenance costs of HART were covered in the EIS. The discussion should be expanded to include how the 20 percent local share of the total capital costs will be raised. Also, Table IV-3 (p. IV-8) should be revised to reflect the increased bus fares.

An article written by Lowell L. Kalapa, Directer of Tax Foundation Hawaii which appeared in the Sunday Star-Bulletin and Advertiser on September 2, 1979 discusses financing future transportation needs.

> "...one very large issue has never been fully addressed; yet, it should be of concern to every taxpayer in this state--that of financing whichever alternative is chosen."

AR00052402

There seems to be appropriate concern with our ability to finance either HART or the H-3 highway, yet the DEIS assumes that the H-3 will be constructed as well as HART. (U of H E.C.)

Response XIV-12:

A final financial program to raise 20% local share of the total capital costs is not included in the Final EIS because the final determination for financing has not been made. The City has retained a consultant to conduct a proposed financial program study. The study proposes a variety of measures including a statewide variable gas tax, county transportation related charges, a statewide excise tax contribution and property taxes. The City is currently studying the various proposals.

Table IV-3, shown as Table IV-2 in the Final EIS, has been revised to reflect increased bus fares.

The analysis contained in the EIS included construction of H-3 for transportation impact evaluation only. Whether H-3 and a rapid transit system will be built depends upon decisions still to be made by local and federal funding agencies.

Comment XIV-13:

Given the financial commitment needed to implement this project, supporting policies are needed to ensure a high level of ridership. Supporting policies, such as additional taxes on gasoline and parking need to be discussed. In the absence of such supporting policies, this project, if implemented, may prove to be a serious financial burden on the residents of the City and County of Honolulu, for the benefit of a small number of residents (NB #2)

Response XIV-13:

Comments are noted.

Comment XIV-14:

It (the proposed project) will have a wider scope of impacts than is normally associated with a simple transportation decision, including the shaping of future land use patterns and population growth. Therefore, we have determined that the current description of the proposed action needs to be expanded to enable decision-makers to weigh the cost and benefits associated with each of the alternatives outlined in the draft Environmental Impact Statement. (NB #2)

AR00052403

Response XIV-14:

Chapter IV of the EIS presents a brief description of the proposed action. The entire Chapter V containing nearly 100 pages of narrative, tables and graphics discusses the social, economic and environmental effects of the proposed action.

Comment XIV-15:

MR. CAROLE: Yes, the last, final thing is on the construction operation and maintenance costs. We feel that there should be a relationship, a review and evaluation of anticipated CIP costs of building a proposed HART system, identifying the ramifications of the HART CIP with other necessary CIP such as parks, police, water and sewage treatment facilities, and I will close at that point. (NB #10)

Response XIV-15:

The City has been concerned with costs and financing of the proposed transportation system. Accordingly, the City and County hired Ernst and Whinney, in association with Robert J. Harmon and Associates, Inc. to develop a proposed program for financing construction and operation. The work has been completed and transmitted to the Mayor and City Council and contains three alternative financing plans. The final decision on a financing program rests with the City and County and the State policy makers.

Comment XIV-16:

Identification of the specific segment of the population that stands to gain should be addressed. We cannot visualize Windward or North Shore residents supporting HART when they realize no economic benefit from a system that increases their general taxes to pay for its operation and maintenance. (NB #21)

Response XIV-16:

In addition to direct travel benefits to transit users, the entire island benefits with an improved transit system such as HART in terms of reduced social, economic and environmental costs. HART will cause less community disruption than a highway with equivalent capacity in terms of residential and non-residential dislocation and means less air pollution, less noise, and less total travel costs to residents of Oahu. It is not possible to identify a specific segment of population which stands to gain, as the system is available to <u>all</u> people, and provides both direct (low cost transportation) <u>and</u> indirect (less pollution, congestion, highway construction costs) benefits.

AR00052404

Comment XIV-17:

A majority of the North Shore Neighborhood Board is in favor of a Fixed Guideway Rapid Transit System. This support is based upon the urgent need to begin to do something and upon the success of Fixed Guideway Systems in foreign cities where gas prices have been high for years.

However, concern was expressed regarding the extraordinary high public cost associated with this project. The view was also expressed that efforts should be made to distribute job centers and employment through use of technological advances such as tele-communications.

The general consensus was Public Transportation must be improved in Honolulu as soon as possible and a decision should be made now to do something. The State and City have debated what to do for 10 years and in that time the cost have tripled and the need doubled. (NB #27)

Response XIV-17:

Comments are noted.

Comment XIV-18:

The economic/financial impact of HART has promulgated much discussion within the community. This topic is not adequately covered in the draft EIS. In addition, recent studies have prompted further questions that should be covered in the final HART EIS. The following are some of our concerns.

(a) The Proposed Financial Program for Hart claims that the total economic benefits of the Federal share of capital costs will be captured through induced tax revenues to cover much of the local debt service. Does this conclusion assume more total Federal transportation funds will come to Hawaii with heavy rail than with other alternatives? If so, then why?

(b) What are the chances that Hawaii can get Federal funds for both TH-3 and HART, at the levels requested? What are the chances of Hawaii getting that same total funding for other transportation alternatives? What percentage of each of these Federal transportation funds could be spent on alternative uses, such as parks along transit and highway corridors, bikeways, regular maintenance of Federal-aid roads and any other roads? If an electric bus system were developed in Honolulu, with overhead wires, could Federal transportation funds be used to place other utility wires underground as a trade-off compensation for the new transit wires?

AR00052405

(c) Will the financing methods used to cover construction, maintenance and operation of HART, reflect regressive, neutral, or progressive taxation? How much of HART's cost will be borne by people who do not benefit from HART?

(d) What percentage of the City budget will be spent to subsidize mass transit operations and maintenance costs in 1990 and in the year 2000 as compared to 1980? Will the City Council commit itself to adjusting transit fares so that other taxes will not need to be raised if HART is successful in attracting a large number of riders? (LOL)

Response XIV-18:

(a) Whether HART is approved and financed by the Federal Government or not, it should have little bearing on other transportation programs. The point is not whether more total transportation funds will come to Hawaii, as funds are not amply lumped into one transportation fund but rather are earmarked for particular projects. The point is "What program or programs will the Federal Government approve?" The claim of induced tax revenues is merely to show that a portion of the local share of the cost is off-set by this induced tax revenue.

(b) The TH-3 and HART projects must each stand on its own merit and the amount of Federal fund available, whether Honolulu can get the same total funding for other alternatives (to HART), would depend on what this other alternative is and how UMTA would view it. Federal funds approved for specific projects - highways or transit - would apply to those specific improvements and costs allowed by the Federal Government. There is no set percentage established for ancillary improvements such as parks or bikeways; the amount available depends upon the total appropriation approved by Congress and is shared by projects proposed by all 50 states. The cost of undergrounding of overhead utilities would be shared by the Federal Government only if dislocation is caused by the project and there are no alternatives but to place the utilities underground.

(c) The funding sources for HART have not been formally determined and approved.

(d) The percentage of the City's budget allocated to a transit subsidy will depend on the fare structure. The present City Council is not in a position to commit future councils to a set fare rate.

AR00052406

Comment XIV-19:

The final HART EIS should contain a serious discussion of the costs and benefits of requiring that mass transit fares pay most or all of a transit system's operating and maintenance expenses.

During peak traffic hours when commuting is miserable, people will be willing to pay transit fares that cover all costs. During off-peak hours, when traffic congestion is tolerable, there may be more equitable and efficient ways to encourage HART ridership than to subsidize transit fares. (LOL)

Response XIV-19:

Public transportation service is generally viewed as essential public service along with education, police, fire, sewer and health services. Hence the cost of O & M expenses, less fare revenues, are subsidized from transportation related and general tax revenues. In the 26 largest urban areas of the United States which have transit systems, only 45% of aggregate operating costs are covered by fare revenues. The question ultimately returns to a philosophical one of the health and welfare of the community and its willingness to provide services which improve the quality of life of its residents.

Comment XIV-20:

The final EIS should include a table comparing "break-even" fares (including CIP and O/M costs) that would have to be charged on an all-bus transit system (with improvements suggested in Point 7) and a HART system with feeder buses, in 1980 dollars, at various levels of patronage assuming:

- neither system was subsidized by the City or State,
- both systems carried the same number of passengers/year,
- Federal grants subsidized 80% of CIP costs,
- the local share of CIP costs was annualized at a 7% interest rate, and
- tax revenues generated by HART construction were annualized at a 7% interest rate and earmarked to pay for the local share of CIP costs.

AR00052407

the point of comparing "break-even" fares of HART and an all-bus transit system at various levels of patronage would be to compare relative "efficiency" without having to make controversial assumptions about how many more riders would be attracted to HART than to an all-bus transit system. (LOL)

Response XIV-20:

The table below shows the comparison of the two systems using data contained in the Ernst & Whinney (E & W) report titled "Proposed Financial Program for the Honolulu Bus/Rail Transportation System", dated September 1979. The equivalent all-bus system was developed through extrapolation of TSM Bus Plan data contained in the E & W report with the All-Bus CIP costs obtained from the report titled "Development Plan - Land Transportation Impact Analysis" by A. M. Voorhees & Associates, Inc., dated January 1980.

Two different patronage volumes were tested as shown in the table below. The HART System would have a "break-even" fare that ranges between 6% to 8% lower than the All-Bus System at constant 1980 dollars. When escalated costs are used, the "break-even" fare ranges between 13% to 15% lower for the HART System. Based on this comparison, it can be concluded that where annual patronage exceeds 100 million, the HART System should have a lower total annual cost than the All-Bus System.

	All-Bus System		HART System	
	1980 $	Escalated $[1]	1980 $	Escalated $[1]
Annual Patronage	104.5 mil.	104.5 mil.	104.5 mil.	104.5 mil.
Annual O & M Cost	$85.1 mil.	$396.7 mil.	$69.8 mil.	$325.3 mil.
Annual Capital Cost	5.0	7.5	14.5	24.5
Total Annual Cost	$90.1 mil.	$404.2 mil.	$84.3 mil.	349.8 mil.
Cost/Ride	$0.86	$3.87	$0.81	$3.35
% Difference			- 6%	-13%
Annual Patronage	129.4 mil.	129.4 mil.	129.4 mil.	129.4 mil.
Annual O & M Cost	$105.0 mil.	$498.4 mil.	$ 86.9 mil.	$405.0 mil.
Annual Capital Cost	5.6	8.4	14.5	24.5
Total Annual Cost	$110.6 mil.	$506.8 mil.	$101.4 mil.	$429.5 mil.
Cost/Ride	$0.85	$3.92	$0.78	$3.32
% Difference			- 8%	-15%

1. Escalated O & M Cost - 20 years @ 8% compounded.

AR00052408

Comment XIV-21:

Another point I want to bring up is when the tempting federal grants are used up and the state is on its own, what I perceive is going to be a bankrupting, ever-escalating expense to the taxpayers. There is no way to avoid it.

I have heard the figure given as $40 million a year deficit. don't know exactly whether this is true or not, but it seems to be a recurring figure that I hear. (Ellison)

Response XIV-21:

Comments are noted. The estimated O & M cost and revenue (including deficits) are shown in Table IV-2 of the Final EIS.

Comment XIV-22:

The next point is what tax modifications, incentive trade-offs and so forth are being considered to protect the public investment in the system which may lead to individual, private windfall profits?

A detailed relocation plan exists for businesses and individuals displaced, but what is the equivalent analysis that exists to recover for the public benefit any windfall profits? (Blackman)

Response XIV-22:

Various forms of taxes on property value appreciation have been studied to provide means for the public to share in any "windfall" profits. It will be up to the State and City policy makers to determine whether such taxes would be in the best interest of the public.

Comment XIV-23:

- Concern that a 20-25% increase in property taxes and/or other taxes are necessary to subsidize the State and City part in HART. (Hanson)

Response X-23:

Comment is noted.

AR00052409

Comment XIV-24:

The tax burden in 1979 dollars would be approximately 30 million dollars per year before completion, and after completion, 40 million dollars per year to maintain and operate the system. I would also point out the Waikiki Neighborhood Board in its final response sheet to the development plans voted unaimously to disapprove the proposed bus/rail system.

A poll taken by the board also indicates that the majority of the residents in our district are opposed to HART. (NB #9)

Response XIV-24:

The comment is correct in that operating subsidy will increase with HART basically due to the fact that greater volume of passengers is planned to be carried. Simply stated, as long as there is subsidy required for each passenger carried, the more you carry, the greater the subsidy. Unfortunately, the primary objective of improved public transit is to attract and carry more passengers and hence the subsidy will grow almost proportionally with increased ridership.

Comment XIV-25:

Finally, we seriously question the operating and maintenance costs. We feel too large a part of the city's income for the next few decades will have to be used to subsidize the deficits, resulting in the city's inability to finance other city services and capital improvement projects. (MCA)

Response XIV-25:

Comment is noted.

Comment XIV-26:

Regarding the capital costs, paying off money borrowed for the city's share of building will take a large part of the city's budget for the next several decades. (MCA)

Response XIV-26:

Based on the assumption that the Federal Government will pay for 80% of the capital cost, the local 20% share is estimated to be less than $200 million. The annual debt service for this amount will be less than $20 million per year which would be less than 10% of the City's operating budget.

AR00052410

Comment XIV-27:

a. The draft EIS, when compared with the recent Proposed Financial Program by Ernst & Whinney, understates the capital costs and the annual operating deficit, while omitting a discussion of the required local tax subsidies and their impact on us, as taxpayers.

The EIS claims that if construction of the 14-mile system began in 1981, and if costs escalated at a rate of 8% per year, then the total capital construction cost would be $885 million, of which the local share--20%--would be $177 million.

However, the Ernst & Whinney report estimates the total escalated cost by 1989 to be $1.5 billion, and local share of that: $304 million. Part of the discrepancy comes from $417 million for the Capital Replacement and Improvement Program (CRIP), which was evidently not included in the EIS. Much of this difference covers the capital outlay for the bus sector of the system.

b. In the EIS, the annual escalated operating and maintenance cost for the bus/rail system was estimated to reach $73 million in 1985. The annual deficit was estimated at $41 million. Ernst & Whinney, however, say the escalated 1989 operating and maintenance costs will be $126 million, and the deficit will be $76 million. The Urban Mass Transit Administration (UMTA) is expected to cover $15 million of this deficit, leaving us a net deficit of $61 million. When we add to that the system's debt service of $22 million, we actually will have to pay $83 million a year. The EIS does not discuss the impact these required subsidies will have on local taxpayers.

c. Whatever tax sources are used to pay this deficit, the average household would have to pay over $300 in 1989--HART's assumed first year of operation. That amount will rise steadily each year thereafter.

d. The subsidy proposals suggested by Ernst & Whinney are based on raising approximately $20 million a year in taxes. HART will require much more than this, and the State and City both already have other extensive capital improvement needs and plans that require funding.

e. As taxpayers, and as members of an elected community group we can see at least two problems with the HART proposal: the rail portion of the system is projected to serve less than 10% of the island total daily person trips (306,900 out of 3,308,000, as stated in PEEP II), yet the cost is borne by

AR00052411

all Oahu residents. And we note that although the capital cost for the system would be mainly paid by the federal government--this too, is part of our tax burden.

f. In conclusion, most citizens are unable to evaluate the suitability of the proposed mass transit plans for Honolulu. Due to the volume and complexity of information presented to community groups for their consideration, it is difficult, if not impossible, for the average person, without technical training, to understand, or to make informed comments and rational decisions. The EIS did not help. (NB #7)

Response XIV-27:

a. The preliminary capital cost estimate of $885 million given in the Draft EIS represents the initial construction cost of the system assuming start of construction in 1981. The Ernst & Whinney report shows initial construction cost estimate of $1,104 million with start of construction in 1983. A 2-year delay in start of construction at today's inflation rate accounts for the difference in cost. Additionally, the Ernst & Whinney report includes an additional $400 million for capital replacement and improvement costs required up to the year 2000. This latter cost is important in the financial analysis but was not included in the EIS since the important cost there was to show the initial capital outlay required for the project.

b. The Draft EIS indicated the O & M cost at $73 million in 1985 dollars and for 1985 ridership volume of some 90 million passengers. The Ernst & Whinney report shows the O & M cost of $146 million in 1989 dollars for 1989 volume of 91 million passengers. The cost estimate in the Draft EIS was developed in 1978 using 1978 dollars and then subsequently escalated at 8% per year. The Ernst & Whinney estimate was developed using 1980 dollars and then escalated at over 10% per year. The basic difference in the assumed escalation rate which in the short-term can be as high as 10% to 15% and in the long-term around 8% to 9% per year.

The Final Report by Ernst & Whinney show the total annual cost of some $105 million (compared to the $83 million stated in the comment) in 1989 dollars. Using the assumed inflation rate, this amount reduces to $44 million in 1980 dollars. Today's existing bus system incurs a cost of some $35 million for carrying up to 58 million passengers compared to the 90 million expected to be carried on the fixed guideway/feeder bus system.

AR00052412

c. The cost to the average household of $300 in 1989 is equivalent to less than $130 in terms of today's (1980) dollar. Our existing bus system requires a subsidy of some $20 million which equates to less than $150 per household.

d. The Ernst & Whinney Report indicates the raising of some $20 million a year in taxes. This amount is over and above the amount currently being raised in taxes to meet today's subsidy. The total annual funding requirement in 1989 is approximately $44 million in 1980 dollars.

e. Public transit service, like many other public services that the general public receives and pays for, obviously cannot be borne only by users. The subsidy burden must be borne by all Oahu residents since each resident is benefitting, directly or indirectly, by improved public transit service.

f. Comment is noted.

Comment XIV-29:

2. A second source of concern is the Cost. We do not believe Waikiki, the bread winner for the whole state, needs an extra burden in an increase in property tax or excise tax to foot the bus/rail bill, as proposed by the Ernst and Whinney report. (WRA)

Response XIV-29:

Comment is noted.

AR00052413

XV. SECTION 4 (f)/HISTORIC/ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

Comment XV-1:

Reference: Chapter VI, Section 4(f) and Section 106. There appears to be a misunderstanding about the applicability of Section 4(f) to parklands. (See memorandum of October 28, 1975 from Mr. Young Suk Ko to Mr. George Villegas). The applicability of 4(f) is not whether the effects (impacts) are significant but whether there is use of lands from a publicly owned park of local significance. If so then 4(f) applies. (FHWA)

Response XV-1:

Comment is noted.

Comment XV-2:

Reference: Chapter VI, Section 4(f) and Section 106. The 4(f) Statement cannot be finalized until all eligibility determinations have been made by the Keeper of the Register. The 106 process described on page VI-2 must be applied to all properties determined for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places. (FHWA)

Response XV-2:

All eligibility determinations have now been made.

Comment XV-3:

The DEIS does not address the possible application of Section 6(f), Federal Land and Water Conservation Fund (FL&WCF) Act, to parklands described in Chapter VI. (FHWA)

Response XV-3:

There were no FL&WCF funds used in any of the affected parklands and therefore Section 6(f) is not applicable.

Comment XV-4:

The proposed fixed guideway system would affect two historic areas--the Chinatown Historic District and the Hawaii Capital Historic District. Additional historic resources to be affected include nine properties determined eligible for the National Register and

AR00052414

eight properties identified as being potentially eligible. Of these properties, we note that the proposed alignment would require the demolition of the Robinson Building and the McCorriston Building, both of which are potentially eligible for the National Register and the taking of the Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements (also potentially eligible). The staff of the SHPO has indicated that these three properties are of local significance thus, requiring Section 4(f) analysis.

Since these three properties are located on Hotel Street and because we agree that Hotel Street is by far the more preferable alignment, in view of its central and accessible location, lower construction costs and less overall environmental impacts, we are satisfied that there are no feasible or prudent alternatives to avoid these takings. Although the King Street alignment would avoid impacts to the two buildings and the sidewalk pavings it could not avoid impacting other, perhaps more significant, historic properties fronting its own right-of-way. We concur with the statement's observation that it appears highly unlikely that any route could be found through this central area which would not pose adverse effects to some historic properties.

Further consideration of alternative locations along Hotel Street for the Fort Street Station indicates that relocating the station to avoid affecting the two buildings would create considerably more conflicts, particularly with the Chinatown Historic District. The third taking would require the removal of the granite paving; however; this can be mitigated by eventual replacement after construction.

We are please that UMTA has attempted to undertake all possible planning measures to minimize harm to historic properties as shown by the alternatives considered and the comprehensive mitigation measures proposed. We suggest with respect to the McCorriston Building, that consideration be given to integrating this structure with the proposed station facility. Perhaps the McCorriston Building could house either the elevator/escalator system or ticket/route information counters thereby preserving the distinctive architectural form of its facade. (US DOI)

Response XV-4:

The Section 4(f) analyses have been made for the Robinson and McCorriston Buildings and the Hotel Street Sidewalk Elements in the Final EIS. Further consideration was given to integrating the McCorriston Building with the station facility but determined that it would be extremely difficult and costly, therefore, it was concluded that it would not be feasible to retain this structure.

AR00052415

Comment XV-5:

On the subject of cultural resources, there is no doubt that underground placement eliminates most of the serious impacts associated with above-ground construction of the guideway, particularly through the two historic districts. We are pleased that the criteria of adverse effect have been applied and that the views of the SHPO are presented for each individual property and the historic districts. However, it would have been even more helpful had the entire letter from the SHPO been included for overall reference. We encourage UMTA to continue working closely with SHPO in order that the Section 106 requirements can be favorably resolved. (US DOI)

Response XV-5:

Comment is noted.

Comment XV-6:

The proposed fixed guideway system would take land from three urban parks. We concur that there appears to be no feasible or prudent alternative to these takings. In the case of Keehi Lagoon Beach Park, we agree that Alternative Route D would be the most environmentally preferable as well as the most accessible route. Based on the need to preserve industrial land in the urban area and the full acceptance of the proposed park adjustments (relocation of tennis courts and tot lot and realignment of the access road) by the park officials, the proposed alignment and subsequent park taking of 1.7 acres for a transit station, up to 1,000 square feet of land for guideway support columns and approximately two acres of easement for construction and maintenance purposes with ground surface retained for park use are acceptable. The new alignment will enable those without automobiles to take advantage of the convenient transit facilities that will eventually be serving this recreational area; this public system will be a welcome alternative to the primary and costly use of automobiles.

The temporary construction impacts to Aala International Park are not serious and the advantages of locating the station near Dillingham Boulevard and King Street should offset any minor inconveniences occurring during the construction period. Similarly, the permanent use of up to 150 square feet for temporary construction use along the peripheral margin of Ala Wai Park appears to be the only feasible alternative with relatively minor impacts, in this portion of the preferred alignment. With special attention given to structural design of the alignment to make it suitable in scale and form and with the restoration of landscaping, visual impacts should be minimized. (US DOI)

AR00052416

Response XV-6:

Comments are noted.

Comment XV-7:

On July 30, 1979, we received the draft environmental impact statement for the Honolulu Area Rapid Transit Project and your request for the comments of the Council. After reviewing the information in the statement, however, we find that the Council is unable to respond because the information gathered to date is not complete.

The statement discusses the potential impacts upon nineteen historic properties; however, eight of these are described as potentially significant and evidently have not been submitted to the Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places for an official determination of their eligibility. As you know, the Council's regulations, "Protection of Historic and Cultural Properties" (36 CFR Part 800) set forth the steps that an agency should follow to fulfill its responsibilities pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended. Section 800.4(a) (4) directs an agency to have obtained or requested an official determination regarding the eligibility of a property for inclusion in the National Register prior to requesting the comments of the Council. Without the Keeper's determination, the Council is unable to conclude its review of the environmental document. This is especially important with respect to our review of the proposed demolition of two buildings, the Robinson and McCorriston Buildings. (US AC on HP)

Response XV-7:

All historic properties have now been determined eligible by the Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places.

Comment XV-8:

We have, however, examined the other information in the statement. From this examination, it appears that the Urban Mass Transportation Administration (UMTA) has thoroughly investigated and anticipated the impacts of placing the transit system underground through downtown Honolulu. In contrast, it seems that some of the visual impacts of the aerial guideway structure have been overlooked. It appears that the presence of the aerial structure near the Oahu Prison Administration Building, the Brass Foundry Building, and the Church of the Crossroads may create an adverse effect by altering the properties' surrounding environment (Section 800.3(b)(2))

AR00052417

and by introducing out of character visual and possibly audible elements (Section 800.3(b)(3)). These effects should be analyzed and considered in consultation with the Hawaii State Preservation Officer. Mitigation for such effects migh include careful placement of support pylons to preserve important views and recordation of buildings that will be permanently obstructed from view. (US AC on HP)

Response XV-8:

A field survey was conducted involving the staffs of the City, UMTA, and Hawaii State Historic Preservation (SHPO) office to consider the visual impacts on these 3 historic properties. It was agreed by all parties that the proposed fixed guideway system would not have a significant adverse visual effect on these properties. (See letter from SHPO at the end of Chapter VI of the Final EIS)

Comment XV-9:

a. Page VI-80, paragraph 2, last sentence should read: There is an iron exhaust stack near the east corner which is part of an old smelter below.

b. Page VI-80, paragraph 3, last sentence should read: Equipment includes winches, wooden casting patterns, casting equipment, and other foundry equipment of unidentified uses. NOTE: The "iron and wood sheet metal press" mentioned in this sentence is instead a sheet metal break. This break is not part of the original foundry equipment. It was transported to the premises circa 1974-75 after use of the building as a foundry ceased. (U.S. Army - Corps of Engineers)

Response XV-9:

Comments are noted. It should be noted that the referenced building, the Brass Foundry Building, has been found by UMTA and SHPO not to be adversely affected.

AR00052418

XVI. MISCELLANEOUS

Comment XVI-1:

If the population and socio-economic forecasts shown on II-6 and 7 are the same as those used on the H-3 EIS and those used by OMPO, it should be stated in this EIS. (FHWA)

Response XVI-1:

In Section I.B.3. of the EIS, it states that the population forecasts used were developed by the State Department of Planning and Economic Development and adopted by the Oahu Transportation Planning Program (predecessor to OMPO).

Comment XVI-2:

There is a substantial lack of source document references to support technical conclusions regarding the probable environmental impacts of the proposed HART system. If technical appendices are not used in the Final EIS, full source document references, including the location(s) where the document(s) is available for review, should be provided in the FEIS. (FHWA)

Response XVI-2:

The data used in the Final EIS is appropriately footnoted. References are listed at the conclusion of the EIS. Methodologies are generally included in the source documents.

Comment XVI-3:

The DEIS should summarize all City and County of Honolulu efforts to gain active community/citizen participation in the HART development process. Public Information Meetings, community group meetings, public hearings, etc., should be choronologically listed with a highlighted summary of dialogue obtained at these public encounters. (FHWA)

Response XVI-3:

Information on public information meetings, community meetings, public hearings, etc. held by the City are available at the City Department of Transportation Services. It should be noted that inclusion of such information in the EIS is not required or even mentioned in NEPA regulations; rather, the comments/letters received in response to the Draft EIS, along with the responses are required.

AR00052419

Comment XVI-4:

The original DEIS was circulated in 1972; however, that process was not completed. In the interim, route locations were further defined and stations located. The FEIS should discuss the 1972 draft EIS, comments on the 1972 draft EIS, and subsequent coordination to date. (FHWA)

Response XVI-4:

The 1972 draft EIS is no longer valid due to changes in Federal EIS regulations, hence, a completely new Draft EIS was developed and circulated.

Comment XVI-5:

We have reviewed the subject project and find there will be an impact imposed on City and County facilities located within the Civic Center Station.

Please consult us during the design phase of the project. (City Building Dept.)

Response XVI-5:

Comment is noted.

Comment XVI-6:

Inadequate Description of the Proposed Action (iv-viii)

The description of the action is inadequate because the environment in which it must operate is not specified, although it has an important bearing on the action's performance.

A commitment to a mass transit system - any system - is one of the most important decisions facing the leaders of Hawaii. But it is more than a simple transportation decision, for it has significant consequences for the community in terms of future land use patterns, the fiscal integrity of various governmental units, and the distributional impacts of costs and benefits.

The bulk of the discussion of anticipated impacts of the proposed HART system is centered on minutiae and avoids the "big" issues. Fundamentally, the proposed system cannot be viewed as merely a transportation system but as a potential community-shaping element. The extent to which it would be a community-shaping element, however, as well as many of the detailed impacts discussed in the

AR00052420

DEIS cannot be predicted from the information provided in the DEIS or supporting material. They can be indicated only by understanding what the community's transportation philosophy is and how that philosophy relates to its general planning philosophy. That is to say, impacts of a proposed action can be estimated only if the context of that action is sufficiently specified, particularly if the context will significantly condition the consequences of the action. With an action of the magnitide of the proposed transit system, it is not sufficient to specify the characteristics of the system itself, but rather is necessary to specify other factors as well. Two significant factors which have not been specified are the relationship of HART planning to general planning at the county level and the community's transportation philosophy. Without attention to these factors, planning for the system is a case of the tail wagging the dog. (U of H E.C.)

Response XVI-6:

The initial decision made by the local governments to pursue this fixed guideway project was predicated on their long-range transportation policy as adopted by the Oahu Transportation Planning Program and subsequently reaffirmed annually by the Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization. Further to the above, the City's 1977 General Plan contains policy statements relative to public transit. In short, the fixed guideway system being proposed is in line with and in support of official policies of Oahu.

Comment XVI-7:

We find that the document is presented in a manner which makes understanding of the proposal and its ramifications difficult; that the text is lacking in a clear statement of objectives and how the proposal will meet them.

First, by regulation the EIS is to be written in such a way as to be clearly understood by decision makers and the public. We find the narrative confusing and the level of information inconsistently presented. The charts and text vary between outdated projections and undocumented assumptions, intermixed with excellent materials. Cross-referencing is difficult. If the tables had been in an appendix the text would have been less technically cluttered and more easily understood by the public as well as those public officials on whom the decisions rest. (L of WV)

AR00052421

Response XVI-7:

The format and content of the EIS follows that prescribed by the National Environment Policy Act and EIS guidelines prepared by the Council on Environmental Quality. With a project of this scope (a multi-million dollar bus/rapid transit system), the amount of information is tremendous and can indeed be confusing. Every attempt was made to present data as clearly as possible.

Comment XVI-8:

Secondly, and more basic, we find no clear statement as to what the proposed plan is to accomplish. For those who have not followed the bus/rail discussion it is difficult to find a statement of objectives and a clear rationale leading to the requirement for the proposal. Buried in the text is reference to planning and land consumption, the content of the Transportation Improvement Program, and statements regarding the growth of travel demand. These should be up front-firmly stated and justified by current statistics. (L of WV)

Response XVI-8:

Refer to Response IX-5 and Section V.B.4. of the Final EIS.

Comment XVI-9:

In order for the community to be part of the discussion, and for decision makers to measure the impact of the proposal adequately, a precise description of the steps leading to the department's decision on the HART system, and the alternatives analyzed before reaching that conclusion should have been presented. The environmental concerns and the various transportation alternatives could then be tied together with a sketch alternative evaluation matrix so the outcome - reason for the proposal - could be better understood in line with long range projections. Such a measurement of the no-build, Transit Systems Management and other alternatives vis-a-vis the travel demand/growth projections could then be easily seen. Once the decision to approve the system has been made it would be possible to begin specific study in order to choose the technology with the least impact, be it visual, noise, energy consumption, mobility or social disruption. (L of WV)

Response XVI-9:

It is believed that Section III.A. of the EIS adequately describes the background and the process that has taken place leading to the current status of the proposed project.

AR00052422

Comment XVI-10:

The League is most interested in the environmental impact of projects being considered for our community. We see great value in the EIS requirement, particularly for large projects such as that being proposed under the HART plan. The time and effort put into the preparation and writing of the EIS should be returned by highlighting the many inter-dependent effects found within the projects and the elucidation of plus or minus factors. By stating these, attention can be given toward minimizing the negative features and enhancing the positive ones. (L of WV)

Response XVI-10:

Comment is noted and reference made to the Summary contained in EIS.

Comment XVI-11:

The City and County of Honolulu would require some sort of mass transit system in the main Honolulu corridor sometime in the far future. Immediate construction of this project is not warranted because of the high expense and lack of rider usage. The heavy cost must be borne by the entire population whereas only a small percentage of the population will be served. For an immediate solution, the City should consider widening and improving H-1 Freeway at strategic locations to improve traffic flow for cars and buses, increasing the number of buses and improving their services, controlling the number of vehicles in the city, and staggering work and school hours. (NB #3)

Response XVI-11:

The fixed guideway system is being proposed as the long-range solution to meet Oahu's future travel demands. Major projects taking years to implement and expected to last nearly 100 years should not be implemented only after their needs have become critical and the project can be justified from the first year of operation. They are normally based on projected needs and justified over the economic life of the facilities.

Comment XVI-12:

HART will encourage high density housing and growth on an island already overtaxed for its water supply. (NB #3)

AR00052423

Response XVI-12:

Transportation projects by themselves do not have a major impact on the growth of a region or island such as Oahu. Economic conditions such as jobs and various growth related public policies determine the growth of an area. Oahu's water supply should not be affected with or without HART.

Comment XVI-13:

The spiralling increase in cost to operate a car will act as a deterrent to purchasing cars. This should greatly reduce the number of cars from those projected in the EIS. (NB #3)

Response XVI-13:

Out-of-pocket costs of owning and operating an automobile will certainly influence future travel demands. Non-essential trips will be more susceptible to costs than essential trips such as work trips which occur during the critical peak periods. The increased cost of owning and operating cars will be, to some degree, offset by smaller, less costly and more fuel efficient cars in the future which may not result in drastic reduction in travel demands.

Comment XVI-14:

We believe there are major problems with the Environmental Impact Statement for the Honolulu Area Rapid Transit system. A recent study of the EIS by the Transportation Study Committee of the Council of Presidents of Honolulu concludes that the EIS used outdated population projections and failed to take into consideration the expected drop in automobile usage due to rising gas prices and people's desire to conserve energy. Consequently, the volume of automobile traffic that HART's proponents claim will clog Honolulu's streets and justify the system will not occur. (Hickson & Arno)

Response XVI-14:

The EIS contains results based on population and travel forecasts which were officially conducted under and endorsed by the joint City-State planning process. (See Response X-4 (b)) It should be pointed out that rising gas prices and people's desire to conserve energy could lead to a greatly increased demand for transit service as evidenced throughout the country during the past year.

AR00052424

Comment XVI-15:

Growing opposition to the fixed guideway system based on its many disadvantages was reflected in the testimony at a City Council public hearing on October 16, 1979, which was more than two to one against the guideway. For this and other reasons, we believe that the conclusions of the EIS should be rejected and support should be given to an articulated bus system. (Hickson & Arno)

Response XVI-15:

Comment is noted.

Comment XVI-16:

The E.I.S. does not come to any complete summarized conclusion, but instead, provides mainly a shopping list of generalities of "effects". Only two items out of twenty give scientific conclusions: they are B.1. and B.2. (Hanson)

Response XVI-16:

Comment is noted.

Comment XVI-17:

Only 100 pages out of 300 (approx.) deal with the environmental impact of HART, thereby requiring the non-professionals, who comprise more than half of the recipients of the Draft E.I.S. to wade through data which is unnecessary to a review of the E.I.S. In other words, the E.I.S. is not focused on its subject. That is not to say that the other material is uninteresting or irrelevant to those of use who are professional planners with 30 or 40 years experience. But it does mean that the relevant Officials, on whose judgement you are relying for an important decision, cannot adequately comment on this subject matter which is the environmental impact of an elevated guideway on the urban area of Honolulu. (Hanson)

Response XVI-17:

Comment is noted. The EIS is prepared in accordance with appropriate Federal and State regulations.

AR00052425

Comment XVI-18:

Also of basic importance is that the data used in the HART proposal is out-of-date and incomplete. This has led to excessively high estimates of future "trip" usages, of projected automobile trips, of peak volume trips, and of energy-saving of costs per capita to construct, maintain, subsidize and to sustain such an inflexible last-resort system. (Hanson)

Response XVI-18:

Comments are noted. (See Response III-1)

Comment XVI-19:

A renowned senior vice-president for research of Hawaii's First Hawaiian Bank has referred to these discrepancies in a recent speech at a City Transportation conference.

In summary, the E.I.S. on HART does not, in my opinion, adequately or clearly attack the related problems of housing, jobs, and public transportation in relation to the environment. Where the E.I.S. provides scientific data, its conclusions mitigate against HART. Where the E.I.S. hints at conclusions as in housing density, beach pollution, in the dividing of communities by the elevated guideway, visual impact, up-zoning, relocation, and comprehensive development of the urban area, its statements appear, to begrudgingly mitigate against HART, but the conclusions are hesitant, quibbling and indecisive -- suggesting that a great deal more homework is needed for the final E.I.S. Where mis-statements are made, they should be corrected; where there are omissions, the gaps should be filled; where technical data is unnecessary, it should be eliminated. An E.I.S. of about 150 pages or less would be adequate. Where new alternatives to the proposed project are proposed by the public, they should be included in the E.I.S.; or to state my comments succinctly, the draft E.I.S. requires a more scientific professional analysis, written in such a way that public officials and citizens can understand and can properly advise you and the new Administrator of UMTA on this project proposal. (Hanson)

Response XVI-19:

Comment is noted.

AR00052426

Comment XVI-20:

I am strongly opposed to a fixed guideway rapid transit system for Hawaii. I feel that expanded bus service and utilization of available roadways is more flexible and much more appropriate for Hawaii. Thank you for your consideration. (Brown)

Response XVI-20:

Comment is noted.

Comment XVI-21:

It is conceivable that "slow-ways" (for mopeds, bicycles, electric carts, etc) would reduce demand for either a fixed guideway or all-bus transit system. Would public expenditures for off-road and grade-separated "slow-ways" between McCully and Kalihi be a cost-effective investment to relieve peak-period demand and reduce operating subsidies for either HART or an all-bus system?

If "slow-ways" are a cost-effective investment, then where should they be built and how could they be funded? (LOL)

Response XVI-21:

Implementation of "slow-ways" should certainly encourage greater use of mopeds, bicycles, etc., but whether their increase in use could relieve peak period demand for additional transportation capacity would depend on the level of increase. One must remember that not everyone is capable of riding mopeds or bicycles and furthermore, they do not lend themselves to certain kinds and lengths of trips.

Comment XVI-22:

Will any of the following measures be suggested by the Department of Transportation Services for adoption by the Honolulu City Council to encourage use of a mass transit system?

(a) imposing a total moratorium on construction of new public parking structures in downtown Honolulu?

(b) imposing higher parking meter fees in downtown Honolulu?

(c) imposing higher fuel taxes?

(d) reserving road lanes now used by cars exclusively for "slow-ways" and/or pedestrian malls (and prohibiting use by cars)?

AR00052427

(e) allowing high density business and/or housing development around transit terminal (as part of Development Plan Maps)?

(f) subsidizing transit operations so that fares will be less than cost?

(g) any other suggested measures. (LOL)

Response XVI-22:

Any and all of these measures, if found to be feasible based on comprehensive study, and not in conflict with existing policies, would be suggested by the Department.

Comment XVI-23:

What is the 1978 figure for motor vehicle and other vehicles? (EQC)

Response XVI-23:

The 1978 motor vehicle registration is 433,000 and for other vehicles is 18,000. (See Section I.B.4)

Comment XVI-24:

The population and employment projections on this page do not reflect the series II-F projections. These figures should be corrected. How will there be an increase in employment in Waikiki (Table II-4) of 16,000 when Waikiki is rapidly approaching its planned densities? (EQC)

Response XVI-24:

Refer to Responses III-1 and III-3. A land use study on the impact areas around the proposed transit stations indicates that the potential supply of additional floor area around the proposed Waikiki Station is more than 3 million square feet of B-2 and Resort Commercial and 900,000 square feet of A-4 and Apartment District by the year 2000 (given current zoning). Employment projections are based upon this type of information as well as past employment growth rates for various sectors of the economy and other indicators of economic growth and change.

Comment XVI-25:

The Table on this page and that on page III-42 have the same title, but deal with different topics. The title of Table III-12 should be changed to aid the reader. (EQC)

AR00052428

Response XVI-25:

The titles have been clarified in the Final EIS.

Comment XVI-26:

Lands presently owned by the airport should read by the State. (EQC)

Response XVI-26:

This correction has been made in the Final EIS.

Comment XVI-27:

Will the detailed station impact study be a supplement to this EIS? (EQC)

Response XVI-27:

Reference is made to the indicated study which is "Land Use Study Around Rapid Transit Station", Task B, Summary Report by Belt, Collins & Associates, January 1979.

Copies of this report are available at the City Department of Transportation Services.

Comment XVI-28:

Has salt corrosion been given consideration in placing the shops and yards next to Keehi Lagoon? (EQC)

Response XVI-28:

Any facility or property adjacent to or near a body of salt water would be subject to corrosion. In final design, corrosion will certainly be considered.

Comment XVI-29:

a. It is not clear how the fixed guideway, especially the park and ride facility at Halawa will help discourage urban sprawl.

b. The list of necessary approvals (on page VII-3) is incomplete. Such permits as grading, special management area, noise, and Corps of Engineers dredge and fill, etc. need to be listed.

c. There is no summary of unresolved issues as required by the State EIS Regulations, Section 1:42, revised. (EQC)

AR00052429

Response XVI-29:

a. In the management of urban growth, reasonable mobility in and around urban areas if provided would discourage movements toward urban sprawl. Also, a healthy and viable downtown area would tend to keep businesses from moving to suburbs and also discourage urban sprawl. All of the above would be strengthened by the fixed guideway system and thus minimize the potential for urban sprawl.

b,c. Comments are noted; appropriate changes and additions have been made on these requirements.

Comment XVI-30:

Alternative Routes. We have noted in discussions with the Department of Transportation Services that the route selection through the community does not serve our community well. We further noted that the University of Hawaii has consistently noted that they do not wish a station stop in the quarry, yet we find little that mentions or acknowledges this objection.

We further find that the Date Street station to be currently not an acceptable location considering the proximity between the Waikiki station and the University station as currently proposed. We feel that further study should be made with the community on this issue: (NB #8 and State Representatives of District 12)

Response XVI-30:

Numerous alternative routes have been studied through this area and the proposed route and station locations were the ones selected by the community (the 3-M Council) as being the best in terms of service and the least disruptive to the community.

In the University of Hawaii Master Plan being prepared by the State the plan recognizes the rapid transit station location in the quarry.

Date Street Station is centrally located to serve the high density residential area of the community.

Comment XVI-31:

DEIS Format. The DEIS assumes a great deal of prior knowledge and, in a number of situation cites other studies that we are not familiar with, thus creating a situation that we cannot fully evaluate. Studies cited should be generally available to the public. (NB #8 and State Representatives of District 12)

AR00052430

Response XVI-31:

Comment is noted.

Comment XVI-32:

a. Plan Evaluation. What methods are being employed to evaluate the HART plans in relation to other agency plans that are being developed or have been developed, and how are community concerns being addressed given changing times and sentiments.

b. The question of whether or not we want this system or not has not been asked. Comment to this question has merely stated that we do not need this system. We would also like to point out that the 1979 legislature acted to place a June 30, 1980 lapsing date on all state funds for the fixed guideway system. (NB #8 and State Representatives of Disrict 12)

Response XVI-32:

a. All transportation planning is coordinated through the OMPO. The City's Department of Transportation Services and Department of General Planning are coordinating the transportation and land use planning. Community concerns are being addressed through Neighborhood Boards whose primary functions as established by the Revised City Charter is to provide citizen input in the planning process.

b. Comment is noted.

Comment XVI-33:

Other points that I would like to raise this evening regard traffic congestion, with regard to the format of the EIS, community development issue, plan evaluation, exactly how is this plan being evaluated with regard to changing plans and goals of other agencies, and community expression. (NB #8)

Response XVI-33:

(Comment is not clear as to what specific plans and goals are being referred to)

Comment XVI-34:

Social Impact. We find that assessment and proposed mitigation to potential short-term and long-term social impact to be inadequate.

AR00052431

The only area that is addressed is the issue of dislocation. An assessment of the social integrity of the community needs to be taken into account. We would want to know what are the social impact of creating a physical barrier between parts of the community? How would this guide-way impact the social interactions that take place now, and how would this guide-way create blocks to future social interactions? The DEIS addresses only the impact in terms of the physcial elements, the social aspects we feel are equally important. Would the guideway block the future development of our neighborhood? (NB #8 and State Representatives of District 12)

Response XVI-34:

The proposed rapid transit system will either be underground (in the downtown area) or elevated on widely spaced support columns placed in existing streets. Unlike a freeway which may require up to 100 feet of new right-of-way and allows no pedestrian access between the two sides, an elevated transit system such as the one proposed will not create a physical barrier between segments of the community. This type of system therefore, should have little or no effect on the social interactions that exist now, at least in terms of physical proximity and opportunities to communicate in the neighborhood. The physical characteristics of the fixed guideway as described should create no barrier to future social interactions or block the future development of neighborhoods.

The Final EIS, by addressing land use and urban development, noise, and visual impacts, displacement, accessibility of the system to the transit dependent, circulation impacts and economic benefits, does deal with the impacts on the human environment because these elements are the ones which affect how our neighborhoods look, how we move around and the general quality of life.

Comment XVI-35:

As a summary, we find that there are a number of questions relating to the system that are not fully addressed to our satisfaction, and we further find ourselves in a position unable to comment on items of serious consequence because of lack of information on the subject and lack of technical expertise. In short, we find ourselves in a situation that we cannot ask the questions because we don't know what to ask!

We would further like to note that we do not find serious support for this system in our community, in fact we mostly find opposition to this plan. (NB #8 and State Representatives of District 12)

AR00052432

Response XVI-35:

If there are specific questions that have not been fully addressed, the City DTS will be available to provide answers to them.

Comment XVI-36:

With respect to the proposed Kahala terminal, the discussion on the following points needs to be expanded:

a. The social impact on the surrounding community, e.g., crime rates, neighborhood stability. (NB #2)

Response XVI-36:

With the proposed 8-mile system for initial construction, the easterly terminus will be at the University Station and therefore the Kahala area will be outside the project limits.

Comment XVI-37:

How will the military be served?
How will the tourists be served? (L of WV)

Response XVI-37:

Military personnel and facilities will be served by the feeder bus system that terminates at the Keehi Lagoon Station.

Tourists will not be served in any special manner; rather they will have access to the Waikiki and Ala Moana Stations by feeder buses serving the Waikiki area.

Comment XVI-38:

We do, however, strongly oppcse the current planned location of the Downtown station.

The site for the construction of the station as currently planned stretch from Bethel Street to the Union Mall would bisect our Downtown and would put many of our merchants out of business.

The Environmental Impact report states that the mauka side of Hotel Street will cause "destruction or alteration of all or part of the property".

We would propose that the entire station be moved Ewa of Bethel Street. That would accomplish a number of things:

AR00052433

1. It would not affect the Fort Street Mall, hub of our retail community.

2. It would allow the future growth of high rise housing and office buildings to further the growth of Downtown.

3. It would provide a needed economic stimulus to Chinatown.

4. It would provide a focal point for the growth and renovation of the area that would be beneficial to the people that live and work in the area.

5. It would help to solve many of the problems currently associated with Hotel Street - bars, brothels, porno book stores, and probably organized crime.

We have been working hard in Downtown on the revitalization of the retail community. At making the Fort Street Mall a cheerful, clean, and safe people place. At providing an environment and reputation for the Downtown that Honolulu deserves.

The planned location of the station would do a disservice to our community. (C of DHM)

Response XVI-38:

Chinatown is a Historic District which is to be preserved including the structures along Hotel Street. Alternative station locations have been thoroughly studied and the proposed site was determined to be the least disruptive to the downtown area.

Comment XVI-39:

Over 200 cars are expected to be built for the system. How is the city and state prepared to address the potential spiraling increase in automobile use and energy consumption when voluntary measures fail and some of the conventional constraints on this growth are expected to be removed by the bus/rail system? (Blackman)

Response XVI-39:

One of the primary objectives to reduce the rate of increase in automobile population and energy consumption is to provide a highly attractive public transit system such as the proposed bus/rail system. A bus/rail system has been found to be much more effective in attracting additional transit riders than the conventional bus system; therefore, the City is proposing the bus/rail system to best meet this objective.

AR00052434

Comment XVI-40:

I conclude with some general comments and suggestions. Why not in the EIS document include an island-wide transportation goal statement and statement on the role of the fixed guideway in achievement of this overall goal? Include a statement of objectives in environmental terms to guide the choice of particular hardware configurations of the systems including support structures, cars, stations, landscaping and access routes. These statements would serve a similar purpose as the written, quote, development plans are to an overall urban growth for Oahu's community.

These statements are important since some of the renditions in structural designs were created many years ago and should be reviewed. There should be a mandate for designs to take advantage of modern construction techniques yielding a more visually attractive final product in less time and for less cost. Thank you very much. (Blackman)

Response XVI-40:

Comment is noted. (Statement of Goals and Objectives are contained in Chpater III of the EIS.)

Comment XVI-41:

- A large majority is against HART.
- A significant percent turned against HART when they learned that 80% of the system was elevated about 16 feet in the air. A common remark was "Oh my God!"
- Concern that the Oahu Transportation Study advised against any more elevated roadways on Oahu, and the Washington, D.C. E.I.S. states that the mass of the transit structure will add "clutter to the existing views", and will damage the environment. (forever, I might add.) (Hanson)

Response XVI-41:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-42:

- Many are stunned that HART will cost a total of 76¢ per ride while buses will cost only 68¢ in the year 1990 (1980 fixed prices); battery and trolley buses should cost even less; street cars also would cost less than a HART ride! (Hanson)

Response XVI-42:

Comment is noted.

AR00052435

Comment XVI-43:

In conclusion, HART would be the wrong priority at this time. For the same $1.5 billion it will cost to build HART, we could build 16,000 new housing units for the 80,000 local families who need new, moderate-cost homes. 16,000 housing units will create the same number of jobs for local construction workers. The finance for these 16,000 housing units will come from the same investors who will buy the Revenue Bonds and Treasury Bills to be issued by the City and the U.S. Government. The increased property taxes from these new homes would help pay for increased education, reduction in crime, etc. A subsidized HART, a money-loser, cannot do this. If we had pushed as hard for more housing as some are now pushing for HART, we would have been well on our way to solving the housing problem for the Hawaiian people. Let's build housing, improve education, reduce crime before we even consider HART. (Hanson)

Response XVI-43:

Comment is noted.

Comment XVI-44:

Some minor points: I believe security and vandalism is a factor to be considered in any public system in the future, the society being what it is today, so I would suggest that the City Council consider firm ordinances to deal with security and take the cost of security personnel into account on stations and on the trains. (Heston)

Response XIV-44:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-45:

The other thing I want to bring up is the destruction of property by vandals. Any of you who have ridden on our bus system lately must be aware of the fact that day by day our equipment is being utterly destroyed inside. Eventually the buses will become inoperable, and I can't see how possibly HART can get away from that problem. If anybody can convince me that in that six years it will take to build this thing that vandalism is going to be abolished in Hawaii, then I might take a different viewpoint. But I don't think that is going to happen. (Ellison)

Response XVI-45:

Comments are noted.

AR00052436

Comment XVI-46:

In conclusion, I would urge a much needed study on battery-operated, articulated buses. If America can send a man to the moon, surely we can find an alternative to the bus/rail proposal. (NB #9)

Response XVI-46:

Comment is noted.

Comment XVI-47:

You have your work cut out for you in preparing a final version of the EIS. Comments we have presented here concerning such things as contra-flow lanes, modern equipment, and higher gas prices, are not intended as a completely designed alternative that will definitely replace the need for a guideway. We are presenting the possibilities and expecting you to do the studies that will test these and other alternatives which we feel you have not adequately looked at. (LOL)

Response XVI-47:

All viable, long-range alternatives that can reasonably meet and attain the area's transportation objectives and policies have been considered as documented in Chapter III of the EIS.

Comment XVI-48:

One thing I would like to address, too, before I close, any of you ever hear of Morgantown, West Virginia? They made quite a nice investment up there, and then they tried to get another investment of $200 million to tear it down because nobody would ride it.

And I feel the same thing of what we are building up to now, that we are going to have another Morgantown, West Virginia, because the university students as well as I know them will not ride that. Thank you. (Preece)

Response XVI-48:

Comment is noted.

AR00052437

Comment XVI-49:

Now, as I see it, prices, rates, etc. are not going to go down. Inflation is here, as all experts in the market have agreed. So, why a huge steel and iron structure above the ground, that only a small percentage would ever use (and no doubt change their minds about in a short while)?--especially when they experience the time-wasting shift from train to cars or buses back and forth; then be charged for parking, walking to and from that parking space, etc. Well, I can just imagine all sorts of draw-backs that will take place. Disillusioned people - and we're all stuck with the thing. I can easily envision

1. Many strikes (costs & fares will have to rise)

2. Crime in those enclosed fast-moving trains, as in New York, where one is helpless and at the mercy of thieves, will take place, as sure as I'm standing here.

3. That ugly above-ground structure will mar the looks of the landscape, and we're always talking and reading about the large, massive buildings that are ruining our beloved Hawaii!

If the City and State are so hard up for money that necessary projects are abandoned, then why are we even talking about such a money-gulper? (J. Hanson)

Response XVI-49:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-50:

A small point: Being in the downtown area, I would suggest that Hotel Street be given the highest priority for excavation first so that the Chinatown rehabilitation can commence. This thing has been dragging on for years, as you know, and this will tend to delay it even further.

So if Hotel is given highest priority, then we can get things started down there. (Heston)

Response XVI-50:

Comment is noted.

AR00052438

Comment XVI-51:

Mr. Chairman and all the people present today, as you know, I was going to speak for the Waikiki residents as a transportation committeeman, but I have to speak as an individual, and I have to throw my speech away. That doesn't leave me with too much to say except that we are here tonight studying the ecological impact of this railroad, nothing to do with employment, nothing to do with money the city is going to make from it. They are going to lose $40 million. How are they going to make money?

This railroad is an absolute disaster to the city of Honolulu, and if you want to prove it, you just read this flyer that we have given you here tonight, and you read their pros and you read their cons and you realize that they embellish their pros and embellish their cons. And this thing would never be built if the city just believed their own publication. Thank you. (Rainey)

Response XVI-51:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-52:

The first thing I have in mind is the continuing pattern of cost overruns. In Washington they ran nine years in finishing this project. I don't know exactly what the picture financially is, but it was considerably higher than the original.

I could speak with a little more authority in San Francisco. It ran three times the original estimate, having lived in California. (Ellison)

Response XVI-52:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-53:

And, lastly, there has been sufficient testimony by others as to the undesirability of overhead view blocking, the increased noise level, and one thing that hasn't been brought out is the probability of crime, especially at night. You have all heard the story of New York, and now I understand BART is starting to have that problem too. So we can look forward to that thing happening here. (Ellison)

Response XVI-53:

Comments are noted.

AR00052439

Comment XVI-54:

In a more serious vein, from statistics I have read, if the present 1.1 passengers per auto during rush hours were increased to just two passengers per auto, there would be no need for any new transportation system in Honolulu. (NB #9)

Response XVI-54:

It is correct that if more car-pooling can be realized, this would reduce the number of cars on streets and highways. Many cities, including Honolulu, already have taken steps to encourage car-pooling through the use of TSM measures such as car-pool lanes and preferential parking. These measures have encouraged increased car-pooling and all levels of government are continuing to seek other measures to reduce auto trips, not only to alleviate congestion, but also to conserve energy. Even with the various measures taken, combined with the rapid increase in gas price, we are not aware of any city that has attained an auto occupancy rate of 2 persons per car.

Comment XVI-55:

PREFACE

The island's citizens and community groups will very soon be called upon to provide public input into the City's transportation plans. A public hearing on the ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT (EIS) for the Honolulu Area Rapid Transit (HART) system is planned for late September or October. In addition, the City Council has scheduled a public hearing on September 19 on a Resolution of support of the system.

The City and its engineering consultants have issued a large number of technical reports on the City's transportation needs and plans since the middle 1960's. It is difficult for citizens to review these critically and to understand or evaluate their arguments justifying the HART system. The Council of Presidents has long felt that there is a need for a source of non-technical information summarizing this material, which the public could use in preparing to testify or comment on both the EIS and the HART proposal itself.

The COP's Transportation Study Committee (COPTSC) includes persons with varied professional experience in urban planning, economics, engineering and research. We have examined the draft EIS and the basic material underlying it and have extracted the material we think is most important for citizens to understand.

AR00052440

The Handbook includes the basic statistical material and projections used in development of the HART proposal; the transit alternatives considered; our criticisms of both HART and the EIS; and a discussion of what we call the "unconsidered alternative" (UA) and the impacts it would have as compared with those of HART.

We now have a new national Secretary of Transportation. The HART proposal has decisive implications for the City's future. Once built, it would alter the face of the island forever. We hope this Handbook, by stating the case on the "con" side as a counterweight to the many statements on the "pro" side already available or to be made in the process of the coming public hearings, will help the community make an informed decision on what kind of a mass transit system will be best for us all.

We express our deep appreciation to the Access to Government Project of the Social Science Research Institute of the University of Hawaii for their encouragement and valuable assistance in the publication of this Handbook. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-55:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-56:

S U M M A R Y

Improved and expanded mass transit is a vital necessity for energy conservation. But the HART system can only attract its projected patronage -- some 750,000 transit passenger trips a day compared with 225,000 now -- if gas shortages and climbing costs induce many people considerably to reduce the use of their cars. When and if they do, the projected 40% increase in automobile traffic which HART's advocates argue would choke our streets and highways and thus require HART, will not take place. In that case there will be room to give priority on existing streets and highways to modern mass transit vehicles, including where appropriate electric trolley buses, to meet our transportation requirements without building the billion-dollar HART system. This is the "unconsidered alternative". (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

AR00052441

Response XVI-56:

The projected patronage given in passenger trips includes transfers, whereby a passenger making one transfer is counted as two passenger trips. A more appropriate unit to use is the number of persons using transit irrespective of the number of transfers. Therefore, projected patronage should be given in daily passengers or persons not daily passenger trips. In this case, the 750,000 daily passenger trips would translate to some 425,000 daily passenger or persons projected to use transit in 1995.

Relative to reduction in auto usage, due to gas shortages and climbing fuel costs, and the "unconsidered alternative", see Response XVI-67.

Comment XVI-57:

THE EIS: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

1. Does not adequately and objectively consider the one alternative system of mass transit most nearly approaching rail in speed and carrying capacity -- a system using express articulated buses or electric trolleys having priority on reserved lanes of existing streets and highways improved to expedite the flow of transit vehicles.

2. Does not compare the costs and social, economic, and physical impacts of such a system -- the "unconsidered alternative" -- with those of the HART system proposed.

3. Is based on out-of-date projections of population, employment, and land use patterns leading to faulty, inconsistent, and excessively high estimates of future transportation trip volumes.

4. Does not take into account the effects of expected future cut-backs in gasoline supplies on automobile usage, which would materially reduce projected automobile trips and traffic volumes.

5. Does not show the guideway achieving significant savings in energy usage nor providing sufficient overall benefits to the community to outweigh its costs or the admitted adverse impacts it would have on the community.

AR00052442

6. Is inconsistent in its analysis of how the guideway would relate to the City's development goals and plans, with particular reference to the lower densities being set in the development plans while, to increase guideway patronage, the EIS calls for higher density development along the route and in the station impact areas.

7. Makes intelligent citizen review of the EIS's statement of the impacts of HART difficult by not providing many basic kinds of current data, such as 1) the number of automobiles now entering the central city area, daily and in peak hours; 2) the number of passengers therein; 3) number of buses and bus passengers now entering central city daily and in peak hours; 4) number of persons now employed in central city and in corridor, by mode of journey to work; and many other similar facts. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-57:

1. The "unconsidered alternative" described as "a system using express articulated buses or electric trolleys" would be essentially the same as the TSM/Expanded Bus or the DPM/Bus alternative considered in the EIS. See Section III.A&B of the EIS and Response XVI-67.

2. The TSM/Expanded Bus alternative which is essentially the same as the "unconsidered alternative" is compared to the proposed HART system in terms of costs and social, economic, and physical impacts. See Section III.C.of the EIS.

3. See Response XVI-67.

4. See Responses XI-11 and XVI-67.

5. Energy savings, big or small, is one of many benefits expected to be derived from the proposed HART system but is not the sole justification for implementing or not implementing the system. Also see Section V.D.3 relative to economic benefits.

6. See Response IX-3 and 4.

7. See Figures II-8, II-9 and Table II-4 of the EIS; other data is currently unavailable.

AR00052443

Comment XVI-58:

THE UNCONSIDERED ALTERNATIVE

- Would immediately begin a program to improve mass transit now by engineering existing streets and highways to maximize the movement of people and providing more, larger and more efficient transit vehicles, including express articulated electric trolley-buses, which have greater passenger capacity, accelerate and decelerate more rapidly, and are quieter and pollution-free.

- Would not require a long period (six to eight years) of disruptive construction before its benefits could begin to be enjoyed.

- Would provide better service, with fewer transfers, to all parts of the island than if buses were used primarily as feeders to a rail line.

- Would provide greater energy savings than a rail system and would not require the large energy output needed to construct the system.

- Would not be subject to major tie-ups, as transit vehicles could move around a bus or trolley which broke down on a street or highway.

- Would permit flexible routing to meet changing transit needs and could evolve incrementally into an island-wide system providing accessible, convenient and fast public transportation for all.

- Would serve the changing patterns of population growth rather than distorting them by forcing development to take place in concentrated station areas or where needed to provide customers for the fixed guideway.

- Would discourage land speculation as the transit load could be dispersed over several routes instead of carried on the guideway only, and the routes could be changed as appropriate to meet new conditions.

- Would not disrupt or damage existing neighborhoods.

- Would not interfere with the island people's often-expressed wishes to retain Honolulu's human scale and low-key character.

- Would discourage optional and unnecessary automobile traffic on streets and highways by giving transit vehicles priority in reserved lanes, at intersections, etc.

AR00052444

- Would save more energy than a rail system and would start doing so with each increment of improvement instead of having to wait till the entire system is completed.

- Would provide for the island's present and future transit needs, at least till the year 2000, at far less capital cost than a rail system.

- Would provide more local contractors and construction employment in the carrying out of a continuous series of small or moderate-sized construction projects -- overpasses, street widenings, new highway connections, erecting poles and wires for trolleys, etc. -- than one enormous construction contract, awardable only to very large companies, could provide.

- Would not create a "boom-and-bust" impact on the island's economy, but rather would be a steady, continuing, predictable segment of the annual construction and employment total.

- Would substitute labor for capital investment, with the added advantage that having an operator in each vehicle rather than for a whole train would provide greater security to passengers in case of mechanical breakdown, accident, crime or illness.

- Would, even with overhead wires on some routes, be far less visually offensive than massive elevated structures and ramps, and would produce only minimum obstruction to views. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-58:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-59:

THE HART FIXED GUIDEWAY SYSTEM

1. Would disrupt the island's life during a six to eight year construction period before it could be used at all.

2. Would serve only a small portion of the island's transportation needs at a disproportionate capital and operating cost to the entire population.

AR00052445

3. Would be subject to major tie-ups of passenger traffic in case of accidents or vehicle breakdown, since only one track would be available in each direction and track clearance would be difficult on elevated structures or in subway.

4. Would require a great expenditure of energy for construction to provide the least energy saving of all forms of mass transit.

5. Would commit the island to a rigid and irreversible transportation route which could never be changed to meet future conditions not now possible to predict nor to adjust to patronage volumes below those needed to provide the anticipated revenues.

6. Would lead to excessive population growth in already congested areas of the island, in contrast with the expressed desires of their residents for lower densities in the future.

7. Would lead -- indeed, has ready led -- to land speculation along the guideway route and around planned station areas, with resulting inflation of land prices benefiting large land-owners and developers at the expense of the rest of the population.

8. Would damage, if not destroy, established neighborhoods which would be bisected by its viaducts and ramps and whose character would be permanently altered by its intrusion and the high-density development it would attract.

9. Would defeat the community's efforts to retain as much as possible of the City's human-scaled, open-space character and the urban design goals of the new development plans, with their emphasis on views, by encouraging massed high-density and high-rise construction near the guideway to provide the needed ridership.

10. Would, to the extent that automobile usage on streets and highways is reduced as former automobile drivers use the transit system, encourage additional automobile usage induced by the lower traffic volumes remaining on the streets and highways.

11. Would require far greater expenditure of energy for construction, station maintenance, and vehicle propulsion than any other form of mass transit and would save only a small amount of energy from reduced gasoline consumption.

AR00052446

12. Would serve a relatively small portion of the island's total transportation needs, at a heavy and disproportionate cost which would have to be borne by the island's entire population through increased taxes.

13. Would lead to a massive and sudden infusion of money and construction activity which would distort the local economy, create more inflation, and probably necessitate importation of mainland labor and technicians, followed after completion of the system by widespread unemployment in the island's construction trades.

14. Would, in order to save relatively small amounts of money in operating costs, substitute one or two train employees for four to ten bus or trolley operators, with costs of maintaining track and stations and amortizing high capital costs resulting in no overall cost savings but, at best, less employment.

15. Would damage and in some locations destroy views as a result of visually obtrusive elevated structures and ramps.

16. Would be a permanent, heavy tax burden on the island's people without providing commensurate benefits. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-59:

1. See Section V.E of the EIS.

2. See Section IV.A.4, 6 and 7 of the EIS.

3. See Response I-10.

4. See Section V.A.4 of the EIS for estimated construction energy and Tables III-9 and 11 of the EIS for comparison of energy savings of various transit alternatives.

5. See Response II-31.

6. See Response IX-13. Also, this comment contradicts Comment XVI-74.

7. Comment is noted.

8. See Section V.C.4 of the EIS.

AR00052447

9. See Response IX-24.

10. Comment is noted.

11. Same as Comment 4 above.

12. Same as Comment 2 above.

13. See Response IV-13.

14. See Section III.C of the EIS.

15. See Section V.B.2 of the EIS.

16. See Sections IV.A.7 and V.D.3 and 4.

Comment XVI-60:

I. INTRODUCTION

From its beginnings in the early '60's, the HART proposal was based on one key assumption -- that with ever-growing population, employment, car ownership, and the demand for increased mobility, the island's traffic volumes would soon -- as early as 1985 -- exceed the capacity of the city's streets and highways and result in intolerable traffic congestion. Projections of ever-increasing "trips" per person per day resulted in a total volume of trips doubling and tripling that of the 1960's.

These projections were similar to those being made in other cities at the time, and lead, as elsewhere, to the conclusion that only rail transit could meet projected needs, creating what one transportation economist calls the "statistical panic needed by advocates of rail rapid transit."

"Establishing the superiority of rail rapid transit", he points out, "is then a mere formality. A limited set of alternatives, most with rather glaring weaknesses, are contrasted with a rail plan. Invariably, the latter emerges as the preferred system".

The assumption that population, jobs, and automobile traffic would continue to expand at the rates projected was typical of the times. By the mid-'70's, however, it was becoming increasingly recognized that there were limits to growth -- on a national and even international scale but, more specifically, on the island of Oahu. Current projections of population and jobs are materially lower than those of the '60's.

AR00052448

The most compelling change, however, is the limitations on automobile usage brought about by the constraints of "the energy situation". All realistic transportation planning must from now on take this into consideration. Advocates of transit point to the resulting increased need for more transit facilities, and they are right. But mass transit does not necessarily mean rail transit -- in an area with a projected year 2000 population of well under a million, there may be better and cheaper alternatives.

What has not been taken into account by HART advocates is that the smaller future population and employment increases now expected, together with the reduction in the projected increase in the number of automobile trips which every indication shows will result from coming cut-backs in oil supplies, will reduce the volumes of future traffic on the streets from those projected in the 1960's and may delay, for at least twenty years, if not indefinitely, the need for rail transit, if indeed there ever will be a need for such a system on this island.

The national energy program indicates that with decreasing availability of oil, motorists will have to turn increasingly to mass transit. This is already happening in many mainland cities, where both bus and rail transit systems are experiencing rapidly increasing patronage, at least as long as the gasoline lines remain.

In Honolulu, the same thing happened in 1974 and though the rate of increase has leveled off, bus patronage is still going up. With any reduction in gas supplies, Honolulu's mass transit facilities will need rapid improvement. With less than 300 buses in operation (84 more are on order) and something like 350,000 passenger automobiles on the streets, any significant shift from automobiles to mass transit would overload the system -- not in 1990 but a good deal sooner.

The current political impasse between advocates of the guideway and those favoring the H-3 trans-Koolau highway has long been blocking action to solve our transportation problems. With fuel conservation requiring less, not more, automobile usage, building H-3 is out of order. This is also true, we feel, of committing a billion dollars to construction of a rail system which, at best, would not be operative for from seven to ten years and would require vast out-pourings of energy in its construction to make meager, if any, energy savings in its operation.

The Council of Presidents feels that it is time for a realistic and cost-effective program of mass transit improvements along the lines we call the "unconsidered alternative". Substituting for the rival guideway and H-3 proposals, we feel that such a program would meet the following objectives:

AR00052449

1) It would utilize available local and Federal funds to provide, in the light of impending energy developments, the most useful transit improvements for the most people in the shortest possible time.

2) It would make these improvements incrementally to meet critical needs first but according to a comprehensive long-range plan which, when completed, would conserve energy and at the same time give island residents better and more conveniently accessible transit facilities at reasonable cost.

3) It would lead toward full implementation of the "unconsidered alternative," which would meet our transit needs efficiently at least to the end of the century and quite possibly make building of a rail system unnecessary even then.

There are many people who fear that the present transportation impasse between City and State may result in the island's losing out entirely on both sources of Federal funds -- mass transit as well as highway. This is not necessary if we resolve the conflict by going to Washington with an agreed-upon comprehensive transit improvement plan along the lines suggested above. Highway funds could be legitimately spent for highway improvements which facilitate the movement of transit vehicles upon them. In fact, the island might well get more money sooner for a series of construction projects designed to improve transit facilities year-by-year than if it goes on with the present "all-or-nothing" stand-off between two questionable projects, neither of which merits approval. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-60:

Comments are noted. Also see Response XVI-67.

AR00052450

Comment XVI-61:

II. THE HART SYSTEM

A. Background and Rationale for HART

The proposed HART system is essentially composed of a grade-separated rail trunk line -- partly underground, partly elevated, and partly at ground level -- in the island's central "corridor" (all or part of the twenty-two mile length between Pearl City and Hawaii Kai), and supplemented by a feeder bus system designed for transfers to the trunk line. Studies of what kind of long-range mass transit system the City should undertake arose out of the increasing realization that existing streets and highways could not indefinitely handle growing automobile traffic, that building more freeways was both undesirable and in the end would not solve the problem, and that improved and augmented mass transit was necessary.

A series of studies and reports made between 1962 and 1976 projected future traffic volumes, considered various transit concepts, and found that nothing short of an automated, grade-separated rail "guideway" would handle the load. Various "evaluations" sustained the original decision. Though there have been some revisions in the statistical data used to justify the HART concept, there have been no basic changes in the rationale on which its need was based.

The 1967 "Oahu Transportation Study" set up equations and models to estimate future "trip generation", predictions of how many of these trips would be made by car, bus, rapid transit, etc., and estimated automobile traffic volumes at key "screen-lines" for 1985. Later reports carried these projections onward to 1995 under various different transit concepts.

The original projections in the 1960's used then current patterns of land use, jobs, housing, shopping, etc. and modified them, according to trends and plans then existent, to make the 1985 projections. The extent to which these models and projections have been brought up-to-date and modified to make the 1995 projections underlying HART or the EIS is not clear.

The essential rationale of the HART proposal can be stated as follows:

1) By 1995, due to increasing population and employment and "demands for higher mobility", the island's daily "trips" will have increased by 50% over the current figure.

2) Existing streets, highways, and freeways will not long be able to carry the increasing traffic volume -- especially in peak hours -- even with expanded and improved bus system, so that we must depend increasingly on rail mass transit.

AR00052451

3) Only a high-speed rail transit system on its own entirely separate guideway could handle the volume of transit needed by 1995 and make room on streets and highways for the growing automobile traffic projected.

4) Therefore, we must build HART in the 1980's so as to be ready when the trip volumes exceed the capacity of the street system, which will be no later than 1990. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-61:

1) Comment is noted.

2) The underlying rationale for the HART proposal or any other form of transportation improvement is that "the long range transportation needs can only be satisfied by providing additional transportation capacity over that existing today." See Section III.B.1 of the EIS.

3) As stated in 2) above, additional transportation capacity would be needed to meet the long-range travel needs of urban Honolulu. This can be met by various forms of transportation systems including highways and/or various types of mass transit which can provide added capacity to that existing today.

4) In Section III.B.1.b, it states that the highway network with the TSM/Expanded bus system would approach capacity as early as 1985 and exceeding capacity in 1990 using Level of Service E as the yardstick. It goes on further to state the following: "Thus, the TSM/Expanded bus system would fall short of meeting 1995 travel demands and hence would not be capable of meeting the long-range transportation needs of Honolulu."

From the above conclusion, it was determined that added transportation capacity can best be provided with a transit system utilizing its own exclusive grade-separated right-of-way. Thus, a series of grade-separated alternative transit systems were studied from which the HART system was determined to be the best for Honolulu.

AR00052452

Comment XVI-62:

B. Do We Need HART?

Many have questioned the guideway proposal because of its undesirable physical impact on the City, its high capital costs, the expected annual deficits, and what they considered to be exaggerated estimates of its patronage. Relatively little attention has been paid to the basic premise on which its need was alleged to exist, the sharp and apparently endlessly continuing increase in the amount of private automobile usage on our streets and highways. Indeed, there was little reason prior to 1973 to expect that the trends in increased car ownership per capita or per household or automobile usage generally, would level off to any great extent.

But OPEC changed all that. Quite apart from difficulties in obtaining gasoline, its ever-increasing price, the argument about whether shortages really are here to stay, or the frustrations of having our national mobility dependent upon the political and economic whims of the oil-producing nations, the monetary drain upon the national balance of payments alone dictates that there must in the coming decade be a significant reduction in the amount of oil imported.

Though our island has not in 1979 as yet experienced the gas lines of 1974, any rational analysis of our future situation, isolated as we are from ready access to other existing forms of energy (coal, natural gas, shale, etc.) should warn us that we cannot hope for any significant increase in the amount of gasoline now available. The 22% increase by 1995 in projected daily trips per capita estimated by transit planners, plus a 23% increase in population, would mean a total 50% increase in the island's daily trips by that year. Even with a daily transit patronage greatly increased -- from about 180,000 person trips now to 425,000 with the guideway in 1995 -- there would still be a 42% increase in projected automobile trips.

1. Since the island already has a preponderance of small, fuel-efficient cars, not much reduction in fuel demand could be hoped for from a shift to smaller cars.

2. Can we, in the face of the expected future energy shortage, expect so large an increase in the availability of highway fuel for private automobile use?

3. Should we not first consider, as a first step in planning our transportation future, whether the 1995 trip projections are realistic? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

AR00052453

Response XVI-62:

1. It is the government's policy to continue to require auto manufacturers to meet higher energy efficiencies in the future. The average mpg of Oahu's auto population will and must continue to improve with newer and more fuel efficient cars.

2. With the required improvements in auto energy efficiency, future fuel consumptions, if they should increase, would increase at a decreasing rate from past trends.

3. The trip data used in the planning studies are the latest available data which were officially developed under the transportation planning process recognized and agreed to by the Federal, State and City governments. Also see Response XVI-67.

Comment XVI-63:

C. Are All These Trips Necessary?

The assumption of ever-increasing numbers of person trips per day came out of the thinking of the early '60's, when satisfaction of the public's "demand for increasing mobility" was a basic objective of transportation planning. This has become an anachronistic concept. It is doubtful in the light of the energy situation whether from now on we can, or even should, maintain even our present level of mobility as evidenced by our present ratio of trips per capita of approximately 3.06. Energy conservation may well require that this be reduced, but certainly not increased to 3.74 as projected for 1995 by the guideway's planners.

At the present ratio the 1995 projected population of 886,000 would be taking only 2,658,000 trips a day, 20% less than the 3,308,000 projected by HART's planners. This would still be 20% more than now. Each 0.1 reduction in trips per capita per day which conservation efforts or sheer unavailability of fuel might achieve would mean a reduction in daily trips of 89,000. A ratio of 2.7 trips per day -- about 12% less than the current 3.06 -- would reduce total daily trips to 2,392,000, only about 9% more than the present 2,200,000.

AR00052454

This would mean a reduction in the projected rate of increase of trips and the resulting traffic build-up on streets and highways which is the heart of the argument for a separate rail transit system by 1990. At even the current level of daily trips per capita, there would be considerably less automobile traffic in 1995 than projected in the EIS. In that case the "unconsidered alternative" and even the closest one considered, the "TSM/ Expanded Bus" alternative, would have room to operate in its own lanes without the peak hour jamming of the remaining traffic lanes projected to result from a total daily volume of over 3,300,000 trips.

Screen-line vehicle volume to capacity (V/C) ratios were projected in the EIS to exceed 100% at key points (under stated assumptions as to levels of service) by 1990 if the guideway were not built. With 2,658,000 total daily trips instead of 3,300,000, even with no increases in carpooling or average car occupancy, the V/C ratio would drop back to roughly 85% in 1990. Using the approximate 8% to 10% increase per five-year period indicated by the EIS, the V/C ratio would not exceed 100% until after the year 2000. With 10% less trips (2.7 per capita per day), the V/C ratio would not reach 100% until approximately 2005. Car pooling or even a modest increase in average persons per car would extend this period even farther into the future.

The need for energy conservation would seem to call for discouraging unnecessary or even optional automobile usage rather than inducing more automobile trips by facilitiating "increasing mobility". (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-63:

Energy conservation policies could certainly lead to reductions in trips with non-work trips being affected the most. Work trips which make up most of the peak hour trips will be the least affected and, therefore, the existing traffic congestion should continue to be with us. It should also be noted that heavy traffic congestion leads to fuel wastage.

Improved transit service is normally provided to increase transit usage which in turn requires greater operating efficiency of the system to maintain operating cost at a reasonable level. Transit systems with high ridership volume can operate more efficiently if the vehicles can operate unrestricted on their own exclusive, grade-separated rights-of-way. Transit vehicles operating on surface streets are restricted in speed not only due to conflicts with other vehicles and pedestrians but for safety reasons as well. Thus, any future restrictions in energy usage -- either shortages of supply or higher prices -- should tend to increase dependency and usage of transit. In summary, transit investments can be justified from either or both standpoints -- need for additional transportation capcity and/or to achieve greater efficiency in operations.

AR00052455

Comment XVI-64:

D. HART and Energy

A study made by the respected U.S. Congressional Budget Office states: "Of all the commonly held notions about energy efficiency, probably the most misguided are those concerning rail rapid transit...under typical conditions new rail rapid transit systems actually waste energy rather than save it."

Many of the familiar criticisms of HART -- its great capital costs, expected annual operating deficits, environmental disruption during construction, questionable patronage projections, etc., -- would be of much less importance if building it led to significant energy savings. Many otherwise skeptical citizens might be more willing to approve the system, at whatever cost, if they could be sure that it would do so.

The EIS projects 1995 daily energy savings as shown below, in comparison to the "baseline" bus alternative, defined elsewhere in this Handbook. It estimates these savings "as the result of the projected number of motorists diverted to transit from the total number of trips estimated to be taken without the rapid transit."

Daily automobile miles saved:	1,228,000
Gasoline saved:	- 45,000 gallons
Additional fuel for buses	+ 5,000 gallons
Fuel to operate fixed guideway system	+ 25,000 gallons
Net savings	- 15,000 gallons

The total annual savings are estimated as between 4 and 5 million gallons -- which is less than 2% of the island's 1978 highway fuel consumption of 251,583,000 gallons.

It is not known whether any allowance was made in these EIS estimates for amortization, over the expected life of the facility, of the energy required to construct it. The study made by the U.S. Congressional Budget Office found that when all costs of operating a rail transit system are calculated, including station operation and system construction, such systems are the least energy-efficient of all forms of mass transit and under some circumstances, indeed, they represent a net energy loss on an over-all basis.

The Report, for example, concluded that in terms of vehicle propulsion energy alone, buses used only 73% as much energy per passenger mile as modern heavy rail transit vehicles; that, computed on a door-to-door basis with allowance for additional miles traveled because of transfers from one mode to another and including the energy needed to build and operate roads, track and equipment, buses used only 47% as much energy per passenger mile as rail transit; and that when allowance was made for additional

AR00052456

passengers attracted to a mode by new transport programs, which the EIS specifically states it did not include in its energy computations, rail systems can actually involve a net loss of energy.

The EIS discusses the question of generation of electric power for the guideway on p. V-4. There is no reason to assume that electric trolleys would use any more energy than the rail system. Nor do buses use more oil or other energy source (converted to gasoline) than either electric vehicle form (converted to electricity). The significant energy saving is between individual automobiles and mass transit as such.

It should be noted that the energy savings projected in the EIS are in comparison with the "baseline" alternative, which it was projected would attract 188,000 daily passengers in 1995, and not with the energy usage of the "TSM/Expanded Bus" system. The Alt, An. projected that the rapid transit system could generate 150 million passengers a year (497,000 a day), compared with a maximum of 110 million (364,000 a day) for the TSM alternative. Since current daily bus passenger trips, including free transfers, free senior citizen trips, and reduced-fare school children, are only about 225,000, even the TSM alternative would have to assume a significant number of former automobile users.

Thus the TSM/Expanded Bus alternative would already involve a considerable reduction in automobile fuel consumption over the baseline system. (The Congressional Report calculates that buses use only 24% of the energy per passenger mile than a single-occupant automobile does). Since experience in many cities has shown that a large proportion of the passengers attracted to rail transit formerly used buses, would not comparison of HART system energy usage with the TSM/Expanded Bus alternative (to say nothing of the "unconsidered alternative") be necessary to get a more meaningful estimate of the energy the guideway system might actually save? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-64:

Table III-11 of the EIS provides a comparison of energy savings between the TSM/Expanded bus and HART systems using the "baseline bus system" as the common starting point for the evaluation. As stated in the above comment, the significant energy savings is between the automobiles and mass transit, and the system that can divert the most motorists to transit would effect the greater energy savings. The greater energy savings reflected by the HART system is attributable to its greater attractiveness to capture more transit riders than the TSM/Expanded Bus system.

AR00052457

Comment XVI-65:

E. The Case for Procrastination

In view of the unpredictable consequences of the new energy situation, commitment at this time to building a rail transit system in the 1980's is premature at best. As indicated above, the trip projections on which the need for the guideway by 1990 was justified need to be re-studied in the light of present planning projections and the impact of gasoline shortages. The use of car pooling and increased bus transit patronage with an augmented and improved bus system -- the "TSM/Expanded" bus system and its further evolution into the "unconsidered alternative" -- need to be evaluated in the light of reduced trip projections.

Furthermore, a detailed and full-scale analysis -- not just a dismissal based on an alternative's alleged inability to meet projected 1990 requirements -- should be made of the "unconsidered alternative" to see whether it could not significantly increase the capacity and efficiency of Honolulu's present bus transit system at a fraction of the cost and environmental disruption the HART system would entail, and do so more quickly and without causing the intolerable traffic congestion feared by HART's planners.

The EIS, based on the projections of the '60's, is not adequate in the conditions of the '80's. By the mid-'80's it will be possible to re-evaluate the various transit alternatives already studied, as well as those newly emerging, in the light of actual conditions at that time. The decision on HART should wait at least until then. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-65:

See Response XVI-67.

It is recognized that in any planning for the future, difficulties exist in predicting not only long-term conditions but near-term conditions as well. The same problems would exist even in the future as one must always predict future conditions in the planning process. In other words, this problem (or level of uncertainty) of predicting the future will always exist, and therefore, should not be a reason for not making rational long-range decisions.

AR00052458

Comment XVI-66:

III. ALTERNATIVES TO HART

A. Transit Alternatives Considered

In the Alternate Analysis it is claimed that "all forms of transit systems were analyzed". Actually, many alternatives were reviewed briefly but only five were given detailed study:

1) A "baseline" or "no-build" bus system
2) A "TSM/expanded" bus system
3) An elevated four-lane busway
4) A "light rail" system
5) A "fixed guideway" system

In addition, Waterborne systems utilizing hydrofoils and canal boats were briefly considered and dismissed as not being able to reach major inland employment and residential areas without bus connections. An Automatic Rapid Transit System (ART) -- a 33-mile elevated system using small, automated cars -- was found to be essentially a more expensive version of a fixed guideway, though of comparable capacity. A Downtown People Mover (DPM) -- an elevated loop or two-way shuttle between bus terminals Ewa and Diamond Head of the CBD -- was rejected because it was concluded that street capacities on the connecting bus lines would be exceeded by 1990, even though a DPM might permit postponement of the need for a new line-haul transit system for a decade.

A summary of the alternatives considered is given in the EIS, pp. vii and viii. A Trolley Bus system is described and while trolley buses are conceded to have the advantages of less noise and air pollution than Diesel buses as well as better hill-climbing abilities, and while articulated buses are recognized to exist, the use of trolleys in Central Honolulu was considered inappropriate and such a system was said to have no advantages over the TSM/expanded bus system in terms of street capacity and to be more expensive and less flexible, and was therefore dismissed.

The five systems given serious consideration in the EIS and the previous City and consultant reports can be briefly described as follows:

Baseline Bus

This system serves as the basis for comparison in assessing and comparing alternatives to the Fixed Guideway. It is essentially the present bus system but with improved services on existing streets and highways, operating where appropriate on exclusive high-occupancy vehicle or bus lanes, using new electronic equipment, with better maintenance facilities, improved schedules, etc.

AR00052459

It is classed as a "low capital investment" system and assumes that in 1980 it would have 450 buses carrying 65 million trips a year -- 9% of projected person trips compared with less than 8% today.

TSM/Expanded Bus

This alternative calls for an expanded transit bus system using existing streets and highway rights-of-way modified for most expeditious service and highest volumes. It is projected to be able to carry 70 million passenger trips a year by 1980, using some 500 buses, and 110 million by 1995, with 900 buses. This is also a "low capital investment" alternative.

Busway

This alternative uses standard buses on a 7-mile elevated right-of-way between Keehi Lagoon and the University, and uses existing and committed streets and highways elsewhere. Between Kalihi and Waikiki the busway viaduct would be a four-lane structure. Like the remaining two alternatives below, it would require high capital investment.

Light Rail Transit

This alternative uses modern articulated (two units hinged together) street cars obtaining power from overhead wires. Rights-of-way of 7, 14, and 23 miles, on viaducts or in a subway through the CBD, and on tracks in exclusive lanes on highways with, farther out, extensions in mixed traffic, were studied. Ticket collection and stations would be similar to those proposed for the Fixed Guideway.

Fixed Guideway

This is the official proposal presented in the EIS. It was the "preferred" system of those considered. Studies were made of lengths of 7, 14, and 23 miles, with the system on viaducts or at grade except for the subway segment serving the CBD and Civic Center. Electric power would be transmitted to the trains by means of a third rail.

Early studies of the Fixed Guideway strongly recommend light-weight vehicles riding on single-axle rubber-tired wheels, since such cars would require smaller radii on curves and could operate on steeper grades than steel-wheeled vehicles. If, as is being considered, final designs are changed to accommodate the heavier steel-wheeled cars, this would mean heavier viaducts and changes in vertical and horizontal alignments, resulting in substantially heavier costs.

AR00052460

However, the EIS reserves the decision and presents photographs of both the Washington, D.C. subway cars (steel) and the Sapporo cars (rubber) as illustrations. Although the EIS does not indicate changed alignments, concrete noise baffles are introduced in the viaduct designs, implying the use of steel wheels.

1. In the discussion of alternatives, the baseline bus system is referred to as the "no-build" alternative. With the projected growth in travel demand, combined with the public unacceptability of the construction of new freeways in the urban core, it is not considered adequate, and therefore it is concluded, new transportation capacity must be provided.

   The 7-mile busway is estimated in the EIS as having a capital cost slightly higher than the comparable fixed guideway, $414 million in 1975 dollars as against $399 million. The busway system is projected to carry 288,000 daily trips as compared with the seven-mile guideway system's 277,000. The 14-mile guideway system, it is said, would carry 307,000 daily passengers at an added cost of $119 million.

   The busway was designed to have four lanes, which would permit express buses to pass local vehicles. The Fixed Guideway would have only two. The busway was judged to serve local and regional objectives less effectively than other systems. Other primary drawbacks cited against this alternative were: the added labor cost of one driver per bus as opposed to one per multiple-car fixed guideway train; the disruption and unsightliness of the heavy, concrete viaduct; and the pollution resulting from Diesel bus operations.

   For the light rail alternative the EIS indicates that it is basically identical in operating characteristics to the Fixed Guideway, and therefore, its evaluation is essentially a comparison of the vehicles proposed. The EIS defines the LRT car as a steel-railed articulated street-car using overhead power lines, which competes closely with the Guideway and was considered only slightly inferior overall. Differences were indicated in service, community disruption, and environmental effects. Particular attention was given to the visual intrusion of the overhead lines in the viaduct segments of the LRT system.

   The TSM/Expanded bus alternative considers the possibility of satisfying the city's transportation needs by a more efficient use of buses. However, this alternative is presented as "based on maximizing the use of existing streets and highway facilities for both automobiles and transit". Within this policy the bus transit system would be structured to utilize existing facilities through various "transportation system management" (TSM) techniques.

AR00052461

Specifically, the objective is "to further improve the carrying capacity of the existing facilities through the ...greater utilization of transit combined with additional improvements for private automobiles...an unbalanced system that improves the transit system at the expense of the automobile, whereby the overall system capacity is reduced, would not serve the objective of this plan".

The analysis of the TSM/Expanded bus alternative was based on a bus system using 500 buses carrying 70 million annual passenger trips in 1980 and 900 buses with 110 million passengers in 1995. "In order to assess the extent to which automobile traffic would be affected by the TSM/Expanded bus system operations in and adjacent to the CBD/Civic Center, 'screen-lines' were established at critical points along the transit corridor". Volume/capacity (V/C) relationships for the baseline system and the TSM/Expanded bus alternatives "can be interpreted as showing the highway network approaching capacity as early as 1985 and exceeding capacity in 1990". The EIS thus concludes that even the TSM/Expanded bus system is incapable of meeting the long-range transportation needs of Honolulu.

But is this the case in terms of today's more realistic projections of population, employment, and trip generation, discussed in VB, VC, and following sections of this Handbook?

2. The EIS analysis of 1995 bus requirements during peak hours assigns two lanes in each direction to buses out of the average of fifteen available lanes through the screen-lines. It alleges that these four lanes, even so, would be sorely taxed to carry the load. But the projected vehicle volumes passing the screen-lines which are said to be beyond their capacity, have not, so far as can be determined from comparison with projections made several years ago, been reduced on the basis of the lower II-F population and employment projections now being used nor for changes in the 1977 General Plan affecting land use, density, population distribution, etc.

   Furthermore, the projected vehicle volumes are on the basis of trends before there was a fuel shortage. If we now project total trips and automobile trips at a lower figure than formerly, and vehicle occupancy ratios at a higher one, the V/C ratios change drastically. Car pooling may not be popular, but like it or not, it is likely to increase.

   Another point to be noted is that the TSM/Expanded bus system analysis does not allow for the greater vehicle and load capacity of articulated electric buses in express service when compared with ordinary local Diesel buses.

AR00052462

Nor does it propose any construction to eliminate key bottlenecks -- overpasses, new street connections, off-street loading bays, etc.

3. Finally, more important than the excessively high vehicle volume projections is the basic assumption that automobile use of the street system must not be curtailed in order to move people more efficiently. This would have been questionable even before the energy problem became acute. In today's terms, mass transit must be given priority over the passenger automobile, thus discouraging unnecessary car usage rather than encouraging it.

With these factors taken into consideration, a bus system improved even beyond the TSM/expanded alternative could function well into the '90's, when it will be clear what effect the impending change in our transportation habits the necessity of reduced gasoline consumption will cause. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-66:

1. Urban Honolulu is already experiencing heavy congestion on its major urban highways and arteries. This is confirmed by the Neighborhood Boards identifying traffic congestion as one of the most serious problems existing in Honolulu (second only to shortage of affordable housing.) Also see Response XVI-61.

2. See Responses II-25, XVI-57 (3 & 4) and XVI-67.

3. The City supports the basic premise that the use of existing street and highway facilities should be maximized to increase their people-carrying capacities through priorities given to mass transit systems. This is reflected in the current OMPO Long-Range Transportation Plan which includes only relatively minor improvements for automobile travel within Central Honolulu over the next 20 years, with major emphasis on improved transit service. However, the State DOT, in their comments on the HART draft EIS, stated that they will not allow the preemption of existing or contemplated freeway or HOV lanes for the fixed guideway system in those sections of the Interstate system in which HART was planned to be located.

AR00052463

Comment XVI-67:

B. The Unconsidered Alternative

In the EIS the TSM/Expanded bus system is rejected because, it is claimed, the existing street and roadway system in the central city cannot accommodate the four traffic lanes needed for buses to carry the anticipated future volume of travelers and still have room to carry the projected automobile traffic. However, if a bus system, including express lines, were operated with true priority access to roads and streets and with modern traffic management techniques, and if necessary street improvements and bus facilities were constructed, an all-bus system might well be able to handle future transit passenger volumes, as well as realistically projected automobile traffic, for a considerably longer period than the 1985 or 1990 dates at which the projected V/C ratio would exceed capacity according to the EIS.

This alternative -- an intermediate step between the TSM/Expanded bus system and the Fixed Guideway -- was not given detailed consideration in the various transit alternative studies nor in the EIS. It was outlined in general terms in the Seminar of January 26 and 27, 1978, which was sponsored by the Legislative Auditor.

The basis of this "unconsidered alternative" is the goal of achieving maximum efficiency in the use of existing streets and roads. The objective is to carry the greatest possible number of people, not of vehicles. Transit thus has priority over the private car -- the opposite of the concept expressed in the Alternate Analysis in relation to the TSM/Expanded bus alternative.

This does not mean that the private car is ignored in laying out a bus network, nor that all streets are preempted for bus lanes. Streets presently not in use as principal traffic arteries in the central city should first be considered for bus lanes, and additional bus lanes introduced into major traffic arteries only if necessary. With lower automobile vehicle volumes as suggested above, and fewer total trips than projected before the oil shortage, there is reason to conclude that downtown streets and screen-lines will not be overloaded by 1990 as projected in the EIS.

Within the above concepts there are a number of techniques and possibilities which can be applied when and where they would effectively improve transit service and meet the volume of transit demand. In combination with those already assumed for the TSM/Expanded bus alternative, these form the "unconsidered alternative". They include:

Traffic engineering techniques, such as exclusive and reversible lanes, mixed use of lanes in certain turning movements, electronic

AR00052464

traffic signals and other controls giving buses priority, re-routing of traffic, etc.

Street improvements, such as added lanes for buses, a rethinking of converting Hotel Street to a pedestrian mall as planned, arcading of buildings to provide added traffic lanes or bus-loading bays with sidewalks under arcades, improvement of Queen Street as a bus artery, construction of selected over- or under-passes at bottle-necks, etc.

Off-street loading and unloading. Should provision of added bus-loading lanes and building arcading prove insufficient to accommodate the increasing volume of transit users, the construction of off-street bus terminals can be considered. These might be in one or several locations such as the ground floors of existing public or private garage structures. A more expensive version of this possibility would be an underground terminal. Such bus terminals are used in large cities, as it is the loading and unloading of buses where many routes converge in central areas which is a major cause of downtown street congestion.

Termination of bus routes at the edge of the CBD-Civic Center area. The volume of transit patrons which could be accommodated in rush hours could be considerably increased if bus routes terminated at the edge of the congested central area. Should the terminals be too far apart for patrons to walk to their destinations, they might be connected by some form of shuttle. Such a shuttle (DPM) was briefly considered as an alternative, as mentioned above, but rejected, even though it was admitted that in conjunction with bus terminals at the edge of the central city such a "people mover" might buy time. As a part of a properly designed TSM/Expanded bus system, it could later be a part of the "unconsidered alternative".

Use of electric articulated buses. The volume of bus passengers carried per lane per hour can be doubled, in comparison with ordinary diesel buses such as those now in use, through the use of large electric-powered articulated buses in express routes. These are extensively used in Europe. They can negotiate sharp corners, load and unload more rapidly than ordinary buses, are very durable, accelerate more rapidly than diesel buses and have far less noise and no fumes.

Electric articulated trolley buses are presently extensively used in western Europe. Battery-operated buses eliminate the need for overhead power lines and are used in some central urban areas. Two U.S. Government reports indicate that the battery bus is emerging from the experimental stage and becomes cost-effective with gasoline at $0.80 a gallon and electricity at $0.05 per kilowatt hour. Consultants familiar with both battery and trolley

AR00052465

buses and bus system operations should be part of the engineering team which would design the "unconsidered alternative".

Bus subway. A bus subway through the central area should only be considered as a last resort and will most likely not be needed. Its cost would be in a higher order of magnitude than the other possibilities suggested, and would bring the system into a "moderate capital investment" category. However, the City's consultants did consider busway tunnels and stations in their analysis of the TSM/Expanded bus alternative. It was reported in the State Auditor's Seminar that such a facility was estimated to cost $69 million at 1974-75 prices.

Doubtless the "unconsidered alternative" would also require other improvements to roads and streets in the outlying parts of various express and local bus routes, as they would in the case of the TSM/Expanded bus system or even for the feeder bus system ancillary to the Fixed Guideway. Additional overpasses or short viaducts may be found useful in order to eliminate or ease traffic bottlenecks such as those at the ends of the Pali and Likelike Highways or to facilitate bus access to the freeways or other highways and streets.

The improvements which would be required to keep the capacity of the unconsidered alternative equal to the growing transit demand add up to a considerable capital investment. However, as contrasted with the Fixed Guideway, these need not be made in the very large increments which would doubtless require the importation to Hawaii of mainland contractors and labor. Rather, they can be made in a number of discreet smaller traffic improvement projects employing local labor and contractors, thus contributing to a leveling off of fluctuations in construction employment and contracts.

The type and extent of projects involved might be illustrated by those suggested in a trial layout, made by a member of the COPTSC for the Legislative Auditor's 1978 Seminar, of an express bus route using articulated trolleys. In the central urban area this route called for new street connections from Cummins to Pensacola, adjustments to Kona Street at the Ala Moana Center, a two-lane viaduct from Atkinson to McCully, a new two-lane surface exclusive busway along the Ala Wai Canal, and possibly overpass connections to Waialae and Harding Avenues. This did not include the other construction projects, as listed above, to facilitate the movement of buses in the central area: off-street loading lanes, street widenings, bus-loading garages, etc.

It should also be noted that in addition to the local labor employed in these various construction projects, the unconsidered alternative would provide more jobs in system operations, since

AR00052466

each bus would require an operator. The virtue claimed by guideway proponents that much labor cost would be saved because one train motorman can handle a whole string of cars may not be entirely an advantage. With employment one of the major problems in the island's future economy, what is saved in bus drivers' salaries may be to a considerable extent lost in added unemployment and welfare costs and loss of income taxes.

The aggregate cost of such a program of improvements, if planned as a comprehensive, functioning transit system, can be met largely from Federal highway and mass transit funds. Thus any vested right the State may have in the Federal allocations for H-3 or guideway could be transferred, if desired, to the unconsidered alternative as an overall transportation system, with its bus acquisitions and construction segments defined as transit needs. The local share would be spread out over time and would not involve as heavy revenue bond capital and interest payments as the vastly more expensive guideway construction.

The unconsidered alternative would result in far less disruption to the community than the fixed guideway. It would begin with the continued -- but more rapid -- expansion of the present bus system, for, as is pointed out in the EIS, even the limited TSM/ Expanded bus system can carry the projected transit traffic in the short run.

The adverse environmental impacts resulting from construction of the fixed guideway subway through the CBD and Civic Center and the construction of viaducts across much of the central city would be eliminated by the adoption of the unconsidered alternative. The disruption from construction involved would be far less, both in the aggregate and because the projects are smaller and capable of scheduling to minimize disruption to traffic and adjacent properties. The fixed guideway would present a permanent visual obstruction along the route of its long viaduct.

In the unconsidered alternative the viaduct would be replaced with the overhead power lines of the express bus routes. Essentially this amounts to a choice between a new massive viaduct and overhead power lines on streets already lined with transmission and telephone posts and wires. In many cases the existing utility poles could also support the trolley wires so as to minimize the change in street appearance. The cost of placing the power and phone lines underground probably rules this out, except for limited areas in the CBD and Civic Center.

The trolley buses suggested for the unconsidered alternative use a system of rubber tires, whereas the fixed guideway may well have to use steel wheels, so that the former would have a clear advantage in producing less noise and vibration.

AR00052467

The fixed guideway requires a set number of large and expensive stations from the beginning. Its promoters hope to offset the cost by tax revenue from concentrating residential density in the station areas and even along the entire route. This is unnecessary in the unconsidered alternative since a beginning can be made with simple bus-loading bays and the familiar bus shelters. Neither is it necessary to resort to excessive high-rise construction to offset the capital cost of the unconsidered alternative which would be far lower than that of the fixed guideway.

The "unconsidered alternative" is not presented by the COPTSC as a complete concept, ready to build. It needs detailed engineering studies and traffic analyses which we do not have the resources to carry on. But we feel that any EIS which fails to consider the present population, employment, and general plan projections and the current energy situation, and does not give serious and objective study to this unconsidered alternative, is inadequate and should not be approved. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-67:

The population and employment projections adopted for Oahu's long-range transportation planning process and used in planning studies for the HART system were 924,000 and 518,000 respectively, for the planning year 1995. The planning year of 1995 was selected in the early 1970's for all long-range transportation planning which represented 20 years into the future. Currently, it would be more appropriate to be using the year 2000 as the planning year. The new Series II-F population projections are 886,000 and 917,000 for 1995 and 2000 respectively. This represents a variance of 4% and 1% from the 924,000 projection used in the HART studies. The new employment projections are 472,000 and 485,000 for 1995 and 2000, respectively. This represents a variance of 9% and 6% from the 518,000 projection used in the HART studies. This range of variance for either population or employment of a 20-year projection is considered not sufficient to affect the results of the analysis and comparative evaluations conducted for the HART system.

The current energy situation would most likely result in continuing increases in the price of gasoline with a resultant decrease in auto usage. The greatest decrease in auto usage would occur in non-work trips with some reductions occurring in work trips. The impact of these reductions in auto trips would be increased demand for mass transit. This has already been evident with most transit properties, including Honolulu, where transit ridership has shown a substantial increase. This trend is likely to continue with escalating gasoline prices and would thus increase the need and justification for a better and more efficient mass transit system, such as the HART system.

AR00052468

The TSM/Expanded Bus system, described in Section III.B.1.b of the EIS, incorporates various transportation systems management (TSM) improvements such as bus priority lanes, downtown bus mall, signal preemption, etc. to improve the operations of the buses. A greatly expanded express service to various outlying areas is also a key feature of this system. The "unconsidered alternative" as described is a basic bus system with similar characteristics to the TSM/Expanded Bus system and provided with the following additional features:

1. Termination of bus routes at the edge of the CBD - Civic Center area by providing bus terminal facilities with a shuttle (DPM) service operating between the terminals. With this added feature, the system would be the same as the DPM/Bus system described in Section III.A.3.c of the EIS.

2. Use of electric articulated buses (trolley bus system) which would operate similarly to the diesel buses but with less flexibility. The only difference between trolley and diesel buses is the propulsion unit -- one being electrically propelled using overhead trolley wires and the other being an internal combustion engine using diesel fuel. The advantages of the trolley system are that they are more quiet and emit no fumes -- otherwise the systems are comparable with the diesel buses having a slight edge in capital and operating costs.

Based on the above, the "unconsidered alternative" is very similar to the TSM/Expanded Bus system with the exception that if bus terminals are provided with a shuttle (DPM) service in the downtown area, this then would be similar to the DPM/Bus System, both of which are thoroughly described and presented in the EIS. Thus, the "unconsidered alternative" is included as one of the alternatives -- either as the TSM/Expanded Bus or the DPM/Bus system -- in the EIS.

AR00052469

Comment XVI-68:

IV. THE HART EIS

A. Contents of the EIS

An EIS is prepared by the proponents of a project and by its very nature tends to present a favorable picture of the proposal. The draft now under discussion was prepared by the (Federal) Urban Mass Transportation Administration (UMTA) "in cooperation with" the City's Department of Transportation services.

The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 is the legislative basis for an EIS. In Section 102, it is required that all agencies of the Federal Government shall:

. . . . .

c) include in every recommendation or report on proposals for legislation and other major Federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment, a detailed statement by the responsible official on:

i) the environmental impact of the proposed action
ii) any adverse environmental effects which cannot be avoided should the project be implemented
iii) alternatives to the proposed action
iv) the relationship between local short-term uses of man's environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity
v) any irreversible or irretrievable impact on the environment which may be involved in the proposed project should it be implemented.

d) study, develop and describe appropriate alternatives to recommended courses of action in any proposal which involves unresolved conflicts concerning alternative uses of available resources.

The Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964, as amended (Title 49, sec. 1604 i) contains similar requirements (see EIS, p. xii). The Act requires that certification of a project specify that full public hearings were held and that they included "consideration of the social and economic effects of such project, its impact on the environment...and consistency with the goals and objectives of urban planning as promulgated by the community."

It is required that such certification be accompanied by

1) a report which indicates the consideration given to the economic, social, environmental and other effects of the proposed project including, for construction projects, the effects of its location or design and the consideration given to the various alternatives which were raised during the hearing or were otherwise considered and

AR00052470

2) upon the Secretary (of Transportation)'s request, a copy of the transcript of the hearings.

The HART EIS is structured to meet these legal requirements and is therefore sometimes difficult to follow. There is no index, so that frequently the reader has to look in several sections of the document to pull together all it says on a given subject.

For example, the very important question of the impact of the guideway system on Land Use and the General Plan's development policies is discussed, among other places, on pp. v, vi, I-12, I-13, III-31, IV-17, V-69, V-70, V-92, V-94, VII-3, and VIII-3. As a result the COPTSC decided not to try to comment on the EIS section by section but opted instead for a broad discussion centered around what we consider to be the key questions.

We found that the basic legal requirements could be translated into four questions:

1) Is the HART proposal consistent with the community's general plan and its emerging area and neighborhood development plans?
2) Were all possible alternatives considered fully and objectively?
3) What are HART's major beneficial and adverse impacts on the community's social, economic, and physical environment?
4) How do these compare with the impacts of alternative courses of action?

In Part III above, we discussed the alternatives which were and were not considered by the City's transportation planners. The EIS discussed them in its summary on pp. vii and viii and in detail in Sections III and IV.

A brief summary of beneficial and adverse effects is presented on pp. v, vi, and vii, but for the more detailed discussion of impacts, the reader has to refer to the various sections of the EIS as follows:

V. Probable Environmental Impacts of the Proposed Action -- on the natural environment, community, social, economic, construction, etc.
VI. Parklands and Historical Properties
VII. Probable Adverse Environmental Impacts Which Cannot be Avoided -- natural environment, community, social, economic
VIII. Relationship between .... Environment .... and Productivity -- also lists certain specific benefits

AR00052471

Obviously, a proposal of the magnitude of HART will affect almost all aspects of the island's future life. Constraints of time and space made it impossible to discuss all of these in this Handbook. We have, therefore, selected key subjects in relation to which we feel that the draft EIS is inadequate or incorrect. These include:

The General Plan and Land Use
Density of Development
The Central Business District
Costs
Cost/Benefit Analyses
Energy
Other Physical Environmental Effects
Public Opinion

It should be noted that we have not included in this Handbook any references to the lengthy EIS sections on alternative routes or alignments, alternative segment lengths or vehicle types, alternate station locations, ways to protect historic buildings during construction, etc. We have, rather, concentrated on those sections of the EIS which we felt went to the heart of the matter -- whether HART was the best mass transit alternative and how its impacts compare with the "unconsidered alternative". (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-68:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-69:

B. Comparative Impacts of HART and the Unconsidered Alternative

The EIS, on pp. v, vi, and vii summarizes what it considers to be the major beneficial and adverse effects of the HART proposal. We suggest below what we find to be the comparative effects of the "unconsidered alternative", keyed to the section headings and paragraph numbers of the EIS.

AR00052472

3. Summary of Effects:

A. Long-term beneficial effects:

1. The unconsidered alternative will improve mobility and accessibility at an earlier date than would the HART proposal, as there is no long period of years required for construction of extended and massive viaducts, ramps, and a subway. Overall travel time will be reduced materially, with less need for modal transfers. Comfort and convenience are comparable to that afforded by rail vehicles.

2. Provision for the elderly and handicapped can be made more easily in the unconsidered alternative, as it needs no elevated or subway sections and will have less complicated station arrangements.

3. The unconsidered alternative can provide the transportation capacity and choice of travel modes claimed for the guideway and can do so sooner and more closely related to where people live and work. It can expand or contract services, as needed, with greater flexibility.

4. The unconsidered alternative will provide virtually the same savings in travel time as the fixed guideway, but can do so sooner, in phase with the growing demand for transit services, and at a fraction of the cost in terms of capital investment by the Federal, State and local governments. Operating costs of the unconsidered alternative may be little, if any, higher as the added costs of more bus operators will be offset by not having the extensive viaducts and subway as well as the stations, to maintain.

5. The unconsidered alternative will support land use policies that are not dependent on excessive density concentrations at stations and can adjust to changing land use policies better than the fixed guideway because of the flexibility of bus lines (even if powered by overhead wires).

6. The unconsidered alternative, using electric-powered buses, will contribute to the overall reduction of air pollution at least on a par with the fixed guideway. As the unconsidered alternative will ride on rubber tires, the noise pollution will be less than that produced by a fixed guideway with steel wheels.

AR00052473

7. Because it will be unnecessary to expend the energy required to build the viaducts and subway, and less station energy is required, the unconsidered alternative will result in greater saving of petroleum.

B. Long-Term Adverse Effects:

1. In its initial decade the unconsidered alternative will probably require less land for transit stations than the fixed guideway. As no engineering studies have been made for the unconsidered alternative, no estimate can be given as to the amount of park land which might eventually be required.

2. Without engineering studies there can be no estimate of the number of residential or commercial structures which might eventually be adversely affected or demolished.

3. There will be some visual impact to the community resulting from a few overpasses constructed to eliminate traffic bottlenecks and from bus trolley wires, but these impacts would be far less obtrusive than the continuous viaducts and ramps of the fixed guideway.

4. There will be some increase in traffic congestion and noise at the bus stops and at possible future express bus stations, but this would be less than that at the fixed guideway stations as the unconsidered alternative would operate on rubber tires, with the fixed guideway cars likely to use steel wheels. The fixed guideway stations would probably attract greater clusters of high-rise buildings.

5. The effect of the unconsidered alternative on stream flow and aquatic life cannot be estimated without engineering studies, but is unlikely to be any more adverse than the fixed guideway.

6. The unconsidered alternative is likely to reduce the number of lanes available for private vehicles and force adjustment of current traffic patterns to accommodate bus routes and bus lanes. The reduction in lanes available for automobile traffic may result in added congestion, unless, as is now likely, automobile traffic is less than that projected by HART planners, as a result of gasoline shortages and conservation measures. Giving transit priority will discourage unnecessary automobile usage.

7. Increased accessibility of land along major bus routes is likely to encourage demand for up-zoning of adjacent properties, though such pressure would be less than that generated by the fixed guideway stations.

AR00052474

C. Short-Term Effects During Construction:

1. While the fixed guideway will adversely affect the buildings in the CBD and Civic Center adjacent to the subway and require foundation underpinning, the unconsidered alternative will cause little, if any, such disruption, as underground garages for off-street loading and unloading are highly unlikely and an underground busway through the CBD is not recommended. However, some disruption will be caused by the street changes and construction projects which may be necessary in developing the unconsidered alternative.

2. Increased noise and vibration during the construction of projects associated with the unconsidered alternative may be anticipated but to nowhere near the degree involved in the construction of the fixed guideway.

3. Some traffic congestion and pedestrian inconvenience will be occasioned by the stringing of overhead power lines and construction of bottleneck elimination projects, but to far less a degree than may be anticipated in the construction of the continuous viaducts and subways of the fixed guideway.

4. Some business disruption may be occasioned by the construction of the various projects needed by the unconsidered alternative in the CBD-Civic Center Area but on a much smaller scale and for shorter periods than would result from the construction of the fixed guideway subway in this area.

5. Unsightly conditions due to removal of trees and other vegetation during project construction may be anticipated. However, the fixed guideway would have the same adverse effects in its massive construction sections and could do little to soften the harsh silhouette of its viaduct.

6. The unconsidered alternative will use existing streets and highways wherever possible, so that the use of park land would be minimal. The location and amount of such land cannot be determined precisely without engineering studies. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-69:

See Tables III-11 and III-12 of the EIS for a comparison of various evaluation factors between the HART system and the "unconsidered alternative" (assumed to be similar to the TSM/Expanded Bus System). On a general basis, the HART system with its vastly superior physical and operating features, would provide greater beneficial effects than the "unconsidered alternative." Conversely, the HART system involves the construction of a substantial amount of physical facilities which will cause greater community impacts than the "unconsidered alternative."

AR00052475

Comment XVI-70:

C. The General Plan and Land Use

The Urban Mass Transportation Act requires consideration in an EIS of the "consistency" of a proposed project "with the goals and objectives of urban planning as promulgated by the community".

It is not known to the COPTSC to what extent the City's new General Plan of 1977 was taken into consideration in the EIS and the current HART proposal. With the exception of a 10% reduction in transit patronage and the revised projections of operating costs and revenues, there is no reference in the EIS to any changes having been made as a result of the new General Plan. The new General Plan contains considerable changes from the 1964 General Plan in land use patterns, densities, and the distribution of activities, as well as in the projections and distribution of population and employment, which are reflected in the area development plans now in progress. These changes affect transportation needs and volumes. Have they been taken into account in the EIS, and if so, how?

The new General Plan includes many objectives and policies, which are of course not always achievable without trade-offs, are open to various interpretations, and can be used in many ways to justify various courses of action. Basically, guideway proponents point to the City's alleged objective of "concentrating" population growth in the urban core as justification for implementation of the HART proposal. We will discuss only a few of the ramifications of the Plan here: (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-70:

See Response III-8.a and XVI-67.

Comment XVI-71:

C. The General Plan and Land Use

I. General Plan section on Transportation, Objective A, Policy 2, p. 39 reads: "Provide transportation services to people living within the Pearl City -- Hawaii Kai corridor primarily through a mass-transit and feeder-bus system . . ."

The legislative history of this policy is worth noting, as is the fact that the term used is "mass" transit, not "rapid" or "rail" transit.

AR00052476

In the Plan's first draft, dated 8/2/76, Policy 2 read "primarily through a rapid transit and feeder bus system", etc. There was also in this draft a Policy 8: "Design a rapid transit system which will serve not only the existing population but also the future population of Oahu as it will be distributed by the year 2000."

In the second draft, dated 10/6/76, Policy 8 was deleted.

In the final Plan, dated 1/18/77, the words, "rapid transit" in Policy 2 were changed to "mass transit".

It is evident that the General Plan does not call specifically for a rail transit system. Would not, then, any mass transit system which meets Objective A and related objectives throughout the Plan be in accordance with the Plan? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-71:

Yes, any high capacity mass transit system operating in a trunkline mode and supported by feeder buses could be interpreted to be in accordance with the Transportation, Objective A, Policy 2 of the General Plan.

Comment XVI-72:

C. The General Plan and Land Use

II. General Plan section on Population, Objective B, Policy 1, p. 19, reads: "Allocate efficiently the money and resources of the City and County in order to meet the needs of Oahu's anticipated future population."

Allocation of the very large sums required to meet the local share of the guideway's capital cost and subsequent annual operating deficits can only be considered "efficient" if no cheaper alternative can be found to meet the transit needs as specified, and if it can be shown that the needs have been correctly anticipated. Until the volume and distribution of future trips generated have been revised in terms of current plans and projections and the inevitable effects of the energy situation, the needs as projected in the HART proposals cannot be considered proven.

AR00052477

Once the needs have been revised, objective and detailed analysis of the "unconsidered alternative" in terms of its ability to meet those needs is necessary before a rail system can be justified as an efficient allocation of resources.

Did the EIS address itself to the costs of the "unconsidered alternative" in terms of its ability to meet the revised transit needs? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-72:

See Responses III-8.a and XVI-67.

Comment XVI-73:

C. The General Plan and Land Use

III. General Plan section on Population, Objective C, Policy 1, p. 20, reads: "Facilitate the full development of the Primary Urban Center".

The revised General Plan projects a year 2000 population for the Central Honolulu Area of 516,500, compared with 1975's 438,000. This increase of 78,500 or 18% in 25 years, is moderate and is spread all the way from Pearl City to Hawaii Kai, not only in the transit "corridor".

The massing of clusters of high-rises over and surrounding the proposed transit stations, which guideway planners count on to increase guideway patronage, is a distortion of this policy and is indeed contrary to other General Plan policies such as those on housing, urban design and enhancement of the living environment.

Full development of the PUC, in terms of increasing its population and maximizing the use of public facilities already at hand, can be implemented efficiently through the "unconsidered alternative" without cramming all the increased population into the guideway station areas. Can the HART system function efficiently without such high density concentrations? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-73:

The City's study on land use around stations indicates developments in the order of magnitude of some 3,000 dwelling units or approximately 6,000 population. This indicates that all of the growth is not intended for concentration around transit stations. The HART system can function efficiently without concentrating all future growth around the stations. Also, see Response IX-19.

AR00052478

Comment XVI-74:

C. The General Plan and Land Use

IV. General Plan section on Population, Objective C, Policy 4, pp. 20-21 reads: "Seek a year 2000 distribution of Oahu's residential population which would be in accord with the following table".

The table, as revised for the later DPED II-F lower projections for the year 2000, distributes 28% of the anticipated total island increase of 213,000 to the PUC (60,000), with the remaining 78% of the increase (153,000) in the remainder of the island. The PUC population would drop from 56% of the island total to 50%. Arguments that building the guideway would concentrate the population in the PUC do not seem to be consistent with this planned distribution.

Actually, transit experience in many cities has indicated that improved mass transit of any kind, be it bus or rail, is as likely to encourage development in outer areas as to concentrate it in the City center, because the shortening of travel time to the downtown makes suburban living more desirable.

The EIS states that "Implementation of the proposed transit system would not be likely to have a major effect on island development patterns." Why then, does the EIS claim repeatedly that the HART proposal will implement the General Plan's proposed land use development objectives? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-74:

See Response IX-9.

Comment XVI-75:

C. The General Plan and Land Use

V. General Plan Environment section, Objective B, policies 2 and 3, p. 32 read: "Protect Oahu's scenic views, especially those seen from highly developed and travelled areas" and "Locate roads, highways, and other public facilities and utilities in areas where they will least obstruct important views of the mountains and the sea."

AR00052479

The adverse visual impact of miles of an elevated structure, with diagonal ramps connecting it with the underground and at-grade sections is obvious and needs no discussion here. Has this admitted adverse impact been compared with the considerably lesser impact of electric trolley wires along essentially the same route?

It has been suggested that the whole system be put underground. An increased cost estimate of $46,000,000 for the Waialae Ave. subway alternative alone is mentioned in the EIS. Furthermore, as the Alt. An. points out, if the proposed aerial segments are not acceptable to the local community on account of the elevated structures or the higher noise levels, putting them underground would be beyond the financial capabilities of the island. If so, why did the EIS not do cost studies of the "unconsidered alternative"? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-75:

Section V.B.2 of the EIS describes in detail the potential visual impact of the HART system on the community.

As stated in Response to Comment XVI-67, the "unconsidered alternative" as described in the Handbook on HART, is basically the same as the TSM/Expanded bus or the DPM/Bus alternative described and analyzed in the EIS.

Comment XVI-76:

C. The General Plan and Land Use

VI. General Plan sections on Urban Design, Objective D, Policy 4 and 6, p. 48, and Objective E, Policy 3, p. 49, read: "Require the consideration of urban design principles in all development projects" and "Design public structures to meet high aesthetic and functional standards and to complement the physical character of the communities they will serve" and "Maintain adequate roads, public facilities, and utilities without damaging the character of older communities."

The effect on the city's communities and older neighborhoods of the intrusion of a guideway system is both physical and social. Some would be virtually cut in half. Clusters of high-rise development in station areas are contrary to the expressed desires of neighborhoods all along the corridor for lower, moderate-density

AR00052480

development with open space and views. Both during the six- to eight-year construction period and thereafter, neighborhood character and stability would be adversely affected. No pretty pictures of station platforms or aerial views of glass-windowed, attractive trains can describe the actual impact on surrounding neighborhoods of an elevated rail system, or even the necessarily fenced-in barrier of the rail line at grade. Why does the EIS not consider the General Plan in this regard? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-76:

The EIS, in Section V.B.2, points out in detail the potential visual impacts created by the proposed transit system. General Plan Objectives and Policies will certainly be observed in the final planning and design of the system to meet the highest aesthetic standards possible. Also see Response XIII-1.

Comment XVI-77:

D. Density of Development

The EIS seems rather confused about the impact the HART system would have on density. Under "long-term adverse effects", it points out that the system will increase demands for development along the transit route and stations and "will encourage high density development and cause pressures for up-zoning of certain properties." (Two years ago a bill was introduced in the City Council to re-zone the land around each of the twenty-two proposed stations to densities (FAR's) comparable to those in Waikiki before the Special Design District Ordinance was enacted.)

The interest and concern of the island's citizens and neighborhood and community organizations with the issue of density of development were clearly expressed in recent controversy over Bill 84. The compromise finally enacted, though permitting higher densities than these groups wanted, did bring about a significant decrease from the open-ended "bonus" densities permitted in apartment districts before 1978.

The 1977 General Plan's lowered population projections, as compared with those current in the 1960's, are reflected in the lower densities proposed in the development plans now in progress. As the City's Chief Planning Officer said at a meeting on development plans with neighborhood board members on June 2, 1979, "We

AR00052481

are not facing a problem of having to extend our urban boundaries, nor to increase the allowable density...We have an over-supply of lands both zoned and planned for residential purposes." He went on to recommend down-zoning in such central areas as Makiki and Moiliili/McCully.

Although the EIS rightly, we think, lists encouragement of high density development under "adverse effects", it also claims, under beneficial effects, that "the proposed system will support land use policies by providing transportation capabilities that are compatible with more intensive use of urban lands along with the preservation of agricultural land." Later in the report, however, it is stated that "Implementation of the proposed transit system would not be likely to have a major effect on island-wide development patterns."

Somewhere else it is stated that "rapid transit may prove to be a most effective tool in achieving land use objectives in accordance with General Plan policies" and refers to "planners' current best thinking with regard to the desirability of increased residential and commercial densities" -- which, as quoted above, was listed as an adverse effect and is contrary to what the Department of General Planning is working into its area development plans.

A clear and consistent statement of HART's impact on the island's density patterns should be insisted upon.

It has often been claimed that "Honolulu has the highest density corridor of any city in the world", or words to that effect, and that therefore rail transit is necessary even though the island's population is far lower than ordinarily required to sustain a rail system.

Density ratios are variable, depending on whether they are "gross" or "net" and just how the corridor is defined. For illustration, if we take a strip one mile wide on each side of the entire 22-mile guideway route, we would have a gross area of 44 square miles. The population of the entire Honolulu urban area between Pearl City and Hawaii Kai. from mountains to sea, is about 450,000. Even if all these people lived within the two mile strip, which of course they don't, the average gross density would be only about 10,000 per square mile which can be compared with gross densities per sq. mi. for other cities with rail transit figured over their entire area, not just their core, of approximately 14,000 in Chicago, 11,000 in Toronto, 10,300 in Washington, 10,000 in San Francisco, 14,000 in Philadelphia, etc.

AR00052482

At the State Seminar on Urban Transit, the transcript includes some data cited by Theodore Keeler as follows:

> "Net residential densities in Chicago....range from 200,000 people per square mile in the middle of the CBD to just over 20,000 eighteen miles on either side of the CBD .... Honolulu's (average) net residential density, by my calculations, is 17,000 per sq. mi. -- lower than the figure 18 miles out from the Chicago CBD .... Even if there is some high density settlement, it cannot be extensive enough to arrive at a low average of 17,000 and still be comparable in any way or order of magnitude to that observed in a city such as Chicago. Also, it is difficult to believe that even the most optimistic of demand forecasts would give Honolulu such a density and, even if they did, there may be some reason to question whether the residents of this island want such densities."

Upon what data is the density of Honolulu's central corridor claimed to be high enough to sustain a rail system in a total metropolitan area projected to have only 917,000 people in the year 2000? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-77:

Although residential density is certainly a key factor in determining transit usage, the location and density of employment as well as the travel pattern would be a great influencing factor on transit usage. Honolulu has a high concentration of employment centers along the transit corridor and it also has only a single east-west travel corridor which enhances transit usage.

Also see Response IX-19.

AR00052483

Comment XVI-78:

E. The Central Business District

One of the usual arguments in favor of rail transit is its alleged beneficial and revitalizing effects on a City's central business district (CBD), including improved ease of access, shorter travel time, relief of congestion, greater ease of parking, etc. This is particularly likely to be true in the case of multi-million population older Eastern-U.S. cities, with their decaying downtowns, major shifts of business to suburban areas, etc.

These arguments do not apply to Honolulu, whose downtown is not the City's retail, hotel, restaurant or entertainment center, nor even its only major center of employment. Nor is it likely to replace Waikiki and the existing major regional centers -- Ala Moana, Pearlridge, etc. -- in these respects.

As the EIS says, "Central business districts nationwide have been experiencing an erosion of middle-class residential uses .... a downtown area that is deserted after dark .... only through a battery of incentives, often including improved transit services, has this trend been arrested or partially reversed in mainland cities.

"Downtown Honolulu has not suffered in this respect to the same degree ... therefore, implementation of the proposed transit system cannot be expected to 'turn downtown around', since it remains a viable business center...."

Downtown, like most areas of the island, does need better transit and less automobile traffic. The benefits it would receive from the "unconsidered alternative" are as great as the guideway system could confer, and in many respects greater -- the years of subway construction and its disruption could be avoided, buses or trolleys could stop closer to many destinations than the guideway, the disadvantages and costs of operating a subway in Honolulu's warm, damp climate would be avoided.

It is not generally realized how small a downtown Honolulu's CBD really is, compared with Toronto, Philadelphia, and the other cities whose rail transit systems are held up as examples. In a consultant's recent report on the land use possibilities of the areas around the proposed rail transit stations, it was stated that there were between 8 and 9 million square feet of floor area in the Fort St. station "impact area" -- bounded generally by River St., Beretania, Richards St. and the water front. By the year 2000, it was stated, the total floor area built might be 13 to 14 million square feet, with a maximum demand of 20 million.

AR00052484

In contrast, Federal minimum criteria for justification of a rail transit system in a city, as cited in 1975, included a minimum CBD floor space of 25 million sq. ft., with 50 million desired. Similarly, the 1977-78 Transit Fact Book, official publication of the American Transit Association, mentions 50 million sq. ft. of contiguous non-residential floor space as the minimum downtown size requiring rail transit.

What is the present UMTA minimum CBD commercial floor area standard considered adequate to require and sustain rail transit to downtown? How many CBD employees should there be? Does Honolulu's CBD meet these criteria? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-78:

It should be noted, although the American Public Transit Association's (APTA) 1977-78 Transit Fact Book mentions the results of the New York Regional Plan Association criteria of 50 million sq. ft. as the minimum downtown size for contiguous non-residential floor space, APTA neither advocates nor endorses these criteria for selecting any specific transit mode.

Also see Response IX-15.

Comment XVI-79:

F. Costs of HART

The objection most frequently raised to HART is its cost. In a period of inflation, cost estimates, no matter how conscientiously calculated, tend to be understated. PEEP II in 1976 projected the inflation-calculated cost of the 14-mile guideway system, if construction started in 1976, at $582 million; annual operating and maintenance costs in 1995 (in dollars escalated to 1980 levels) at about $68 million for the guideway and feeder buses; annual revenues at $44 million (based on a 35-cent adult fare and a 15-cent student fare, senior citizens free); and an annual deficit of over $23 million in 1980 escalated dollars.

The EIS, in a preliminary capital cost summary, estimates the escalated capital costs of the 14-mile guideway at $885 million, based on an assumed 1981 construction start and on an 8% annual rate of inflation during the construction period. The 20% local share, $177 million, would amount to over $800 per island household.

AR00052485

Annual operating and maintenance costs, including feeder buses, in 1985 (assuming 90 million transit riders, or about 300,000 on a daily basis), are projected at $73 million in dollars escalated to 1985 levels; annual 1985 fare revenues, assuming that fares would rise to match the escalation rate, are projected at $32 million and the annual deficit, $41 million. (The escalated fare, starting with the assumed $.25 in 1978 and escalated at 8% a year, would be $.43 in 1985).

The EIS properly points out that if construction starts later than 1981, capital costs will rise accordingly. At the assumed 8% escalation rate a year, the cost with a 1982 start, for example, would be $955 million. If annual operating and maintenance costs,,revenues, and deficits rose at the same rate, the annual deficit by 1995 would be $85 million, or over $300 per year per island household.

The EIS cost and revenue projections cited above are, it is explained, "based on the revised population and employment projections and distribution." (This refers to the 1995 series II-F population and employment projections mentioned in the EIS footnote to Table I-7, p. I-13.) Capital costs would be shared, according to the EIS, 80% by the Federal government and 20% by local (State or County) funds. Operating deficits under present regulations are primarily the responsibility of local governments.

How do these costs compare with those of the "unconsidered alternative" engineered to carry a transit load comparable to that of the fixed guideway? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-79:

The cost comparison between the TSM/Expanded bus and the Fixed Guideway systems is presented in III.C.1.b and c of the EIS. Since the "unconsidered alternative" contains features which are more expensive than the TSM/Expanded bus alternative, the above comparison would be applicable to the "unconsidered alternative."

AR00052486

Comment XVI-80:

G. Cost/Benefit Analyses

Calculations of benefits relative to costs are subject to enormously different conclusions, based on what assumptions are used, such as how intangible benefits -- shorter travel time, less air pollution, etc., are quantified. Even more ephemeral are negative cost factors such as loss of views, neigborhood disruption, etc. The various reports underlying the HART proposal present wildly different benefit/cost conclusions.

The HRTS report, for example, states that based on conservative assumptions the benefit/cost ratio which would result from the proposed rapid transit program would be 3.79 to 1 -- that for every dollar invested by the public, $3.79 would be returned in quantifiable benefits.

PEEP II is more modest and sets the benefit-cost ratio at 2.2, on the basis of various assumptions too complicated to detail here.

The EIS estimates the net 1985 benefit/cost ratio, again after detailed calculations, at 1.12 for the TSM/Expanded bus system and 1.13 for the guideway system, compared with the baseline bus system. By 1990, however, the guideway's B/C ratio is projected at 1.33 and the TSM/Expanded Bus system at 1.03. Other B/C ratios are found later in the EIS report, such as 1.09 for the guideway in 1985 and 1.29 in 1990.

The COPTSC believes that the whole process of computing benefit/cost ratios as related to HART and its alternatives is so subjective that none of these ratios has much significance.

For example, the figures in the EIS's Table III-13 for 1985 could be translated as follows to yield more commonly used gross (rather than net) B/C ratios:

	Baseline Bus	TSM/Expanded Bus	14-Mile Fixed Guideway
Assumed baseline bus ratio	1.00		
Baseline benefits ($ million) (equal to baseline costs)	32.87	32.87	32.87
Net or marginal benefits ($ million)		13.55	37.63
Total benefits ($ million)	32.87	46.42	70.50
Total costs ($ million)	32.87	44.97	66.23
Benefit/Cost ratio	1.00	1.03	1.06

AR00052487

From the same table, the following comparisons are of interest:

	Baseline Bus	TSM/Expanded Bus	14-Mile Fixed Guideway
Annual patronage (millions)	64.72	83.65	102.36
Average cost/ride	.51	.54	.65
Increases over baseline			
Total Costs ($ million)		12.10	33.36
Annual Patrons (millions)		18.93	37.64
Cost/ride per additional patron		.64	.89

Considering the subjective nature of the assumptions and the impossibility of correctly predicting costs, revenues, patronage, and benefits, how significant are B/C ratios as low as 1.03 and 1.06 and how meaningful is the difference between them? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-80:

See Response XIV-9.

Comment XVI-81:

H. Other Physical Environmental Effects

The COPTSC decided that we were not competent to make a detail examination of the EIS's claim in respect to the effect of HART on such aspects of the environment as noise, water quality, air pollution, vegetation and wildlife, etc. We believe that there are groups in the community specifically interested in these matters who have the expertise we lack.

On pp. v to vii and in Sections V and VII as stated above, the EIS summarizes what it considers to be the long-term beneficial and adverse environmental effects, as well as the short-term adverse impacts of the HART proposal. These are discussed in greater detail in the sections listed below:

AR00052488

	EIS pages
Views and Visual Impact	V-45 ff.
Noise	II-5, V-21 ff.
Construction effects (short-term)	V-80 ff.
Station-generated traffic	V-64 ff.
Air pollution	II-4, V-2
Streams, floods, water resources	II-1, V-11 ff.
Coastal zone management	II-3
Vegetation and wildlife	II-5
Archaeological and historic sites	II-6
Natural and Ecological Resources	V-18 ff.

The difficulties we encountered in trying to deal with these topics can be illustrated by the question of air pollution. The EIS claims that pollutants will be decreased 10% island-wide and 11% in Central Honolulu, assuming that the total number of trips remains the same and not counting any automobile trips induced by the assumed lower traffic congestion.

Even if we accept this assumption, it should be noted that a daily highway fuel savings of 40,000 gallons a day is claimed, which amounts to about 12,500,000 gallons a year, less than 5% of 1978 highway fuel consumption. We do not have any way of measuring this against the claimed reduction in air pollution, nor do we know if the pollution caused by the generation of electricity to operate the guideway has been taken into account.

Experience seems to show that when a new transit facility, or even a new highway, is provided, traffic soon builds up to just about the same level of congestion as previously. In that case there would be no decrease in air pollution.

If, on the other hand, fuel shortages caused a marked reduction in automobile usage, this alone would reduce air pollution no matter whether the former automobile users doubled up in car pools, used buses, or changed to rail transit.

It should be noted that the EIS addresses itself only to the environmental effects of the HART system. There is no way citizens can compare these with what would result from a system such as the "unconsidered alternative." We feel that one of the EIS's most serious shortcomings is its failure to analyze the comparative impacts of the alternatives it considered, as well as the latter. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-81:

Since the "unconsidered alternative" is essentially the same as the TSM/Expanded Bus system, the environmental effects would also be similar which is shown in Table III-11 of the EIS.

AR00052489

Comment XVI-82:

I. Public Opinion

In the preface to the EIS it is stated that "the proposed project has been the subject of extensive discussion and review with local officials and the public since 1971. Public meetings were held in Honolulu and in the neighborhoods where the proposed project is located."

Though HART's proponents have made great efforts to "sell" it to the public through slide shows, glossy brochures, a half-hour TV film, and presentations at information meetings, the public has been markedly reluctant to buy the product.

On 1/25/78 the Honolulu Advertiser printed the results of a poll of a random sample of Hawaii residents who were asked:

"Are you in favor of a fixed-guideway transit system or do you prefer improving our present bus system?"

Oahu residents were 33% for the guideway, 56% for better buses, and 11% in the "other" or "don't know" category. The newspaper report also mentions a 1974 survey, which found 30% in favor of a guideway.

Seven months later, on 9/1/78, another poll was taken and also reported in the Honolulu Advertiser. This time Hawaii people were asked:

"Some people say that Honolulu should try to cut down traffic jams by building a new transit system with fixed guideways and coaches that can be strung together like trains. Others believe it would be better to improve our bus system. (Which) are you in favor of?"

This time 24% voted for a fixed guideway, 54% for improved buses, and 22% "other" or "don't know". The article states: "The Advertiser's Hawaii Poll has asked roughly the same thing in five separate polls over a four-year period. Never have supporters of the guideway held a plurality; since 1976, supports of an improved, all bus system have been in the majority."

The article also points out that although this last survey included only voters who said they plan to vote in the 1978 Democratic primary, 85% of the votes cast are Democratic, so that this sample would not be substantially different from the electorate as a whole. Oahu residents polled were 25% for the guideway, 56% for the all-bus system, and 19% undecided.

AR00052490

An auxiliary question was posed to pro-bus voters based on the argument of guideway proponents that "buses alone can't solve traffic problems because population and the number of cars keep growing and buses have to compete with cars on the highway." 93% of those who favored buses said that despite this argument, they still favored an all-bus system.

Why is there no mention in the EIS of these clearly indicated public expressions of opposition to the HART system in spite of the efforts referred to above. Will public comments on the EIS, if opposed to HART, be given consideration? (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-82:

The purpose of the EIS is to divulge both positive and negative impacts of the proposed action to permit the *informed* public to voice their opinions on the project. It is not the purpose of the EIS to conduct or report public opinion polls but to carefully consider relevant comments on the project for policy makers to use as the basis for their decision.

Comment XVI-83:

V. FACTS, FIGURES, AND PROJECTIONS

A. Inconsistency of Projections

The EIS does not, nor could it, include all the complex calculations and projections which led up to the recommendation of the HART system. It is, however, difficult for citizens to make comments or criticisms of the assumptions, allegations and conclusions contained in the EIS or any other report on HART without knowing on what they are based.

It was therefore necessary for the COPTSC to go back to a number of transit studies and reports and try to trace the derivation and evolution of the HART proposal. In this part of the Handbook we have discussed what we consider to be the most important and relevant quantitative data and projections and some of their implications where appropriate.

Throughout this Handbook cross references have been made to the relevant material in this Section so that the reader can trace back the origin of the various figures and projections we cite. This often presents problems in that the EIS uses material from a number of different previous reports, often differing from one another in both concept and numbers used.

AR00052491

A special problem is that trip and transit estimates based on four sets of population (and related employment) projections are used:

1) Some are based on the General Plan of 1964 and the OTS Studies, using, for example, a population projection for 1985 of 1,050,000.

2) Projections used in the 1970's include, for example, a 1995 population of 924,000.

3) Others are based on the General Plan of 1977, such as a year 2000 population estimate of 1,039,000.

4) Later projections are based on the revised GP-DPED projection for the year 2000 of 917,000 with 886,000 estimated for 1995.

It is often not possible to trace through whether the estimates of automobile traffic volumes, bus or rail transit passengers, distribution of employment, downtown peak hour bus traffic, etc. have been corrected for the changes in these projections. The EIS cites projections, for example, of automobile vehicular volume crossing certain "screen-line" locations which are identical in reports published before the new General Plan of 1977. Similarly, its total daily trip projections, computed from data in EIS Table III-7, are the same as those projected in PEEP II in 1976.

Some EIS population and employment projections were revised downward, as indicated in a footnote on p. I-13, for such purposes as transit patronage and revenues, but the COPTSC could find no evidence that other projections were adjusted accordingly.
(COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-83:

See Response XVI-67.

AR00052492

Comment XVI-84:

B. Population

Projections of the amount of population increase between now and 1995, particularly in the Central Honolulu corridor, are crucial to any realistic projection of transit needs. Both the total island growth and the proportion of it in Central Honolulu are now projected at a considerably lower level than when the HART studies were made.

For example, the EIS projects more than twice the population growth to 1995 between Pearl City and Hawaii Kai as does the General Plan of 1977 (as adjusted for the lower DPED projections). This, of course, affects employment and trip projections in the corridor and tends to inflate projected transit ridership and automobile congestion at screenlines on either side of the CBD.

Specifically, for the Central Honolulu Area (Pearl City to Hawaii Kai) the 1995 population was projected in the EIS at 573,500, an increase of 136,000 or 31% over the comparable 1975 figure of 438,000. In terms of the 917,000 total 2000 population projection of the adjusted General Plan, the Plan shows a year 2000 projection for this area of only 516,500 (458,700 in the Primary Urban Center and 57,800 in East Honolulu.) Interpolated for 1995, the Central Honolulu area would then have a population of at most 500,000, an increase over 1975 of 62,000 or 14% rather than 136,000.

This over-statement of population growth is, of course, reflected in the high projections of automobile and transit trips in the corridor and in the alleged need for higher density zoning.

For the island as a whole, the original estimates leading up to the present transit proposals were made in the early and middle '60's and are described in the Oahu Transportation Study of 1967, in which the island's 1965 population of 617,000 was projected to grow to 1,050,000 by 1985. (Projection of this rate of growth would result in a population of between 1,300,000 and 1,400,000 by the year 2000).

Later reports, specifically the HRTS report of December 1972, prolonged the planning period to 1995 and used a projection for that year of 924,000, an estimate also found in the Alt. An. and the PEEP II report.

The current DPED Series II-F adjusted GP projection for 1995 is 886,000 and is used in the EIS as a basis for reduction of the transit patronage, cost and revenue figures from those in PEEP II. With the 1977 resident population at 717,600, this represents a projected 1977-95 island total population increase of 168,000 or 23%. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

AR00052493

Response XVI-84:

See Response XVI-67.

Comment XVI-85:

C. Employment

The OTS 1967 report projected the island's employment as growing from 198,000 in 1965 to 342,000 in 1985. The 1972 HRTS report projected a figure of 518,140 in 1995, based on DPED projections then used as a basis for planning. This figure was also used in PEEP II and a slightly smaller projection, 515,700, is cited in the EIS.

In line with the DPED's series II-F projections, a lower employment figure for 1995 of 472,000 is also mentioned in the EIS. It is our understanding that all these numbers include both civilian and military jobs.

With 1975 employment at 333,000, even the lower 1995 projection represents a 42% increase, compared with a 23% increase in population.

The COPTSC finds it difficult to believe that, with a 1977-1995 projected population increase of 168,000 (886,000 minus 718,000) there would be an employment increase as high as 139,000 (472,000 minus 333,000).

Central Honolulu -- defined as the Primary Urban Center plus East Honolulu -- is projected in the EIS to have a 1995 employment figure of 410,000, about 79% of the island total of 515,700. On the basis of the decreased island total 1995 employment projection of 472,000 (adjusted for the DPED lower projections now used in the General Plan), 79% would mean 373,000 jobs in Central Honolulu, an increase of 106,000 or 40% over 1975's approximately 266,000 jobs (79% of the island total of 333,000), instead of 144,000 (410,000 - 266,000), which would represent a 54% increase.

Again, the COPTSC can find no evidence that the lower employment projections, either island-wide or in the Central Honolulu area, were translated into lower numbers of trips in peak hours or at automobile screenline locations.

AR00052494

Employment in the major urban employment areas in the Central Honolulu area in 1995 was projected in 1972, and similar but somewhat revised projections are given in the EIS, as follows:

	1970	Alt. An. 1995	EIS 1995	1995 Increase over 1970
CBD-Civic Center	52,400	83,100	90,000	73%
Waikiki	18,800	39,800	40,000	111
Ala Moana - Ward Ave.	18,600	29,800	20,000	5
Kakaako	16,500	26,300	Not shown	Not available
Kalihi - Iwilei	30,300	52,800	56,000	87
Airport	14,800	21,000	28,000	87
Pearl Harbor - Hickam	40,200	40,900	41,000	2

For the six above areas for which the EIS shows 1995 employment projections, the average 1970-1995 increase is 57%. The EIS shows no revised employment projections for Central Honolulu as a whole or for these areas of the lower total employment and population projections of the DPED II-F series. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-85:

See Response XVI-67.

Comment XVI-86:

D. Trips

A basic projection in all transportation planning is the average number of daily trips taken by the projected population. In the 1967 OTS, 1985 trips were estimated on the basis of a standard methodology taking into account a great many factors -- 1960 or later data on trip origins and destinations; the distribution of trips by type (work, school, shopping, recreational, etc.); modes of travel used (auto, bus, etc.); automobile ownership ratios; household incomes; land used for residential, commercial, industrial purposes; and many others. These data were integrated into a series of models and applied to small geographical zones of the island as they might exist in 1985 on the basis of a number of assumptions. Out of this came aggregated estimates of the number of trips the 1985 population would take each day by purpose and by mode.

AR00052495

It was found that in 1960 a total of 1,258,000 daily person trips were made, an average of about 2.04 trips per capita. This was projected in the OTS to increase to an estimated 2,818,000 daily trips in 1985, an average of 2.68 per capita. The HRTS 1972 report projected a total of 3,362,000 person trips a day by 1995, a ratio of 3.65. PEEP II in 1976 projected 1980 trips at 2,264,000, or 3.08 per capita, and 1995 at 3,308,000, or 3.58.

The 3,308,000 trips would be an average of 3.74 per capita per day, based on the EIS's lower population figure of 886,000 for 1995 after adjustment to the II-F series. It should be noted that this would represent an increase of 22% per capita per day over the current average of 3.06. It represents an overall 50% increase in person trips compared with a projected population increase of 23%.

In transportation reports, two kinds of trips are defined:

1) A "person" trip is movement from an origin to a destination by one person, irrespective of how many different "modes" -- an automobile, a bus, even a walk, he may use on his journey.

2) A "passenger" trip is movement on a single mode. Thus, if someone drives from his home to a bus stop, takes a bus to a rail transit station, a rail journey, and another bus to his destination, the one person trip has involved four passenger trips. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-86:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-87:

E. Peak-Hour Trips

From a technical point of view, it is not total daily trips which test the capacity of a street or transit system, but the volume during the time of greatest traffic concentrations, the "peak period" or "peak hour". The peak periods are usually defined as the two consecutive hours of heaviest traffic volume in the morning rush period and the corresponding two in the evening. During each peak period there is a peak hour, when the traffic

AR00052496

is heaviest. A rule of thumb loosely used by some transit planners is that volume in the peak hour is 60% of that in the peak period and that each peak period volume is roughly 20% of total daily volume.

It is difficult to get any measures of total peak hour trip data from the EIS. A footnote to Table III-3, page III-12, explains:

> The equivalent daily capacity is derived from hourly capacities through a procedure that is essentially the inverse of developing the peak hour, peak direction traffic volumes from daily volumes. Therefore, the volume-to-capacity relationship (or V/C ratio) that compares daily volumes to daily capacity reflects similar conditions that would exist during the peak hour in the peak travel direction.

From this we evidently must assume that where the EIS says that the daily volume at a given screen-line for example, exceeds the daily capacity by 8% (a V/C ratio of 1.08), the situation in the peak hour would be the same.

Earlier reports do provide us with some peak hour figures, however. In PEEP II it is projected that there will in 1995 be 368,000 person trips (about 11% of the daily total) in the evening peak hour, of which 81,900 (22% of the peak hour total) will use transit. These figures are broken down by type in the Alt. An., as follows:

	1995 Daily Total		1995 Peak Hour (P.M.)		
	Number	Percent of Total	Number	Percent of Total	Percent of Type
Type of Trip					
Home-base work	673,600	20.4	108,580	29.5	16.1
Home-base shopping	456,200	13.8	53,020	14.4	11.6
Home-base social/ recreational	857,400	25.9	90,400	24.6	10.5
Home-base other	383,700	11.6	41,150	11.2	10.7
School	288,000	8.7	28,840	7.8	10.0
Univ. of Hawaii	33,400	1.0	3,610	1.0	10.8
Non-home base	615,700	18.6	42,350	11.5	6.9
Total	3,308,000	100.0	367,950	100.0	11.1

(COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-87:

Comments are noted.

AR00052497

Comment XVI-88:

F. Trips by Mode and Type

A projected 1985 distribution of trips by type and mode, plus conversion of automobile person trips to automobile trips, is shown in the following table from the OTS, which is based on the assumption of a high-speed rapid transit system supplemented by feeder buses. Percentages were added by the COPTSC.

Type of Trip	Person Trips		Transit Person Trips			Automobile Person Trips		Equivalent automobile Trips	
	No.	% of Total	No.	% of Type	% of Total	No.	% of Total	No.	Persons Per Car
Home-based work	668,033	24	151,955	23	36	516,078	22	348,875	1.48
Home-based other	1,371,627	49	119,896	9	28	1,251,730	52	644,590	1.94
Home-based school	288,579	10	29,273 plus 83,299 non-scheduled and special buses	10 29	7 20	176,006	7	20,229	8.70
Non-home based	489,610	17	36,295	8	9	453,313	19	283,082	1.60
TOTAL	2,817,849	100	420,718	15	100	2,397,129	100	1,296,776	1.85
Truck Trips	166,495		Equivalent			to		234,190	
								1,530,966	

It should again be noted that "home-based other" -- shopping, social and recreational, primarily -- form half the projected daily automobile trips, and that work trips, which are heavily concentrated in peak hours, form only 27% of the total (348,875/1,296,776)

The HRTS report includes a table showing 1995 projections of total and transit trips by type, based on a 22-mile rapid transit system with feeder buses, as follows:

AR00052498

Type of trip	Total Trips No.	Total Trips % of Total	Transit Trips No.	Transit Trips % of Type	Transit Trips % of Total
Home-based work	674,000	20	193,000	29	40
Home-based non-work	1,697,000	50	193,000	11	40
School	289,000	9	32,000	11	7
Non-home based	616,000	18	40,000	7	8
Other special trips	86,000	3	26,000	30	5
TOTAL	3,362,000	100	484,000	14	100

Of the projected transit trips, 72% (348,000) were projected to be by rapid transit and 28% (136,000) by bus.

It should be pointed out that in both tables above, transit trips are projected at around 14% or 15% of all person trips, compared with 8% or 9% at the present time. In 1995, this leaves some 2,878,000 trips a day to be made by other means, preponderantly by private passenger automobile. At the same number of passengers per car (1.85) shown in the OTS table, this would require about 1,557,000 automobile trips per day. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-88:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-89:

G. Transit Trips

As early as the 1967 OTS report, a rapid transit concept was used in estimating transit trips. It was suggested that this concept "should be incorporated into all long-range transportation plans for Oahu". Though various transit projections were made, ultimately a model was set up in which "the operating characteristics

AR00052499

of the rapid system were altered to give the maximum advantage to the system". Daily 1985 person transit trips were variously estimated at 337,419, 363,113, and, including school riders on non-scheduled and private buses, 420,718 (compared with 125,440 in 1960).

Transit trips were thus projected in the OTS to rise from 25 per 100 population in 1960 to 40 in 1985. (The actual ratio in 1977 was 25.) The ratio projected for 1995 in the EIS is 48.

Though the projections varied somewhat in different reports, they remained in the same relative order of magnitude. HRTS projected for 1995 484,000 daily transit trips out of a total of 3,362,000 trips -- 14.4% of the total. With 510,000 passenger trips on feeder and local buses, 123,000 on express buses, and 349,050 using rapid transit in whole or in part of their journey, a total of 982,060 passenger trips was projected (compared with about 220,000 in 1977).

PEEP II projected, for a 14-mile guideway system in 1995, a daily average of 473,000 person transit trips, of whom 306,900 would use the fixed guideway. In terms of passenger trips, the total would be 834,500 -- 386,000 on local buses and 141,000 on express buses, in addition to the guideway trips.

In the EIS, the total transit projection is reduced by about 10% to adjust to the DPED series II-F projections now used as the basis of the City's General Plan and the development plans. The EIS thus projects a daily transit patronage on a 14-mile system of 425,000, of whom 276,000 would use the guideway. A comparable reduction in PEEP II's total daily 834,500 passenger trips would result in about 750,000 passenger trips compared with a 1978 level of 224,000.

It should, however, be pointed out that although the EIS reduces the 1995 transit trip figure from 473,300 to 425,000, there seems to be no overall reduction in total passenger trip projections to adjust to the lower population figure of 886,000 or the lower employment projections now being used. Since it is work trips which show the highest proportion using transit, especially during peak hours -- plus the fact that they also make up the bulk of peak hour traffic generally, this is another example of the tendency to overstate traffic and transit volumes.

Until the long-term implications of the energy situation began to be generally accepted, most criticisms of the HART proposal were directed against its patronage projections, which seemed unduly optimistic in view of the difficulties experienced nationwide

AR00052500

in getting people to leave their cars for transit of any kind. Especially in cities like Honolulu -- with a population well below a million, a high ratio of car ownership, an existing island-wide network of highways -- the chances of weaning people out of their cars did not seem promising. The higher gas prices of the mid- and late '70's did not make much of a dent, apparently, in the ever-increasing volume of fuel utilization.

The first indication of sharply increased transit patronage was felt during and after the fuel shortage of 1974, during which year bus passenger volume increased 38% from 1973. With gas again available, though at increasing prices, 1975 bus patronage was only 15% higher than 1974 and subsequent years show gains of only 11%, 3% and 2% for 1976, 1977 and 1978 respectively.

This would seem to indicate that as long as gas were freely available, total daily transit passenger volume increasing from 224,000 in 1978 to 750,000 in 1995, even with an attractive rail guideway, would not be likely.

With the new energy situation, the COPTSC feels that this argument has to a certain extent become out-dated. Far more important, as we have stated above, is the probability of a reduction in projected future automobile trips, brought about by a combination of fewer total trips per capita per day, a smaller population projection, and an increase in car pooling and doubling up which would increase the average number of persons per car per trip.

With these in combination, even the HART proposal's transit projections might well be accommodated without the construction of a rail guideway. The congestion of streets and highways at designated "screenlines" and in the downtown area, upon which the need for HART was predicated, would be lessened to the point where the "unconsidered alternative" might handle the transit load for decades to come. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-89:

Comments are noted.

AR00052501

Comment XVI-90:

H. Peak-Hour Transit

PEEP II projects 1995 evening peak hour transit patronage at 81,900 person trips, with a 14-mile guideway system. Total peak hour passenger trips are projected at 148,800 -- 56,000 on the guideway (entering and leaving each station and traveling between stations), 66,700 on local buses, and 26,100 on express buses. It should be pointed out that these figures refer to the total system on the entire island and not to the load at any point or any one moment of time.

The projected distribution of the 1995 peak hour load along the length of the guideway is shown graphically in PEEP II, but a table from the HRTS report shows similar (though not identical) figures which we found easier to understand. We include it here. It is for the 23-mile system, so that the number of passengers are a little larger than would be found in a 14-mile system.

Station	Koko-head bound	Ewa-bound	Both Directions (by addition)
Pearl City	7,400	1,300	8,700
Pearlridge	8,900	1,400	10,300
Halawa Stadium	10,500	1,000	11,500
Pearl Harbor	11,200	2,000	13,200
Airport	10,500	3,000	13,500
Keehi Lagoon	11,600	3,500	15,100
Kalihi	17,900	4,900	22,800
Liliha	19,000	6,200	25,200
CBD	14,600	13,800	28,400
Civic Center	10,500	17,500	28,000
Ward Avenue	9,400	18,800	28,200
Ala Moana	8,700	16,800	25,500
Waikiki	4,300	17,600	21,900
University	1,100	16,500	17,600
6th Avenue	690	14,100	14,790
Koko Head	570	12,600	13,170
Kahala	170	11,500	11,670
Aina Haina	150	10,000	10,150
Niu	190	9,100	9,290
Hawaii Kai			

AR00052502

From the above table it can be seen that even with a 23-mile system the maximum passenger load on the guideway during the morning peak hour between any two stations is projected to be about 28,000, including both directions. The largest load in any one direction is 19,000. With a 10% reduction to be consistent with the post II-F reduced total transit volume, these would be a little over 25,000 and 17,000, respectively.

These projections are for rail transit only and do not include any additional bus passengers assumed to be traveling through the corridor during the peak hour.

The Alt. An. report projected for 1995, under the TSM/Expanded bus alternative, a required maximum peak hour volume of 188 local buses in the heart of the CBD (Hotel St. at Fort St. Mall) and 245 express buses on all the north-south streets in the downtown area -- a total of 433 buses.

HRTS projected 432 express and feeder buses needed during the 1995 peak hour on the entire system to supplement the guideway, apparently on the entire island. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-90:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-91:

I. Transit Capacity

The capacity of a single track of guideway at any one point, assuming ten 72-passenger cars per train and a train every two minutes, would be 21,600 an hour. Bus capacities, assuming a single lane with on-line curb stops, are said to be 100 to 120 buses an hour under optimum conditions. With 70 passengers loaded into a 50-seat bus during peak hours, the capacity of a single reserved lane would be no more than 7,000 passengers per hour. It would thus take four bus lanes to carry the 28,000 peak hour passengers projected for the guideway if they were evenly divided in both directions; not even two lanes could carry the peak hour one-directional maximum of 17,000.

It has been argued that the gas shortage and the resulting prospect of increased transit demand favor a rail system, as it would have a greater capacity than that estimated for the TSM/Expanded bus system. Though a rail line undoubtedly has greater

AR00052503

capacity per track than a single bus lane, there is no limit to the number of bus lanes which can be run through an area, provided there is sufficient street space.

If automobile traffic drops significantly -- and this is the only eventuality which could generate a sharp increase in transit demand -- more lanes could be taken out of automobile use and reserved for transit vehicles without causing the intolerable traffic jams foreseen by HART's proponents. A case in point is the successful inauguration of Hotel Street as a reserved bus street, which did not create the feared over-loading of the remaining downtown streets. It should be remembered that a bus requires the street space of only a relatively small number of cars but can carry many times more passengers.

Whereas ordinary local buses making frequent stops can only move between 5,000 and 7,000 persons per hour, articulated express buses can move 10,000 to 12,000 and articulated electric trolley buses in reserved lanes, with priority at intersections and a few grade separations at critical bottlenecks, can move between 15,000 and 20,000. Fixed guideways, totally grade-separated, can move up to 25,000 per track. As already pointed out. at 2-minute headways, as planned for the HART guideway during peak hours, ten-car trains with a capacity of 72 persons per car could move 21,600 persons in each direction, not significantly more than two express bus lanes or one high speed electric trolley lane.

In the downtown area guideway trains would stop only at Liliha, Fort, and Punchbowl Streets. If express buses or trolleys did the same, downtown street capacity for buses would be increased considerably over what the usual standards calculate. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-91:

Minimum safe operating headways are a function of dwell time which is determined by the number of boarding and alighting passengers. The fewer the stops, the longer the dwell time and consequently, the longer the headway (i.e., the fewer buses per hour) which reduces capacity.

AR00052504

Comment XVI-92:

J. Bus Transit

In 1960 the island had 254 buses in operation, with 95,410 revenue passengers on an average weekday. In 1973, before the gas shorage led to the increase in bus patronage, there were 315 buses, with an average daily total passenger count of 121,500, and in 1974, with 333 buses, the count was 167,000. (Daily average figures are calculated by dividing annual totals by 302 which allows for Sundays and holidays). In 1977-78 there were about 350 buses and a daily average of 180,000 person trips and 224,000 passenger trips, including about 39,500 free transfers, 24,700 senior citizens riding free of charge, and 50,900 students at reduced fares. Full-paying revenue passengers average 109,000, total revenue passengers 160,000.

Projections of 1995 bus patronage depend, of course, on what assumptions are made as to the extent of improvements made to the existing bus system and whether or not a rail system is built. In various reports a bus concept was developed involving assumptions of extensive improvements and alterations in operating procedures and a considerable expansion of the bus fleet -- the "TSM" or "Transit System Management" concept. Such a system, it was projected, without rail transit, would by 1980 have 500 buses and be carrying 70,000,000 passenger trips a year (232,000 a day) and by 1995 would have 900 buses carrying 110,000,000 passenger trips a year (364,238 a day). (In the EIS this concept is called the "TSM/Expanded Bus system and includes such improvements as reserved bus lanes.)

In PEEP II it is projected for 1995 that, in addition to the 14-mile guideway's daily 306,900 passenger trips, the local bus system would carry 386,600 passengers (primarily feeder trips) and the express buses would carry 141,000. It was estimated that this would require a fleet of 580 buses -- 210 for local and shuttle service, 317 express, and 53 more for 10% spares.

The COPTSC has worked out a table showing these projections in terms of average passengers per bus per day as follows:

	Buses	Daily Passengers	Average Passengers Per Bus Per Day
1979	345	220,000	638
1995 TSM	900	364,000	404
1979-95 Additions	555	144,000	259
1995 FG	580	528,000	912
Local	210 (+21)	386,000	1,671
Express	317 (+32)	141,000	404

AR00052505

Without being able to go behind these figures, we cannot but question the reasonableness of some of these averages, particularly the very low average for the additional 555 buses under the TSM alternative. With the system improvements assumed for this alternative, including express buses on reserved lanes, a daily passenger load averaging only 41% of the current overall figure is, we feel, open to question.

It should also be pointed out that, just as the EIS reduced the overall transit trips from the PEEP II figures by 10% (473,000 to 425,000), possibly the bus figures above should have been reduced proportionately. If this is so, then either the average projected bus passengers per day under the TSM alternative would drop even more, or the number of buses needed would be less. In the latter case, bus volumes, especially in peak hours, would also be lower than projected.

Response XVI-92:

A similar table to the above is shown below to reflect the maximum number of buses in operation on a daily basis (excluding spares) and the average daily passenger trips (including transfers).

	Buses	Daily Passenger Trips	Average Passenger Trips Per Bus Per Day
1979	290	230,000	790
1995 TSM	831	440,000	530
1995 FG	527	528,000	1000

The low passenger trips per bus figure shown for the TSM concept reflects this system's need to attract a high number of passengers by expanding service not only in areas currently being served but to new areas in outlying districts. Buses, therefore, must make longer and fewer trips per day, which is reflected by the average trip length estimated to be approximately 6 miles/passenger as compared to the 1979 bus system and 1995 fixed guideway estimates of approximately 5 and 4 miles/passenger, respectively. Feeder buses serving a rail rapid transit system would inherently have shorter runs and hence can make more trips per day which increased their load factor.

AR00052506

Comment XVI-93:

K. Automobile Ownership

In the early '60's, when the OTS studies were made, America's love affair with the automobile was already coming into full flower. There were 230,590 passenger vehicles registered on the island in 1966. Car ownership was projected to grow to 360,352 by 1985. (Car registrations in a year are higher than car ownership at any one time. COPTSC estimates ownership at about 85% of registrations).

In 1972 it was estimated that the island would have over 500,000 motor vehicles by 1995 -- more than one for every two persons. It is not clear from the text whether this includes trucks, buses, etc., but since passenger cars are about 90% of the total, it is clear that a continued increase in private car ownership was projected.

The OTS found the 1960 car ownership ratio to be 0.97 cars per household and projected this to grow to 1.19 by 1985, with a ratio of 1.24 in central Honolulu (Census tracts 1 to 65). It expected the persons-per-car ratio to drop from 3.57 in 1960 to 2.91 in 1985, and suggested that the saturation point in car ownership would come at about 2.50 persons per car.

In 1972 the 1995 projection was set at 1.30 cars per household. In the island's urban area the ratio had grown from 1.01 in 1960 to 1.15 in 1970, holding steady in the rural areas at 1.11.

These projections turned out to be very conservative. In 1978, the ratio of population to passenger car ownership had already dropped, according to COPTSC estimates, to 2.30 to 1, and average car ownership per household was estimated at 1.49. The gasoline shortage of 1973-74 and subsequent events have, however, applied the first brakes to the seemingly endless growth in automobile ownership and usage. A few figures are suggestive:

1) The island's passenger car registrations were 266,823 in 1969 and 327,638 in 1973 -- an increase of 60,815, or 23% in four years. From 1973 to 1978, however, the growth was only to 380,311 -- 52,673, or 16% in five years. The average increase per year thus dropped from 15,200 in the earlier period to 10,500 in the later one, in spite of population growth. (Differences in the rate of re-registration of used cars or the rate of purchase of new ones cannot be gauged from the available data.)

2) Only 5,200 more passenger cars were registered on Oahu in 1978 (380,311) than in 1977 (375,100), compared with an average increase per year of 13,140 between 1966 (230,590) and 1977 (375,100). (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

AR00052507

Response XVI-93:

Comments are noted.

Comment XVI-94:

L. Automobile Usage

OTS found that in 1960, 88.2% of all daily person trips were by automobiles, with 51.2% being auto drivers and 37.0%, auto passengers. This was an average of 1.81 persons per car, quite stable compared with a 1952 finding of 1.8. Work trips were found to average only 1.22 persons per car. It was also found that one-car families averaged 5 vehicle trips per day, two-car families 8, and so on up to five-car families averaging 18 trips.

As indicated above, car ownership in both absolute and relative terms actually grew more rapidly than projected by OTS. Not only ownership but usage per car seems to have grown, at least until the first gas crunch applied the brakes. For example, from 1969 to 1973 island highway fuel consumption data show average annual gallons used per vehicle ranging between 598 and 614, and average estimated miles of travel per vehicle running between 8,377 and 8,600. During the same four-year period total highway fuel consumption rose 27%.

After 1973, however, the situation began to change. The average gallons used per vehicle dropped to 581 in 1978 and the estimated average miles traveled dropped to 8,135 -- a 5% decrease from the 1973 high of 8,600. Total fuel consumption rose only 11% in the 1973-78 five-year period, compared with 27% in the previous four-year period.

Though these evidences of a tapering off in vehicle usage are modest, the effects of the national energy conservation program and limitations on fuel imports can be expected to continue to reduce automobile usage in the foreseeable future, at least in comparison with the projections of the 1960's and early 1970's.

It should be noted that from the source utilized, the COPTSC could not separate out truck and bus usage from automobiles. Since there is no reason to assume that average fuel consumption by these types of vehicles was reduced after 1973, the actual degree of reduction for passenger automobiles would, we feel, be at least as great as the average for all vehicles and, quite possibly, greater than the overall average. (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-94:

Comments are noted.

AR00052508

Comment XVI-95:

M. Screen-line Traffic Volumes

From the beginning of the studies undertaken in the 1960's, it was a basic assumption that the City's overall transportation plan had to be "balanced", that it had to provide for the needs of both transit and the projected automobile traffic volume. In discussing the TSM/Expanded Bus alternative, the Alt. An. points out that the objective of the plan is "to further improve the carrying capacity of the existing facilities through greater utilization of transit combined with additional improvements for private automobiles....the bus transit plan must therefore provide a fine balance relative to the joint use of the street facilities by both buses and automobiles. An unbalanced system that improves the transit system at the expense of the automobile, whereby the overall system capacity is reduced, would not serve the basic objective of this plan."

Though the numbers vary in different reports, all projections were that without a rail transit system the streets would not be able to carry the volume of automobile traffic after a certain point in time. In the Alt. An. the number of cars which would be driving through selected central Honolulu "screenlines" -- Kapalama Canal, Nuuanu Canal, Punchbowl Street, and Ward Avenue -- in 1985 were projected under three alternate assumptions -- existence of the "baseline" bus system, the "TSM" bus system, and a 14-mile fixed guideway. In each case, the "volume" of traffic was compared with the estimated carrying "capacity" of the streets and highways crossing the screenline, and a V/C ratio computed.

The Alt. An. found that in 1985 the following V/C ratios would result under the three alternatives shown:

Screen Line Location	Baseline Bus	TSM Bus	14-Mile Fixed Guideway
Kapalama Canal	0.94	0.89	0.87
Nuuanu Canal	0.95	0.90	0.89
Punchbowl Street	1.01	0.98	0.91
Ward Avenue	1.00	0.98	0.90

The EIS repeats the same table for the two bus alternatives but adds for the TSM/Expanded bus alternative V/C ratios of 0.97, 0.98, 1.10 and 1.08 in 1990 at the four locations, respectively. These form the essential basis upon which they conclude that by 1990 traffic volumes would exceed capacities and only a rail system could relieve enough automobile traffic to bring the ratios down below 1.00.

AR00052509

No 1995 V/C ratios are shown in the EIS, though it is stated that an average of 350,000 to 450,000 daily auto trips are projected for the urban core corridor by 1995, with traffic volume exceeding capacity by an average of approximately 100,000 autos per day. Converting this to peak hour trips would, it is claimed, result in approximately 6,000 autos per hour in each direction requiring the equivalent of a new six-lane freeway.

Unfortunately, the EIS does not relate vehicle trips to person trips or passenger trips, so that we do not know, when looking at their estimates of vehicle volumes, how many persons are projected to be in the vehicles or what proportion this is of daily total or peak hour person trips or passenger trips.

It is not clear to the COPTSC whether any of these screenline volume figures were adjusted downwards for the lower population and employment projections of the II-F series and the population distribution of the 1977 General Plan. For 1985, the same figures are shown in the EIS as in the Alt. An. (COP - Hdbk. on HART).

Response XVI-95:

See Response III-5.

Comment XVI-96:

N. Transit in Other Cities

European cities like Paris, London, Madrid, etc., long ago turned to rail transit systems, since the high ratios of auto ownership common in the U.S. did not exist there (and, indeed, some predated the auto). In the U.S. the older Eastern metropolises also developed early rail systems -- New York, Chicago, and so on. With their high-density populations running into many millions and as many more people in their suburbs, they had no alternative and, indeed, could not have survived without them.

The newer U.S. cities, especially in the Western part of the country, developed later, during the automobile age. They replaced their early streetcars with wide-spread networks of freeways, expressways, and other types of facilities serving the ever-growing automobile traffic. The more of these they built, the more traffic there seemed to be. It was the reaction to the futility of this course of action -- to say nothing of its expense and detrimental environmental effects -- which led to the movement for better mass transit.

AR00052510

In 1977-78 there were 440 public transit systems in all the country's urbanized areas with 500,000 population or more. Of these, 422 were all-bus systems, 4 were all rail -- heavy, light, or personalized rapid transit -- and 14 were "multi-mode" -- various combinations of heavy rail, light rail, trolley cars, cable cars, ferry boats, etc.

Heavy rail systems, some only partially completed, were operating in New York (metropolitan area population about 10 million), Chicago (7 million), Boston (4 million), Philadelphia (5 million), Cleveland (2 million), San Francisco (3 million) and Washington (3 million). In addition, Seattle (1.4 million) had a short mono-rail connecting its downtown with the former World's Fair site. In Canada, Toronto (3 million) had a rail transit system.

Light rail (usually streetcar systems) were operating in Detroit, Cleveland, Boston, New Orleans, Pittsburgh, San Francisco, Philadelphia, and Newark.

Trolley Coaches were operating in Boston, Philadelphia, Seattle, Dayton, and San Francisco.

Los Angeles, with a metropolitan population of 7 million, Baltimore (2 million), Miami (1.5 million), and Atlanta (2 million) have new rail systems in operation, under construction, or in planning. Cities with rail transit systems under study include Detroit (4.4. million), Pittsburgh (5 million), St. Louis (2.4 million), and Denver-Boulder (1.4 million).

These metropolitan populations should be compared with the entire 1978 population of Oahu (720,000) and its planned 2000 population of 917,000 (COP - Hdbk. on HART)

Response XVI-96:

Although Honolulu's population does not match some of the larger U.S. cities with, or presently implementing rail rapid transit systems, Honolulu is characterized by its high transit usage. Transit data compiled by the Dallas Transit System in 1978, shows Honolulu's population as one of the highest users of public transit represented by the number of annual riders per capita as shown on the table below:

AR00052511

TRANSIT SYSTEM RIDERSHIP COMPARISON[2]

1977 Calendar Year

		Maximum No. Veh. Operated	Annual Ridership (Millions)	Annual Riders per Veh. Mile	Annual Riders per Capita	Annual Riders per Vehicle (Thousands)
Honolulu		305	55	3.62 (1)	78 (1)	180 (1)
Baltimore[1]	(MTA)	840	46	3.44 (2)	22	55
Miami[1]	(MDCTA)	401	55	3.04 (2)	36	137 (2)
Pittsburgh[1]	(PAT)	816	91	2.42	47 (3)	112 (3)
Atlanta[1]	(MARTA)	678	61	2.20	56 (2)	90
San Diego	(SDTC)	277	30	2.26	25	103
Minneapolis-St. Paul	(MTC)	825	63	2.13	35	76
Dallas	(DTS)	346	24	1.89	25	69
Portland	(Tri-Met)	404	31	1.52	32	77

Source: Transit Data -- 26 American Cities -- 1979 -- Compiled by Dallas Transit System.
[1]Systems presently implementing rapid transit or light rail with UMTA funds.
[2]No cities with long established rapid transit systems included.

Also, more recently, the American Public Transit Association compiled ridership data for the first seven months of 1980 which shows Honolulu ranking 14th out of approximately 150 transit systems, which includes all of the major systems in the U.S.

AR00052512